



The Labors of Apple Monitoring Babies Before Birth



*Exec
Quality Software
Most Popular Software
for 1983 and All-Time*

SOFTWARE ARTISTS?

TO MAKE THE FIRST BASKETBALL PROGRAM that feels like the real thing, it helps to start with two guys who know what the real thing feels like.

Enter Larry Bird and Julius Erving. Bird — the hustler, the strong man, deadly from outside. Erving — The Doctor, maybe the most explosive player in the history of the game.

We talked to them, photographed them in action, studied their moves and their stats and their styles. Then we set out to create on computer disc an event which may never happen in real life. We put the two of them together on a dream court of light, for an electronic afternoon of one-on-one.

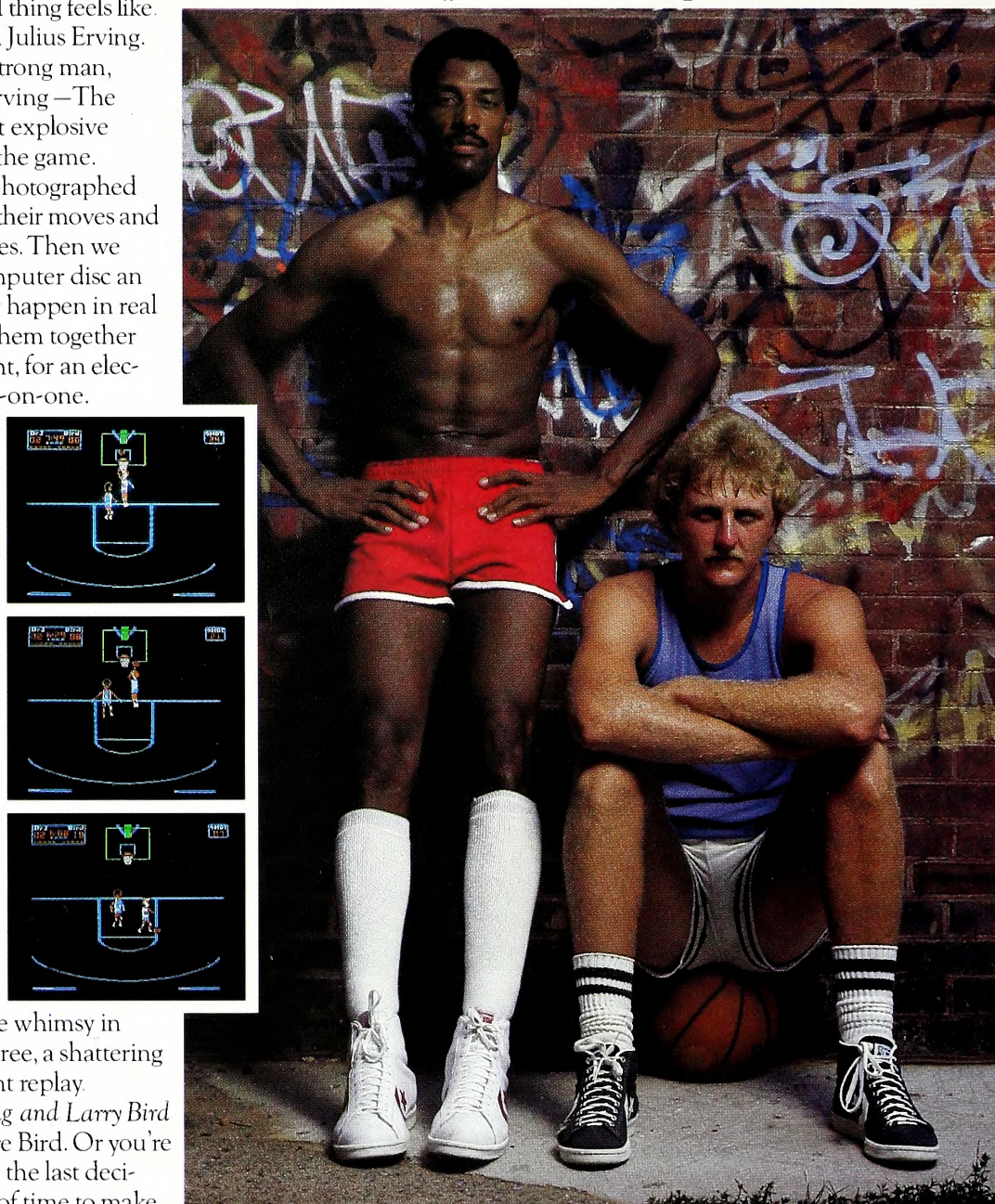
It wasn't easy. When they talked, we listened. When they criticized, we made big changes. When they gave suggestions, we took them.

And it shows. This thing is absolutely uncanny. You actually take on all the skills and characteristics of Bird or The Doctor — their own particular moves, shooting abilities, even strength and speed.

You'll meet with fatigue factors, hot and cold streaks, turn-around jump shots, and 360-degree slam dunks. But there's some whimsy in here, too — a funny referee, a shattering backboard, even instant replay.

It's called *Julius Erving and Larry Bird Go One-on-One*.™ You're Bird. Or you're The Doctor. And that's the last decision you'll have plenty of time to make.

How we got this year's hottest sports game out of two rather inexperienced designers.



Julius Erving and Larry Bird Go One-on-One is now available on diskette for Apple II, II+, and IIfx computers. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer. To find out more about Electronic Arts and its products, write us at 2755 Campus Drive, San Mateo, CA 94403 or call (415) 571-7171.



The END of DINKETY-DINK-DINK.

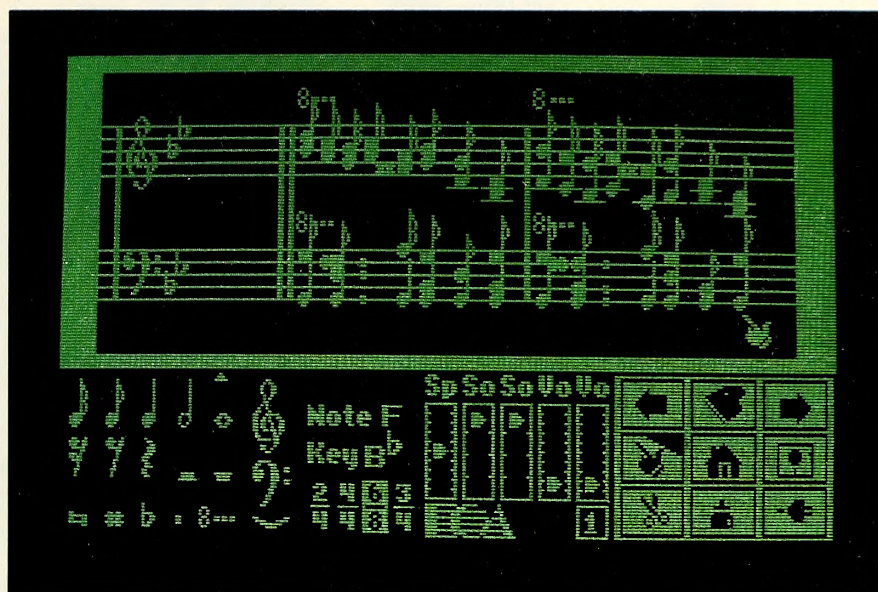
Announcing the first computer music program that actually sounds like music.

LET'S FACE IT. Up till now, music programs for your home computer have all sounded, well, pretty lame. There were the ones that resembled little electronic music boxes, remember? And then there were those that sounded like so many burps.

Enter Music Construction Set.[™] It's the first music program that really makes use of the power of that machine you've got. If you're a serious student, this means you'll be able to work with an intricacy and range of sound quality you've never heard before on a computer. And if you know nothing about music, you'll find something even more important. Namely, that this thing is simple enough to be a lot of fun.

Take a good look at this screen because it, you, and a joystick are the whole story here.

That's you at the right end of the staff of notes — the little hand. Move the joystick, and you move the hand. Use it to carry notes up to the staff. Lay in rests, signatures, clefs, then point



to the little piano in the lower right and listen, because you'll hear the whole thing played back.

Move those little scales in the middle up and down to vary the music's speed, sound quality, and volume. Use

the scissors to cut out whole measures, then use the glue pot to paste them in somewhere else. Got a printer? Great. Print the score out and show it off to your friends.

But what if you're not up to writing your own stuff yet? No problem. There are twelve pieces of music already in here, from rock 'n roll to baroque. They're fun to listen to, and even more fun to change. (Apologies to Mozart.)

The point is, the possibilities are endless. But if you're still skeptical, visit your nearest Electronic Arts dealer and do the one thing guaranteed to send you home with a Music Construction Set in tow.

Boot one up. Point to the piano. And listen.



ELECTRONIC ARTS[™]

MUSIC CONSTRUCTION SET is now available for Apple II, II+, IIe, and Commodore 64 computers. The Apple version, with a Mockingboard[™] plays chords of up to six notes each. The Commodore version plays chords of up to three notes each. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer. Commodore is a registered trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc. For more information about Electronic Arts, write us at 2755 Campus Drive, San Mateo, CA 94403 or call (415) 571-7171.

Debut: Softly Comment
Softalk takes the stand: opinion and commentary. VisiCorp versus Software Arts, Macintosh versus the media, fleeing WordStar users, the trouble with McWilliams, Exec Slipshod 28



Exec Quality Software: At Home in Apple Manor
Company profile: Two guys named Bob and a guy named Don like what they're doing. Big business never had it so good.
 DAVID HUNTER 41

The Most Popular Software of 1983 and All-Time
Here it is. The results of Softalk's Fourth Annual Most Popular Software Poll. Readers unload their choices for the top runners in the world of Apple software. 72

Born To Compute: Apples Monitor Perinatal Babes
Sinai Hospital in Detroit has adopted Dr. Edward Lichten's Apple II Plus fetal monitoring system.
 MICHAEL FERRIS 112

Picking Up the Tab
Hints and tips on tabbing with an Apple IIe and an Epson FX-100. Also, the difference between emphasized and double-strike modes.
 BILL PARKER 136

Storytalk: Sherlock Holmes and the Analytical Engine
Holmes and his brother Mycroft need something to help crack German codes. The solution? An elementary computer.
 BRUNO B. WOLFF, JR. 155



Micros Burn Rubber, or, Hot Rod Apples in Hell
The National Hot Rod Association needed computers to speed up the business. Now, before races, they yell, "Start your Apples!"
 TODD ZILBERT 168

DEPARTMENTS

Advertisers' Index	Opposite Page	If Then Maybe, by the Softalk Sages	
Beginners' Corner, by Matt Yuen		<i>Big shots help little shots</i> 67	
RAM cards, clocks, and CPM	179	Keys to the World, by Matt Yuen	
Bestsellers	217	<i>Teleconferences: Nighthawks at the keyboard</i> 97	
Buttonwood Apples, by Ken Landis		Debut: Mac 'n' Lisa, by Kevin Goldstein	
Reviewing Trader's Forecaster and Accountant	59	<i>New from the Apple thirty-two-bit front</i> 143	
Contest: GHOXT WXBEH GFLHA		Marketalk News	
<i>You figure it out</i> 4		<i>Announcing new products and services</i> 103	
Contest Winners		Marketalk Reviews	121
<i>Oracle's first winner; washed-up adventurer</i> 7		Mind Your Business, by Peter Olivieri	
DOSTalk, by Tom Weishaar		<i>Telecommunications, new products, Mac stuff</i> 93	
<i>Converting silicon into intelligence</i> 51		Open Discussion	
Everyone's Guide to Assembly Language, by Jock Root		<i>Wringing responses, righting wrongs, rapping</i> 11	
<i>How to output a message to the screen</i> 87		Schoolhouse Apple, by Carol Ray	
Fastalk		<i>A look at PEAL, Keytalk, and TSTP</i>	
<i>A quick guide to new and classic releases</i> 201		<i>and a Logo tutorial by Donna Bearden</i> 163	
Follow the Floating Point, by David Durkee		Tradetalk	
<i>Introduction to lo-res graphics</i> 145		<i>Industry news: Softcon; Software Consortium</i> 69	
The Graphics Page, by Bill Budge		The Pascal Path and SoftCard Symposium will return next month.	
<i>Hi-res clipping and windowing</i> 80			



Backtalk: EduWare under a Peachtree; The Computerman of Folsom Goes Free
When a small company is acquired by a big company life goes on, says Sherwin Steffin, Gottfried Von Kronenberger is free and microcomputing in Michigan.
TOMMY GEAR and MELISSA MILICH 187



Newspeak
Ignorance is not strength and war is not peace. Orwellian revelry, mathematical computers, micro landscapes, and more.
 Edited by **DAVID HUNTER** . . 191

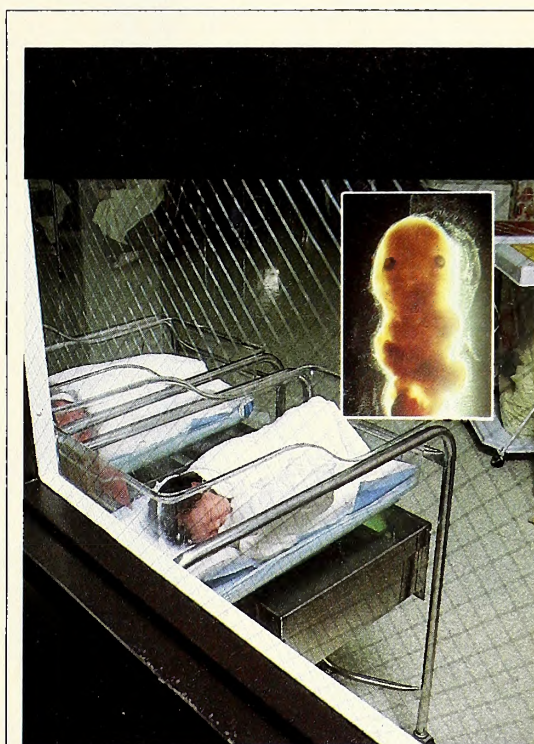
PREVIEWS

Anything but mellow May . . . Japanese, Canadian, French, Australian, German, and African Apples . . . Exporting Software . . . Wagner returns . . . and more! . . .



INDEX OF ADVERTISERS

A B Computers	134	Nibble Notch	173	Sir-tech	127, Cover 3
Accent Software	66	Novation	31	Smith Micro Software	62
Action-Research Northwest	46	One Step Software	98	Softalk	58,79,119,184-185
Advanced Business Computing	95	Origin Systems	111	Softdisk	183
Alf Copy Service	105	Pacific Exchanges	194	Softronics	96
Amdek	6	P&B Research	217	Southern California Research Group	60
A.P.P.L.E.	197	Penguin Software	12-13	Spectrum Software	102
Applied Engineering	140	Personal Computer Products	17	Spies Laboratories	166
Artemis Systems	91	The Personal Computer Userfest	78	Spinnaker	8-9
ATI Training Power	149	Polytel Computer Products	89	Star Micronics	212
BASF	115	Practical Peripherals	34,92,142,223	Strategic Simulations	18
Baudville	135			Street Electronics	204
Beagle Bros	100-101				
Bluebush	172				
Blue Ridge Software	209				
The Book Company	138				
Borland International	61				
The Boston Company	219				
Business Solutions	5				
Classified Ads	22-27				
Clover Microsystems	14				
The Computer Colorworks	130				
Computer Outlet	124				
Computer Tax Service	133				
Computronics	164				
Conroy-La Pointe	37				
Continental Software	200				
Control Data	199				
Counterpoint Software	220				
C.P.U., Inc.	15				
Creative Computer Peripherals	83				
Creative Computer Products	202				
Datamost	193				
Datasoft	63				
Data Transforms	141				
Decision Support Software	117				
Digital Research	176-177				
Diversified Software Research	150				
Doss Industries	203				
Doublestuff Software	47				
Electronic Arts	Cover 2-1				
Epson America	144				
ERIC Software Publishing	10				
First Byte	213				
Robert H. Flast	76				
FMJ	131				
FogWare	224				
Garden of Eden Computers	53				
Gourmet Software	123				
Happ Electronics	180				
Highlands Computers	68				
Howard Software	216				
Howard W. Sams	120				
Human Systems Dynamics	19				
Insoft	122				
Interactive Microware	158				
Interactive Structures	210				
Kensington Microware	157,181				
The Learning Company	162				
Magnum Software	186				
MCT	33				
Megahaus	55				
Microcom	64-65				
MicroComputer Accessories	175				
Micro Craft	151				
MicroLab	50				
Micro Program Designs	110				
Microsoft	48-49				
MicroSPARC	90				
MICRO-vision	99				
Micro Ware	214				
Midwest Data Source	196				
Midwest Software	106				
Moxie Software	125				
Muse Software	146,208				
The Professor	182				
Prometheus Products	104				
Pro/Pac	132				
Protecto Enterprises	109				
Psychological Software	84				
Quality Software	221				
Quark	205				
Rainbow Computing	139				
Rana Systems	215				
Reston	71				
Rising Sun Software	43				
Sansoft Plus	86				
Satori Software	20				
Scarborough Systems	21				
Secure-It	126				
Sensible Software	38,108				
Shannon Software	94				
Sierra On-Line	178, Cover 4				
Silicon Valley Systems	190				
Strictly Soft Ware	188				
SubLogic	167				
Sundex Software	222				
SVE	152-153				
Sweet Micro Systems	56-57				
Synetix	159				
Tencal	129				
Texprint	85				
Thunderware	207				
Titan Data Systems	165				
Track House	174				
Trutec Software	189				
Turning Point Software	107				
Videx	16				
Virtual Combinatics	44				
Vufax	128				
Roger Wagner Publishing	218				
Xerox Education Publications	160-161				



On Our Cover: Despite all mankind's progress, the birthing process still has its pitfalls, and Apples are helping out. Inset photo: Human fetus at two months. Photos by Bob Williams of Valley Presbyterian Hospital.

Chairman John Haller
 Publisher Al Tommervik
 Editor Margo Comstock Tommervik
 Art Director Kurt A. Wahlner
Editorial
 Senior Editor David Hunter
 Managing Editor Thire Tyler
 Assistant Managing Editor Carol Ray
 Associate Editors Jean Varven
 David Durkee
 Reviews, Telecom Matthew T. Yuen
 Special Assignments Andrew Christie
 Features, News, Trade Michael Ferris
 If, Then, Maybe Tommy Gear
 Hardware Jock Root
 Letters Todd Zilbert
 Regional Editor, East Coast Roe Adams
 Market Research Lanny Broyles
 Copy Cordell Cooper
 Judith Pfeffer
 Submissions Betsy Barnes
 Proofreading Harry McNeil
 Steve Thomsen
 Word Processing Brenda Johnson
Contributing Editors
Pascal Jim Merritt
Apple CP/M Peter Olivieri
Investing Greg Tibbets
DOs Kenneth Landis
Graphics Tom Weishaar
Printers Bill Budge
32 Bits Bill Parker
Softalk Sages Kevin Goldstein
 Doug Carlston
 Bob Clardy
 Roy Hicks
 John Jeppson
 Mark Pelczarski
 Joe Shelton
 Roger Wagner
Art
 Production Manager Donald J. Robertson
 Assistant Art Director Lucas McClure
 Ad Production Michael G. Pender
 Assistant Production Manager Nancy Baldwin
 Assistants Weldon O. Lewin
 Ruth Seid
 Dan Winkler
Business
 Associate Publisher Mary Sue Rennells
 Operations Marjorie Kaufman
 Advance Projects Steve Shendelman
 Director of Finance Chari Hilario
 Controller Duane Runyon
 Accounting Assistant Donna Flushman
 Advertising
 Coordinator Linda McGuire Carter
 Assistant Cathy Stewart
 West Coast Sales Randie James
 Softalk
 7250 Laurel Canyon Blvd.
 North Hollywood, CA 91605
 (818) 980-5074
 East Coast Sales Ian Ross
 Paul McGinnis
 Advertising Sales
 690 Broadway
 Massapequa, NY 11758
 (212) 490-1021
 Midwest and
 Rocky Mountain Sales Ted Rickard
 Bill Chalifaux
 Kevin Sullivan
 Market/Media Associates
 435 Locust Road
 Wilmette, IL 60091
 (312) 251-2541
Circulation
 Customer Service Marsha Stewart
 Trial Subscriptions Deirdre Galen
 Cliff Martinez
 Anna Gusland
 Terez Carroll
 Ramona Gordon
 Joe Bellinger
 Rickie Kaufman
 Paid Subscriptions Michelle Vigneault-
 Kirschenbaum
 Leticia Garcia
 Jan Godoy-Aguilar
 Barbara Naimoli
 Josie Walley
 Back Issues Robert Williams
 Dealer Sales Dan Yoder
 Systems John Heimann

Credits: Composition by Photographics, Hollywood, California.
 Printing by Volkmar Printers, Saint Cloud, Minnesota.
 Apple, Applesoft, Macintosh, and Lisa are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc., Cupertino, California. UCSD Pascal is a trademark of the University of California at San Diego. SoftCard is a trademark of Microsoft, Bellevue, Washington. *Softalk* is a trademark of Softalk Publishing Inc., North Hollywood, California.

Softalk, Volume 4, Number 8. Copyright © 1984 by Softalk Publishing Inc. All rights reserved. ISSN 0274-9629. *Softalk* is published monthly by Softalk Publishing Inc., 7250 Laurel Canyon Boulevard, North Hollywood, California; telephone (818) 980-5074. Second-class postage paid at North Hollywood, California, and additional mailing offices.

Postmaster: Send address changes to Softalk, Box 7039, North Hollywood, CA 91605.

Advertising: Send ad material to Linda McGuire Carter, Softalk, 7250 Laurel Canyon Boulevard, North Hollywood, CA 91605.

Free Subscriptions: Complimentary six-month subscriptions to all owners of 6502 Apple computers in the USA and Canada. If you own an Apple but you've never received *Softalk*, send your name, address, and Apple serial number with a request for subscription to Softalk Circulation, Box 7039, North Hollywood, CA 91605. Please allow six to eight weeks for processing. *Softalk* is totally independent of Apple Computer Inc.; sending your warranty card to Apple Computer will not inform Softalk of your existence.

Paid Subscriptions: \$24 per year. At the end of trial period, each subscriber will be notified; response is required only if you wish to continue receiving *Softalk*. Lack of response will be taken as your choice to discontinue the magazine. Special rates for schools and libraries, \$12; concurrent additional subscriptions for schools and libraries, \$8 each. Please allow six to eight weeks for processing.

Back Issues: \$2 through February 1981; \$2.50 through July 1981; \$3.50 through September 1982; \$4.00 thereafter. November and December 1980, January, February, March, September, October, and November 1981, and December 1982 are sold out. December 1981, February and May 1982, and February and December 1983 are in short supply.

Problems? If you haven't received your *Softalk* by the fifteenth of the month, or if you have other problems with your subscription, Marsha Stewart can help out. Call (818) 980-5074 or (800) 821-6231.

Moving? Send new address and a label from a recent *Softalk* to Softalk Circulation, Box 7039, North Hollywood, CA 91605; telephone (818) 980-5074. Please allow six to eight weeks for processing.

NBCJH VXMXP RTYBM HGTQM XPMYB OXTWT BYMXH FUPVT QBTFH MFPNM XPMNB
 CXPR T MBFBE RTMXH FGWNU MBVWP JMBTY MTWMX TGBYM TFMMX TLPGM MXPMM
 BCWTW TPQHY VMXHF FPNFM XPMNB CXPR MXTH YQBLH YHMH MHRTP YQQWH
 RTHMM PITFM BDTPO HYYT MBTYM TWMXH FGBYM TFME ENBCX PRTMB QBHFF
 TYQCF BYTUH TGTBL HYLBW JPMHB YMXPM GPYDT LBCYQ HYMXH FJVP KHYTM
 BDTTE HVHDE TMBOH YSCFM FTYQC FPUBF MGPWQ MTEEH YVCO XPMGB EBWEH
 VXMFP WTBYP GXWHF MJPFM WTTMH GPYDT PUBFM GPWQB LNBCW XBXTM BOYPU
 EPGTN BCRTR HFHMT QBWSC FMPUE PHYBE QHYQT AGPWQ HMJCF MDTUB FMJPW
 ITQDN JPNMO TYMHT MXYHY TMTTY THVXM NLBCW MXTOH YYTWO HEEWT GTHRT
 MOBXC YQWTQ QBEEP WFOBW MXBLU WBQCG MFJPQ TDNPQ RTWMH FTWFH YMXHF
 HFFCT DTFCW TMBHY GECQT NBCWY PJTPQ QWTF UBYT YCJDT WPYQP EHFMB
 LOXPM NBCQE HITMB OHYFT YQNBC WUBFM GPWQM BFBLM PEIAJ PFMWT TDBAF
 TRTYK TWBMX WTTYH YTYBW MXXBE ENOBB QGPEH LBWYH PYHYT BYTFH AKTWB
 LHRTG BYRTW MYCJD TWFM B YCJTW PEFUE TPFTV BMBHM

The new breed of integrated software -- that's Jack2.

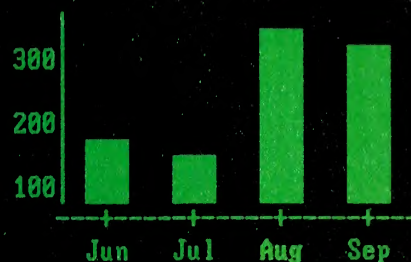
(Press SPACEBAR to continue, R to replay.)

Sales Commission Statement for September

Dear Ralph,

Your sales for this period were **\$1821** as shown below. Based on your fine performance I am pleased to make you a member of the President's club.

	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Sales - A	134	112	245	243
Sales - B	43	45	120	79
<hr/>				
Total	177	157	365	322
YTD	177	334	699	1021



Commission Calculation:

5% items: 5105

1% bonus: 1021

Total: \$ 6126

JACK2. THE BEST PC INTEGRATED SOFTWARE YOU CAN FIND. NOW YOURS ON THE APPLE IIe.

With JACK2, you can do word processing, spreadsheets, data base management, charting. All at the same time. On the same screen. Without changing diskettes or exiting programs.

And, you can print out what's on your screen -- text, calculations, and graphs -- on the same page. What you see is what you get!

No need for windows. Additional monitors or hardware of any kind. No need to close one file before you open another. JACK2 is as easy to master as it is powerful to use.

Picture a screen that graphically displays your disks and names them. With envelope icons that can be scrolled up or down from 1 to 50 showing you all your files. JACK2 will even show you the forms

inside your envelopes. And then let you choose the one you're looking for simply by pointing to it. All commands are in English. All are displayed on a single line and all have the same function throughout JACK2.

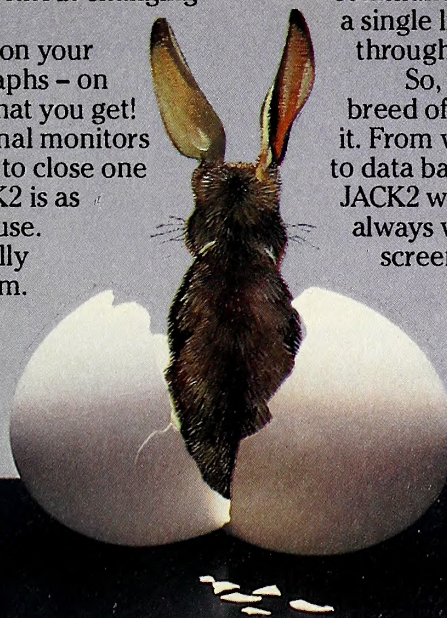
So, if you've been searching for a new breed of integrated software, you've found it. From word processing, to spreadsheets, to data base management and charting only JACK2 will let you do everything you've always wanted to do. On the same screen. At the same time.

Jack2



JACK2 is available for the Apple IIe with extended memory, 80-column card (total of 128k) and two Apple disk drives.

Business Solutions, Inc.
60 East Main Street, Kings Park, NY 11754 • (516) 269-1120



**286K
per 3"
disk
cartridge!**

NOW AVAILABLE



AFTER YOUR FIRST DRIVE GO WITH AMDISK.

The AMDISK-I Micro-floppy disk system is an engineering breakthrough in disk size, storage capacity, media protection and user convenience. It's fully compatible with your Apple II*® and Apple IIe and is furnished with an interconnect cable. Enjoy a full 286K storage† capability and the extra convenience of the new 3" hard plastic encased diskette. Packed 10 per box, the disk cartridge fits into a shirt pocket and is easy to mail.

Suggested Retail Price \$299 (3" cartridge \$6.99 ea.)

The Amdisk Single Drive system is ruggedly constructed for years of trouble-free operation and is backed with our 90 day warranty on parts and labor.

Just circle the reader service number for complete specifications.

* Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
† Requires recording on both sides

2201 Lively Blvd. • Elk Grove Village, IL 60007
(312) 364-1180 TLX: 25-4786

REGIONAL OFFICES: Calif. (714) 662-3949 • Texas (817) 498-2334

AMDEK CORP.

Amdek . . . your guide to innovative computing!

Contest Winners: Oracle: A Cold Start; A Washed-Up Adventurer

Thanks to intersibling rivalry, Matthew Eaton (Valencia, CA) is the first winner in the Oracle '84 contest. A bit of explanation is in order.

Mom Always Did Like You Best. On the final day of Olympic competition, Alpine skier Phil Mahre zipped down the slalom course with a time fast enough to win the gold medal for the event. But the event was not over. Right after his winning run, Mahre headed straight for a walkie-talkie, apparently to radio information up the mountain to Steve Mahre, his brother, who had yet to make his run.

Unreliable sources say that the Mahres had entered the *Softalk* Oracle contest and were trying to assure themselves a win. The source said each brother had predicted that four medals would be won in Alpine skiing. Phil's gold medal was the fourth; if Steve came down the hill fast enough to win another medal, they would lose the contest. A tape recording of their conversation was sent anonymously to the contest staff:

Phil: I think I got it, Steve. Wipe out on the fifth turn. Let that French guy have the medal.

Steve: Didier? That jerk!? Listen, we can get \$200 of stuff for the Apple by cashing in on product endorsements if I get the silver. I'm going for it.

Phil: Don't do it! Look, if we win, I'll get *Lode Runner*, and you can get *3-D Skiing* and *Stickybear Bop*. We'll have enough left over for an eighty-column card.

Steve: No dice. You just want to show Mom a gold medal while I come home empty-handed. Besides, I changed my mind; I'm getting a Macintosh when we get home.

Phil: Wimp!

Steve: Techie!

Phil: User!

Steve: *censored*!

True Olympians.

Well, Steve valued an Olympic medal more

than \$200 worth of Apple goods. He won a silver.

That fifth medal qualified a select few Oracle contestants for the random number round. In the end, Eaton was the winner. (Sing National Anthem here.)

Eaton plans to blow the cash on part of a Hayes Micromodem IIe (paying for the rest himself), which he'll pick up at his computer accessories dealer, Softpatter, also in Valencia. Despite his early victory, Eaton admits he doesn't have high hopes to win the Macintosh computer in the end. We agree; his prediction for the presidential election is a guy named Edward Kennedy, and his Best Actor prediction is Clint Eastwood. Nonetheless, congratulations are in order; he's won \$200 more than anyone else in this contest so far.

For Those Keeping Score at Home. Here's how the scoring went. Everyone began with a score of zero. All contestants who didn't predict that the United States would win five medals in any one sport lost one point for each medal difference between five and their predictions (example: predictions of three, four, six, and ten would lose two, one, one, and five points respectively).

The next part was the bonus. The five medals were won in Alpine skiing, which includes slalom, downhill, and giant slalom. The U.S. won two in women's giant slalom, two in men's slalom, and one in men's downhill, for a total of five. (Other medals: one each in men's figure skating, women's figure skating, and pairs figure skating.)

Some contestants carelessly wrote events (figure skating, downhill skiing) as their predictions, rather than the whole sport. Sorry, gang.

Other, more careless people predicted sports such as swimming, gymnastics, track and field, and shooting. You know—Summer Olympic sports. Oh, well. No points for trying.

As it stands, those who predicted five as the

number of medals and Alpine skiing as the sport are in a tie for first place, with a whopping grand total of . . . five points. They are, in order of how fast their entries can be found, Charles Lewis and Elizabeth Lewis (Richmond, VA), Robert Miller (Baltimore, MD), Rob Szczerba (Penfield, NY), Russell Willis (Glasford, IL), Mark Jerkatis (Orland Park, IL), Daniel Drawbaugh (Camp Hill, PA), and the winner of last year's Oracle contest, Paul Shanberg (Moraga, CA).

Suds in Space. Yes, the adventure contest could have been a lot harder, as the mounds and mounds of correct entries indicate. Next time we run a similar contest, we promise not to underestimate everyone's intelligence.

Most of the entries correctly pointed out that our adventurer was doing the laundry in an apartment building (not a Laundromat!). From the heap of correct entries, fourteen-year-old Robert Tigner (Toledo, OH) was picked as the winner. Like Eaton, Tigner also committed his contest winnings to purchase a modem; he's getting the Networker by Zoom Telephonics. Good job!

Tigner ground his brain for four days before arriving at the answer (he called it "strenuous thought"; his teachers called it "wasting time in class"). As an aside, Tigner would like to know how to produce the cents sign on *Apple Writer*. Maybe he should have spent his winnings on a typewriter?


As for the \$50 bonus prize for the most interesting, mind-stimulating, and imaginative description, that will have to wait until next month. So far, most of the entries look good; it's going to be hard to pick just one winner. Keep your eyes glued to these pages for announcements.

In the meantime, here's the real description of what was going on:

The adventurer started in a room with aluminum artifacts (kitchen with pots and pans; it was interesting how many people said they were beer cans!). The room with ceramic bowls was the bathroom. Kaolin, feldspar, and quartz are what porcelain is made of; the porcelain bowls were the sink and toilet (it said, "You have no need for the bowls. . . . yet." Obviously, you're going to need the sink or toilet one of these days).

The container was made of organic compounds (plastic) and contained objects "composed of the Linaceae family of plants." Linaceae is what flax (not cotton) comes from, which is used in making linen. Crystals in the bottle were laundry detergent; syrupy liquid was fabric softener. The shaky room was the elevator (our adventurer accidentally pushed the wrong button the first time).

Most contestants assumed too much. The disks were coins, but not necessarily quarters and dimes, as most people wrote. The inscription referring to ancient religions was "In God We Trust." Compartments with top hatches and front hatches were washers and dryers.

From that point on it was just a matter of moving the linens from washer to dryer and carrying them back upstairs, where the adventurer had some liquid refreshment. This time half the contestants opened a beer, while the other half had a grape Nehi. Q.E.D. 

You bought a computer to cultivate your kids' minds.

Make sure it's bearing fruit, not growing vegetables.

Introducing a whole crop of Learning Adventure games from Spinnaker.

When it comes to cultivating adventurous young minds, the computer's potential is endless.

Unfortunately, the search for software that makes the most of that potential has been endless, too.

That is, until Spinnaker created the Learning Adventure Series. A unique collection of games that reward curiosity with hours of adventure and learning. So the time kids spend with our games will help them develop valuable skills. Instead of just tired thumbs.

But what really makes our Learning Adventure games unique—educational value aside—is how much fun they are. Which isn't too surprising when you consider you can do things like bargain with aliens, search a haunted house, or build your own railroad empire. In fact, our games are so much fun, kids will really enjoy developing some very important skills. Deductive reasoning, note taking, and problem solving, for instance.

So, if you're in the market for software that truly cultivates young minds, pick the Spinnaker Learning Adventure Series. It's the best way to be sure your search will be fruitful.



Spinnaker Learning Adventure games are available for Apple,® Atari,® IBM® and Commodore 64™ home computers.

It's New! TRAINS.™

You're in charge of an old-time railroad – and whether it turns into a bonanza or a bust depends on how well you run it. But either way you'll find that working on this railroad is a challenge – and a lot of fun! **Ages 10-Adult.**



It's New! ADVENTURE CREATOR.™

Design a challenging adventure game that you or a friend can tackle – or let the computer design one for you. It's complex, exciting – and utterly addictive! **Ages 12-Adult.**





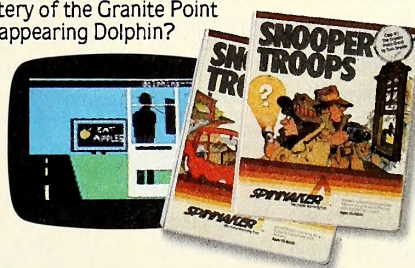
IN SEARCH OF THE MOST AMAZING THING.™

It isn't easy to find—even in your B-liner. But you'll have help from your Uncle Smoke Bailey as you search the universe to find the Most Amazing Thing.
Ages 10-Adult.



SNOOPER TROOPS™ CASE 1 & CASE 2.

Can you solve the mystery of the Granite Point Ghost? Or find the Disappearing Dolphin? You'll have everything you need—but it's up to you to solve the case! Ages 10-Adult.



SPINNAKER™
We make learning fun.

Disks for: Apple, Atari, IBM, and Commodore 64.
Cartridges for: Atari and Commodore 64 —
(ADVENTURE CREATOR only).

It's never too early to begin.

If you have children ages four to eight, give them a head start on the computer age with programs from ERIC Software Publishing.

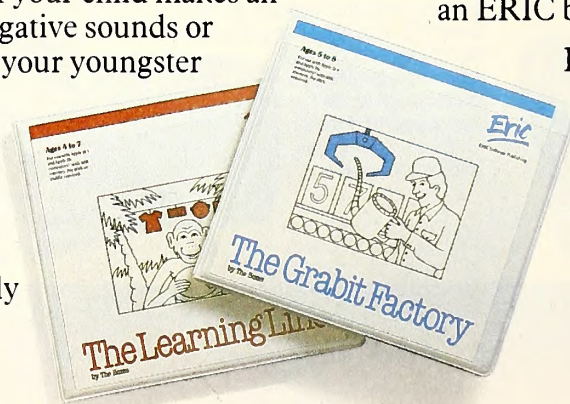
ERIC makes it fun to learn. In "The Learning Line," a curious monkey helps your child learn to recognize letters, numbers and objects, and to associate words with pictures. Your youngster operates a crane in "The Grabit Factory" to pick up number blocks that complete a simple addition or subtraction problem. Any child will have a delightful time learning to count in "The Sweet Shoppe." These programs are just the beginning of a complete library of fun, challenging games from ERIC Software Publishing.



ERIC makes it easy to learn. Once the program is loaded, your child only needs to use a joy stick or paddle and one key to operate any ERIC game. After just a few minutes of instruction, your child can take total charge of the computer.

ERIC makes learning positive. ERIC programs reward success, but if your child makes an error, there are no negative sounds or images to discourage your youngster from trying again.

ERIC is unconditionally guaranteed. Even a diskette clogged with peanut butter and jelly will be cheerfully replaced.



In our fast-paced world of technological change, it's important that a child's learning processes begin at an early age. With programs from ERIC Software Publishing, your youngsters can start now. It's never too early to begin.

Visit your local computer store for a demonstration. For the name of a store near you or for an ERIC brochure, call or write us.

ERIC programs are available for Apple II +, Apple IIe, Franklin, and Commodore 64 computers.*

*Apple II+ and Apple IIe, Franklin, and Commodore 64 are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., Franklin Computer and Commodore Computer respectively.

Eric

ERIC Software Publishing
1713 Tulare
Fresno, CA 93721
(209) 237-0989

© 1984 ERIC Software Publishing

O P E N D I S C U S S I O N

Open Discussion gives you the chance to air your views and concerns, to seek answers to questions, to offer solutions or helpful suggestions, and to develop a rapport with other readers. It's what you make it, so share your thoughts, typed or printed, and double-spaced (please), in Softalk's Open Discussion, Box 7039, North Hollywood, CA 91605. To ensure the inclusion of as many contributions as possible, letters may be condensed and edited.

Blood on the Tracks

I am writing to you to let you know about an incident that Apple owners and physicians might find interesting. I now do patient charting on Apple computers in each examining room. The system is quite sophisticated and incorporates a Corvus hard disk and multiuser access; however, this is not specifically what I am writing about.

I have an Apple in my home that is hooked up to a data retrieval and data management file system (Scimate). One night the hospital called me at about midnight and said a patient of mine was bleeding in the intensive care unit. The patient had postsurgical bleeding problems that, according to the current literature, were not readily manageable. The patient was given the usual blood products to try to stop the bleeding, but this was not successful.

That night I searched through Dialog and Medline. I searched the literature regarding my patient's particular bleeding diathesis and was able to download nineteen different abstracts. From the German literature (the abstract was in English), an article appeared describing a new bleeding problem in patients with the diathesis that my patient had. I immediately called the intensive care unit and, based on the abstract of the German article, I started the patient on a blood replacement product (cryoprecipitate) that had not been used in this bleeding diathesis. In the morning while making rounds I was pleased to find that the patient had stopped bleeding.

Situations like this clearly show that the computer age is here to stay. I firmly believe that, by leading me to a therapeutic trial that would not have otherwise been rendered, my Apple computer and data retrieval system contributed to saving this patient's life.

Glenn Tisman, Whittier, CA

MacTalk

Michael Crichton, in *Electronic Life*, asks why computers don't come in different colors. Your February article on Macintosh's automated assembly line made me marvel that this Model-A of the industry still seems like the Model-T when it comes to tailoring a machine to a human customer. Any color, as long as it's beige.

Most of us have had to reshape our own brain patterns to think in languages such as Pascal or assembly, which we naively imagined is what it must take to communicate with these super Cuisinarts. Mac shows that a lot of that beigethink is unnecessary. But until Mac lets us get inside and customize it ourselves some of us are going to stick to our old stick-shift Apple IIs, which after all are only human. I mean, have you ever met two that were exactly the same?

Eric Eldred, Derry, NH

MacPrices

On February 6, 1984, an article appeared in the business section of the *Chicago Tribune* that de-

scribed Apple's marketing policies. One policy in effect says that consumers will support college freshmen at universities that strike deals with Apple. Their pricing in effect makes the new Macintosh computer available for \$1,100, \$200 below the current list price of an Apple IIe starter system.

After fifteen years of experience in data processing, I can understand Apple's eagerness to get this new system firmly entrenched in young minds. I can also understand the concept of giving a price break for educational systems. But what I fail to understand is why they would stab their dealers and customers in the back by undercutting them with such a large price break to students. What they are saying, to my mind, is that a Macintosh is not really worth \$2,495 but Apple wants its customers to support Apple's gift to the future.

Well, the Macintosh may be the greatest thing since sliced bread and then again it may not. Time will tell. What I feel is a sly move may prove a poor business decision. I believe that pricing a system in this way will cheapen it.

But maybe I'm just jealous. Wouldn't it be nice to own a Rolls-Royce for the price of a Chevy? Martin L. Boroff, Skokie, IL

MacFallout

I'm a parent of a Cal Poly San Luis Obispo engineering student; I'm an engineering manager and an Apple computer owner. The recent decision of Cal Poly to reject the Apple consortium deal for distribution of the Macintosh to qualified students and faculty members prompts me to express concern about unenlightened attitudes and missed opportunities. Stories in the local press indicate that members of the faculty felt that Apples are toys, and that Apple's designers and managers lack the maturity and stature to compete with IBM. (Apple, designed by kids and managed by a man from the Pepsi generation.)

I remember that this attitude was expressed several years ago when Apple introduced the Apple II. There were a couple of other companies with machines on the market then, and promises from several others—TI, Radio Shack, and Atari among them. The real question was whether any personal computer could establish itself as a profitable business. In only a few years Apple not only became a standard for the educational and hobby markets but also achieved the Fortune 500 list in record time. Most of the original competition is gone, some are museum pieces.

In the meantime, the sleeping giant, IBM, has finally awakened. IBM has taken a very conservative approach, relying on its name to compensate for lack of innovation. I would never underestimate the strength of IBM or its ability to throw nearly unlimited resources into any project. But where would the personal computer business be without Apple? I believe that Apple Computer has made the significant contribution to the personal computer era. I take Apple very seriously; its products, customer support, and continued vision demonstrate its leadership.

Will the Macintosh be a pacesetter like the Apple II was? It certainly seems possible. The Mac is an "idea machine." It is designed to have an enormous latent capacity, and its operating system is an addictive lure to the creative intellect. I am sorry and surprised to think that anyone would not take Apple's Mac seriously, least of all educators!

The opportunity for students to have the Macintosh during their learning experience would enhance both their education and employment potential.

Norman J. Wood, Saratoga, CA

Coffee, Tea, or a Serial Interface?

I know that in the past several months there has been much confusion as to whether computers can or cannot be used on commercial aircraft. As of this time, the individual airlines are setting their own policies on these devices.

I would like to quote from a directive issued by the United Airlines Training Center in Denver, Colorado, on November 23, 1983, to the attention of all United Airlines flight personnel:

Effective immediately, self-powered, type-writer-style portable computers and accessory printers and tape drives may be used by passengers in flight. Engineering has completed extensive testing of a representative cross section of these devices, and no interference to aircraft communications or navigation systems was found. . . . However, whenever interference to communications or navigation radios is encountered, the cabin should be checked for electrical devices being operated. If found, the devices should be turned off.

I hope that this helps clear up questions that readers might have on the use of their computers while on board a United airliner.

Carl A. Hankwitz, United Airlines

It's a Xerox Star

I would like to start a hot new rumor involving upcoming Apple computers. One aspect of the computer industry that has intrigued me is the selective secrecy surrounding unannounced new products. By selective secrecy, I refer to the fortunate companies and individuals who are permitted to see early versions of a new product in order to establish a software/hardware base or to test its features. These selected few usually do a fine job of keeping the big secret from the general public, but rumors do leak out from time to time.

A good number of Apple computer publications have made it known that they have previewed the new Macintosh computer, and *Softalk* is one of them. My hot new rumor stems from the advertisement in *Softalk* for the new magazine *ST.Mac*. When I first saw the ad I recognized only three of the five computer silhouettes—Apple II, Apple III, and Lisa. I now know that the bottommost silhouette is an inaccurate but reasonably close representation of the Macintosh. That leaves one shadow that I cannot identify. If *Softalk* is as much of an insider as I believe it is, then we are seeing another new Apple or a seedling from one of the four Apples that are known to exist. As far as I know no one else in the unknowing public has speculated on yet another Apple creation. Let me be the first to do so. Of course, I could be wrong about all of this, but this is how rumors begin. We shall see.

Michael Sullivan, Brooklyn, NY

While we respect your attempt to ignite the public, this is one rumor that won't fly. The mysterious computer is indeed the Xerox Star. You

The Penguin Page

Author Profiles*



Author Bytes Back!

Some eight years ago budding young geologist Greg Malone was bitten by the software bug. At first it was a pleasant experience, but soon bugs in his own software began biting him, much to his chagrin. After years of wrestling with this common programmers' ailment, he decided to do something about it . . . He bit back.

The results were astounding. Suddenly the problems he had been having with his current project, a fantasy role playing game the likes of which has never been seen before, became trivial.

"I've always believed that I needed to immerse myself in a project," Greg told us, "to become one with it in a manner of speaking . . . but I never realized how simple it was! To become one with something, just eat it."

This revelation, while appropriate to software development and hamburgers, has led to some serious problems with the neighbors. "I always knew Greg liked my picket fence," says neighbor S.P. Linters, "but did he have to try to eat the whole danged thing?"

After several such run-ins with the neighbors and local authorities, Greg has decided to stick with software. He now claims to fully understand 17 compilers, 12 assemblers, 19 word processors, and 13 relational database managers. Does he have any regrets? Only one: "binary indigestion?"

We Tried . . .

Just over a year ago, we announced a six-month pricing experiment for all of our recreational software. While everyone else was charging \$30 to \$40 for their entertainment software, we decided to break the trend and offer ours at a suggested retail of \$19.95 each. The strategy was that volume would make up for the difference in revenue, and frankly it was another way for us to give our customers more for their money. Anyone following reviews and seeing our software knows that it is among the best, and we really take pride in what we put into our programs. At \$19.95, anyone will tell you that they were an exceptional value. Our experiment worked. Sales increased dramatically, and we continued the pricing through fall and winter.

Things change though, and now we find that we must change the pricing again. If we could support ourselves and grow on volume alone, we'd be fine. If all our costs remained proportional to our market, all would be okay. But some major things haven't. Our two largest expenses are royalties to our authors and advertising. Royalties are proportional to sales price, but advertising isn't. A year ago our average cost for a one-page advertisement was about \$2000. Now it is close to \$5000. Even if we doubled our sales since the first months of the lower pricing (which we've come close to doing), that still leaves us behind.

Programming is becoming more involved, too. We're investing a lot of time to create the best we can to take advantage of the computers we write for. Many of our products now fill both sides of a disk, and most of them in the future will. Much of the software in development is being written for

64K or 128K computers (including some spectacular stuff for Apples with double-resolution graphics). A programmer can fit a lot more into that kind of space. Of course it takes a lot more time. Most of the new software you'll see from us has taken well over a year of development time, with several individuals working on each. Economics for authors are changing, too.

Don't get us wrong; as a company we're in fine shape and healthy. We want to remain so. We've been living on tight margins, but we can see them getting tighter. A lot of big companies are getting into the microcomputer market now and throwing a good deal of money around (which doesn't necessarily mean they are making any). We not only have to compete with them for you, the customer; we have to compete for distribution and dealer shelf space. Good software alone doesn't always guarantee success.

We wish we could say that soon everyone would be following our lead toward lower prices. It will happen, we think, but only slowly. The purpose of this announcement is of course that we are raising the prices of our recreational software back nearer to the normal pricing. We feel we must. You will notice that it will still be among the least expensive for you, and we feel it will still be the best value for the money. Most people won't disagree.

At least we tried . . .

Does your Dealer have Penguins?

If not, tell him to get with it! Have him order some today. Tell him to call his favorite distributor, or our toll-free 800 number. We'd rather you buy from him if you can — that's what he's there for!



penguin software™

the graphics people

For a free issue of The Penguin Pages, write to Penguin Software, Dept. H,

Box 311, Geneva, IL 60134 (312) 232-1984

We Don't Strive for State-of-the-Art.We Define It.

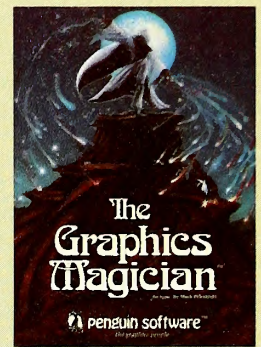
The Complete Graphics System

This brand-new version of our non-programmers' graphics tools includes both best-selling and highly rated products: The Complete Graphics System II and Special Effects, combined into one easy-to-use package. All the command structures have been updated so that selections are made directly by pointing at choices from a graphics screen, or options are described on convenient help screens. This version is so advanced that users will hardly need a manual at all, yet they'll have the most diverse and powerful set of graphic capabilities readily at their fingertips. And we've combined all different versions into one single package that works with joysticks, paddles, trackball, the Apple Graphics Tablet, Apple Mouse, Houston Instruments' HiPad, and the Koala Pad. Priced at \$79.95, it's sure to remain the most-used graphics development tool for the Apple.



The Graphics Magician

The new version of The Graphics Magician takes all the abilities of the original version, adds to them, and simplifies their use for even the least technically-oriented programmers. Animation and picture-drawing routines from this best-seller are being used in published products from over two dozen companies, including the likes of Sierra On-Line, Sir-Tech, Milton-Bradley, Mattel, Spinnaker, Adventure International, and many others. The big news is that versions are now being released for Macintosh, Atari, IBM, and Commodore personal computers, with graphics files transferable between computers. That means that a programmer's graphics work on one computer no longer needs to be redone on other computers . . . they can just be transferred with The Graphics Magician. Retail price is \$59.95 for the Apple.



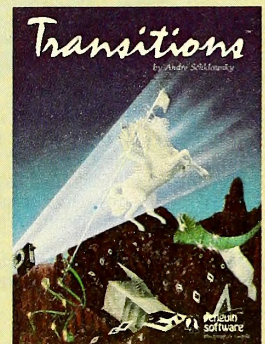
Paper Graphics

Paper Graphics is a brand-new graphics screen-to-printer printing utility. As you would expect from Penguin, it's the most advanced and easy-to-use of any such utility available today. An advance, incomplete version has already received an A+ rating from Peelings II, which called it "the most complete of the graphics-dump programs reviewed to date". Besides being compatible with virtually every interface card/black and white printer combination imaginable (we challenge you to find one that it won't work with), Paper Graphics includes magnification, cropping, screen editing, labeling, framing, combination dumps of both graphics screens, and the ability to pack and unpack pictures. At \$49.95, you shouldn't settle for less.



Transitions

Transitions is the most advanced graphics presentation system yet on microcomputers. With it, you can easily create self-running or manually operated slide shows or presentations by combining up to eight picture disks (packed or unpacked) and 44 different transitions (screen wipes) between slides. Users can even see a graphic "catalog" of their picture disks, consisting of miniature versions of the pictures on each disk presented on the graphics screen. For a very professional-looking presentation, no other program will do. Transitions retails for \$49.95, and together with The Complete Graphics System and Paper Graphics makes the most versatile set of graphics programs anyone could own for their Apple computer.



Additional Typesets and Map Pack

Two add-ons are available for The Complete Graphics System, at \$19.95 each. Additional Type Sets contain over 50 extra typefaces that can be used with the text routines in CGS. Map Pack contains over 100 hi-res maps already on packed graphics screens.



830 Fourth Avenue, P.O. Box 311, Geneva, IL 60134 (312) 232-1984

couldn't be expected to know that, however, because the price of the Star was, for the private user, out of this world.

Ultrasatisfied

I purchased a Starcard and WordStar package by MicroPro and an Ultraterm by Videx. When trying to use the Ultraterm with WordStar in the highlight mode I couldn't get it to work properly. I talked with a representative of Videx several times and she was most anxious to solve the problem. At one point she suggested that I talk with a representative at MicroPro, who was also extremely helpful. Both promised to work on the problem and call me back with any results. Every time they promised to call back they did, and eventually the problems were solved. I am now able to see WordStar in highlight/lowlight and eight columns wide by forty-eight columns deep. I highly recommend the Ultraterm and WordStar.

I decided I needed a daisy-wheel printer to use along with WordStar. I went to a store that handles the Daisy Writer 2000, but I couldn't seem to get it to do boldface with WordStar. The salesperson was kind enough to allow me to take the printer home for a few days to work on the problem. It seems that the Daisy Writer goes into its shadow print mode when WordStar tells it to do boldface. I tried different configurations and even called the local distributor, who couldn't help. I finally called Computers International and was told rather emphatically, "We don't talk to end users. Talk to the dealer or the distributor." You can be sure that my shiny new printer is not a Daisy Writer.

Robert W. Spaith, Trotwood, OH



Big Clear, Full Power Arcade Sounds for games, electronic music, voice synthesizers, etc.

- Plugs into your Apple* II, II+, IIe, III, Franklin* and similar models.
- No external amplifier necessary.
- Plug in your own external speaker(s).
- Paddle switch selects internal or external speaker(s).
- Indexed dial allows you to control volume and adjust to lower levels for late night gaming.

Only \$34.95!

Order today with check or money order to
Clover Microsystems
11 Riverglen Drive, Thiells, N. Y. 10984

*Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
*Franklin is a registered trademark of Franklin Computer Corp.

General Approval

Your review of *The General Manager* in the November 1983 issue was right on and long overdue. I have been using this excellent program for about two years now (after comparing it with four other popular filing systems), and, except for some minor problems converting from Version 1.5 to Version 2.0, can only add to the praises offered by your reviewer.

Our corporation uses *GM* in a variety of ways. Our personnel department tracks employee relocation expenses right through the calculation of tax information and the generation of year-end tax form facsimiles for each of over one hundred employees relocated annually. Also of help in the personnel department are systems that calculate and print pension estimates and generate savings-plan statements for our employees. Our purchasing department maintains a telephone equipment inventory and tracks purchase orders, material releases, and inventory of over six hundred insurance forms.

Of course, these and other applications utilize *GM's* ability to interface with Basic programs that access and/or update the database. Here, too, *GM* helps out with a variety of callable routines that not only save programming time but also enable the Basic program to converse with the user in virtually the same form as *GM*.

Finally, and perhaps best of all, these applications are being used by employees with no prior computer experience. All in all, a very fine product!

Joel Baumgarten, Miami, FL

Probing Synergistic

I wrote to Synergistic Software with two questions I had regarding their game *Microbe*, one of the most fascinating I have found for the Apple computer. I soon received my answers, plus an updated version of *Microbe* free because they felt that my disk might be marginally defective. I am a relatively new computer owner and I am amazed at the support received from companies like Synergistic. They are willing to answer questions and help in any way they can.

Kathleen A. Veronda, Channahon, IL

Class Maps

All too often my friends tell me, "Don't buy things out of the classified section, they're just small crooks who want your money." I'd just like to say I've had excellent personal service from Nichols Services in Columbus, Georgia. After receiving *Wizardry* maps from them, I wrote back asking a question about *Wizardry*. To my surprise I received a hand-written letter fully answering my question. I feel a personal response is rare in today's world and deserves mention. It just goes to show that the little upstart companies in the classified section aren't all bad. In fact, they can be quite good.

Marc Berg, Battle Lake, MN

Data Bytes and Disk Nibbles, the Final Word

The February Open Discussion contains a letter from David Wagner that begins, "Does Bill Basham know what he's talking about?" David misinterpreted a small mistake in my letter in the September Open Discussion and, I feel, overreacted. The misunderstanding concerns the RWTS routine in DOS. The purpose of the RWTS routine in DOS is to read or write a sector of 256 eight-bit data bytes. Unfortunately, you can't write these 256 data bytes directly to the disk. They must first

be converted to 342 valid eight-bit disk nibbles and then written to the disk (a simple table look-up does the final conversion). An extra disk nibble is created at the end of the process and is called a checksum. It is important to note that this checksum is a disk nibble and not a data byte.

David objected to my saying that the checksum DOS writes at the end of a sector depends only on the last two data bytes and that you could change any of the first 340 data bytes without affecting the checksum. This cannot be correct, since there are only 256 total data bytes in a sector! I apologize for this bug in my letter.

Actually, the checksum depends only on the last data byte, and you can change any of the first 255 data bytes without affecting the checksum. To confirm this by experiment, first write a 256-byte sector of data bytes with RWTS. Then use a nibble editor to read the checksum disk nibble. Now change any of the first 255 data bytes in the sector and write it to disk again. Read the checksum disk nibble again and you'll see that it hasn't changed.

The fundamental flaw in RWTS is that it writes a checksum of the 342 disk nibbles, and this checksum is also a disk nibble. It should write a checksum of the 256 data bytes, and the checksum should be a data byte.

Here's how the checksum fails: Because of the way that RWTS translates data bytes into disk nibbles, you very frequently end up writing the disk nibble \$96 onto the disk. Unfortunately, \$96 has two consecutive 0 bits. Because of the way the hardware works, the second 0 bit in a row is the most likely type of bit to be read incorrectly as a 1 bit. This will most likely happen if the motor speed is too slow (for instance, during motor start-up). If this happens once, it changes the checksum and is detected. Now, if you've got 342 disk nibbles in a sector that are all \$96 and you've got a marginal read situation (that is, a slow motor), there's a fairly good chance you will read that second 0 bit incorrectly two times. In other words, if conditions are right for it to happen once, it frequently will happen twice. But if it does happen twice, the second error will change the checksum back to the correct value and the error will be missed!

What does this mean in practical terms? I first discovered the problem when I tried eliminating the motor startup delay for disk reads. The catalog came up instantly and text files were read much faster on my Micro-Sci drives, which are good at reading 0 bits. With some other drives, however, I sometimes got 256 bytes of garbage in the middle of a program without a read error! Needless to say, I put the motor startup delay back in.

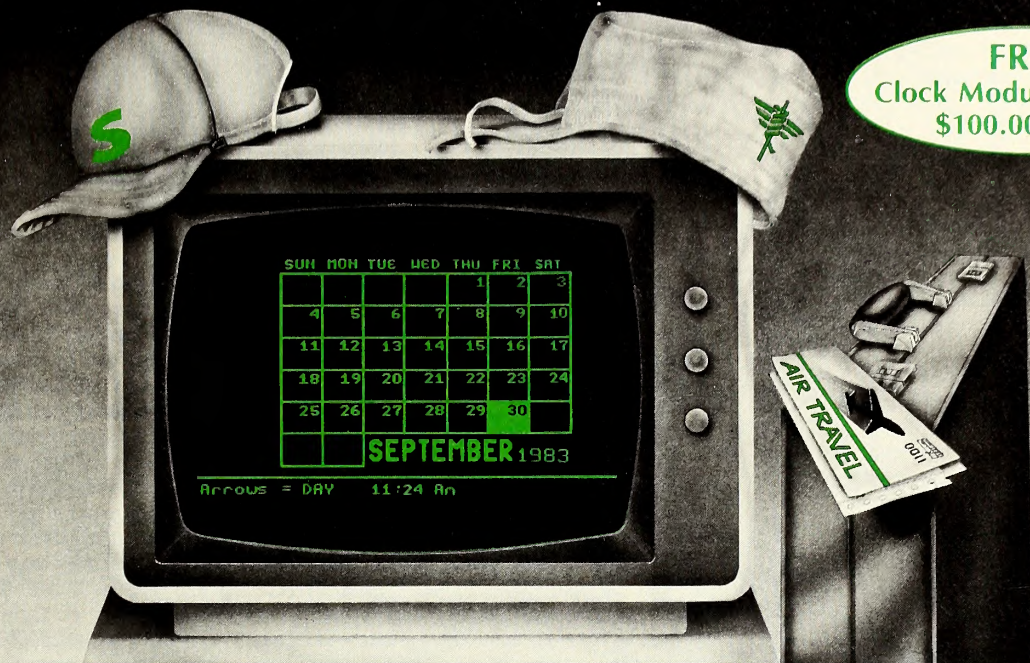
Writing a technical letter like this is a little like writing a program. It seems there's always a bug somewhere! This is an important generalization to keep in mind when reading a column like Open Discussion.

Bill Basham, Diversified Software Research, Rockford, IL

In case anyone still has any doubts, it has always seemed to us that Bill Basham does know what he is talking about. Which is not to say that David Wagner doesn't. The issues they are arguing about are very low-level considerations. There are very few people who can follow the ins and outs of DOS at this level.

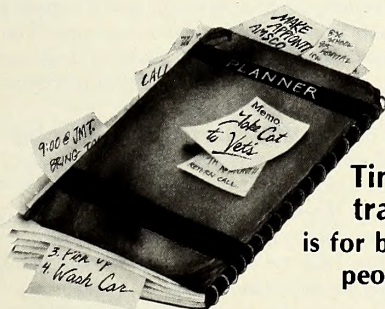
Wagner also cast doubts on the reliability of Diversi-DOS that we feel are unwarranted. He merely speculated about the potential for Diversi-DOS to crash a file; he wasn't relating actual ex-

Suzie's First Softball Game. . . The Two Places-At-Once Schedule . . .Meeting With The Boss.



FREE
Clock Module Included
\$100.00 Value

Time-trax™ Would Have Remembered.



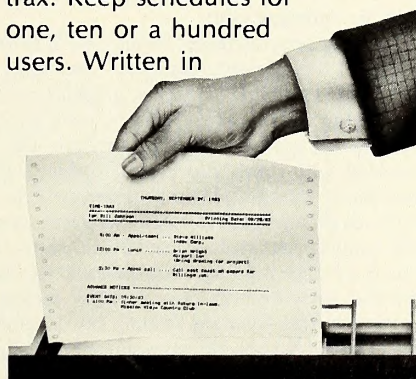
Time-trax™
is for busy
people.

Time-trax is a time and date oriented calendar program that will remind you of appointments, errands, phone messages, birthdays, holidays, bills to pay and much more. Time-trax can even notify you in advance of pending important events.

Entirely menu driven, Time-trax is very easy to use. With a simple keystroke you can make, review and edit entries or search for any entry from past, present or future months. Customize Time-trax entries with your own, meaningful category

labels. Print out a day, a month or any period of time easily.

Busy people everywhere need Time-trax. Keep schedules for one, ten or a hundred users. Written in



machine language with hi-res graphics all routines are very fast and the display is extremely sharp.

CPU

Creative
Peripherals
Unlimited, Inc.
1606 S. Clementine
Anaheim, CA 92802
(714) 535-1155

INTRODUCTORY OFFER
FREE CLOCK MODULE INCLUDED*

11:31³⁷ AM Friday, September 30, 1983

Time-trax comes complete with clock module. Two AA batteries provide up to two years of back up power. Complete information and sub-routines are included for programming.

Time-trax is written for 48K Apple® ** II, II Plus and IIE.

See your local dealer for a Time-trax demo or order direct, for only **\$99.95**, by calling toll free:

800-854-8021 Nationwide
800-432-7268 California
Visa, Mastercard Welcome

TIME-TRAX™
THE TIME MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Dealer Inquiries Invited.

* This offer expires July 31st, 1984.

**Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



Innovation

State-of-the-Art products, such as UltraTerm® our 128-column display card, providing more of what you need when you need it.

+

Quality

Each Videx Product is fully tested, TWICE, before it ever reaches your computer. That's why Videoterm has the best track record in the business.

+

Support

Ask your Dealers and friends! Quick, Competent help, just a phone call away, has made Videx the recognized leader in customer support.

=

Excellence

Videx...It all adds up...for YOU!

You can't buy better products to enhance the power and ease-of-use of your personal computer.



For More Information Call us at
(503) 758-0521
1105 N.E. CIRCLE BLVD
CORVALLIS, OR 97330

perience. In our experience, Diversi-DOS seems every bit as reliable as DOS, and readers have frequently praised Basham's support of the product.

Rethinking Reinking

Bill Bethke's reinking procedure (January Open Discussion) is worth the annual subscription cost. Do I have to resubscribe to get the answer to his cliffhanger? He says, "I clean and lube my printer when I replace the ribbon." What does he put where? Sewing machine oil in the gizmo? White grease on the quampus? Alcohol in the estomago? Details, please!

William F. Ackerman, Aptos, CA

Reader Bill Bethke outlined his satisfactory experience with regard to reinking an Epson printer ribbon. Another little trick that he and other readers might like to know about is this: A very light spray with one of the many varieties of penetrating oil available in spray cans (such as WD40) will loosen up the ink and provide new life for a ribbon. After a light spray it is probably best to let the ribbon sit overnight before using it. This alone can double the life of a ribbon. After this trick has been used several times, it would probably then be appropriate to add more ink as described by Bill Bethke.

A. Kleider, Sioux City, IA

Graphically Packaging

I have read valid complaints in past Open Discussions about deceptive promotional graphics for software. It is my theory that this stems from the fact that the computer graphics created by programmers whose purchase of a graphics utility has led them to consider themselves artists won't bear exposure in any other medium. The quality is too poor.

The cover art of my first published software program, *Heartbeat/Heartwork/Heartflow*, is my reaction and has been developed directly from a printout of the actual screen image without alteration. Computer-graphics artists should have enough pride in their work and control of their publicity to let the public see what they are expected to buy.

Roy Alexander, Evanston, IL

Still No Software Glut

I have long been distressed by the lack of software usable in the scientific/academic community. At last there is a simple yet robust graphics program applicable for our purposes: *MasterChart*, by Spectral Graphics Software. Anyone who has fumbled with *Apple Business Graphics* will be amazed at what this little program will do at a tenth the price. Business folks and scientists alike will really appreciate how user-friendly it is; I was able to produce my first three-dimensional, multi-colored, labeled bar graph within five minutes of booting the disk—without reading any documentation. I would have had to pay a scientific illustrator much more than the whole program costs just to produce that one graph. If you use bar graphs, pie diagrams, or linear plots (among many other things) in your presentations, you can't do without this gem.

John B. Iverson, Richmond, IN

In Store for Scott

If he doesn't mind a four-hour drive from Wakefield, Massachusetts, Scott McCullough (January Open Discussion) can find the computer store he's looking for. The prices are competitive; the service department is capable; the "little person" is

welcome—indeed, most Saturday afternoons the place is crowded with neighborhood kids.

At least a dozen times, I have gone to these folks with problems—hardware, software, programming, the gamut—and they have been unfailingly helpful and patient with this non-corporate, non-big-spending customer.

So take heart, McCullough. I too made the rounds of all those citadels of arrogance and ignorance, savored the indirect lighting, admired the salesmen's blow-dried haircuts. I was underserved, overcharged, brushed off, turned off, and ticked off. Alas, it wasn't until after I had bought my system that I discovered my computer store. Now I know where I'll buy all those peripherals, and where I'll send friends. The store is Logical Computer Systems in Simsbury, Connecticut. They'll be around when those other clowns have long since been shaken out of their Ralph Lauren wardrobes.

C.H. Simmonds, Lakeville, CT

The Way to the Dump

In reference to Roy Freborg's question (January Open Discussion) on saving Logo pictures to disk so that they may be printed out on a graphics printer without a graphics interface card, probably the most straightforward approach is the following: First create your picture and then hide the turtle. (Remember, the turtle is in hi-res too and it will be saved with your picture if you don't hide it.) The next step is to put in a DOS 3.3 slave disk (one that has not been mastered using the System Master disk) into the disk drive connected to slot 6, drive 1 and type *.printer 6*. This boots the slave disk. When the drive light goes off, type *bsave <filename>, A\$20000, L\$2000*. That's all there is to it. Now the picture is saved on the disk so you may use a graphics dump program to print it.

Steven Bergerson, Virginia, MN

In response to Roy Freborg, it is now possible to save Apple Logo pictures as pictures rather than as procedures. To do so you will need the *Apple Logo Toolkit* from Logo Computer Systems. You can obtain both the *Toolkit* and a sample program disk with accompanying documentation from your dealer or from LCS for \$12.95.

This is a nifty little combination package and the documentation is also on the back side of one of the disks so that you can print out select portions or the entire listing. In addition to printing pictures, there are several other interesting utilities that LCS encourages you to list and modify to meet your individual needs.

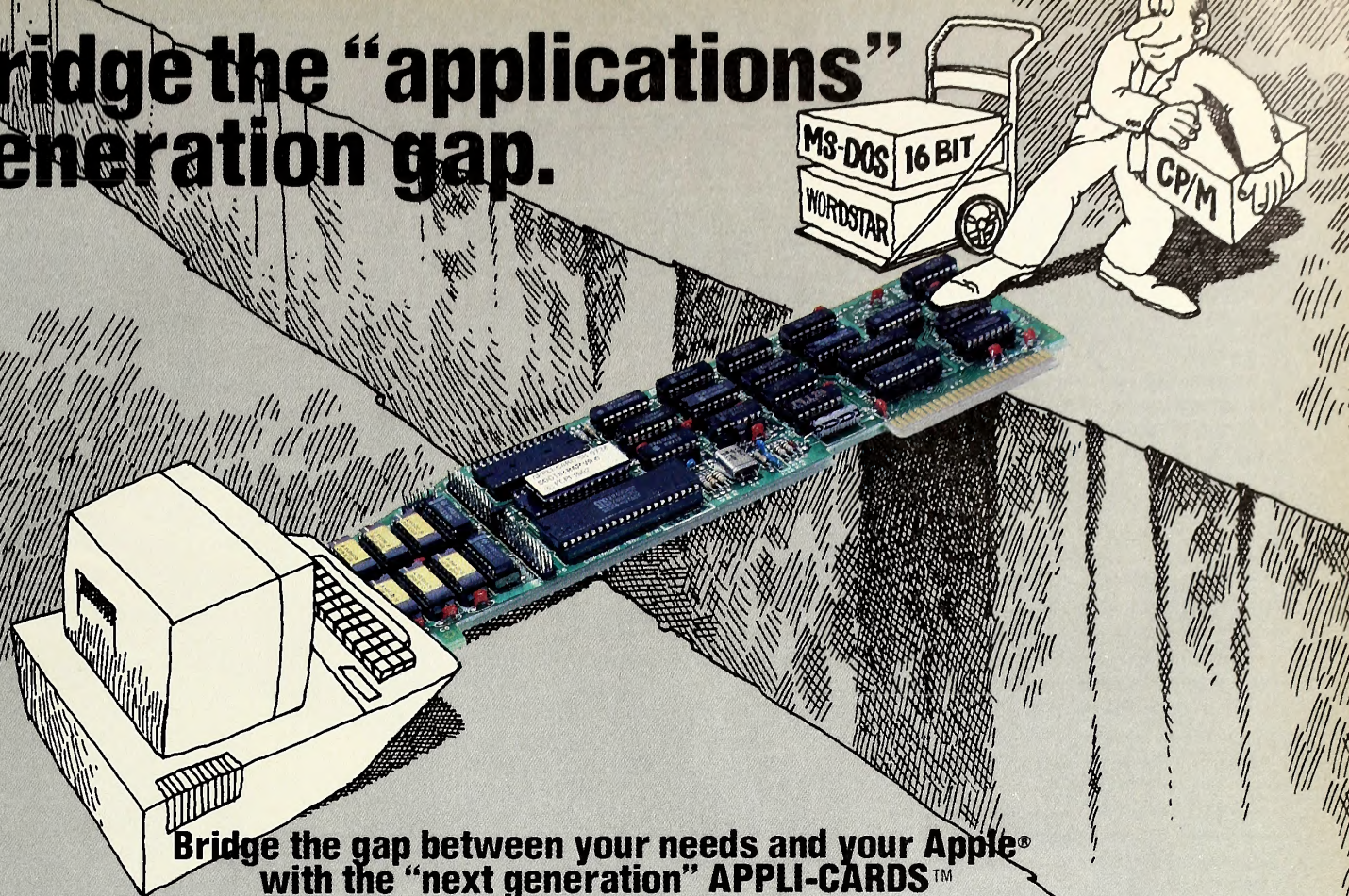
I had intended to end this letter by sharing with readers my favorite *Softalk* departments, but alas, there are too many. It is a very fine publication and I am grateful for the hours of enjoyment and the wealth of knowledge *Softalk* has provided me. Pam Hale, Spring Valley, NY

Hey, Herb!

To Herb Weisberg (January Open Discussion): I do not know of a word processor that prints out Cyrillic, but if your Okidata prints graphics and you have Apple's *DOS Toolkit* I can make a suggestion. Run *LOADHRGC* and load in Cyrillic.Set. Clear the screen and type what you want, spacing over syntax error messages. Switch to the text page and save the graphics page (type *bsave <name>, A\$2000, L\$2000*), and then dump it to the printer (inverting it so it's black on white instead of white on black).

I owe a large thank-you to BudgeCo, but I keep putting off writing. My copy of *Pinball Construc-*

Bridge the "applications" generation gap.



Bridge the gap between your needs and your Apple® with the "next generation" APPLI-CARDS™ from Personal Computer Products, Inc.

CP/M APPLICATIONS WITH APPLI-CARD™

It doesn't matter one bit if you're in business, science or education, because the APPLI-CARD bridges the gap between you, your Apple, and the powerful world of CP/M.

The APPLI-CARD is a plug-in board with complete hardware and software which allows your Apple to run the thousands of CP/M application programs available today!

Features:

- **Popular CP/M Applications** such as dBASEII, SuperCalc, and WordStar are now compatible on your Apple!
- **Powerful 6MHz Processor** to increase program execution speed by up to 3 times faster!
- **On-Card 64K RAM** which eliminates the older slower method of sharing the Apple's memory!
- **In the Apple 6502 Mode** use the APPLI-CARD memory for a high speed electronic disk drive!
- **40-Column Scrolling and 70 Column Hi-Res**, two distinct operating modes for those who do not have 80-column video cards. APPLI-CARD will also support most popular 80-column video boards!
- **Compatibility** with the Apple II, II Plus, IIe, and Apple-compatible machines!
- **Expandability!** The APPLI-CARD will grow with your needs. Optional RAM Extenders add either 64K or 128K of additional memory. Use this extra memory with our APPLI-DISC™ software as a high speed electronic disk drive which in many instances eliminates the need for an expensive 2nd or 3rd mechanical disk drive.

APPLI-CARD FOR THE APPLE III WITH FREE WORDSTAR®

The "new generation" Z-80 card that not only opens the door to the thousands of CP/M application programs available, but turns your Apple III into an industry standard word processor. Make your Apple III a powerful CP/M computer!

Features:

- **Package Includes** a \$495 word processor, **WordStar, FREE!**
- **Compatibility** with other popular CP/M applications programs such as SuperCalc and dBASEII.
- **Speed, speed, speed!** The APPLI-CARD gives you a powerful 6MHz processor. Increase your program execution speed because your card will be twice as fast (or more) than other Z-80 cards!
- **On-board 64K-512K RAM!** The APPLI-CARD has 64K RAM standard, but you can add up to 512K any time your heart desires!
- **A true Apple SOS Implementation.** The APPLI-CARD is fully compatible with your SOS environment!
- **Supports standard Apple III peripherals!** Use the Apple III interface and your APPLI-CARD is compatible with your favorite Apple III peripherals including the Profile Hard Disk System.
- **It grows on you!** The APPLI-CARD grows with your needs. A built-in expansion connector opens the door to various add-on products. Also, you can add new peripherals to your Apple III and your APPLI-CARD will use these through its sophisticated software design.

THE 16-BIT MS-DOS™ "88CARD"™

Now you can upgrade your Apple II, II Plus or IIe to the speed and power of the large memory space of a 16-Bit System! Your Apple all of a sudden becomes a 16-bit microcomputer! The "88CARD" combines cutting edge hardware technology with the comfort and reliability of your Apple!

Features:

- **The 88CARD Hardware Includes** a fast and powerful 5MHz 8088 microprocessor and 64K of on-card memory. Add this to a 64K Apple to give a total of 128K for execution and development!
- **With the same 8088 Microprocessor** as the IBM® PC, you can run standard MS-DOS 16-bit software.
- **Increased storage space** for professional applications. The 88CARD offers a larger Data-Base storage capability for your software. Many applications have more than double the available working space with their 16-bit rather than in the 8-bit version.
- **Increase the efficiency** of your Apple, while increasing your productivity, and bring your Apple to the "Next Generation" 16-bit world.



Personal Computer Products, Inc.

The Leader in Co-Processing Technology

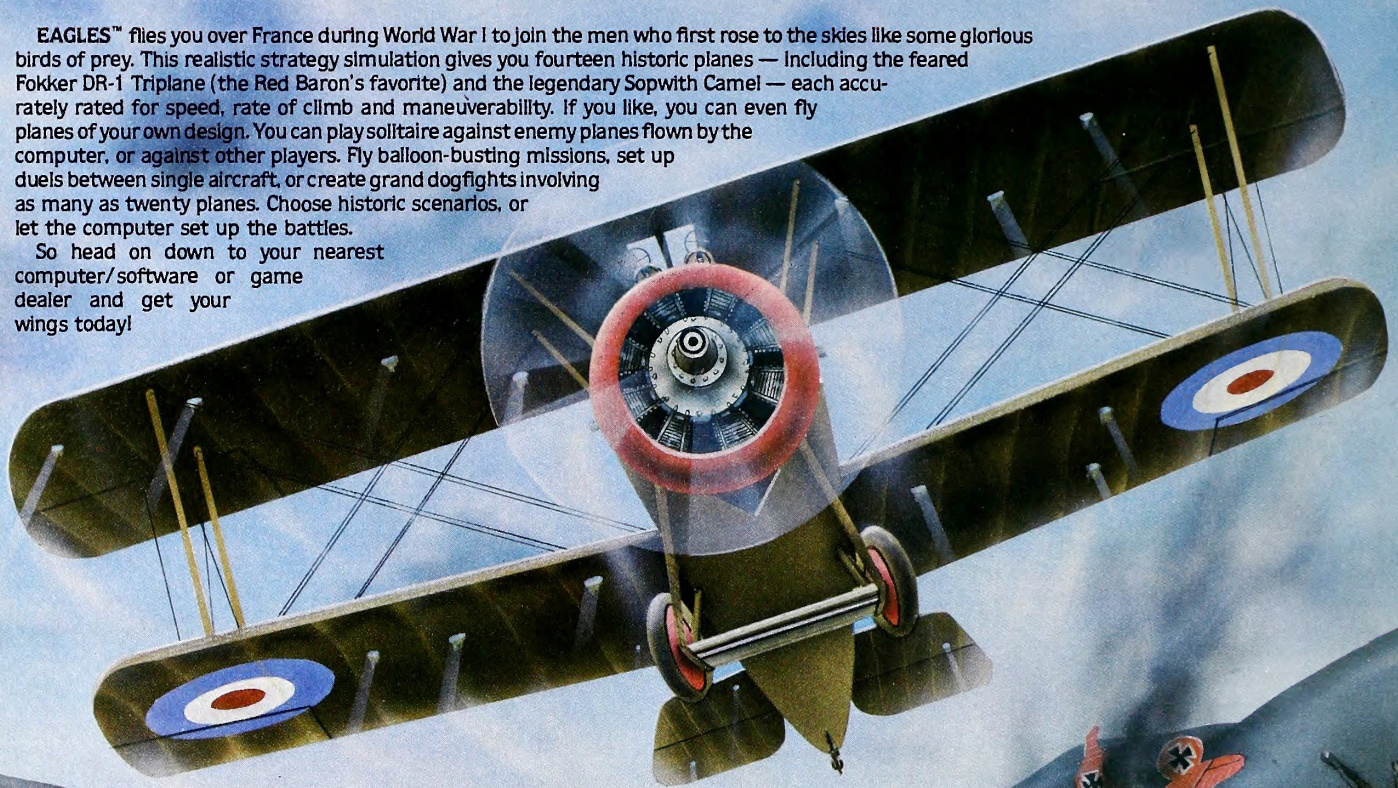
11590 West Bernardo Court/San Diego, CA 92127/Phone (619) 485-8411/Telex: 499-2939

APPLE II, IIPLUS, IIe, III and Profile are registered trademarks of APPLE Computer Corporation. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research. MS-DOS and dBASEII are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Z-80 is a trademark of Zilog Corporation. WordStar is a registered trademark of MicroPro International Corporation. SuperCalc is a trademark of Sorcim Corporation. dBASEII is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate. APPLI-CARD, APPLI-DISC, and 88CARD are trademarks of Personal Computer Products, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines. All prices, specifications, and promotions subject to change without notice.

WHEN EAGLES FIRST RULED THE SKIES...

EAGLES™ flies you over France during World War I to join the men who first rose to the skies like some glorious birds of prey. This realistic strategy simulation gives you fourteen historic planes — including the feared Fokker DR-1 Triplane (the Red Baron's favorite) and the legendary Sopwith Camel — each accurately rated for speed, rate of climb and maneuverability. If you like, you can even fly planes of your own design. You can play solitaire against enemy planes flown by the computer, or against other players. Fly balloon-busting missions, set up duels between single aircraft, or create grand dogfights involving as many as twenty planes. Choose historic scenarios, or let the computer set up the battles.

So head on down to your nearest computer/software or game dealer and get your wings today!



All SSI games are covered by a 14-day "satisfaction or your money back" guarantee.



FOR APPLE®, ATARI® & COMMODORE 64®

On 48K mini floppy disk for Apple® II with Applesoft ROM Card, II+, IIe & Apple III.
On 40K disk for Atari® 400/800/1200 with BASIC cartridge. On 64K disk for the Commodore 64® \$39.95.

STRATEGIC SIMULATIONS INC.

If there are no convenient stores near you, VISA & Mastercard holders can order directly by calling 800-227-1617, ext. 335 (toll free). In California, call 800-772-3545, ext. 335. To order by mail, send your

check to: Strategic Simulations Inc. 883 Stierlin Road, Bldg. A-200, Mountain View, CA 94043. Please specify computer format and include \$2.00 for shipping & handling. (California residents add 6.5% sales tax.)

WRITE FOR A FREE COLOR CATALOG OF ALL OUR GAMES.

APPLE, ATARI and COMMODORE 64 are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., Atari, Inc., and Commodore Electronics, Ltd., respectively.

tion Set had a bug in it, so I called BudgeCo in California and they accepted collect charges. They listened to my problem and suggested that I send the disk in. I received it back about a week later, glitch-free, postage paid, and accompanied by a PCS poster. I was amazed at how quickly I got it back and how they stood by their product. Adam Gillitt, Newton, MA

I would like to help Herb Weisberg in Columbus, Ohio. There is a word processor called *The Gutenberg* that comes with Cyrillic, Greek, and French fonts in addition to English ones. In fact, if you have a dot-matrix printer, you can create any foreign fonts, mathematical symbols, or whatever you want with the graphics utility. *The Gutenberg* is made by Micromation (Toronto, Canada) and supports many Epson, Apple, C. Itoh, NEC, Centronics, and Qume printers. I do not know whether your Okidata 92 can cheat *The Gutenberg*.

The Gutenberg is a very powerful, almost perfect word processor. It is also quite complicated, but it offers more than you will ever need. I have not seen it yet, but there is also a version called *The Gutenberg Junior* that seems to be less complicated. However, I do not know if it has the same features as the original.

Edward Mayorca, Natick, MA

This is in answer to Herb Weisberg's question in the January Open Discussion. Computer Station publishes a package called *Combined Graphic Writer* that allows the use of *DOS Toolkit* compatible with character sets from a word processor. The disk comes with twenty-odd sets ready to use, including the Cyrillic set. The only thing you would have to do is determine which keys correspond to which characters of the set. Unfortunately, the version I have does not list the Okidata series of printers among those supported. Mine, however, is a very early version, and the newer version may support a wider selection of printers.

For Marcia Herweyer, also in January: Suntronics sells a disk controller that claims the ability to use standard "Shugart-compatible" drives on an Apple. *Caveat emptor*.

Hal Scoggins, Lake Jackson, TN

For Marcia, a Sun/Tan . . .

In the January Open Discussion, Marcia Herweyer asked for information about interfacing Tandon 100 disk drives and other drives used on the IBM with the Apple IIe. I am currently using the Suntronic disk controller and a Tandon drive on an Apple II with complete satisfaction. One item to be noted about the Suntronic controller is that it will not half-track. This is no problem with disks formatted by DOS 3.3, but disks with copy-protection schemes that utilize half-tracking will not boot. Also to be noted: While the Tandon drives may be interchanged between the IBM and the Apple, the disks on one computer cannot be read by the other computer.

The Diskmaster II by Data Cue is purported to be a controller allowing the use of Tandon drives and other drives from three inches to eight inches. The Diskmaster II has optional operating systems that will allow the Apple to read the disks of IBM and other computers. I have no experience with the Diskmaster II and cannot verify this information.

Edward P. McNally, Granada Hills, CA

. . . Or a Quadlink

To Marcia Herweyer: Try the Quadlink, a card designed to run Apple software on the IBM PC.

Before making the purchase, refer to the December 1983 issue of *Creative Computing* (page 53) for a comprehensive discussion of Quadlink applicability.

A.E. Ward, Dallas, TX

Blood-and-Guts Flow Charts

First off, to Mary Jensen (February Open Discussion) and anyone else who wants to do flow charting on their Apple, there is a program just for us. *Flow Charting* by Patton & Patton (San Jose, CA) is just what you're looking for. It is excellent, well documented, and easy to use. See the December 1983 *Softalk* for a review.

I'd also like to thank Sierra On-Line for their superior user support. A while back I managed to trash my wordbook disk from *The Dictionary*. Of course I had not made a backup. I sent them the trashed disk with a note repenting my sins and my Visa number. One week later I received not only a new wordbook disk but the new updated program disk at no charge. In this day and age this type of user support is incredible.

Eric P. King, Mountain View, CA

Through the Magic Window

I would like to direct this letter to Dean A. Park (February Open Discussion). To get *Magic Window II* to recognize a non-Magic Window file, you must rename your *Apple Writer II* text files to include a ".MW" at the end of the filename. (This method will work only with text files made by other word processors, not with binary files.) After renaming the file, you must then select "load unformatted file" from the filer subsystem. I use this method all of the time for editing data captured by my terminal program. I also use it to write exec files in DOS. I hope this answers your question.

Scott Linder, El Toro, CA

Lone Star Printing

To Barbara Shapiro (February Open Discussion): If your TI printer is a model 855 or a model 850, like mine, you can coax graphics out of it with any program designed to use an Epson printer. It seems that many if not all of the commands used by the printer are compatible with the Epson. It has been working flawlessly with a Grappler+ and an Apple Super Serial Card. I chose it over the Epson because of its printing speed (150 cps, not to mention the fact that it has a fast line feed), its ability to work in both parallel and serial, and its comparably low price.

Ken Greenlaw, Saint Charles, MO

Underlining Concerns

Reader John Johnson (February Open Discussion) asked how to underline in *Apple Writer IIe* without having to underline periods, commas, or question marks as well. There are several simple solutions. If you are in the left-justify mode, typing control-V control-H control-V after the trailing backslash completely solves this hassle. Alternately, you can embed a control-H (backspace) in a glossary on the backslash key. This lets you use open apple-backslash to do the same thing.

Another way that works in all modes is to let an intelligent printer do the underlining and justifying for you. For instance, on an expanded Diablo 630 daisy-wheel printer, an embedded escape-E starts underlining and an escape-R shuts it off. An embedded escape-M starts microjustifying while escape-X stops it.

The Gila Valley Apple Growers Association maintains an *Apple Writer IIe* voice hot line at

THE STATISTICS SERIES™

FLEXIBLE • ACCURATE
EASY-TO-USE

Human Systems Dynamics programs are used by leading universities and medical centers. Any program that doesn't suit your needs can be returned within 10 days for full refund. Designed for use with Apple II 48K, 1 or 2 Disk Drives, 3.3 DOS, ROM Applesoft.

REGRESS II

\$150

Complete Multiple Regression Series
Stepwise, Simultaneous Solutions
Forward, Backward Solutions
Auto Power Polynomial Solutions
Data Smoothing, Transformations
Correlation and Covariance Matrices
Residuals Analysis, Partial Correlation
Research Data Base Management
Count, Search, Sort, Review/Edit
Add, Delete, Merge Files
Curve Fit, Hi-Res X-Y Plot

STATS PLUS

\$200

Complete General Statistics Package
Research Data Base Management
Count, Search, Sort, Review/Edit
Add, Delete, Merge Files
Compute Data Fields, Create Subfiles
Produce Hi-Res Bargraphs, Plots
1-5 Way Crosstabulation
Descriptive Statistics for All Fields
Chi-Square, Fisher Exact, Signed Ranks
Mann-Whitney, Kruskal-Wallis, Rank Sum
Friedman Anova by Ranks
10 Data Transformations
Frequency Distribution
Correlation Matrix, 2 Way Anova
r, Rho, Tau, Partial Correlation
3 Variable Regression, 3 t-Tests

ANOVA II

\$150

Complete Analysis of Variance Package
Analysis of Covariance, Randomized Designs
Repeated Measures, Split Plot Designs
1 to 5 Factors, 2 to 36 Levels Per Factor
Equal N or Unequal N, Anova Table
Descriptive Statistics, Marginal Means
Cell Sums of Squares, Data File Creation
Data Review/Edit, Data Transformations
File Combinations, All Interactions Tested
High Resolution Mean Plots, Bargraphs



HUMAN SYSTEMS DYNAMICS

To Order — Call
Toll Free (800) 451-3030
In California (818) 993-8536
or Write
HUMAN SYSTEMS DYNAMICS
9010 Reseda Blvd. Suite 222/Dept. S
Northridge, CA 91324



Dealer Inquiries Invited



602-428-4073. They also have a major (six disk sides!) technical documentation package available for the program. The package even lets you capture your own source code for customization and modification.

Don Lancaster, Thatcher, AZ

My solution for fellow South Carolinian John W. Johnson is to get a different word processor. I purchased my Apple IIe in November 1983, and, although I had never used any type of computer before, I have already produced over one hundred pages of manuscript containing a great amount of underlining. The only word processing system I have used is *PFS:Write*, and I really do not see how a program could be easier to use or provide any service not included in this system. Underlining is done almost exactly as on a standard typewriter,

the difference being that you depress both the control and shift keys with one hand while depressing the underline key with the other. The underlined words are highlighted on the screen so there is no question about whether or not a particular item has been underlined. Position within a sentence does not matter.

Richard E. Petit, North Myrtle Beach, SC

And Say Hello to Bert

I have a gripe. *Softalk* is a great magazine and I look forward to receiving my copy in the mail every month. My gripe: Why does my mailed copy come at least two weeks after the magazine appears at computer stores? It is very frustrating to see the magazine at the store and wait to receive my copy.

I also want to say thank you to Beagle Bros.

Their software is terrific! Not only is it inexpensive, it's copyable, easy to use, and very practical. I had occasion recently to phone the company about use of the text formatter on the *Silicon Salad* disk. Bert Kersey was extremely nice and very helpful. I also asked about possible use of some of their utilities in any commercial educational software I might try to market in the future. To my very pleasant surprise, they do not require a licensing fee—only acknowledgment of use of their product. Many congratulations to Beagle Bros.

Thanks and congratulations also to Penguin Software for selling copyable programs. I would not dream of giving or selling any copyable program to anyone.

Dorothy Wooley-McKay, Phoenix, AZ

Power-Down Plus?

I would like to know if there is an enhancement available for the Apple II Plus that will allow a real power-down reset like the IIe. The problem I have encountered is wiping out my Autostart ROM. I think the major cause was due to having to cycle main power when the keyboard gets locked up. A real power-down reset from the keyboard would save a lot of wear and tear on the machine. Please share any thoughts or comments.

Brian Austin, Chesapeake, VA

Pascal PR

Does anyone know how to do a PR#1 in Apple Pascal? I want the output to appear on both the printer and display. Specifying the printer in every writeln statement is just too cumbersome. It makes the program inflexible.

Kevin Tso, San Francisco, CA

Positively Negative Ions

We have a few Apple computers in our office. However, some of us in the office smoke cigarettes, so we have one or two negative ion generators to clear the office of smoke and other pollution. The negative ion generators are very good; I think they work better than the fan and filter type of air cleaner.

Here is my problem. A few weeks ago the disk drive on my Apple IIe would not work, so I brought it in for repair under my maintenance contract. One of the things the service person mentioned was that there should not be any static electricity near the computer disk drive, and he thought that that may have been the problem causing the disk drive to malfunction. The serviceman showed me the chip on the top of the disk drive and explained that one of the ways to keep it working was to keep it away from static electricity.

Once I got the computer back to the office, I looked around for sources of static electricity and thought that maybe the negative ion generator was the culprit. So I disconnected it and haven't used it since. But now my secretary misses the ion generator and wants to know if it can be reconnected. I miss it too. The trouble is that I am not sure if the ion generator poses a problem to computers, and I don't know how to test it to see if mine is creating a dangerous static charge. My ion generator is supposed to be bipolar, which means that it emits positive and negative ions to prevent electric shocks.

There must be thousands of us who have combined a negative ion generator with an Apple computer. In fact, I have seen at least two computer-supply catalogs that combine the sale of computer supplies with these negative ion generators. Are we destroying our computers?

Robert P. Gasparro, Philadelphia, PA

SPECIAL PROGRAMS FOR SPECIAL APPLICATIONS

≡ BULK MAILER

\$99.

A professional mailing list program that includes a sophisticated duplication search and an incredible 32,000 name capacity with hard disk (up to 2400 with Apple/floppy version - up to 5400 with IBM/floppy version). Very straight-forward and easy-to-use, includes many marketing features. Now with Mail Merge utility and a new low price!

"BULK MAILER is both a technological and functional advance for the Apple II and as such represents a significant breakthrough." "rife with features". SOFTALK, June 1983.

- Duplication Elimination
- Broad Coding Capability
- 32,000 Name Capacity
- Zip and Alpha sorts
- Mail Merge Utility
- 1-up through 4-up labels
- Remarks line

with Hard Disk version - \$350.

✓ INVENTORY MANAGER II \$199.

Newly revised and enhanced. Perfect for retailers, distributors or any business involved with sales. Can track up to 2200 items on Apple, and up to 10,000 on IBM, and provides numerous management reports.

"INVENTORY MANAGER is among the most complete programs of its type on the market today." "no stone unturned" SOFTALK, Dec. 1982

- Detailed Sales Reports
- Prints Suggested Orders
- Sorts by Vendor, Dept., Profit
- Many More Features
- Ave/Cost & Ave/Sale Price
- Up to 99 Vendors
- Prints Purchase Orders
- Easy Stock Updating

⚖ LEGAL BILLING

\$399.

Very friendly, fast and complete legal billing system. Features our exclusive "Video Time-Slip" for "magic quick" record entries. Prints detailed, user-controlled client statements. Very easy-to-use and straight-forward.

- Prints Lawyer Time Reports
- Prints Aging Reports
- Up to 200 Clients (220/IBM)
- Up to 3500 Time Slips (6500/IBM)
- User Designated Codes
- Automatic Interest Added
- 40 Character Remarks Line
- Includes Trust Accounts

Available at your dealer or order directly from:

SATORI SOFTWARE

5507 Woodlawn Ave. N.
Seattle, WA 98103

206•633•1469

Satisfaction Guaranteed



SATORI
SOFTWARE

Get skilled or get #*?!

MasterType™

The Typing Instruction Game
by Bruce Zweig

Disk:
Apple®
Atari®
Commodore 64®
IBM-PC®
Cartridge:
Atari®
Commodore 64®

The Scarborough System.

© Scarborough Systems, Inc.

25 N. Broadway, Tarrytown, New York 10591

America's
#1
educational
product

You'll grow with us.

SOFTALK CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING

Adventure

ADVENTURE TIPS & SOLUTIONS

Quality books complete with Keyword List, Full Maps, Clues, and Solutions. *Colossal Cave, Pirate Adven., Adventureland, Cranston Manor, Mission Asteroid, Wizard & Princess, Ulysses, Transylvania, Zork I, Zork II, Zork III, Mask of the Sun, and Death in the Caribbean.* \$3.95 each, 3 books for \$10, or 4 books for \$12. CA residents add 6% tax. Send check/MO to: TIPS, Box 6907, Stockton, CA 95206.

NATIONAL EAMON USER'S CLUB

Now! Support for Eamon - bugs monitored/fixed, design help, latest adventures (up to 48), questions answered. Send for a free copy of the newsletter. 1226 E. University, Des Moines, IA 50316.

HELP WANTED?

Detailed and accurate maps & clues. We have them for "Mask of the Sun," "Serpent's Star," "Ulysses," "Softporn Adventure," "Wizard and the Princess," \$4.95 ea, 4/\$20. NDA, Box 665, Sandy Hook, CT 06482.

EAMON ADVENTURES

Eamon starter kit of 18 adventures (Set 1) on 9 disks for \$35. Set 2 of 18 for \$35. Set 3 of 14 adv. & utilities for \$30. First 36 for \$60. All 50 for \$75. Sample @ \$5: J. Bianco, 7210 N. Mercer Way, Mercer Island, WA 98040.

DRAGONFIRE BURN YOU UP?

WARRIORS TAKE HEED! The Coveted Mirror can be yours! *The Quest, Witness, Mask/Serp's Star, and Masq.* can be found out! (\$5.95 each) *Exodus* starring your jockey shorts? No prob! (\$4.95) Most have legible maps by real humans! Straight-away Guides avail. Incl. Enchanter & more \$2.95 ea. Send for FREE list. Adventure Solutions, 5199 NE 12 Ave. Ft. Laud., FL 33334.

CHEAT A BIT (just a bit—or a whole lot!) with maps and coded clues for adv. games. *Dark Crystal, Wizard, Ulysses, Cranston Manor, Mask of Sun, Serpent's Star, Transylvania, Mystery House, Death in the Caribbean, Soft Porn.* \$5/set; *Summer Special-3/\$10.* ASK ALICE, Box 3074, Stony Creek, CT 06405 Return Mail Service.

WIN WITHOUT CHEATING! Top quality Adventure, Fantasy & Strategy game hints and maps, plus documentation, instruction & command summary. Huge selection. No decoding. Verb-noun list. Refreshing style yet won't give answer away. \$2.50/game. Free catalog. Adventurers' club, 1673 Via Del Rey, So. Pasadena, CA 91030.

Business

COMPARE: THE FILER TO PFS

Search 300 files	1 sec	3 min.
# of files on disk	4000	1000
PRICE	\$50	\$125

Schmidt, 15841 Leadwell St., Van Nuys, CA 91406.

TENANT BILLING SYSTEM

Statements include Rent, Utilities, Past Due, Late Fee, Misc. Charge. For apartments, warehouses, offices. 48K, 1 or 2 drives \$99.95. MC/Visa accepted. Amphel, IND., (303) 440-0411.

THE DISK LABELLER

A powerful program for AUTOMATIC printing of disk labels showing FILES, DOS—sec free & used. Built-in default & escape functions, auto config. for printer slots & drives. Completely MENU driven. Req. no doc. Includes 300 5 in. labels. Req. 64K Apple II, II+, IIe disk dr., printer. Only \$59.95 + \$3 ship. NY res. add sales tax. Practical Software Ltd., Dept. ST, Box 64, Pomona, NY 10970: (914) 425-1158.

PROTECT YOUR INVESTMENTS!

The permanent portfolio analyzer designs, analyzes and tracks a portfolio that is balanced for the long term, offering capital preservation and appreciation, no matter what course the economy takes. "... a well-executed, well-written, well-documented package," says *Softalk's* Ken Landis. \$295. Demo disk \$25. Visa/MC. C.R. Hunter & Associates, 1527 Northwood Dr., Cincinnati, OH 45237; (513) 761-9322.

1984 ERGONOMIC COMPUTER FURNITURE—FREE CATALOG

Designs from over 20 national mfgs. * Discount Prices * Never A Shipping Charge * Visa-Mastercharge * Interior Design Systems, 3641-S St. Mary's Pl. NW, Washington, DC 20007.

— Professional —

REAL ESTATE SOFTWARE

for IBM, APPLE, TRS-80 and CPM Computers

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PROPERTY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM: \$525 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tenant Information Late Rent Report Vacancy Report Expired Leases Rent Statements Graphics • PROPERTY LISTINGS/COMPARABLES: \$425 <p>— SCREEN BY —</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 22 Items/Listing Property Comparisons Homes or Income • REAL ESTATE ANALYSIS MODULES: \$50/Module <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loan Sales/Purchase Home Purchase Income Prop Analysis Property Sales Depreciation/ACRS • WORD PROCESSOR — WORD STAR: \$295 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Owners Report Operating Statement Prints Checks Rent Receipts Consolidated Reports EASY TO USE Max/Min Price City/Memos/Codes Max Price/Income Max Price/Sq. Foot Min Cashflow Loan Wrap Return Tax Deferred Exchange APR Loan Analysis Loan Amortization Construction Cost/Profit
---	---



Al Computer Stores Everywhere
or Order CDD Direct
Cal Residents add 6 1/2% Sales Tax
(213) 372-9419

Suite #229, 1926 S. Pacific Coast Hwy., Redondo Beach, CA 90277

GYMNASTICS SCOREKEEPER!

Let this easy to use program keep score at your next meet. It handles age groups, figures, awards, and computes team scores. Compulsory/Optional capability. Apple II with 48K, disk, and Applesoft Basic. Women's now available. Men's will be soon. \$60 each. L. Shepard, 6924 Wilton Dr NE, Cedar Rapids, IA 52402.

TIME MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

This allows consultants to both plan and report on time utilization by project. It produces calendars, time sheets, summary reports and VisiCalc readable files. DOS 3.3, Applesoft, VisiCalc and a printer are required. An unprotected disk and doc. costs \$29.95 + \$2.50 P&H. NY res. add sales tax. Ray Boehm & Co., Ltd., 88-67 242nd St., Bellerose, NY 11426; (212) 343-1344.

VISI-CALC TEMPLATES

All types of AVC templates are available for the APPLE III & IIe at \$19.95 each or Buy 5 & get ONE FREE! Disbursement Journal, Loan Schedule, Ratio Analysis, ACRS-Std. Dep.Sched, Basic Payroll, Cash Flow & Dozens more!! Send check + \$3 Shipping & Handling fee to: DAC, Rt.3, Box 147, Dayton, VA 22821.

DIRECT MAIL II™

Have a WORD with your DATA BASE! Imagine taking VisiFile, General Manager, PFS, DIF or TEXT file data and easily merging with any form letter created by your word processor. Supports Apple Writer I, II, IIe plus any other using DOS 3.3. Handles upper/lower case automatically. Easy, fast, flexible. Get more from your present software. \$99.95 plus shpg. Visa-M/C. VENTURE SOFTWARE INC., Box 6502-ST, Nashua, NH 03063; (603) 889-2556.

LETTER MENU™ is an integrated series of WPL's for Apple Writer II/IIe containing more than 1500 lines of WPL commands designed to simplify daily correspondence. Letter building and addressing become automatic. Completely menu driven. Complements DIRECT MAIL™. Tutorials contain educational tips for writing better WPL's. \$39.00 ppd. Visa-MC. VENTURE SOFTWARE INC., Box 6502-ST, Nashua, NH 03063; (603) 889-2556.

STATUS

The complete statistical analysis program for business and science. You've seen the rest, now try the best. Free brochure. Software Specialties, Box 329, Springboro, OH 45066; (513)748-0471.

LANDLORD'S LOG

Just in time for your tax return. Use it now to prepare rental schedules for tax filing - use it later for monthly record keeping. Disk holds 30 properties (res & apts) with 100 tenants. Instant cash flow analysis-depreciation-summary reports. 2 drives. ONLY \$89 (shp & hand incl). Brochures available. Send check to: Practical Software, 4162 Windsor Dr., Huntington Beach, CA 92649; (714) 842-0386.

LOAN PAYMENT CALCULATIONS

Enter any 3 of principle rate, payment, term and the 4th value will be calculated, and the schedule printed. Handles balloon & booster payments, gives present value of the contract. Apple II disk \$24.95 + 6% tx Highland Computer Systems, 1710 Bayard Ave., St. Paul, MN 55116.

LABORATORY DATA & STATISTICS SOFTWARE

Data management: create text/numeric files, search, sort, summarize & print reports. Quality Control & Charts, Regression & Spline Fitting (assays), Anova, Plots, tTests, Frequencies, Univariate Statistics, NonParametric Tests. Manual & 3 disks: \$150. Apple II+/e/III (1/2 drives-48/64K/fast DOS). Also for IBM PC. PERLAB+, 5231 Chamblee Dunwoody Rd., Dunwoody, GA 30338. Now being used in over 50 laboratories.

THE ORGANIZER!

Let your Apple II, II+ or IIe maintain your schedule of appt. & social events. Even remembers birthdays, holidays, etc. from year to year! Easy to use, only \$19.95. DOS 3.3 DGD Software, 980 Masfield Rd., Balto., MD 21207.

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER PROGRAMS

Frames, trusses, continuous beams, retaining walls, for 48K Apple with disk drive using AppleSoft. Finite element. Patterson Engineering, 17315 Ash St., Fountain Valley, CA 92708; (714) 848-7866.

LEARN IBM JCL

On your Apple II, of course. INTRODUCTION TO IBM OS/JCL is a tutorial in IBM job control language or OS. Don't be intimidated by the wizards... learn their secrets! Ten lessons cover OS concepts, JCL syntax, and IBM utilities. Individual version \$25; Institutional version \$50.

Applied MicroSystems, Box 832, Roswell, GA 30077, (404) 475-0832.

Communications

BULLETIN BOARD SOFTWARE

\$42. Sysop Utilities, Clock Support, Message Bases, 1/More drives, Instructions to customize Many More Features. Specify Micro-modem/Smartmodem with Apple Super Serial Card. Bytemaster Software, 45 Tanglewood Dr., Livingston, NJ 07039.

Fantasy

QUALITY WIZARDRY MAPS

High quality maps of all three scenarios are included for one low price of \$7.95!! These maps are GUARANTEED to be accurate, and are printed and bound very attractively. Please send your check/M.O. to: A-Maze-Ment Grafix, Box 963, La Mesa, CA 92041.

WIZARDRY MAPS

Proving Grounds or Knight of Diamonds \$5 each. #3 Legacy of Llylgamyn \$6 each. Send to Stanley Kasper, 4932 N. Ridgeway, Chicago, IL 60625.

WINNER'S KITS

Complete maps, hints and solutions to your favorite games. Ultima III - \$8.50; All 3 Wizardry scenarios - \$7.50; Zork I, II, III - \$8.50 or \$3 each. Time Awaits, 5304 Cam. Velasquez, San Diego, CA 92124.

WIZARDRY GAMESTERS

Teleported into solid rock? Restore your characters with LEGACY BREAKER. Works with all three scenarios, modifies everything, including items, except chevrons. Only \$20. QUANTUM, 106 E Washington, Coleman, MI 48618.

THE ULTIMATE IN WIZHELP!!

Heroes worldwide acclaim the Wizsystem, and the all new manual is even bigger and better! Complete charts, tips, help for all three Scenarios! (\$15) Superior maps \$5 (Sc.1, 2, 3). All \$25. OUR fix disk modifies, prints, does all 3 Scenarios and is but \$15! Free support/updates. Other Wizproducts, too! VISA/MC. Nichols Services, 6901 Buckeye Way, Columbus, GA 31904; (404) 323-9227. Ultima soon!

SANTA: THE MAD OVERLORD?

Find out in the Wizinews, your best source for the latest in news, gossip, tips, articles, interviews. Join worldwide Wiz fans network! Subscribe: \$8/4 issues, sample \$2. Nichols Services, 6901 Buckeye Way, Columbus, GA 31904.

ATTENTION EXODUS PLAYERS

Ultima III Character Editor. You can easily modify all of your character's stats! Poisoned? Dead? Ashes? Not enough Strength, Intelligence, Dexterity, or Wisdom? Insufficient H.P., Gold, Food? Need weapons or armour? Edit Anything! 48K Applesoft DOS 3.3 Character Editor \$13, Notes & Map, \$6.50. JENS Designs, Box 1795, Sandy, UT 84091.

SUPER STAR TREK NOT COPY PROTECTED

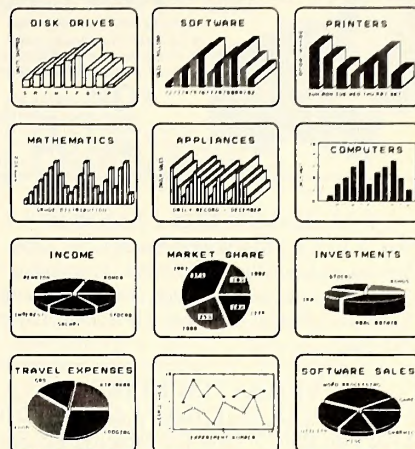
You've seen it on mainframes! All the thrills of the original Star Trek plus: Romulans equipped with cloaking devices, Klingon Commanders with tractor beams, orbit planets, mine dilithium crystals, launch probes, defend starbases, five levels of play and much more! Only \$19.95. SoftTrek Enterprises, 3646 Fieldcrest Dr., Garland, TX 75042.

Graphics

KOALA PAD \$84.95

W/Micro Illustrator. For Apple II, II+ or IIe. Also \$24 for smoked Flip Disk Box—70 cap. \$2.50 shpg. each. IL res. +7%. Shipped promptly HELSINGOR, 1402 Lama Ln., Mt. Prospect, IL 60056.

MasterChart!



Create perfect pie, bar, and line charts in 26 different styles, color or B & W. Automatic scaling and labeling. Includes powerful graphics illustrator and lettering kit for customizing your charts. Dump to printer with standard screen printer. Learn in 5 minutes. Only \$19.95, Apple II+ or IIe. Satisfaction or money back (Really!) SPECTRAL GRAPHICS, 540 N. California, Suite 22, Stockton, CA 95202.

REVOLUTIONARY GRAPHICS

Over 100 programs on one double sided disk. For only \$27 learn programming while creating your own graphic effects. Woklim Software, 5 Olympic St., Framingham, MA 01701. Call or write for free catalog;

Hardware

JOYSTICK SALE

The TM 2000, a 360-degree rotation, self-centering, highly sensitive, Apple-compatible joystick is now only \$25.95 plus \$2/joystick shipping. Send check or money order to: TM HW, 1197 Craig Rd., Maumee, OH 43537.

ELEPHANT FLOPPY DISKS

Box of ten 5 1/4" SS/SD, w/hub rings, quality guaranteed for a lifetime of heavy-duty use. \$20/box postage paid! MC/Visa, checks MO welcome. AZ res. add 5% sales tax. DATA BYTE, 2361 Tee Dr., Lake Havasu, AZ 86403; (602) 855-1592.

Z-80 AND 80-COLUMN CARDS \$99.95

Microsoft and Videotex comp. Z-80 runs all CP/M programs, including WordStar and dBase II. All boards guaranteed. Send check or money order to Micro Mianus Intl., 33 Montgomery Lane, Greenwich, CT 06830. Or call (203) 637-4608.

SUPPLIES

PRICES REDUCED!!

RIBBONS-Apple DMP/C. Itoh/NEC 8023 \$4.29. Epson MX-70/80 \$3.85. STORAGE UNIT-75 capacity \$15.75/10 capacity \$1.49. For price list call (415) 778-2595 or write: Argonaut Dist., 1104 Buchanan Rd. STA., Antioch, CA 94509.

SOFTALK CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING



Easy-View™
Disk File Work Station

- Stores 100 Disks, Dust Free
- 25 Disk Titles Clearly Visible
- Fast, Easy Access, Stackable
- Top Flips Back, Locks Upright

\$9.95 Add \$1.50
Postage & Handling
Cash, check or M.O. No C.O.D.'s
RULE ONE
42 Oliver Street Dept. S, Newark, N.J. 07105

3 M DISKETTES . . . \$20.95

Box of 10 5. 1/4" SS/DD/RH diskettes for Apple. Ship in 24 hrs. Check/MC/Visa. \$2 shipping. Order now! Cactus Computer, 3090 E. Palouse River Dr., SP305, Moscow, ID 83843; (208) 882-8603.

VERBATIM DISKS

5. 1/4" SS/DD \$218/100; 5.25" DS/DD \$320/100; Flip 'N' Sort (75 capacity) \$19.95; Library Case \$2.50 each. Free Brochure. Unik Associates, 12545 W. Burleigh, Brookfield, WI 53005; (414) 782-5030.

SAVE ON 5 1/4" SSDD DISKS!

Verbatim = \$21/10; \$205/100. Datalife = \$26.50/10; \$250/100. All w/sleeves. Add \$2 shipping/10; \$6/100. IL res. +7%. Shipped in 48 hrs. HELSINGOR INC., 1402 Lama Ln., Mt. Prospect, IL 60056.

FREE? DISKETTES

SAVE MONEY! Apple II+/e users can use the diskette flip side, if another "write enable" notch is correctly made.



Certifix™

BE SAFE! Your 'FREE' disk is **CERTIFIED** 100% ERROR FREE with **CERTIFIX** by QUORUM. It 'LOCKS OUT' DISK FLAWS and lets you use the rest. Displays status report & saves it to disk. Next, **CERTIFIX** automatically formats then offers to initialize with genuine Apple DOS 3.3 too. Great for testing economy disks. **CERTIFY, FIX & INITIALIZE** every disk with **CERTIFIX**!

100% Money Back Satisfaction Guarantee!

DISK NOTCHER is \$14.95
CERTIFIX™ is just \$24.95
ONLY \$29.95 for BOTH!

Add \$1.50 s/h • CA add 6 1/2 % tax

QUORUM INTERNATIONAL, Unltd.
INDUSTRIAL STATION P.O. BOX 2134- ST
OAKLAND, CA 94614

3M SCOTCH DISKETTES \$20.50

Authorized 3M distributor. Buy wholesale 5.25" SS/DD \$20.50. DS/DD \$25.50. Prompt delivery! For price list call (415) 778-2595 or write: Argonaut Dist., 1104 Buchanan Rd. STA., Antioch, CA 94509.

DISCOUNT HARDWARE

Apple-compatible Beltron computer with 64K, keypad, and preprogrammed keys \$521. Write for *super buys* on Apple-compatible peripherals and packages. Shipping FREE. Computer Outlet of Reading, Box 35, Limekiln, PA 19535.

FIX YOUR APPLE II/II+

APPLE CHIPS™ Kits provide step-by-step instruction manual and IC chips so anyone can fix most system failures. Kit contains at least one of every IC (except 6502 & ROMs). Motherboard Chip Kit \$49.95. Disk II Chip Kit \$34.95. Combination Motherboard & Disk \$79.95. Add \$2 shipping/order. Send check to Apple-Dayton, Inc, Box 1666, Fairborn, OH 45324. OH res. add 5.5% tax. Or call (513) 879-5895. MC/VISA accepted.

Home

COMPUTER FOR TODDLERS

This unique kaleidoscopic game of color and classical music is for *ages 6 months to adult*. For Silicon Valley kids. Send \$19.95 to Byte-Omega, 695 Torrington Dr., Sunnyvale, CA 94087.

TOTAL FITNESS PROGRAMS

Your computer can help you & your loved ones live longer & enjoy life more. Send for *free* price list of fitness programs including nutrition, exercise, psychology and educational health games. Ctrl-Health Software, Dept. A, 18653 Ventura Blvd., #348, Tarzana, CA 91356.

HOME MAGICIAN

Easy-to-use, menu-driven program for the home or office. Written in PASCAL. 4 applications for the price of 1. Keep Database of special Occasions (birthdays, anniversaries, etc.), Phone Numbers, Addresses, and room Inventory items. Direct access for superfast retrieval (screen or hardcopy). Updates and changes are simple. For II/IIe with 16K card. Unprotected. Send \$29.95 to The Nagual Software, 3570 W. 25th St., Eugene, OR 97405. !! A BEST BUY !!

HOS\$

Thoroughbred Handicapping Tutorial

Five menu-driven, multi-factor systems. Modeling Coefficients to meet YOUR needs. Apple II, \$89. TOUT Co., Box 3145, Pomona, CA 91769.

DOGS

Greyhound Handicapping Tutorial

Three menu-driven, multi-factor systems. Modeling Coefficients to meet Your needs. Apple II \$39. TOUT Co., Box 3145, Pomona, CA 91769.

VIDEO TAPE LIBRARY

Catalog, index, and organize your video tapes with your Apple. *Easy-to-use* video tape database that not only locates desired selections quickly, but also utilizes a computerization of our popular video calculator to *automatically determine* playing times between counter readings. Write for brochure and example output: CALCUL-PRODUCTS, Box 3209, York, PA 17402.

MUSIC FILER

An easy-to-use filing system for organizing all your music: Albums, Singles, Books, Sheets, Cassettes and 8-Tracks. Sorts on any one of over 15 fields through all 700 (per disk) entries in just 30 seconds. Only \$29.95 plus \$1.50 postage and handling. OH res add \$1.80 sales tax. Order from: CAIN TECHNOLOGY, 5781 W. National Rd., Springfield, OH 45504.

ADDRESS FILER

Store addresses & phone numbers conveniently using 15 possible codes. Search & print features allow selection of any item: codes, names, zip codes, or on partial item. Edit features permit editing of addresses. Copy feature. Menu-driven. Send \$20 to P. Nash, METM Dept., 10 W. 33rd St., Chicago, IL 60616.

FLOWERS - PFS - USERS

Computer Guide to Annuals and Perennials. Plan your flower garden from PFS DATA disk. Over 100 flowers. Each has over 50 data fields: color & height, soil & light, planting & bloom times, fertilizer & care, catalog references. Apple II/IIe \$24.95. J&S Software, 7614 Highland St., Springfield, VA 22150.

TYPEWRITER SUCCESS

Use your II+/IIe & printer for typing. \$4 for promotional period ending 6/84.

LYDELL MICRO-CREATIONS
Box 2754
Dublin, CA 94568

NEW HOME HELPERS

Home inventory, personal financial statement, check writer, Christmas list, slide organizer, investment helper, loan recorder, daily reminder, bank reconciliation, expense account, alarm system, apartment house records. All for only \$49.95. Send SASE for free details. Holliday Heritage Programs, 3058 Willow Lane, Thousand Oaks, CA 91361

BASEBALL STATISTICS MANAGER

Get the BEST baseball statistics program available! Automatically sorts, totals, and prints all individual and team statistics. League standings too! Fully documented. Super easy-to-use. Requires 64K Apple II+/IIe, one drive. Write for more info. or send \$19 to: BSM, 432 Sparkman Ave., Duluth, MN 55803.

COMPUTER ROAD ATLAS

TAKE TRIPS WITH COMPUTER
LISTINGS SHOWING THE
BEST ROUTE



Enter departing city and destination city. ROADSEARCH-PLUS computes and prints the best route with miles, time and fuel. Add up to 50 USA/CANADA cities to the original 406. DOS 3.3. Unlocked. 15 day **Moneyback Guarantee**. \$74.95 (\$34.95 with non-expandable database). Add \$1.50 S/H. Check/Visa/MC. At your dealer or:

Columbia Software
Box 2235 Z, Columbia, MD 21045
(301) 997-3100

HOME ADDRESS BOOK

Your own SOCIAL REGISTER! Remembers names, addresses, phone numbers, birthdays, anniversaries, & much more. 32 items in all for 400 families. Printouts like: Address Book, Phone List, Date Calendar, Mailing Labels, etc. *Easy to use!* Unlocked. For II+ or e (w/64K). Satisfaction guaranteed! \$19.95. Ck/MC/Visa to OPT-SYSTEMS, 2109 W. Edgewood Dr., Jefferson City, MO 65101.

WIN\$\$ CRAP\$ WIN\$\$ Crapshooting Tutorial

Skill-building exercises, tests, systems, & simulations. Apple II+, IIe disk \$39 incl. tax. TOUT Co., Box 3145, Pomona, CA 91769.

GOLF LEAGUE MANAGER

Handles the record keeping, calculating, and report writing of the golf league secretary. Initializes to your league stats. Flex.hcp choices. File editor. Includes auto schedule generator. Apple-soft or Pascal. Send \$50 to TOMSOFT, 32007 Claeys, Warren, MI 48093.

ATTENTION GOLFERS

Our program keeps track of your eligible scores and calculates your actual golf handicap, in accordance with the rules established by the USGA. Includes rules for "Equitable Stroke Control" provision. Send \$20 to ABS, 5 Stafford Terr., Parsippany, NJ 07054.

Home-Arcade

Q*BERT

The best Q*berty type game on the market. "Heads and shoulders above them all"—Brod-erbund Software. Send \$20 to Soft Animation, 1088 Browning Ave. S., Salem, OR 97302.

Home Education

EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE is our specialty! Software available for Apple & Commodore computers. **CALL or WRITE to C & S SOFTWARE INC.** Box 366 Sycamore, IL 60178 (815) 895-9155 *Ask for your FREE brochure with our LOW software prices*

CALL TODAY & SAVE!!

TEACHERS! READ THIS!

TEACHER'S RECORD BOOK—the only grade book/record keeping/reporting program you'll ever need. Comprehensive, yet extremely easy to use. Users call it by far the best on the market. Complete documentation. 30-day preview OK (request on school letterhead). For Apple II+/IIe; \$60 + \$3 shipping. Write/call Successful Software, 2232 Crosswind Dr., Kalamazoo, MI 49008; (616) 381-1691.

LEARN APPLESOFT

New release 3.2 of **BEGINNING BASIC** is now available. This tutorial, popular nationwide for over two years, teaches programming to the beginner easily and inexpensively. Twelve lessons cover everything from input/output and printing techniques, to arrays, looping, and graphics. \$34.95 at your local dealer or from Applied MicroSystems, Box 832, Roswell, GA 30077; (404) 475-0832.

CHEMISTRY

Introduction to the Elements is an interactive drill/practice & problem-solving course on the Periodic Table. Free-format allows the student to learn anything or everything about the Table or elements themselves. Tools for problem solving (such as the Table & a calculator) are included in hi-res graphics. \$29.95. Applied MicroSystems, Box 832, Roswell, GA 30077; (404) 475-0832.

SUPER TUTOR

A diversified scholastic teaching aid. This program presents data in question-answer, matching, and fill-in formats. Missed questions are randomized into subsequent tests. Data storage and editing routines are self-prompting. Copyable. Satisfaction guaranteed. School inquiries invited. \$14.95. WISDOM SOFTWARE, 1816 Briarcrest, Arlington, TX 76012; (817) 274-2804.

GRADEMASTER!

The premium electronic gradebook. Extremely versatile and user friendly. Handles different grade types and unlimited number of entries. Calculates statistics and plots histograms. Sent on Approval to Teachers. If not satisfied, don't pay. Only \$39.95. Apple II+/IIe. Call or write SPECTRAL GRAPHICS SOFTWARE, 540 N. California, #22, Stockton, CA; (209) 463-7309.

MULTI-LINGUAL SOFTWARE

For Spanish, French, German, and other languages. No Extra Hardware Required. Apple II+/IIe. Word processor and educational programs. Free Catalog. Le Professeur, 959 NW 53rd St., Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33309; (305) 771-6498.

EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE

Send for free price list of educational software for the Apple. **THE COUNTRY STORE**, Box 2131-Ed., Littleton, CO 80161; (303) 779-0883.

FREE!! SOFTWARE CATALOG

Nearly a thousand items, mostly education, for grades K-12. Largely APPLE but other popular machines represented as well. Write EAV Inc., Pleasantville, NY 10570 or call toll free: (800) 431-2196.

Publications

LEARN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE!

Apple Assembly Line, a monthly newsletter for beginning or advanced assembly language programmers. Get more than ever out of your Apple! Now in 4th year, all back issues available. Subscription \$18/year. S-C Software, 2331 Gus Thomasson #125, Dallas, TX 75228; (214) 324-2050.

MINUTE MANUALS

Minute Manual for Apple Writer IIe \$7.95
Minute Manual for Apple Writer II+ \$7.95
Apple Writer Glossary Disk \$14.95
Minute Manual for DB Master (Ver 3) \$12.95
Data Disks (2) for MM for DB Master \$9.95
Minute Manual for PFS:File/Report/Graph/Write (avail. May 1, 1984) \$12.95.
Send check and add \$1 S/H; (301) 995-1166
MinuteWare, Box 2392, Columbia, MD 21045.

WHAT'S YOUR TIME WORTH?

Just \$30/yr for source, brief abstract of *thousands* of Apple II-relevant magazine refs from USA, UK, Australia. Categorized and listed by key words. Airmail update SIX times a year. Home, office, school. Articles, Utes, Progs, Reviews, etc, etc. Now You Can Find It! Send \$30 (US or Australian) bank draft to Daryl's Apple Digest, 26 Parslow St., Malvern, Vic. 3144 Australia; tel +61-3-20-5950.

Services

LOW SOFTWARE PRICES!

Check our fantastic prices! Write for our ****FREE**** price list! **KERR SOFTWARE**, Box 5301-ST, Long Beach, CA 90805. Or call (213) 428-8193. Source: CL0854.

SAVE AT GOLEM COMPUTERS

Our ****SOFTWARE**** prices are lowest. We carry business, education and entertainment software. All major brands are available. Call for ****FREE**** catalog. (800) 345-8112. In Pennsylvania (800) 662-2444.

WE CAN'T AFFORD A BIG AD

Because we're keeping our overhead low so you'll get the *cheapest* software prices. Write for our free catalog. Alligator Enterprises, 1105 Alameda, Austin, TX 78704; or call (512) 443-2621.

DO YOU KNOW OUR PRICES?

Apple software, peripherals and accessories at attractive prices. Toll-free ordering, prompt shipping, free catalog. **ACCESS MICRO**, 11306 Southland Road, Forest Park, OH 45240; (800) 543-1114. AK, HI, OH; (513) 825-5803.

SOFTALK CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING

SOFTWARE JUNKIE??

RENT today's most popular software: recreational and educational. Buy at 20% discount. FREE brochure. The Soft Source-R Inc., Dept. J, Box 2931, Joliet, IL 60434.

SOFTWARE! SOFTWARE!

Save, \$AVE, \$AVE, \$AVE
(219) 534-1012
Hoosier Software
Box 275, Goshen, IN 46526

MAG TAPE TO DISK CONVERSION

Any 9 track 1600 BPI MAGNETIC TAPE converted to:

8 inch:	CP/M	DISPLAY WR.	IBM SYS/??
5 1/4 inch:	APPLE II	ZENITH	TELEVIDEO
IBM PC	KAYPRO	MORROW	XEROX
SUPERBRAIN	ALTOS	DEC VT180	DEC RAINBOW
TRS80	EPSON QX10	EAGLE	MANY OTHERS

Disk to disk and disk to tape conversion for a variety of other formats also available.
Pivar Computing Services, Inc. 47 W. Dundee Rd., Wheeling, IL 60090; (312) 459-6010.

ZAXXON—CHOPLIFTER-\$5 ??

EXCHANGE YOUR APPLE
SOFTWARE WITH US

No membership fee. Don't wait a month to find out what programs we have. Send us your list. We'll send ours. Pronto service. West Coast Conn., 101 Buena Vista E., San Francisco, CA 94117.

APPLE GAME DISK EXCHANGE

Adventure games are great until solved. Arcade games can become stale. Now exchange your unwanted games for ones you would like to play. WRITE FOR INFORMATION or SEND your original manufacturer's disk, documentation, a list of five games for us to make your exchange from, and \$5.50 to:

National Home Computer Game Exchange
Box 20285, Columbus, OH 43220.

TIRED OF YOUR BORING GAMES?

Have you ever wished you could get rid of them and trade them in for one of your favorites? Well, your dreams have been answered! Write to us requesting free information about our game trading. United Apple Game Trades, Box 73-9, Long Beach, CA 90801-0073.

GUARANTEED SOFTWARE

Documented Public-Domain Software, send for list. TEACHER'S GRADEBOOK 2.0 \$25. LOAN SCHEDULE \$50. Celestial Software, 749 N. Clarkson, Fremont, NE 68025.

SOFTWARE SPECIALS!

Krell Logo	Koala Pad
Word Attack!	Think Tank
New Step by Step	Enchanter

Just a sample of the over 50 programs on special this month. All our other programs are at low, low prices too. Call or write for our free price list. Educators — ask for our special education edition. Bytes & Pieces, Box 525, Dept. S, East Setauket, NY 11733; (516) 751-2535.

SUPER SOFTWARE SAVINGS

For a complete catalog of personal and small business computer software and hardware at excellent prices, write: SBCC, Box 1191, Thousand Oaks, CA 91360; (805) 492-9391.

Educational Software Specialists!

Strategy

COMPUTER PINOCHLE

Play this two-handed version against a challenging computer opponent. Hi-res graphics, auto scorekeeping. Apple II+/IIe, 48K, DOS 3.3. Send \$24.95 to MSB Software, 7560 Hillcrest Drive, Oscoda, MI 48750.

COACH'S FOOTBALL-\$35

You call the plays and audibles. Set the defenses, shifts, and blitzes! The most sophisticated computer football game available, with hundreds of play options. Solitaire or two person. Three levels of difficulty. Every game is different. Not copy-protected! 48K. PKF Software, 204 Oklahoma Dr., Portales, NM 88130.

Utility

NUMBER CRUNCHERS!

Solve complex problems efficiently, and save programming time! Adds fast matrix functions to Applesoft: multiply, Inv, Det, Trn, Sys, & more. Easy to use. Matrix II disk, tutorial manual, & demo programs, \$19.95. Apple II+/48K or IIe, DOS 3.3. LRS Systems, 810 N. Seventh St., St. Charles, MO 63301.

II+/IIe . . . GO FOR IT!

Draw HGR with kybd/joystick/pdls, extra colors for fill. Compress HGR pics. Add full text and draw GR. Also make text scrns, edit text files and a useful menu prog w/1-key RUN, 2-key cmds. All this and more just \$17.95! Send ck/mo for disk & doc to Taylor's Micro, Box 10221, Torrance, CA 90505. You'll be glad you did!!

I.R.A.M.

Indexed Random Access Method gives the Applesoft user B-TREE file access to data files in random and sequential mode. FREE details write to: The Komputer Kitchen, Box 267, Dept ST44, New Haven, CT 06502; (203) 932-4410. (Dealer inquiries welcome.) \$41.95 ppd.

CAULDRON LINE EDITOR

- *Edit Applesoft programs fast
- *User-modifiable keyboard macros
- *Global search and replace
- *Supports Apple II+, IIe, IIe 80-col.

Send \$19.95 to Cauldron,
Box 8227, S.M., KS 66208
(Kansas residents add \$.91 sales tax.)

SAVE UP TO 50% ON Floppy Disks & Computer Supplies

We Discount the Top Brands
3M-Scotch® • Verbatim®
Memorex® • BASF® • Maxell®

The Best In Price, Selection and Delivery

SAKATA 13"Color Monitor with
full-year warranty...\$239
Apple PARALLEL PRINTER CARD
w/2-yr.warranty, 10' cable-\$49
KOALA PAD w/Illustrator...\$79

Gold Disk™

GOLD DISK™ Software
Box 102

Glen Arm, Md. 21057

TOLL FREE 1-800-368-2280

For specific software not listed,
CALL 1-800-368-2260

TransPak I -\$299

Transend it.

Free Catalog.

TOLL FREE ORDER

1-800-368-2280 (In Maryland, Call 592-5949)



\$199

SPECIAL
OF THE MONTH

LPS II
Light Pen System for
Apple II Computers

DMP Utilities

"... does what Apple should have done for the DMP a year ago." (SOFTALK, FEB. 1984, P.144)

- 24 custom fonts for your Apple DMP® or Imagewriter® printer.
- Full featured font editor supports proportional and variable width characters.
- User friendly selection of all printer features plus 60 page manual.

\$50 from your dealer or postage paid directly from us. Write for full hardware list, examples of character fonts, and additional information. Interfaces supported: Apple 2-PIC®, Grappler +®, or Apple Super Serial Card®.

Apple Dot Matrix Printer, Imagewriter, Apple 2-PIC and Apple Super Serial Card are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Grappler + is a trademark of Orange Micro, Inc.

Vilberg Brothers Computing, PO Box 72, Mt. Horeb, WI 53572

(608) 274-6433 evenings or CompuServe 73765,124

VOICE SYNTHESIZER \$39.95

Classical Computing announces Speak Up! for II+ /Ile. Unprotected disk and manual in a protective vinyl album. Any BASIC program talks without hardware! TEXT TO SPEECH makes it easy to use, and it's fun. Order toll free (800) 334-0854 ext. 890.

* GOLF HANDICAPPING * USGA RULES

Complete handicap system ideal for pro shops, golf clubs, and personal use. Will calculate new handicap for an individual or the entire club. Program written with the assistance of a professional golfer. Complete with disk and instructions. Requires 48K Apple II or II Plus w/1 or 2 drives and printer. C C Computing, Box 432, Simsbury, CT 06070; (203) 658-7375.

Softalk's classified advertising section offers a considerably less expensive way than normal display advertising to reach tens of thousands of Apple owners.

Classified advertising space is available at the rate of \$10 per line for the first ten lines, with a five-line minimum. Each line over ten lines is \$25 per line.

Heads will be set in 10-point boldface, all capitals only. Italics are available for body text only; please underline the portions you would like italicized.

The body text of the ad will hold roughly 45 characters per line. Spaces between words are counted as one character. Heads will hold roughly 24 characters per line, with spaces between words counted as one character. Please indicate if you would like the head centered or run into the text.

Display advertising may be placed in the classified section at \$100 per column inch; no advertising agency commissions shall be granted on such advertising. Ads must be black and white, may be no larger than 1/2-page, and must fit within the three-column format.

Ad copy for classified ads and camera-ready art for classified display advertising should be received no later than the 10th of the second month prior to the cover date of the issue in which you want the ad to appear. Payment must accompany ad copy or art.

Please call or write for additional information.

Softalk Classified Advertising
7250 Laurel Canyon Boulevard
Box 60
North Hollywood, CA 91603
Attention: Linda McGuire Carter
(213) 980-5074

APPLE II, II+, Ile GIVE YOUR APPLE A GOOD BOOT!!!

That is, bootup your disk drive instantly with a push of a button!! And the INSTA-BOOTer only costs \$30. And that is only one of many of our unique hardware utility product line!!! Priced at \$30 to \$60. Call to get our new 1984 free flyer (713) 367-0357 or write to: Philter Computronics, Box 2240, Spring, TX 77383.

LOW COST/HI PERFORMANCE

Only \$23.50. This mnemonic assembler is the one for you! Free field programming, two pass RAM/DISK assembly. A complete system w/24 p. book, screen style text editor, lister utility and the assembler. Menu driven. All for only \$23.50 + \$3 P&H. Same-day shipping. Apple II family 48K. Thunder Software, Box 31501, Houston, TX 77231; (713) 728-5501. Order today. C COMPILER for Apple Pascal \$49.95.

!! C COMPILER !!

A Compiler for only \$49.95!!

Includes macro preprocessor, conditional compilation and more. . . . Major subset of C (no reals or structures). Operates under Apple Pascal 1.1 (not included). Send \$49.95 + \$3 P&H to THUNDER SOFTWARE, Box 31501, Houston, TX 77231; (713) 728-5501. Order today.

PASCAL GOODIES

Turn the extended 80-col card on the Ile into a fast 126-block RAMDISK drive, \$19.95. For the II+/Ile: Use your APPLE while it is printing, send what you see on the screen to a file, program a key to type several characters—during any program! Source included. \$27.95. David Neves, 2801 Monroe St., -2e, Madison, WI 53711; (608) 238-0020.

3 UTILITIES FOR \$50.00!!

LOCKER: Protects program from copiers.
FINDER: Finds any commands, for fast editing.
SHRINKER: Rewrites prog.; saves memory!
Schmidt, 15841 Leadwell St., Van Nuys, CA 91406.

FREE PASCAL CATALOG

Catalog of LOW cost (\$5 - \$20) utilities. All with SOURCE text. Includes print, file, input, sort, & others. Kingdom Computer Concepts, Box 182, St. Johnsbury Ctr., VT 05863.

Word Processing

NEC 8023 PRINTER COMMANDS

Send \$13.95 + \$2 P&H for complete printer setup disk. Disk is loaded with all NEC printer possibilities. Send check or M/O to Lakeside Computers, 3 Fairfield, Irvine, CA 92714.

PROWRITER FONT GLOSSARY FOR APPLE WRITER II/Ile

Control all the functions of your Prowriter, including: double width, boldface, underline, pica, elite, proportional compressed, superscript, subscript. Use in any combination, easily. \$9.95—comes on disk, with complete instructions. Nerdworks, 195 23rd NE, Salem, OR 97301; (503) 585-1373.

APPLE WRITER GLOSSARY DISK

Contains glossary files for Epson MX/FX, Gemini 10/10X, Apple DMP/Imagewriter, NEC, Prowriter, and Okidata. Access any print command in Apple Writer II+ or Ile with a single keystroke. Patch Apple Writer Ile to get NUL code and do underlining and superscripts on Epson MX. \$14.95 + \$1 S/H MinuteWare, Box 2392, Columbia, MD 21045.

APPLE WRITER Ile/GEMINI

Discover real printer underlining and other previously unusable features like superscript. Use all printer functions from within Apple Writer Ile control. Included are preboot, printer glossary, new help screens, and valuable utilities. Send \$19.95 to Paul Revere Enterprises, 3519 Historic Dr., Jeffersontown, KY 40299.

EPSON PRINTER COMMANDS

\$14.95 Epson printer commands for Apple II+ & Ile. Print multiple copies of Apple Writer II files. Also easy-to-use average programs. Saves time and trouble. D&S Software, 2327 S. 5th Ave., Arcadia, CA 91006.

EPSON FX-80 GLOSSARY FOR APPLE WRITER Ile

Confused about getting all the FX-80 print options to work when using Apple Writer Ile? Our EPSON GLOSSARY makes it easy! Just load the file and use a 1-character command. Quality disk comes with a glossary, sample AWII files, manual, and free AWII "Cheat Sheet." \$14.95 + \$1 shipping. (NYS sales add sales tax). AEROCAL, Box 799, Huntington, NY 11743.

MAKE APPLE WRITER EASY

Ile, III. Learn Program or refresh your memory at a glance! Save time! Reference sheets summarize, condense, explain all commands (including WPL); help screens; printing codes. Extra commands for Apple Dot Matrix printer. Why pay more? Send \$3.95 to: Self-Help Publications, Box 1293, Ashland, OR 97520. Specify Ile or III.

TWO - COMMAND CORRECTING TYPEWRITER

Simple-to-use word processor. Many features including UPPER/lower case printing. Refund if not satisfied less \$2.50 for post & handling. Use on Apple II, II+, Ile. Disk & Manual \$30. TCCT, 77 Gordon St., Yonkers, NY 10701.

S O F T A L K

Softly
Comment

BUSINESS

The Double
Hi-Res VisiSuit

Pioneers VisiCorp and Software Arts are fighting for custody of the first microsoftware giant, while a saddened industry looks on.

by Al Tommervik

Remember the last time you heard that a close friend or relative had died? You wept.

You didn't cry for them, but rather for yourself. You cried for your loss and you cried because the event reminded you of the frailty of

the human condition. It's always a shocker to get the harsh reminder that your stay on earth is temporal.

On a lesser scale, remember when your favorite married couple broke up? Intellectually, you knew it was probably best for each of them, but that didn't make you like the event better. You wished time could be reversed to when everything was good. You wished time could be turned back to when everybody would say, "They're just perfect for each other!"

Unfortunately, the clock never moves backward. Time marches inexorably on—bringing with it the deaths and dissolutions that rend the heart.

The microcomputer industry has been remarkably free of those events that bring "real life" so close to home. Other than the death in a

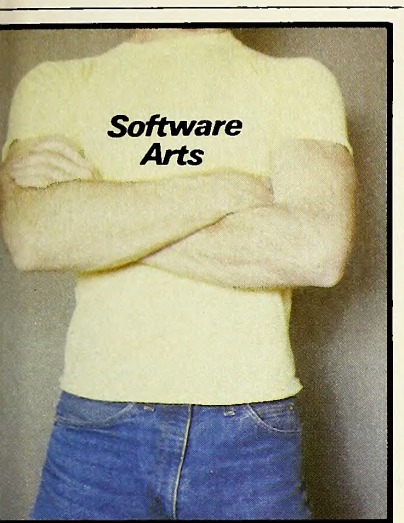
car accident of the president of Eagle on the day his company went public, the industry hasn't lost any of its leading citizens. And the spirit of friendliness and cooperation that pervaded the industry in its early days has tenaciously hung in there, even as the cottage companies have grown into small and medium-size firms.

It's because this openness and spirit of generosity have been so pervading that the current legal squabble between VisiCorp and Software Arts has come as such a shock to the industry.

Where could you have found two companies whose interests seemed more closely aligned than the author and the publisher of *VisiCalc*? And how could it be otherwise?

Dan Bricklin had the idea, Bob Frankston had the technical expertise, and Dan Fylstra and

A P R I L 1 9 8 4



Peter Jennings had the cash. Propitious circumstances of geography and opportunity led to *VisiCalc*.

It may be only this writer's opinion, but any just history of civilization must accord the development of *VisiCalc* a position of high honor. *VisiCalc* took the personal computer out of the realm of being a curiosity, a toy, or a special-interest machine and proved that the micro could be a versatile tool for people with wide-ranging interests.

VisiCalc should stand with the printing press, the steam engine, the harnessing of electricity, the development of immunizing agents for virulent diseases, and with computers in general and the microcomputer specifically as a milestone along the path of progress.

Whatever vicissitudes the product hence-

forth suffers in the marketplace, its place in history should be assured. It's difficult to conceive of an IBM Personal Computer, of *SuperCalc*, or of 1-2-3 without first conceiving of *VisiCalc*.

In that light, it's particularly saddening when the partners who brought us this advance go in different directions. Like your favorite married couple who decide that the imperatives of their personal interests no longer conjoin, the companies have determined that business imperatives dictate a parting of the ways.

Apparently it was VisiCorp that first came to that realization. At least it was VisiCorp that fired the first shot, filing a lawsuit seeking damages because Software Arts was allegedly dilatory in getting upgrades to *VisiCalc* ready for market. Software Arts countersued and then

amended that filing to demand the rights to the product back.

Court action is fast and furious. The nifty legal complication is that *VisiCalc* is a copyright of Software Arts but a trademark of VisiCorp. In the last round before this was written, VisiCorp attempted to prevent Software Arts from using the trademark. The court rejected a requested injunction to this effect, and Software Arts promptly announced that it would begin selling *VisiCalc: Advanced Version* for the IBM Personal Computer.

Our hearts go out to the legal combatants. We refuse to believe that Dan Fylstra, Peter Jennings, and Terry Opdendyk acted with anything other than a heavy heart when they determined that it was in VisiCorp's best interest to pursue legal remedies. And we know the anguish of Dan Bricklin, Robert Frankston, Julian Lange, and Tracy Licklider at Software Arts that things have come to this pass.

But while our hearts are saddened, our minds turn to others. At Apple, a group of the original employees attempts to keep alive the spirit that originally pervaded the company and tries to imbue newcomers with that same pioneering and helpful attitude.

At trade shows and anywhere else convenient, some of the pioneers of the software and peripheral industry discuss how to maintain the openness and cordiality that obtained back in the good old days of 1980. The central question at such huddles is whether conducting a sound business necessarily entails stooping to some of the pejorative activities of big business.

Now, looming large behind that question is the issue of whether *VisiCalc* has become the catalyst for a different way of doing business in the microcomputer industry. For all of our sakes, let us hope that this lawsuit is not paving a road upon which the rest of the industry will rush to tread.

Such activities are counterproductive in the macroeconomic sense that they take funds from research and development and put them in lawyers' pockets. Nobody wishes the legal profession ill, but microcomputer owners have got to be more interested in being the beneficiaries of exciting new software products than in the enrichment of a few attorneys.

It's a sad thing to see former compatriots now at odds. The saddest thing about it is the milieu. The microcomputer is supposed to be a tool of the intellect, the tool that will help mankind elevate itself by its bootstraps. Lawsuits revolving around software remind us of the frailty of that hope.



JOURNALISM

Fortune Shines on Mac While Timely Rags Stumble

Macintosh's debut got lots of notice, but, of the major magazines, only a few did all their homework.
by David Durkee

It's a rare event in the computer industry that attracts as much attention in the mainstream news and business press as last January's Macintosh introduction did. In fact, it's unprecedented. It also gives us the irresistible chance to observe and comment on the journalism establishment's coverage of our turf.

Some of the Macintosh stories, it seems, suffered from occasional problems of nearsightedness. At times they seemed to be looking in the wrong places entirely. Of course, major magazines should not be expected to sell the

Macintosh to the public, but they might have covered more of what was newsworthy about the Macintosh release. The real news was the innovative approach to computing that the Mac embodies, not the rest of the industry's subservience to the Big Blue standard or the pseudo-Zen aphorisms of Steve ("True artists ship") Jobs.

The PC-compatibility question was a major stumbling block. Yes, most of the industry is dutifully marching behind IBM's standard like sheep to an *abattoir*, but since when has that

concerned Apple or its million-plus customers? Nevertheless, *Time* felt compelled to point out that the Mac won't run the IBM PC's software. Did it mention that the PC won't run the Mac's either? *Newsweek* also addressed the compatibility issue in one sentence: "In addition, the Macintosh is not compatible with the IBM PC, the industry's de facto standard." Mammals weren't compatible with dinosaurs, either, but they seem to have survived.

With Lotus Development's *1-2-3*, the IBM PC program that consistently has at least twice

NOVATION



NEW LOWER PRICES
300/1200 Baud \$595. 300 Baud \$319.
1200 Baud Upgrade \$349.

APPLE-CAT™ II

A communication system you grow into, not out of.

For the Apple II, II +, IIe and Franklin ACE™ computers.

The Cat System lets you slip something into your computer no other modem offers—a complete range of speeds from 110,300 and 202 half-duplex—to full duplex 1200 baud. All using state-of-the art LSI.

It's a two card system. So you can start with a 300 baud single card, then move up to 1200 baud with a second card at any time—with absolutely no compromises in quality.

Com-Ware™ software included.

Five minutes after you boot up, you'll have a good notion of what it's like to work with the most accurate, convenient communication system designed for your Apple.

It makes all the right moves you need to work with another computer, swap programs, access data, whatever.



Included: a time-saving directory of 26 telephone numbers with terminal configurations all selected and stored for auto dialing. Handy.

And it's all simple to operate. Just follow the menu. No programming. No fussing. It's all there.

They're at your dealers.

No waiting. He has them right now along with all the details. See him today and you can be on-line tonight.

Novation, Inc., Box 2875, 20409 Prairie Street
Chatsworth, CA 91311 • (800) 423-5419
In California: (818) 996-5060



NOVATION

the sales of the nearest competition, being developed for Macintosh, the issue of IBM compatibility is a somewhat moot point. As Doug Clapp pointed out in his *Infoworld* column (February 27), what the public wants is a computer that runs 1-2-3 and other popular and useful software, not MS-DOS.

When you want to know about Apple or the Macintosh, you get tired of reading over and over again how much people hate/love/fear/admire Steve Jobs. This was another big problem in the *Time* and *Newsweek* articles. Jobs's personality, while perhaps part of the story behind Macintosh, is not the story of Macintosh. Jobs journalism, however, must be the kind of colorful copy that makes some editors happy. *Time* was full of it, practically to the exclusion of telling us about the Macintosh itself.

Newsweek's story took some of the same angle, although its writers did a better job. *Newsweek* also managed to get a little of the spirit of Apple into the story. Quoting a member of the Macintosh team: "We let IBM have the big computers; if we let them have personal computers, a creative human resource might have just been fizzled away." Much of *Newsweek's* story captured the Apple attitude of trying to change the world.

Newsweek did manage to tell us some about the Mac in its Macintosh story. A sidebar called "Reviewing the Mac" talked about the icon/windows structure of the machine and elicited informed opinions from 1-2-3 author and Lotus president Mitch Kapor. Nevertheless, while *Newsweek* gave an adequate description of *MacPaint* (with picture), its total summary of *MacWrite* was "a word processing program."

To highlight the importance of the Mac's success to Apple, *Time* got this incisive comment from the chairman of Tandy, maker of the TRS-80 line: "If Mac doesn't take off, Apple has to watch out." What made *Time* think that quoting someone from Tandy, even the chairman, would have any relevance to Apple's market? Wouldn't Mitch Kapor return their calls?

Why does *Time* feel compelled to put mouse in quotes? Do they have some reasonable doubt that that's the right word? An article on the IBM PC in the *Los Angeles Times* once referred to "the so-called MS-DOS." The mainstream press must think that the computer industry is trying to put one over on them with all the funny technical terms.

The occasional factual errors are also worthy of note. *Time* reported, "But unlike the more expensive Lisa, Mac cannot swap information between different programs." Mac-Writers who have been gleefully transferring pictures from *MacPaint* into their word processor will be amused to hear this bit of news. *Time* also called Lisa's twiggly disk drive a "slimline," which it definitely is not.

The factual errors in *Popular Science's* Macintosh cover story were outstanding: It reported the Mac's height at twenty inches (off by half a foot) and said the addition of 256K RAM chips would give the Mac more than two megabytes of memory; the larger chips will actually up the Mac's memory to a healthy but more modest 512K. *Popular Science* called the

Mac's printer a "modified C. Itoh Image Writer," but Imagewriter is actually Apple's name for the dot-matrix printer, not Itoh's. It even managed to list incorrectly the names of Microsoft's first software packages for the Mac, Microsoft Basic and *Multiplan*, calling them *MicroBasic* and *MicroPlan*.

Fortune, on the other hand, did a fabulous job. Ann M. Morrison, the *Fortune* editor who wrote its Macintosh story, and her research associate, Nancy J. Perry, did their homework. They wrote not only a detailed report on the Macintosh, but they also included a superb analysis of Apple's history, its entire product line, its strengths, and the problems it faces in today's market. They talked about why the Apple IIe, which is based on a design that is now nearly eight years old, is still one of the country's most popular computers. Absent was the usual *People*-type puffery about Steve Jobs. They addressed the issue of IBM compatibility head-on and reduced it to what it was worth: "The Macintosh is deliberately not compatible with the IBM line because, according to Apple, the Mac with its 32-bit microprocessor can do more things better than the PC."

They also aptly pointed out that computer retailers don't necessarily want to live in an entirely IBM world. IBM can afford to set loyalties aside for immediate gain, as it demonstrates by such actions as bypassing independent dealers—establishing its own product centers—and pulling the rug out from under Microsoft and the compatible computer manufacturers—the companies that helped

make IBM the de facto standard—by introducing its own proprietary operating system.

For the record, the best coverage of the Macintosh from within the computer magazine industry (Softalk publications excepted, of course) came from *Byte*. Its exhaustive (not just extensive) article covered the computer in great depth, including technical information to interest the engineer, software description to entice the potential user, and coverage of the immediate and long-range market for software and hardware to give any intelligent individual a reasonable picture of where the Macintosh will go.

The article included a sidebar on the system architecture by its designer, Burrell Smith, and one on the system software by Andy Hertzfeld, another first-string member of the Macintosh team. Furthermore, there was a Macintosh memory map with the article, the first such map published for public consumption. A related twenty-page interview with twelve Macintosh principals, including Steve Jobs, offered a ton of fascinating insights into the history, design, and philosophy of the machine.

But the major kudos still goes to *Fortune*. Its Macintosh coverage reeked of objectivity. Such objectivity in journalism is accomplished not just by taking an objective attitude, but by knowing the subject well enough that author biases don't get through and source biases are offset by facts. *Byte* can be expected to know enough about the computer field to accomplish that. *Fortune* managed it even with one foot outside its own turf.

THE MARKET

If at First You Don't Succeed, Pay, Pay Again

To offset the obfuscation in its *WordStar* and other product manuals, *MicroPro* is offering tutorial software—at a price.

by Al Tømmervik

Gather round, folks; it's time for a lesson in marketing. Today's text is taken from the first book of Rubinstein, chapter *MicroPro*, verse *WordStar*.

Let's start by giving credit where credit is due. Seymour Rubinstein is certifiably one of the great microcomputer pioneers. Back in the days when micros were young, hackers were hardy, and software publishers thought it was cute to offer a reward to the person who found the most bugs in their commercial programs, Rubinstein saw a niche. It was called word processing, and nobody took it seriously.

Rubinstein did. He studied all the commercial word processors in the micro and other worlds and combined all the best features into one product. This product did everything except put hula girls and warm South Sea breezes on your computer screen. He called it *WordStar*. He built a company called *MicroPro* around it.

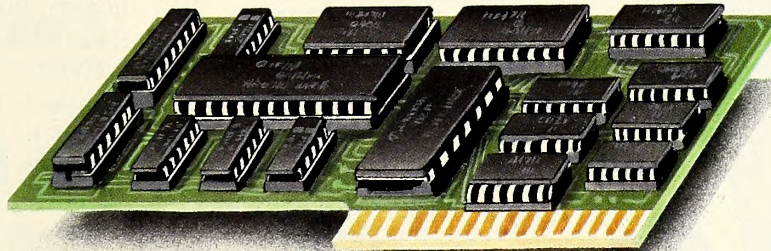
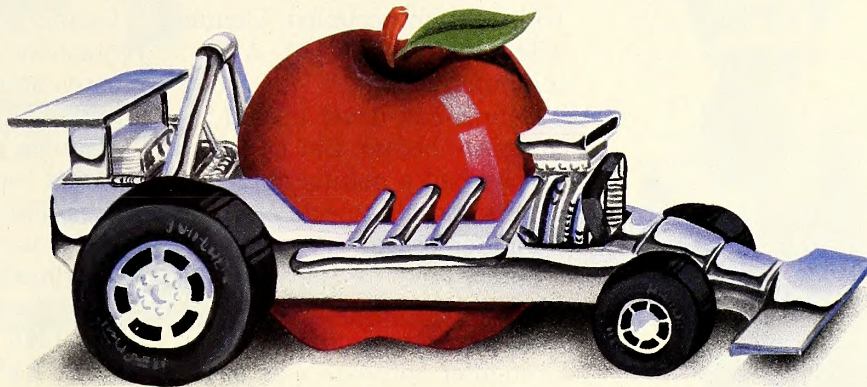
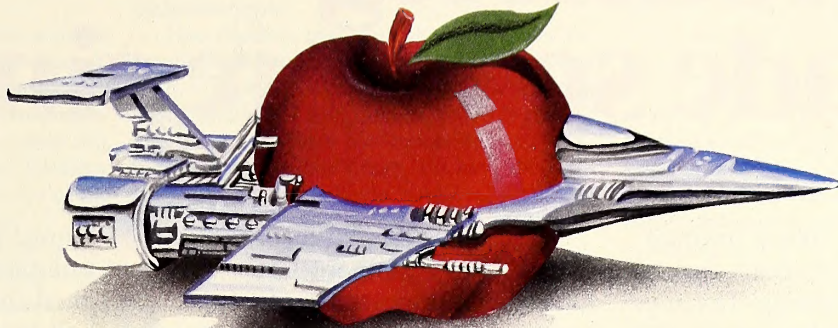
WordStar did more than anything else to validate the microcomputer in the CP/M world.

In other venues, *VisiCalc* was the motivating and validating force. In the CP/M world, it was *WordStar*. No matter what slings and arrows of outrageous fortune greet Rubinstein from this time forward, he deserves praise and credit for that pioneering contribution.

There was only one thing wrong with *WordStar*: You had to be a Phi Beta Kappa Mensa member to learn to use all its features. It helped to be a contortionist, because *WordStar* wanted you to do such things as hit Control-Shift-Escape-Z-P to get one command. That's only a minor exaggeration. It helped to have a finger span as wide as Wilt Chamberlain to put *WordStar* through its paces.

MicroPro aggravated this complexity with some of the most impenetrable user's manuals extant. Some folks have a wonderful time making fun of bureaucratic pronouncements from Washington. They were documents of perfect clarity compared with early *WordStar* manuals. Being conversant with the English language was

Three ways to Speed up your Apple II & Apple IIe for \$295



The SpeedDemon™ from McT.

- SpeedDemon™ ● Makes any Apple II, II+, or IIe run 3½ times faster.
- SpeedDemon™ ● Makes your Applesoft, Apple Fortran, Word Processing, D.B. Master, Pascal, or Visicalc programs run up to 3½ times faster.
- SpeedDemon™ ● Costs less than any other speed up card.
- SpeedDemon™ ● Costs only \$295.

Please send me _____ SpeedDemon™ by return mail at \$295 each. I have enclosed \$ _____
 I have an: ☐ Apple II ☐ Apple II plus ☐ Apple IIe This is for: ☐ Business Use
 Or charge my: ☐ Visa ☐ Mastercard ☐ American Express ☐ Personal Use
 My Acct # is _____ Expires _____
 Name _____
 Address _____
 City _____ State _____ Zip _____
 Signature _____ Calif. Res Add 6½% Sales Tax.
 Mail to: McT • 1745 21st Street • Santa Monica • CA • 90404 • Telephone (213) 829 3643

 **M·c·T**
 A PRODUCT OF
 MICRO COMPUTER TECHNOLOGIES

Dealer Inquiries Invited

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computers, Inc. VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp, Inc. DB Master is a registered trademark of Stoneware, Inc.

How a fireman and a broken leg made software simple.

What does a fireman know about designing software? Nothing. Usually.



Meet Dennis Jarvis, a fireman from Southern California. About five years ago, Dennis was injured in a fire-related accident and was confined to the house for about six months. To keep him occupied, Dennis' wife bought him a gift. A computer.

Dennis had never used a computer before. But he found that he had a natural ability to understand all aspects of computer usage.

Before long, Dennis was writing his own programs. And Basic Accounting from Firefighter Software was born.

It was brilliant. Naturally.

THE IDEA BEHIND BASIC ACCOUNTING.

What's so innovative about the software is its simplicity.

Unlike other programs, it requires no understanding of basic accounting theory. It's virtually impossible for you to type something that'll damage either the program itself or any data you've entered.

BUT IT'S FAR MORE THAN JUST EASY.

Because Dennis made his Basic Accounting simpler doesn't mean it's not smarter, too. He's added more practical features and capabilities than the number-one seller.

Dennis' program allows for an unlimited number of individual financial transactions, and all balances are automatically updated after each entry.

Dennis added Password Protection. So your financial records aren't open to just anyone.

You can print checks of any size and format.

Plus, Firefighter can create a wider variety of on-screen and printed reports.

AND THE LIST OF SMART FEATURES GOES ON...

Dennis? He returned to the Department soon after his leg healed, but remains the spearhead of Firefighter Software.

In fact, in his never-ending efforts to make Firefighter the most personal, most supported software, Dennis has set-up a telephone hotline especially for you. Standing by to answer your questions and provide consultation. That's just Dennis' way of insuring Firefighter remains superior, always simpler yet smarter.

Hotline: 1-800-641-0814
CA Hotline: (818) 991-8200

**FIREFIGHTER.
SIMPLER, SMARTER
SOFTWARE**

a definite handicap.

Whole other companies now make a major portion of their living supporting *WordStar* with tutorial disks. Among the best are Cdex and ATI. Whole books are written on how to use it. The *WordStar* subindustry is almost as large as the *VisiCalc* and the *dBase* subindustries. Peter McWilliams has made a publishing career out of damning computers that aren't *WordStar*-friendly.

So if you were Seymour Rubinstein and you had a couple of million dollars lying around, what would you do—make *WordStar* easier, or go into competition with the folks who really support the product? Plug into the equation that you're about to take MicroPro public, allowing other folks to get a piece of the action for as little as eleven to thirteen dollars a share.

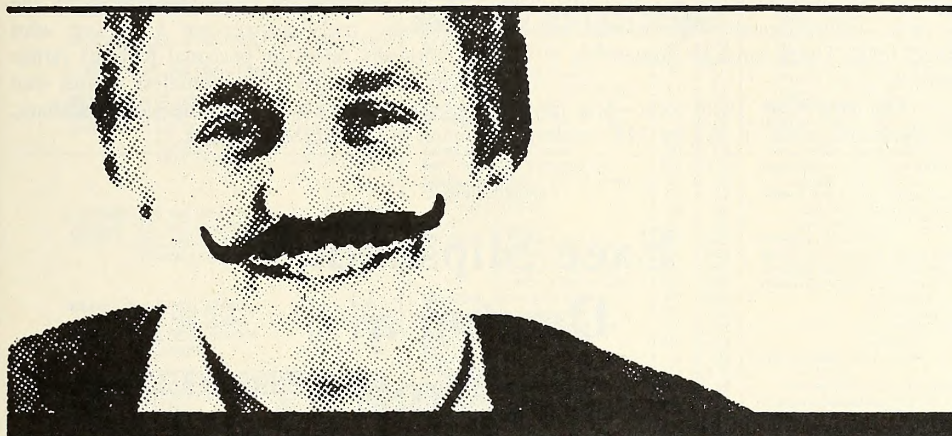
Obviously, a broader product line is desirable in the public's eye. So what line to get

into? Tutorials. What to teach? How to use *WordStar*!

Published estimates are that MicroPro has spent a cool two million creating tutorial programs on how to use its products. The company will let you in on the secret for only \$80, plus or minus sales tax. Of course, that's only after you've spent the \$495 to buy the product in the first place, in all probability assuming it was comprehensible.

One ponders two critical points. How far would the two million have gone toward making *WordStar* easy to use? How hypocritical is it to charge \$495 for a program that requires another eighty bucks to learn how to use it?

Personally, I don't care. I'll buy MicroPro stock anyway and hope the public is as ignorant as H.L. Mencken always assumed that it was. If it isn't, my investment will have tough sledding. But not as tough as MicroPro will have.



PETER McWILLIAMS Personal Computers

PERSONALITIES

McWilliams: He Costs Too Much

Computerdom's self-appointed guru of product value, syndicated columnist Peter McWilliams shuns progress for comfort and fact for feeling.

by Matt Yuen

We definitely need more writers like Peter McWilliams. Better still, we need more *people* like Peter McWilliams.

McWilliams is strong; McWilliams is bold. He's not afraid to tell things the way he sees them, regardless of possible repercussions. He's willing to help us understand things using his logic, rather than developing logic of our own. And heaven knows how much we hate making decisions.

What makes McWilliams such a great writer is that he writes from the gut. Not that he lets ego get in the way of objectivity; rather, he goes to his heart for information instead of relying lazily on facts and truths. Any responsible per-

son with concern for the reader can consult experts, read manuals, and check facts before recording accurate information on paper. Only the intrepid McWilliams has the courage to "search his feelings," as a Jedi master once put it, for subjective opinions.

In his syndicated newspaper column last February, McWilliams demonstrated this style superbly. When he could find virtually nothing wrong with Macintosh, he ignored facts and introduced some opinions of his own to fit his purpose. What a skillful writer.

A favorite was his reference to the Mac brochure, which shows a blank IBM monochrome display, captioned "Business graphics

before Macintosh," and Mac's screen with bar charts galore, captioned, "Microsoft's *Chart* for Macintosh." McWilliams wonders what Mitch Kapor, whose *1-2-3* program does fine graphics on the IBM, would say about a lie like that. He might say, "Gee, Peter, I guess you didn't know you need a special graphics adapter on the IBM to do the graphics of *1-2-3*. It's in the manual." (Apple did mention that the comparison used an IBM monochrome display. How sneaky of them to put that at the bottom of the page!)

Give McWilliams a break; after all, he's a respected writer. Just look at the back cover of his books and you can see how the critics love to praise him.

On word processors, McWilliams "names names and suggests exactly what to look for," according to the *New York Times*. *The Word Processing Book* is exactly what people who can't think for themselves need. To say he takes readers by the hand and tells them what to buy isn't accurate. Instead, he shines generous light on what he does like, throws eggs at what he doesn't, and says, "Which would you prefer?" Freedom of choice is what makes this country great, and it's the foundation of McWilliams's style.

TV Guide called McWilliams's *The Personal Computer Book* "the most useful and amusing computer book available today." It didn't say what it was useful for or why it was amusing, but we'll just assume the expertise that goes into television magazines is sufficient to judge computer books.

Admirable and respectable man that Peter McWilliams is, how come so many people who have anything to do with computers think such nasty things about him? Is it because his books have more to do with himself than they do with computers or word processing? That can't be it. If they were titled *The Peter McWilliams Books*, they'd never sell. How else does he expect people to read about him unless the book's title makes it sound like something it's not? The United States is a capitalist country, and old McWilliams is capitalizing on people who want to learn about computers. You can't hate a guy who's doing his part to strengthen the backbone of America.

Or is it because he's making a lot of money selling the books? Nope. Some guy made a lot of money by putting rocks in boxes and selling them as pets. Nobody hated him.

Truth is, it's envy. We envy McWilliams. This holds true especially for members of the microcomputer community who wish they were able to take an ignorant public and milk it for every dollar possible. And nowhere does envy rear its ugly head more often than in the print medium. A lot of professional writers would like to abandon ethics and social obligations just long enough to crank out some books like McWilliams's and have them hit the bestseller list like his did.

InfoWorld's Kathy Chin may be one such writer. Unfortunately, as a reporter for a respected weekly computer journal, Chin happened to make an egregious error. In a review of McWilliams's *Questions & Answers On Word Processing*, she was honest.

Her review started by instructing readers,

"Don't read [the book] if you want to learn something about word processing. Do read this book if you like Doonesbury cartoons, lithograph prints, and photos of old movies." She accused McWilliams of talking too much about himself and apologizing for his misinformation in *The Word Processing Book*. Her accusations were all valid, but what place does validity and truth have in journalism?

In response to the review, McWilliams said that some people liked the chatty style in *The Word Processing Book*, while others didn't. The ones who liked it wrote nice letters. "It is for those people that *Questions & Answers* was written," replied the writer extraordinaire. You see, Kathy? Again, the book wasn't written to inform, despite its title; it was meant to satiate the hunger of McWilliams's cult following who already like him. The purpose of the *National Enquirer* isn't to tell about issues important to the world. Give McWilliams a break.

Apple owners, the group of people who growl at McWilliams the loudest, should shut up and start loving the guy. While his complaints about microcomputers in general are that they're too limited, the display looks fuzzy, and that they don't do word processing well enough, his main complaint about Apples is how much they cost.

McWilliams uses *overpriced* a lot when talking about the Apple, and he deserves high praise for doing so. Sure, people are buying IIs like crazy, but McWilliams feels Apple is charging too much for them. His premise: the Commodore 64 costs about \$599 and the Atari 1200XL about \$799. Conclusion: Apple can obviously afford to sell the IIe for \$800 less than its list price of \$1,395.

Why McWilliams stops there must be because of modesty. He could be phoning up the Rolls-Royce people and saying, "Look, an '84 Ford Escort goes for \$5,496. Don't you think you're asking a bit much for your cars?"

And what about his own books? They're about as funny as *Mad* magazine, and they cost many times what *Mad* costs. Probably the only reason he doesn't call up his publisher, Prelude Press, and tell them to charge less for his books is because it's his publishing company, and he doesn't like to get angry phone calls.

Last February, McWilliams almost said something nice about Apples in his column. But after he told us some more about himself (four of the first five paragraphs began with *I*; but then, we never do get enough information about him), he underlined the position that Apples in general, and Lisas and Macintoshes in particular, cost too much. Hooray! Finally Western civilization has given birth to a person who has the wisdom and guts to say that the basic laws of economics are a crock of bull. And all this time economists were telling us that if consumers are willing to pay what the producer charges, and both parties are generally satisfied, we have an equilibrium. What fools we were to swallow that nonsense!

Apples are overpriced. But then, so are condominiums, Mediterranean cruises, World Series tickets, Bel-Air mansions, Jaguars, private jets, parachuting lessons, lift tickets, space shuttles, diamonds, mink stoles, bottles of Moët et Chandon, and Beatles paraphernalia. If the

typical consumer can't afford it, it's overpriced. What could be simpler?

"Apples, for most people," he says, "are not a good value. Almost any task can be performed better, and for less money, on another computer." Since he doesn't mention any specifics, we can safely assume that he means spreadsheet analysis, word processing, graphing, and programming on the Commodore, Atari, TRS-80, Timex, Texas Instruments, Coleco, and Heathkit computers. And since this is McWilliams's opinion, we can take it as truth. After all, he's published a whole lot more books than most of us.

Macintosh comes with a single 3 1/2-inch drive, a thirty-two-bit processor, and 128K of memory. It costs \$2,495. A "comparably equipped" IBM PC sells for \$3,135. "Given IBM's reputation and support, which would you choose for your business?" he asks. IBM, of course. Why would anyone of sound mind want to pick a technologically superior machine that costs less? There must be something wrong with it.

"The IBM PCjr" (with color—Mac has only black and white in 512-by-342 resolution)

retails for about \$1,800. "Which would you choose for your home?" asks McWilliams. Obviously the Junior. Forget that Apple isn't aiming Mac at the home market. You wouldn't buy a Ferrari to teach your kids how to drive, would you? Kudos to McWilliams for opening our eyes.

We all owe McWilliams a bundle of thanks. Without the wisdom and deep insight he's given us, we might have walked blindly into a hell of no return. He's saved some of us from possibly discovering how fun and intriguing computers can be; he was too late for people with names like Blank, Lebling, Budge, Gorlin, Kapor, Woodhead, Greenberg, Kersey, Lutus, Gariott, Bricklin, and Frankston, who were seduced by them long ago. Tragically, the list goes on. Such a waste.

Heroes come around too seldom and in few numbers. For those of us who don't care about the public's need for solid information, for the few who truly appreciate a person who dauntlessly relies on personal feelings rather than on facts, and for the mindless masses who need someone else to form opinions for them, thank you, Peter McWilliams.

APRIL FIRST

Exec Slipshod: Dusting a Soft Crop

The well-known publisher of Cropduster stoops to working out of an RV in the plains of South Dakota.

by Andrew Christie

George Spelvin grins, the mellow flickering firelight reflecting off his teeth.

"Watch this," he says.

He pulls up his right pants leg and plucks a small nickel-plated derringer from the top of his sock. He aims casually and pulls the trigger. A flat crack echoes through the canyon, and a bullet whines off a granite outcropping two feet to the left of a young programmer's head. The programmer jumps several feet in the air and lands in a trembling heap.

Spelvin leans back and laughs hysterically.

"Gawd, George," screams the programmer, "Whadja do that for? I wasn't doing anything, I was just standing there! Gawd ahmighty, George—"

"You were silhouetted against the horizon, Plantowsky," Spelvin roars back. "I could see you as plain as a goddamn oil painting! I'm not gonna tell you about that again."

The programmer scuttles away like a panicked hermit crab.

Gotta Be Starting Something. Many legends began in the Black Hills of South Dakota. They're a strange and magical place—the mystic sanctuary of the Great Manitou of the Oglala Sioux. Born here were the tales of Paul Bunyan, mighty lumberjack; Joe Magarack, mighty steel-smeltin' man; Mike Fink, ace keelboat hauler; and, in a later day, George Spelvin, computer entrepreneur extraordinaire and the founder of Slipshod Software.

To understand the whole Slipshod story, it is necessary to go back a ways, back to the early days, back to the beginning.

At the close of the Mesozoic era, the inland seas of the western hemisphere were growing shallow, depositing the sediments that would become the Great Plains. As the seas shrank, marshlands appeared, swamp gases collected; suddenly, there was a large belch, and the Black Hills were born.

Time passed, and the region became run down, degenerating into windswept mesas and deep, twisting ravines where the sun never penetrated to the valley floor.

It was, frankly, boring. Spelvin points out the sluggish sales activity of this period, and has several graphs that chart a dramatic change from the time the dinosaurs came in.

"The dinosaurs lived things up," Spelvin says. "They got things done, and they did things no one else could do. They had the strength. They had the clout. Nobody pushed them around."

To Spelvin, the disappearance of the dinosaurs marked the beginning of a long decline for the North American land mass. He points out that their disappearance has never been adequately explained, and hints darkly at possible forces that may have wanted the saurians out of the way. He also thinks that some of them—"the smart ones"—escaped,

CONROY-LA POINTE™

Formerly Computer Exchange™

DEALERS
WE BUY
EXCESS
INVENTORIES

© 1984 by Conroy-LaPointe, Inc.

All Rights Reserved

LOW PRICES TO PROFESSIONALS WHO KNOW WHAT THEY WANT AND KNOW HOW TO USE IT!

ALL MAIL: Conroy-LaPointe, Inc. 12060 Garden Place, Portland, OR 97223

SHOWROOMS AT: PORTLAND, OR or SEATTLE, WA — BOTH OPEN M-SAT 10-6

HARDWARE for your
APPLEAPPLE IIe, 128K, 80 COLUMN
APPLE IIe, STARTER SYSTEM BY APPLECALL
CALLAPPLE MACINTOSH
LIMITED WARRANTY is 100% Parts & Labor for 90 days by us.

DISK DRIVES

AMOSK Amdisk 1, 3" Micro-Floppy, 143K \$299 \$149

CENTRAL PT., Filer Utility & Apple DDS \$20 \$15

μ-SCI MICRO-SCI

A2 Controller Card \$100 \$79

A40 160K Drive \$449 \$299

A70 286K Drive \$599 \$299

A4D A7D Controller \$100 \$79

1/2 HIGH ALPS A40, Belt Drive, 163K \$299 \$199

TEAC, T40 Direct Drive, 163K \$349 \$239

TEAC, T80 Double Sided, 320K \$449 \$329

Controller Card by ComX \$110 \$59

Rana Elite 1, 163K, 40 Track \$379 \$259

Elite 2, 326K, 80 Track \$649 \$429

Elite 3, 652K, 160 Track \$849 \$539

Elite Controller \$145 \$89

RAM EXPANSION

* ALS, ADD Ram (II+) 16K \$100 \$49

* ComX, 80 col + 64K RAM/IIe, 1 Yr. Wty. \$199 \$99

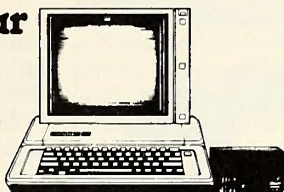
RAM Card, 1 Yr. Wty. (II+) 16K \$179 \$39

* MicroSoft, RAM Card (II+) 16K \$100 \$69

* Titan/Saturn, RAM Card (II+) 32K \$249 \$169

RAM Card (II+) 64K \$425 \$299

RAM Card (II+) 128K \$599 \$399



VIDEO CARDS

* ALS, Smarterm II (+ or e) SPECIAL \$179 \$129

* ComX, 80 col + 64K RAM/IIe 1 yr. wty. \$199 \$99

* Videx, VideoTerm 80 col. (+ or e) \$279 \$189

UltraTerm (+ or e) \$379 \$279

Soft Video Switch (II+) \$35 \$25

Enhancer II (II+) \$149 \$99

Function Strip (II+) \$39 \$29

We Have Full Videx Line. Call. Up to 35% off

MISCELLANEOUS

ALS, The CP/M Card V3 D (+ or e) \$399 \$279

Z-Card (+ or e) \$169 \$109

* ASTAR, RF Modulator, to use TV \$35 \$25

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set BAUD) \$150 \$99

SOFTWARE for your APPLE

BUSINESS

* Applied Soft Tech., VersaForm \$389 \$259

Artsci, Magic Window II \$150 \$99

* Ashton-Tate, dBase II (Req CP/M 80) \$225 \$149

Friday (Requires CP/M 80) \$700 \$385

* BPI Systems, GLARAP/PR or INV, each \$395 \$269

* Broderbund, Bank 3, Writer or Spell, ea \$70 \$45

Continental, GLARAP or PR each \$250 \$165

* Tax Advantage \$75 \$49

Dow Jones, Market Analyzer \$350 \$275

Market Manager \$300 \$235

Market Microscope \$700 \$525

Fox & Geller, Quickcode or dGraph, ea \$295 \$185

dUtility (for dBase II) \$99 \$66

Hayden, Pe Writer (Specify 80 col. bd) \$150 \$99

* Howard Soft, Text Preparer, 1984 \$250 \$185

LJK, Letter Perfect w/Merge \$150 \$99

Micro Pro, (all require 280CP/M Card) \$495 \$295

* WordStar w/AppleCard & CP/M SPECIAL \$495 \$295

InfoStar w/AppleCard & CP/M SPECIAL \$495 \$295

WordStar++ Training Manual SPECIAL \$495 \$295

SpellStar++ or MailMerge++ ea SPECIAL \$250 \$129

* WordStar Professional, 4 Pak SPECIAL \$895 \$395

Options Pak, SS/MM/ST \$295 \$175

MicroSoft, Multi-Pak CP/M or Apple DOS \$250 \$169

* Osborne/ComX, (Disk and Book) (Stat, Bus. & Math) \$100 \$49

Some Common Basic Programs (75 ea) \$100 \$49

Practical Basic Programs (40 ea) \$100 \$49

Peachtree, Requires CP/M & MBI, 64K \$395 \$239

Series 40 CL & AR & AP, all 3 \$399 \$249

Perfect Writer/Speller, 2 pak \$249 \$149

Perfect Writer or Perfect Calc, each \$969 \$499

Perfect Writer/Spel/Filer/Calc/4 \$295 \$195

Pearlsoft, Personal Pearl \$189 \$139

Quark, Word Juggler & Lexichex (Ile) \$125 \$85

Sensible, Sen. Speller or Bookends, ea \$200 \$135

Sierra/On-Line, Screen Writer Pro, 2 Pak \$130 \$89

Screen Writer II \$100 \$69

The Dictionary NEW! \$230 \$155

Gen. Manager II-NEW! \$50 \$34

Homework \$60 \$39

* Silicon Valley, Word Handler \$50 \$35

List Handler \$139 \$89

* Handler Pak (Word, List & Spell) \$125 \$84

Software Publishing, PFS File \$125 \$84

(specify + or e) PFS Report \$125 \$84

PFS Graph \$125 \$84

PFS Write (Ile) \$125 \$84

Stoneware, DB Master Version 4 D \$350 \$229

DB Utility I or II \$129 \$87

Advanced DB Master \$595 \$495

VisiCorp, Visicalc 3.3 (II+) \$250 \$169

Visicalc Enhanced (Ile) \$250 \$179

Visicalc Advanced (Ile) \$295 \$210

Visicalc or VisiCalc, each \$250 \$179

UTILITY & SYSTEM

Beagle, Apple Mechanic or Diskquik, ea \$30 \$22

Double Take or GPLE, each \$35 \$25

Typefaces (Req. Ap. Mechanic) \$30 \$15

DDSS Boss or Utility City, each \$30 \$22

Top Disk #1 \$30 \$15

Pronto DDSS \$30 \$20

Alpha Plot \$40 \$27

Central Point, Filer, DDS 3.3 & Util. \$20 \$15

Copy II Plus (bit copier) \$40 \$30

Einstein, Compiler—Applesoft BASIC \$129 \$85

Epson, Graphics Dump \$15 \$9

Hayes, Terminal Pro (SM or MM, ea) \$100 \$65

Insoft, GraFTRH by Paul Lutus \$75 \$99

MicroSoft, A.L.I.S. \$125 \$85

Fortran 80 \$195 \$135

COMPLETE MICROSOFT LINE IN STOCK

Omega, Locksmith (bit copier) Ver 5.0 \$100 \$75

Penguin, Complete Graphics System II \$70 \$53

Graphics Magician \$60 \$41

Phoenix, Zoom Grafix \$40 \$34

Quality, Bag of Tricks \$40 \$29

Terrapin, Logo \$150 \$99

Uniloco, Essential Data Duplicator III \$80 \$49

HOME & EDUCATIONAL

Atari, Centipede, PacMan or Donkey K, ea \$35 \$28

Beagle Bros., Beagle Bag \$30 \$22

Bluechip, Millionaire \$60 \$40

Broderbund, Choptucker or Lode Runner, ea \$35 \$25

Arcade Machine \$60 \$40

Apple Panic \$60 \$40

BudgeCo., Pinball Constr. Set \$40 \$27

Continental, Home Accountant \$75 \$49

Datscom, Aztec or Zaxxon, each \$40 \$27

Davidson, Math Blaster! \$50 \$34

EduWare, (Large Inventory) \$35 \$29

Hayden, Sargon II (Chess) \$50 \$34

Sargon III (Chess) \$40 \$27

Infocom, Zork I, II, III, or Starcross, each \$40 \$27

Koala, Full line in stock, Call \$27 \$17

Learning Co., (Large Inventory) \$40 \$27

Micro Lab, Miner 2049er \$25 \$17

Microsoft, Typing Tutor \$75 \$35

Monogram, Dollars and Cents \$100 \$69

Origin, Ultima III \$60 \$40

Scarborough/Lightning, MasterType \$40 \$27

Sierra/On-Line, Ultima II \$60 \$40

Sir-Tech, Wizardry \$50 \$39

Spinnaker, Kidnecom (others in stock) \$30 \$20

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$50 \$37

OVERSTOCK SPECIALS

WHILE THEY LAST

CORVUS

IBM-PC Bank, 20 Meg Backup \$2095 \$1495

IBM-PC Omni Transporter, 4 Pak \$3750 \$2895

* CCS, Serial Interface 771D (Set Baud) \$150 \$99

* ComX, 16K RAMCard, 1 Yr. Wty. for II+ \$179 \$39

80 col + 64K RAM for Ile, 1 Yr. Wty. \$199 \$99

Silicon Valley, List Handler \$50 \$35

Word Handler \$60 \$39

Hander Pak (Word, List & Spell) \$130 \$89

* Videx, Videoterm, 80 column card for II+ \$345 \$189

NEC PC-8201A \$649

Includes word processing and 13 other programs, 32K ROM & 16K RAM both expandable to 64K, RS232C, Disk, Printer, Cassette and Bar Code interfaces built-in, AC or DC Complete line in stock.

NEC Recorder, PC8201A, 16K (64K) \$800 \$649

Data Recorder, PC8281A \$115 \$99

Printer, PC8221A Thermal, 40 col. \$170 \$149

★ MEANS A BEST BUY

MONITORS

TERMINALS AND ACCESSORIES

* AMDEK, 12" Green, #300G \$200 \$135

12" Amber, #300A \$210 \$149

12" Amber, #310A for IBM-PC \$230 \$169

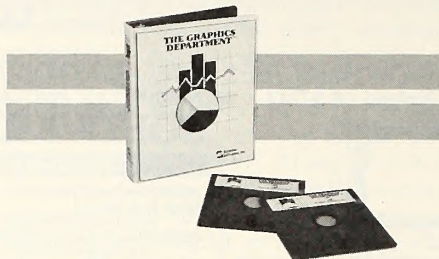
13" Color I, Composite \$379 \$289

13" Color II,

**Now Mouse
Compatible**

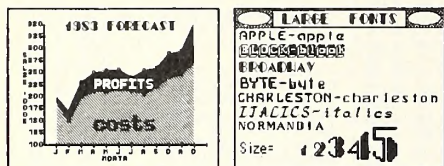
Make your business presentations picture perfect with GRAPHICS DEPARTMENT™

If you've ever made a business presentation, you know what a help a graphics department can be. Now with Sensible Software's new graphics program, GRAPHICS DEPARTMENT, you can do all the graphics pizzazz yourself — faster than any graphics staff! And you'll get your point across with color and impact, whether to your boss, colleagues, customers or clients.



5. Editors are available in both the charting kit and the slide projector to simplify your data entry.

All these features are now combined into a single package for the first time. Now you can prepare your entire presentation with just one graphics program. All you need is the GRAPHICS DEPARTMENT, an Apple computer (II, IIe, or III), 48K and Applesoft.



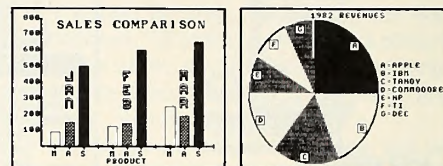
The GRAPHICS DEPARTMENT combines five major graphics tools into one friendly, easy-to-learn package. All visuals produced are HI-RES pictures suitable for printing or turning into slides.

1. The chart generator automatically creates colorful pie, bar, scatter and line graphs from your tabular data or Visicalc DIF files. Automatic labeling and direct loading from Visicalc help prevent errors and save you time on multiple charts. Each graph can include up to 99 data points.

2. The lettering kit includes 20 character fonts...from Old English to Bold Modern, from headlines and shadow effects to tiny text. You may letter anywhere on a HI-RES picture with complete control over character size, color and direction.

3. The graphics tools module lets you "cut and paste," overlay, merge, flip, shrink, invert, mask, change colors or add patterns. You can use these graphic tools to edit and combine charts or even to create pictures from scratch.

4. The slide projector combines your graphics into a professional-looking presentation. You can move "slides" forward or backward with the game paddle or even automatically display them at preset intervals. It's a great way to beat "rush" presentation deadlines!



GRAPHICS DEPARTMENT™ is available for only \$124.95 at your local computer store or directly by mail (please add \$1.25 for shipping). Visa, Mastercard, COD and checks welcome. To place your order, call or write us at:

**Sensible®
Software, Inc.**

24011 Seneca
Oak Park, MI 48237
(313) 399-8877

Apple, Apple II, IIe, III, and Applesoft are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.; Visicalc is a registered trademark of Personal Software, Inc.
Copyright 1984 Sensible Software, Inc.

THE SENSIBLE SPELLER™ IV CORRECTS SPELLING MISTAKES IMMEDIATELY.

The most popular new word-processing product introduced for the Apple computer in 1982 was not a word processor—it was the SENSIBLE SPELLER IV proofreading program.* A perfect complement to your current Apple word-processing program, the SENSIBLE SPELLER IV is fast, friendly, and gives you the features you need in a spelling checker.

First in features**

It only takes a minute or two for the SENSIBLE SPELLER to scan through a ten-page document and compare each word against its 80,000-word dictionary. Each misspelled word is shown to you in the middle of a small excerpt from your document, so you won't waste time trying to remember how you used the word.

You can immediately correct the misspelled word by replacing it with the proper spelling. The SENSIBLE SPELLER even suggests the correct spelling for your misspelled words!

First in dictionaries

The SENSIBLE SPELLER includes the largest, most authoritative dictionary available for the Apple computer. Over 80,000 words are supplied, direct from the official Random House Dictionary. And there is unlimited room to add your own special words. The official Black's Law Dictionary is available separately.

First in word-processor compatibility

The SENSIBLE SPELLER works with more Apple word processors than any other spelling program, including: DOS 3.2, DOS 3.3 (Apple Writer—all versions, Bank Street Writer, Magic Window, Screen Writer, etc.), SuperText, Word Handler, CP/M (Wordstar, etc.), and PFS: WRITE word processors.

The SENSIBLE SPELLER is available for \$125 and runs on all Apple IIe, II+, and Apple-compatible computers with one or two disk drives.



**Sensible®
Software, Inc.**

24011 Seneca
Oak Park, MI 48237
(313) 399-8877

Please add \$1.25 for shipping.
Visa/Mastercard/Check/COD welcome!

*April 1983, Softalk magazine reader survey.
**Not all features are available with CP/M, PFS: WRITE and Word Handler.

PFS: WRITE is a trademark of Software Publishing Inc. Apple, and Apple Writer are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.; Bank Street Writer — Brodeur; Black's Law Dictionary — West Publishing; CP/M — Digital Research Corp.; Screen Writer — Sierra On-Line, Inc.; SuperText — Muse Software; Word Handler — Silicon Valley Systems; WordStar — Micropro International

**Now works with
PFS: WRITE**

and are hiding out in the Badlands.

That's where Slipshod Software is tonight, its modest campfire sheltered in the lee of a Windstream trailer and the dark, hulking shape of a motor home.

"They're out there," murmurs Spelvin, "waiting. . . ."

Some say George Spelvin is one of them. He takes that as a compliment. He is a survivor.

In My Life. George Spelvin came into the world in the depths of the Depression. His father, Phineas, was an unemployed Rapid City stonemason; his mother, Cora Lee, was one of the first telephone operators in the South Dakota Bell system.

For young George, the seeds of the future were sown when Phineas Spelvin joined the WPA Dinosaur Park project in Rapid City. The elder Spelvin formed the molds and poured cement for the left haunch and tail of the brontosaurus. A freak accident on the site hospitalized several workers and caused considerable bad feelings among the crew, who blamed management for hazardous working conditions. Arrested as a ringleader in the subsequent Dino Park Strike, Phineas Spelvin was jailed for a time and his case became such a cause celebre in the Rapid City papers ("Dino Man: Anatomy of a Frame") that the judge declared a mistrial, ruling that Spelvin could not receive a fair hearing due to pretrial publicity. Shortly afterward, Phineas Spelvin perished in another mysterious industrial accident.

George Spelvin traces his lifelong distrust of authority to this time.

To help support his mother, Spelvin took a job as a teacher's aide in the South Dakota School of Mines. He held the position for the next twenty years, during the course of which he had occasion to observe the geologists: "I watched the big-deal scientists with their oscilloscopes and generators and stuff; I saw them playing with their computers."

He was particularly attentive the day the School of Mines got its first Apple. Fascinated, he borrowed it from the school one night, quit his position the next day, and went off to teach himself programming. He discovered he had an aptitude for engineering and took apart the Apple to see what made it tick. Shortly afterward, he developed the Crazy Horse, the grandfather of the Apple-compatible computers and spiritual prototype for all those that followed.

Men Who Made the West. Slipshod's nomadic existence has given the company a fluid quality in terms of staff, but there is a hard core of regulars. The hardest of these is Slipshod's chief financial officer, George "the Fixer" Snoozeoff.

Spelvin first made the acquaintance of Snoozeoff, consigliere to one of the largest and most influential of the Rapid City "families," while making the rounds with the Crazy Horse in search of a potential distributor. During their initial meeting, Snoozeoff noticed that Spelvin would frequently break off in the middle of conversation to scribble notes furiously on napkins, then stuff them into his pockets. Finally, confronted with threats of bodily harm, Spelvin shyly displayed his notes on designs for various games, calling them "just a little hobby." Snoozeoff convinced Spelvin that his future was

in software rather than in the Crazy Horse, and the two were in business.

Snoozeoff convinced Spelvin to hire Slipshod's technical manager and play tester Uriah R. Stukk shortly after seeing Spelvin's first finished games. In the earliest effort, *Stegosaur Chase*, programmed in Fortran, the player has to avoid lumbering saurians in a ticktacktoe-style maze. Spelvin blamed disappointing sales on limited distribution and Slipshod's lack of a mailing address. *Migrant Farm Worker*, *Dinos in the Snow*, and *Death Race 1957* followed, receiving much the same reception, before Spelvin hit on *Cropduster*, Slipshod's first arcade business simulation adventure.

George Snoozeoff's tough-minded business acumen contrasts dramatically with the boyish enthusiasm of Slipshod's vice president of creative development, George "Punk" Plantowsky. The energetic five-foot, four-inch, 280-pound programmer has a permanent nook in a corner of the company Windstream trailer, which is largely occupied by a complete set of Marvel comic books, mixed media artworks in various stages of completion, and a five-inch Sony television connected to an earth station dish antenna bolted to the top of the Windstream. Plantowsky watches *Bonanza* reruns beamed in from around the world, seven times a day, in several different languages.

Cora Lee Spelvin, having risen to an executive position with South Dakota Bell, continued to look out for her son's best interests in the early days of the company, keeping his various phone numbers unavailable to the overcurious. At one time, she succeeded in having George appointed, in absentia, to the board of directors, assuring a steady flow of income at a time when his company desperately needed it. These arrangements accidentally came to light in the AT&T divestiture, and Ms. Spelvin now frequently joins her son on the road, which he allows in acknowledgment of her past service.

For the near future, Slipshod plans to continue to build on what it learned from *Cropduster*, following its now-well-established software policy of producing involved, complex, obtuse, slightly obnoxious programs that present a single point of view and have some relevance to social issues. Major upcoming releases include *Miner 1939er*, simulating unsafe working conditions in Appalachian coal mines of the day; *Bopliifter*, in which the player must save an avant-garde musical form from commercialization; *Val Gal*, Slipshod's first "talking" game; and *Cropduster Utility Pak 3*, out in time for the 1983 tax returns, and free to those owners of *Utility Pak 2* who send in their \$170 update fee.

What's in a Name? The stars are out over the Badlands, their celestial light making Slipshod's Windstream headquarters, squatting in the shadow of Vampire Peak, look like a gigantic, dully gleaming alien chrysalis attached to a motor home. Crickets scrape listlessly in the sagebrush.

It is at such moments that George Spelvin is wont to pop the top on a jug of Thunderbird, pour a drink for the dead men, and expound on his business philosophy: "Give the customer what you have."

Spelvin considers himself a pioneer, a lineal descendant of those who stampeded the Dakota

prairies and overran Sioux reservation land just after the French Creek gold strike, in the last and most illegal gold rush of the Old West.

"There's a lot of crap out there, excuse my French," says the plain-spoken CEO. "Most of it's either irritating or useless and there are very few exceptions, including us. You've got to be an idiot to buck the trend. I'm here to take the money and run. Don't talk to me about customer support and three-month beta-test periods. That's a drag, my friend. That is a stone misery. I don't move the product out the door, I don't eat. We'll have fifty-eight new programs out for the third quarter of this year. One of them is bound to be okay, and several at least halfway decent. When they hit, I know I've got three to five weeks of solid sales before word of mouth starts to kill me. Then it's time to move again. Hey, are you recording this?"

Moving Right Along. Blasting down U.S. Alt. Rte. 16, somewhere between Spearfish and Kedoka, Spelvin is at the wheel; Brubeck is on the tape deck; Plantowsky, as always, is in the back of the Windstream, programming, listening to Little Joe shout a warning to Hoss in gruff Japanese; a half-finished sculpture of singer Debbie Harry lies on its side in the kitchenette. Slipshod Software is in its element.

George Spelvin is evidently content with the way things have turned out, though it was a long, occasionally hard road from the South Dakota School of Mines. He still carries the scars from the bitter court battle with CE Software over *InvisiCalc*. (CE got the program; Slipshod maintained the rights to the Kick-Ass Operating System on which it was developed.) His wife, immortalized in the semiautobiographical *Cropduster*, left him for the seductive lights of Hollywood when he was struggling to make Slipshod into a going concern. He still thinks of her.

"Georgina was special. At least I thought she was special. She wasn't, though. She was just like all the rest. They're all the same. May she rot in hell for what she did to me. Ha-ha, just kidding. Really, I hope she's happy now. She certainly seems happy."

For a moment, his eyes appear to mist over, then they harden and narrow into thin slits.

He grabs the CB mike in one fist and thumbs the send button.

"Snoozeoff, whattaya got for me?"

"The locals are getting itchy, Georgie. Drop down to Denver and cool it for a while. And see if you can squeeze some juice out of operations there."

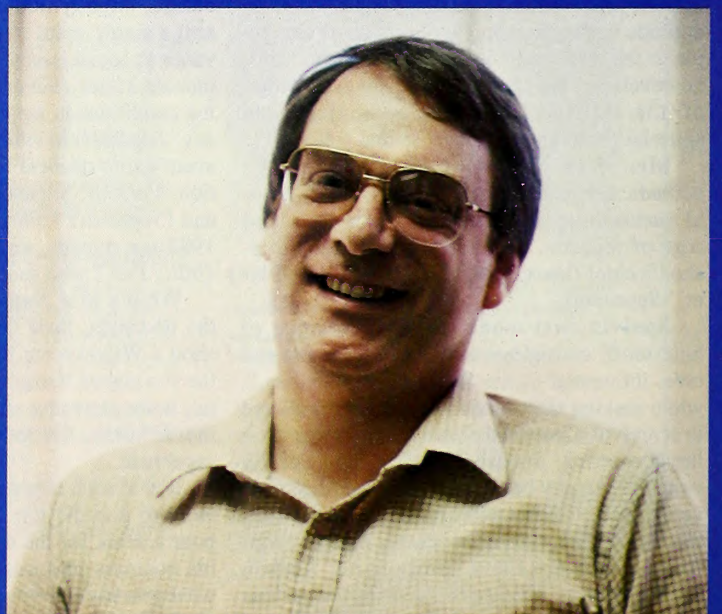
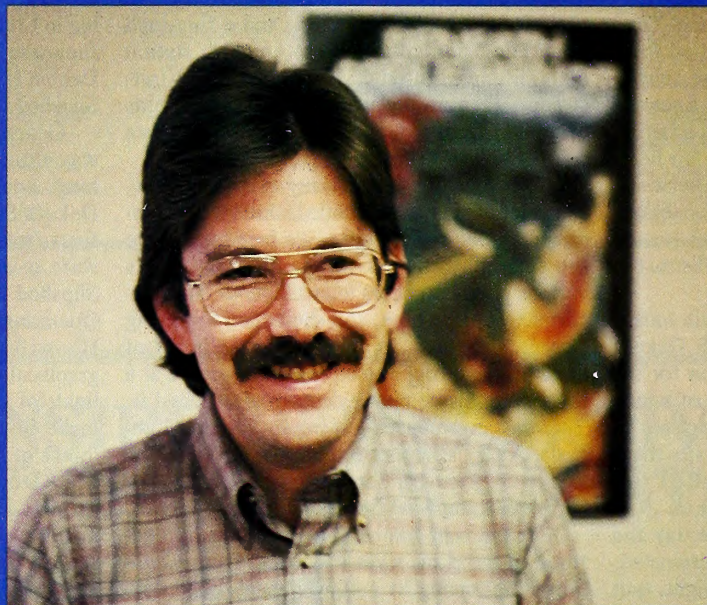
"Who's the capo?"

"Little Iggy. He's getting soft. Rapid City wants you should talk to him a little. If he can't listen like a reasonable fella, they figure he's due for some reprogramming."

"Check. What about the magazine guy?"

"Ditch him. Pat him down for a wire first."

Dwindling from view against the majestic sunset until it is just a silver speck in the darkening, increasingly chilly vastness of the Great Plains, the whine of its mighty diesel turbine fading until it seems no more than the sleepy buzz of a lonesome mosquito, Slipshod Software drives on, passing from its wholly remarkable present into a thoroughly unguessable future. ■





EXEC QUALITY SOFTWARE

At Home in Apple Manor

BY DAVID HUNTER

What can you say about a company that has successfully published arcade, board, strategy, and fantasy role-playing games, as well as utilities and books? What can you say about a company that was approached by Atari to perform some of those all-important machine-to-machine software conversions? What can you say about a company that has just eleven employees five years after opening its doors and is not worried about the future? What can you say about a company that is concerned more with putting out products it likes than about making big bucks?

At first glance, Quality Software looks like a hundred other companies that have surfaced in the last six years—two ambitious aerospace engineers buy a micro, start a company, and achieve early success. But the similarities between Quality and other software companies are not half as interesting as the differences.

Two Guys Named Bob. The founders of Quality Software—Bob Christiansen and Bob Pierce—are bright, articulate, determined, and excited. The explosive growth, fame, and resultant large-scale problems of a company like Sierra On-Line have eluded the two Bobs to date. And the pair is happy with the way things have turned out so far.

"If anything I'm surprised at the more or less steady growth," says Pierce. "It hasn't really been fast."

Christiansen and Pierce met at Lockheed in Burbank, California, where both worked on the ill-fated SST project. When that project fell through for Lockheed, the pair moved on to military operations research, specifically, antisubmarine warfare.

Christiansen, who was born in Hollywood and grew up in Orange County, is a big, friendly guy, full of energy. The UCLA graduate can recall some of the mistakes he made and low points of Quality's history with a lively sense of humor.

Bob Pierce is a native of Huron, South Dakota. He attended Carleton College in Minnesota and went to graduate school at Harvard, where he studied math. Before joining the aerospace

business, Pierce taught math at Wellesley College and Harvard.

In early 1974, Christiansen left Lockheed and joined a small engineering firm in Sherman Oaks, California, called SDP. While there, Christiansen did the same kind of military research that he had been involved in at Lockheed. Pierce joined him a year and a half later.

The Bobs worked frequently with mainframe computers at SDP and picked up some programming skills. When micros started to appear in the midseventies, the two friends were intrigued. Christiansen recalls visiting a Byte Shop and realizing that a new, exciting industry was just around the corner.

Compal Custody. Late in 1977, the pair bought a microcomputer from Compal, a local southern California company. Every other week, the two traded off custody of the machine, which was 8080-based and had 16K. Both Bobs had their own pet programming projects right at the start. Pierce worked on a chess program and Christiansen tackled backgammon.

After four or five months, Christiansen had a version of his backgammon game that played fairly smoothly. He talked to the owner of Compal and the game was brought out for that machine. Titled *Fastgammon*, the game was a minor success and the pair decided that they needed to get into a more popular computer. They borrowed a Radio Shack computer and began work on a version of *Fastgammon* for the TRS-80.

By late fall 1978, the pair started seriously to think about starting a company. They decided to place an ad in *Creative Computing*, but they lacked a name for the firm. "We wanted a name that was solid, that meant something . . . like quality," recalls Christiansen. "Well, we never came up with something better."

One of the triumphant moments in the early history of Quality, one of those whirlwind affairs that leave a company breathless and excited about the future, occurred at the West Coast Computer Faire in November 1978. The two Bobs had taken a modest



Front row: Jeff Weinstein, Sandy Pierce, Denise Delgado, Donna Rohrer, Kathy Schmidt, and Louis Savian. Back row: Vic Grenrock, Bob Christensen, Don Worth, Mike Albanese, Pieter Lechner, Bob Pierce, and Jim Kingman.

booth and hawked the Compal and TRS-80 versions of Christiansen's *Fastgammon*. The positive response the program received from the software-starved masses was enough to convince the pair that they had chosen the right business.

At the same show, they also demoed a "kind of text" version of the game on an Apple, according to Christiansen. They had just started converting the game to the Apple II, another popular machine they had set their sights on. It was the beginning of a beautiful relationship.

The Apple version of *Fastgammon* first appeared on the market in January 1979. As for Pierce's chess program, the pair saw a well-entrenched *Sargon* and forsook the project. *Fastgammon*, which still sells copies each month, has only gone through one major update in its lifetime. That occurred late in 1979, when Gary Shannon, a local programmer, helped Christiansen add color to the already snappy board game. One reason that the game has remained unchanged for so long, according to Christiansen, is that the backgammon craze never really caught on.

Divination Derby. In those first years, Christiansen and Pierce decided to make it a company policy to divine what the next important computer would be and then go all out to become the chief supplier of software for that machine. Fortunately, they tried this only once and learned a lesson.

In 1979, a computer called Sorcerer came onto the market and caused a brief stir in the industry. Manufactured by a company called Exidy, with better graphics than the Apple, Sorcerer fit the criteria for "the next important computer" and Quality bought one of the first units sold. In a short time, all of Quality's product line was available for the Sorcerer and the company seemed indeed to be the chief supplier of software for the new machine.

Needless to say, the Sorcerer came and went like a medicine man's traveling caravan. For Quality, Sorcerer's brief rise and fall was no great disaster, but it caused Christiansen and Pierce to rethink their strategies. It wasn't so much that their powers of divination were inadequate, but that the whole approach was wrong. If Sorcerer had been a success, it would have taken Quality into waters the company was not equipped to traverse—word processing, personal finance, and small business.

The Sorcerer song and dance ended on an upbeat note. Christiansen and Pierce had picked up several products for the Sorcerer from a programmer by the name of Vic Tolomei. Working at first with Exidy and then on his own, Tolomei had written a software internals manual for the Sorcerer, which the two Bobs also picked up. While attending a computer show in New York, Christiansen and Pierce noticed that Tolomei's book sold like hot cakes.

"We had an inkling right there," says Christiansen, "that

computer books were in great demand, specifically technically oriented books."

Tolomei was instrumental in introducing Christiansen and Pierce to the three founders—Bob Male, Frank Wood, and Don Worth—of the Software Factory, a small company based in nearby Newhall, California. The Software Factory is one of those classic one-year companies that end operations because the principals just don't have the black hearts of businessmen, the wherewithal to stick to it.

Newhall Haul. The Software Factory had a number of good entertainment products, but the daily business pressure was too much for Worth, Male, and Wood. They were looking for a buyer and found one in Quality. Late in 1980, Christiansen and Pierce acquired all of Software Factory's programs. The titles included Worth's *Beneath Apple Manor*, *Linker*, and *Babble*, and Male's *AstroApple*.

It's hard to find fault with Christiansen and Pierce's early moves in the industry. They picked up *Beneath Apple Manor* when fantasy role-playing games were just starting to capture the public's fancy. Quality came out with the first home/arcade game in the *Asteroids* genre in 1980. At first called *Asteroids in Space* (before Atari made them change the name to *Meteoroids in Space*), the program was more than a modest hit—grabbing the sixth spot on *Softalk*'s second Top Thirty bestselling software poll (November 1980).

Despite the success of *Asteroids in Space*, Quality has never brought out another arcade-type game for the Apple. "The kinds of projects we like are ones that have technical depth," says Christiansen. "Still, we've enjoyed all the things we've done."

Some might argue that the arcade game battle wasn't over yet and that Quality should have tried to capitalize on the success of *Asteroids in Space*. In retrospect, there is hardly any doubt that Christiansen and Pierce were right to leave that fickle market alone. Only a select few companies have had lasting success in arcade games, while many companies have sunk faster than they might have otherwise by risking too much on the difficult-to-predict games market.

Besides, Quality had a different scheme cooking—computer books—that shows they were not off the mark at all.

Beyond the Valley of the DOS. Quality's second book, *Beneath Apple DOS*, was intended to serve as a companion to Apple's DOS manual, and it's a comment of sorts on Apple's technical support that the book has sold more than eighty thousand copies. Written by Don Worth and Pieter Lechner, the book shows users how to achieve direct assembly language access to DOS, fix damaged disks, and customize DOS. It provides a lot of information that is not present in Apple's own documentation.



No Hidden Charges
No Charge for Credit Cards
No Shipping Delay for Personal Checks

SAVE!

ATARI SOFT

Centipede	\$28.00
Defender	\$28.00
Pac-Man	\$28.00
Robotron 2084	28.00

AVALON HILL

T.A.C.	\$28.00
Telengard	28.00

AVANT-GARDE CREATIONS

Computer Golf 2	\$25.00
-----------------	---------

BEAGLE BROTHERS

Alpha Plot	\$28.00
Apple Mechanic	21.00
Beagle Bag	21.00
Beagle Basic	28.00
DOS Boss	20.00
Double Take	25.00
Flex Text/Type	21.00
Frame Up	21.00
Pronto DOS	21.00
Tip Disk #1	15.00
Typefaces	15.00
Utility City	21.00

BLUE CHIP

Baron	\$42.00
Millionaire	42.00
Tycoon	42.00

BRODERBUND

A.E.	\$25.00
Bank Street Writer	48.00
Choplifter	25.00
Drol	25.00
Gumball	21.00
Lode Runner	25.00
Spare Change	25.00

CALIFORNIA PACIFIC

Ultima/Akalabeth	\$25.00
------------------	---------

CBS SOFTWARE

Goren: Learning Bridge	
Made Easy	\$56.00
Mastering the SAT	105.00
Mystery Master	25.00
Success With Math	ea. 20.00

DATAMOST

Aztec	\$28.00
Biletoad	28.00
Casino	28.00
Swashbuckler	25.00
Theif	21.00

DATASOFT

Zaxxon	\$28.00
--------	---------

DECISION SUPPORT

The Accountant	\$99.00
Business Accountant	225.00

DESIGN-WARE

Creature Creator	\$28.00
Crypto-Cube	28.00
Spellcopter	28.00
Trap-A-Zoid	28.00

EDU-WARE

Algebra 1-4	ea \$28.00
Algebra 5 & 6	35.00
Compu-Read	21.00
Decimals	35.00
Fractions	35.00
Prisoner 2	25.00
Rendezvous	28.00

EINSTEIN

Einstein Compiler	\$99.00
Memory Trainer	68.00

ELECTRONIC ARTS

Archon	\$28.00
Axis Assassin	25.00
Dr. J & Larry Bird Go	
One-on-One	28.00
Hard Hat Mack	25.00
Last Gladiator	25.00
Music Construction	
Set	28.00
Pinball Construction	
Set	28.00
Standing Stones	28.00

H.A.L. LABS

Super Taxman 2	\$20.00
Vindicator	20.00

HAYDEN SOFTWARE

Go	\$25.00
MicroMath	ea. 21.00
ORCA/M	99.00
Pie Writer 2.2	112.00
Sargon III	35.00

HOWARD SOFTWARE

Tax Preparer 1983	\$169.00
Tax Preparer 1984	CALL

INFOCOM

Deadline	\$35.00
Enchanter	35.00
Infidel	35.00
Planetfall	35.00
Starcross	28.00
Suspended	35.00
Witness	35.00
Zork I, II, III	ea 28.00

KOALA TECHNOLOGIES

Koala Touch Tablet	\$89.00
Coloring Book	21.99
Spider Eater	21.00

KRELL SOFTWARE

Krell Logo	\$75.00
Krell SAT	249.00

L & S COMPUTERWARE

Crossword Magic	\$35.00
-----------------	---------

LIGHTNING SOFTWARE

Master Type	\$28.00
-------------	---------

MICROLAB

Death in Caribbean	\$25.00
Dino Eggs	28.00
Miner 2049er	28.00

MICROMAX

Cubit	\$28.00
(Call for pricing on MICROMAX hardware)	

MICROSOFT

MultiPlan	\$175.00
Olympic Decathlon	21.00
Typing Tutor II	20.00

MONOGRAM

Dollars & Sense	\$79.00
-----------------	---------

MUSE

Advanced Blackjack	\$35.00
Castle Wolfenstein	21.00
Caverns of Freltag	21.00
Eating Machine	35.00
Robot War	28.00
Super Text	79.00

ODESTA

Chess 7.0	\$49.00
Checkers	35.00
Odin	35.00

OMEGA MICROWARE

Chart Trader +	\$149.00
Inspector	45.00
Locksmith 5.0	75.00
Watson	35.00

ORIGIN SYSTEMS

Exodus: Ultima III	\$40.00
--------------------	---------

PENGUIN

Bouncing Kamungas	\$15.00
Comp. Graphics Sys.	49.00
Coveted Mirror	15.00
Crime Wave	15.00
Graphics Magician	42.00
Minit Man	15.00
Pensate	15.00
Pie Man	15.00
Quest	15.00
Short Cuts	28.00
Special Effects	28.00
Spy's Demise	15.00
Spy Strikes Back	15.00
Thunderbombs	15.00
Transylvania	15.00

PHOENIX SOFTWARE

Masquerade	\$25.00
Sherwood Forest	25.00

SCREENPLAY

Ken Uston's Professional Blackjack	\$49.00
------------------------------------	---------

SENSIBLE SOFTWARE

Bookends	\$99.00
Sensible Speller	99.00

SIERRA ON-LINE

Adv. #0 Mission Asteroid	\$15.00
Adv. #1 Mystery House	15.00
Adv. #2 Wizard & the Princess	25.00
Adv. #3 Cranston Manor	25.00
Adv. #4 Ulysses	25.00
Adv. #5 Time Zone	70.00
Adv. #6 Dark Crystal	28.00
Dragon's Keep	21.00
Frogger	25.00
Learning W/Leeper	21.00
Mr. Cool	21.00
Quest for Tires	25.00
Sammy Lightfoot	21.00
Troll's Tale	21.00
Ultima II	42.00
The Artist	60.00
Homework	37.00
Screenwriter II	89.00

SILICON VALLEY SYSTEMS

Word Handler	\$45.00
List Handler	40.00
Spell Handler	45.00
The Handlers Pkg.	99.00

SIR-TECH

Wizardry	\$35.00
Knight of Diamonds	25.00
Legacy of Llylgamyn	28.00
Wizprint	20.00

SIRIUS

Critical Mass	\$28.00
Gamma Goblins	12.00
Gorgon	20.00
Gruds in Space	28.00
Orbitron	12.00
Repton	28.00
Type Attack	28.00
Wayout	28.00

SOFTWARE

ENTERTAINMENT

Electronic Playground	\$20.00
Stellar 7	28.00

SOFTWARE PUBLISHING

PFS: File	\$95.00
PFS: Report	95.00
PFS: Graph	95.00
PFS: Write	95.00
(Specify for II or IIE)	

SPINNAKER

Alphabet Zoo	\$21.00
Delta Drawing	35.00
Face Maker	25.00
Kindercomp	21.00
Most Amazing Thing	28.00
Snooper Troops	ea. 32.00
Story Machine	25.00
Trains	28.00

STRATEGIC SIMULATIONS

Bomb Alley	\$42.00
Broadsides	28.00
Carrier Force	42.00
Computer Ambush	42.00
Computer Baseball	28.00
Computer Quarterback	28.00
Cosmic Balance	ea. 28.00
Eagles	28.00
Fighter Command	42.00
Fortress	25.00
Galactic Adventures	42.00
Geopolitique 1990	28.00
Germany 1985	42.00
Knights of the Desert	28.00
North Atlantic '86	42.00
Prof. Tour Golf	28.00
RDF 1985	25.00
Ringside Seat	28.00
Tigers in the Snow	28.00
Warp Factor	28.00

STONEWARE

DB Master V.4	\$279.00
---------------	----------

SUB-LOGIC

Flight Simulator II	\$35.00
Night Mission Pinball	21.00
Saturn Navigator	25.00
Space Vikings	35.00

UTILICO SOFTWARE

Essential Data Duplicator	\$60.00
---------------------------	---------

ULTRASOFT

Mask of the Sun	\$28.00
Serpent's Star	28.00

VISICORP

VisiCalc	\$175.00
VisiCalc IIE	175.00
VisiCalc Adv. IIE	220.00
VisiFile	175.00

XEROX EDUCATION

Chivalry	\$35.00
Fat City	28.00
Old Ironsides	28.00
Stickybear ABC	28.00
Basketbounce	28.00
Bop	28.00
Numbers	28.00
Opposites	28.00
Shapes	28.00

HARDWARE

JOYSTICKS AND PADDLES

Hayes Joysticks	CALL
Kraft Joystick	40.00
Kraft Paddles	35.00

MODEMS

Apple Cat II	\$295.00
Apple Cat 212	580.00
Micromodem IIE	259.00
(Works with all Apples)	

PRINTER INTERFACES

Grappier +	\$125.00
Grappier/16K buffer	199.00
Orange Interface	75.00

80 COLUMN CARDS

Ultraterm	\$279.00
Videoterm	CALL

BLANK DISKS (box of 10)

Elephant SS/SD	\$22.00
Elephant SS/DD	25.00
Maxell SS/DD	30.00
Verbatim SS/DD	28.00
Disk File Box (holds 60)	20.00

MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

Alaska Card	\$99.00
Microsoft Softcard	225.00
System Saver	65.00

RIISING SUN SOFTWARE 4200 PARK BLVD. OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA 94602 (415) 482-3391

Ordering Information: We'll accept any form of payment—cash, personal check, money order, VISA/MasterCard, or C.O.D. Send cash at your own risk. Add \$2.00 for UPS shipping; \$3.00 for Blue Label Air. California residents add applicable sales tax. ALL orders shipped same day received. If we are out of stock on a particular item we will include a special bonus with your order when shipped.



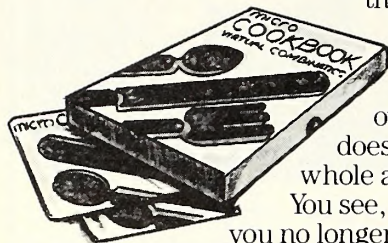
CALL TOLL FREE

800-321-7770 (outside California)
800-321-7771 (inside California)

VISA

Why Chickens, Pigs, Cows, and Fish are Terrified of our Software.

Because our new Micro Cookbook makes it easier than ever for you to bake, broil, roast, fry and fricasee 'em.



Not just by giving you over 150 recipes—which it does, but by simplifying the whole art of cooking.

You see, with Micro Cookbook, you no longer have to battle an overcrowded, confused box of worn index cards before you can make a meal. (A battle which can ruin anyone's appetite.)

Instead, simply insert Micro Cookbook into your computer and call up the recipe your heart and stomach desire. Just ask for a recipe by name, ingredients, or category. And because the program works on a simple "fill-in-the-blank" method, you don't have to be a computer whiz to do it, either.

The recipe you select can be one of the mouth-watering dishes we include, or you can create a diskette of your own favorites. And you can constantly modify your selections, adding new triumphs and removing recipes that, ah, bomb.

But Micro Cookbook is much more than modern technology's version of the file box. With it, you can also get a clear, organized print-out of your shopping list, quickly adjust the serving size, even index the favorite recipes of your most finicky eater.

And it includes a complete glossary and calorie and nutrition guides.

What it all boils down to, is that Micro Cookbook will make life in the kitchen a breeze.

With this in mind, is it any wonder Micro Cookbook makes these guys so nervous?

VIRTUAL COMBINATICS

P.O. Box 755, Rockport, MA 01966 (617) 546-6553

Versions available for Apple II+, IIe (80 col) and IBM PC (64K, PC DOS). The cost \$40. Advanced Functions Package (requires Micro Cookbook) for IBM PC (128K, PC DOS or MS DOS) and Apple II+, IIe (64K, 80 col). The cost \$30. Soups & Salads, Appetizers, or Dessert options, \$12 each. Check your dealer first. MC/VISA check, phone or mail order accepted. Please specify computer and add \$2 handling.

APPLE, IBM and MS DOS are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., IBM Corporation, and MicroSoft, Inc., respectively.



Worth, a native of San Gabriel, California, was at the University of California at San Diego taking preengineering courses when he attended a free course on computers. He's been hooked on computing ever since, he says. In 1968 he transferred to UCLA and studied computer science. While at UCLA, he used the school's computers to create an astrology program in Fortran. *Babble*, a grammar generator, is another project that Worth worked on at UCLA.

After completing his studies, Worth became a consultant for the UCLA Academic Computer Facility. On the job, he met Bob Male, another computer enthusiast, and they each went halfway on the price of an Apple.

Worth wrote *Beneath Apple Manor* in Integer Basic with no disk drive and no printer. He made notes on program changes while watching different people play the game.

Worth, Male, and another UCLA buddy, Frank Wood, formed the Software Factory to sell their games to Apple and TRS-80 owners. When they turned the company's product line over to Quality, Worth calls it the "best decision I ever made." Since then, Wood and Male have gone off in their own directions; Worth is the only one of the three to continue a relationship with Quality.

Currently, Worth is putting the finishing touches on *Beneath Apple ProDOS*, a volume addressing Apple's new operating system for the IIe, while still holding down his full-time job at UCLA. "Right now, I'm comfortable," he says. "I prefer to work at home and I like the security of a paycheck every month."

Coauthor! Coauthor! *Beneath Apple DOS*'s coauthor, Pieter M. Lechner, bought an Apple in June 1978. He was working as a carpenter at the time. He says he's always been interested in technical things and bought the computer because he wanted "to see what it was about." Like many other pioneers in this industry, Lechner taught himself to program.

Lechner, a native of Buffalo, New York, attended Pepperdine University in southern California and studied math. Upon graduating, he went to work for TRW as an engineer. However, after a year, he was "laid off, along with about a third of the company."

Lechner spent the next two to three years doing odd jobs while trying to get back into aerospace. In 1979 ComputerLand of South Bay offered him a job as a salesman. He worked at the store for a year and a half—in that position and as a technical support person.

Lechner met Don Worth at a computer store in Burbank, where Worth was giving a talk on Apple DOS. The two got together after Worth's talk and struck up a friendship. It was Lechner who first tried to convince Worth to write a book about DOS.

"He said he'd write it, if I wrote half," recalls Lechner.

Lechner worked on *Beneath Apple DOS* while still at ComputerLand of South Bay. In late 1980 he transferred to his boss's other business, Continental Software. (His boss, of course, was Jim Sadlier.) While at Continental, Lechner worked on various programming projects, some of which appear in *Bag of Tricks*—Worth and Lechner's book/software follow-up to *Beneath Apple DOS*.

Worth introduced Lechner to the folks at Quality. "I agreed with Don that the two Bobs would do a good job with *Beneath Apple DOS*," he says.

Beneath Apple DOS came out in June 1981 and Lechner joined Quality in the early fall of 1981, after having worked at Continental for a year.

Nowadays, Lechner works on new book and software projects, as well as providing customer support on Apple products on Tuesday and Friday afternoons. He is busy right now with *Beneath Apple ProDOS*, which is due out in May.

"The Bobs make the final decisions, but they give me a chance to input my ideas," says Lechner, who seems content at Quality.

Quality Relationship. Sandy Pierce, Bob's wife, became Quality's first employee, when the company still had no official offices. "I remember packaging *Fastgammon* in my former sewing room," she says. In those early days, Sandy would do just about anything that needed doing at Quality, such as answering phones, keeping the books, and shipping products. She was a tad overqualified for the position.

Sandy had worked for eleven years in the data processing division and in marketing at IBM, retiring from Big Blue when the two Bobs asked her to help out with the business. The decision to work at Quality is one she's never regretted. "It's been great to be involved. It's easier to be more understanding when I know what Bob's doing and why."

Sandy Pierce is now Quality's marketing director and "make a lot of decisions on my own," she says. She handles most of the administrative details in the office, in addition to running her more or less one-woman marketing department.

As the chief marketing person, Pierce is more than willing to talk about Quality's future directions.

"We'll definitely be putting out more technical books. I've been pushing for education, but I don't see it happening any time soon because we just don't have the expertise. Arcade games? Zip. Likewise, business is not an area we want to pursue."

Sandy believes that Quality can keep pace with the changing industry, though marketing is still a tough area to figure out.

"When we started, even if we ran a small ad, all the dealers would call us," she says. Now it is the software company's job to reach the dealers. Software marketing has become a battle for shelf space, like it has been in the book industry for decades.

"*Beneath Apple DOS* was a product that was very badly needed," she explains. Today, more than ever, "the quality of a product is really going to make it a success or a flop."

Quality Control. Kathy Schmidt, Quality's second employee, joined the firm in September 1980—a year after Christiansen and Pierce had moved the company into an office in Reseda, California. Schmidt, whose background is biology and theater, helped Sandy Pierce with the myriad details of operating a publishing house.

"Sandy and I did what five people do now," she recalls.

Schmidt is one of those energetic young people who are so much a part of this industry, who give it life and fresh ideas. But she almost sacrificed too much. In large part because of a terrible incident she had the misfortune to be caught in, Schmidt left Quality in the fall of 1981.

Schmidt calls it the "most exciting experience" she's had in the software business, but a better description might be the "most horrible experience imaginable." Schmidt attended the Fall Comdex in Las Vegas in November 1980. She stayed at the MGM Grand Hotel and came perilously close to being a casualty in the fire that broke out in the hotel's casino on November 18.

When the fire started a little after 7:00 a.m., Schmidt was asleep in her eighteenth floor room. Bob Pierce, who was staying on the fifth floor, got out quickly. Schmidt wasn't so lucky.

"I heard people screaming and I saw people breaking windows. I looked down and could see that, yes, the casino was on fire." Schmidt tried to leave the room, but when she opened the door she couldn't see the room across the hall because of the smoke. She went back in her room, but did not break her windows because she saw the smoke climbing up the side of the hotel and right into rooms where guests had done just that.

With no real alternative, Schmidt just lay down and waited.

"I passed out several times. The firemen finally showed up at

And Now a Word from our Printer...

EX__ON

K_D_K

_EEP

Z__DAX

What's in a name? Only what it MEANS to people!

So what does ZARDAX[™] mean?

"just the best Apple[®]
word processor I've ever used."

ZARDAX means EASY:

a screen display that's easy to understand ... editing commands that are easy to remember ... typewriter-like shift and lock on the][+ ... two menus for disk operations and printing

ZARDAX means POWERFUL:

built-in form letter capability ... a glossary function for quick entry of commonly-used phrases ... multi-file chaining for long documents ... standard text files that link to spelling checkers and databases ...

(NEW) printer spooling in the background -- print one chapter while you write the next -- using disk, RAM card, or //e Auxiliary Memory card as a "spooler"

ZARDAX means VERSATILE:

Apple][+, //e^{*}, Franklin Ace^{**} ... 40 or 80 columns, with //e or][+ 80 column cards (12 of them!) ... full support for 30 some odd (and some are) printers -- double width, bold, super and sub scripts, etc. WITHOUT having to embed control characters in your text (that's why we did this ad this way, to show you ZARDAX at work on a Prowriter^{***})

and now ZARDAX means SAVINGS:

now U.S.-packaged, letting us reduce the price to just \$210.

It all means, "call your dealer or call us today."

^{*}(c) Apple Computer, Inc. ^{**}(c) Franklin Computer Corp. ^{***}(c) Leading Edge.
ZARDAX[™] Computer Solutions, Pty., Brisbane, Australia

Action-Research Northwest
11442 Marine View Drive, SW.
Seattle, WA 98146
(206) 241-1645 Source: CL2542



10:00 a.m." Schmidt was rushed to a hospital, but did not suffer any serious physical injury.

Nonetheless, coming so close to death left a mental scar as disquieting as any physical hurt. "It's taken a certain amount of adjusting. That experience is one reason why I left Quality early."

After taking a year off to settle her nerves, Schmidt returned to Quality in November 1982. Since then she has taken over the coordination of the firm's advertising and become involved with the editing of Quality's books. Schmidt is still winding down from the monumental task of putting together *Understanding the Apple II*—a technical book on the inner workings of the Apple II by Jim Sather.

Bobbing for Books. In addition to *Beneath Apple ProDOS*, Quality's future book titles will include *Understanding the IIe* by Jim Sather and *The Other Epson Manual* by Bill Parker. Parker's book—which includes information on the FX-80—is a completely new version of his popular alternative Epson manual. Also, Pierce says work has begun on a spreadsheet book by Jeffrey Jacques that will address users of such popular spreadsheet programs as *VisiCalc* and *Magicalc*.

Quality has three Apple software products in the works. *Return of Heracles* is an adventure game originally written for the Atari computers and is due out this spring. Also, a bridge game by Thomas Troop called *Bridge Baron* should be released by early summer. A utility called *Universal File Conversion*, which addresses four different operating systems, will be published this summer.

"We have no Macintosh projects going right now, but we're convinced it'll be a good seller," says Pierce. While both Lechner and Worth are impressed with Apple's new machine, they're content for the moment to see how the market for Macintosh develops.

Quality is working on software conversions for Atarisoft, and

the arcade game *Battlezone* is currently being readied for the Apple. Quality has already finished *Ms. Pac-Man* for the IBM PC.

Valley Bobs. Quality Software recently moved into new quarters on the western fringe of the San Fernando Valley. Christiansen and Pierce seem comfortable and at ease, not about to start jumping through hoops to please the marketplace. Pierce feels the company could stand to be a little bigger to achieve greater efficiency. But both partners are confident that small companies like theirs will continue to be important factors in the software industry.

"Think of the economy ten or fifteen years ago," muses Bob Pierce. "The only outlet for creative energy in an individual was to write a book. Now there's a different way individuals can devote their energy and talent and produce something people will want to use. It doesn't always take big capital to produce good software."

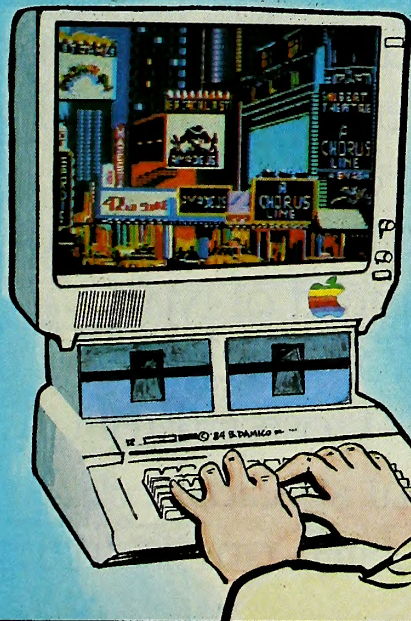
"The industrial revolution brought people into factories," Pierce continues. "But I think factories are the wrong approach for software. It's hard to find team efforts that work really well. Large companies have the center of the market, but there is still a tremendous amount of room for exciting, innovative stuff."

One scenario that has been played over and over in the ongoing drama of the software industry is that of one or two technically oriented professionals breathing the intoxicating fumes of microcomputer revolution and jumping into the fire. Another common scenario which, usually follows on the heels of the first, is that of a small company's early successes leading the founders to believe they have the golden touch—that they can compete in many different markets, even if they have to "buy" the required expertise.

"It's hard enough to do a good job on stuff you like," says Pierce about the frequent temptations to steer Quality into untested waters. "We tend to gravitate toward things we like." ■

Leonardo Da Vinci Would Have Loved DOUBLESTUFF *Plus* T.M.

Shown here: Actual inset of artwork done using doublestuff plus™ Software on an Apple IIe.



designed by Louis Bonfiglio

If Leo were here today, he'd be using **Doublestuff Plus** on his Apple IIe.

On the main menu, he would have his choice of

SIX programs:

1. Super Drawing
2. Drawing
3. Shape Editor
4. Character Set Editor
5. Shape Shuffler
6. Doublestuff Basic

Doublestuff Plus is the now famous **Doublestuff** with a complete drawing package added. Leo could now create artwork in 16 true colors.

Using double high resolution (560 x 192 pixels), he can draw in one of two graphic modes: 560° or 140°. No programming necessary.

Using your Koala™ pad, keyboard or joystick, you can be as artistic as Leonardo DaVinci and create your own masterpieces.

To order, send check or money order in the amount of \$69.95 New York State residents add sales tax to:

Doublestuff Software Inc.

2053 West 11th Street • Brooklyn, NY 11223
Tel: (212) 449-6300 or 1-(800) 221-9901

Dealer Inquiries invited.

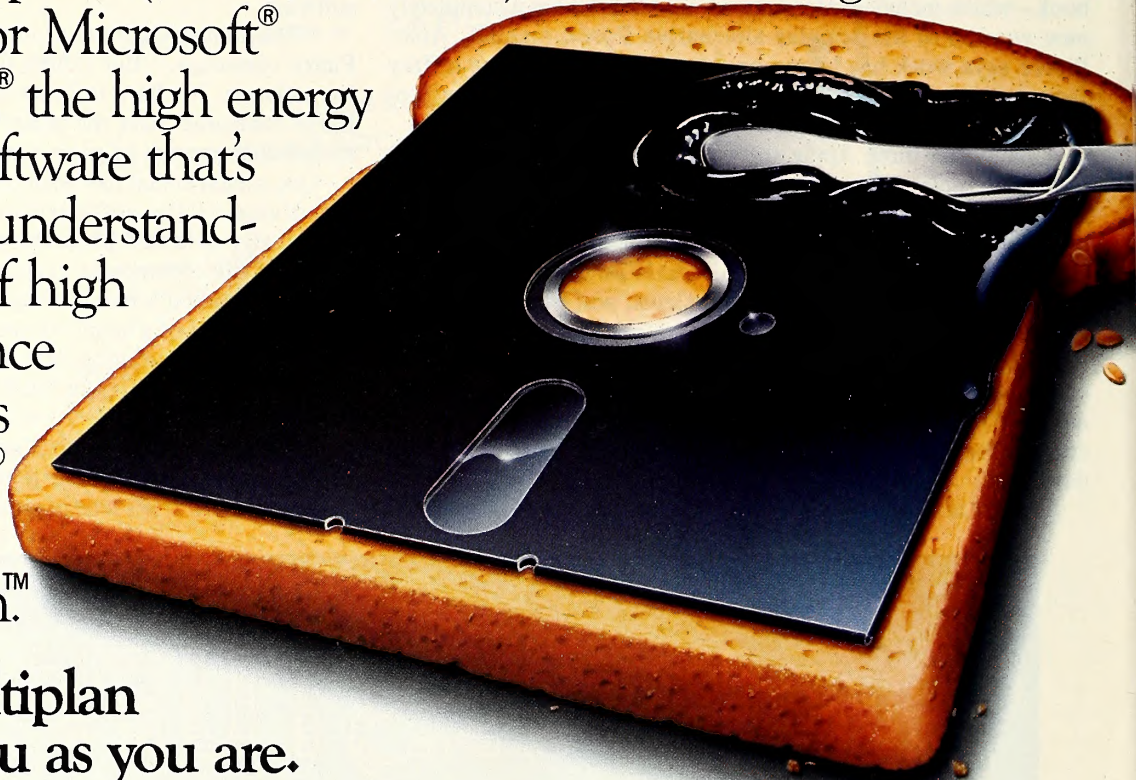
Requirements: Apple IIe—either 80 column card for double Lo-Resolution. Extended 80 column card for double Hi-Resolution. Apple and Apple logo are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. Koala is a trademark of Koala Technologies Corp.

Don't buy a spreadsheet

A lot of electronic spreadsheets can't cover your needs. They just don't go far enough.

They can't adapt to the way you think. They speak in hieroglyphics (/GF\$, /R, /S#S), instead of English.

Time for Microsoft® Multiplan®, the high energy spread. Software that's rich with understanding. Full of high performance capabilities for Apple® II, III or Macintosh.™



Multiplan
loves you as you are.

Other spreadsheets force you to learn how they think. Multiplan learns how you think. It remembers the way you work. Anticipates frequent commands. Even offers suggestions on spreadsheet set-up.

Multiplan not only uses English commands, it allows you to create formulas in English. Instead of typing mysterious coordinates like H54-L73=BK154, you can simply name worksheet areas: Sales-Costs=Profit.

Multiplan can link data in different spreadsheets. Make a change on one, and every related one is changed.

that spreads too thin.

And if you have been working with VisiCalc®, Multiplan can read its data files and teach it new tricks. Like how to set up variable column widths and sort data.

The wish list.

Only Multiplan has optional Multiplan Application Programs that work with **MICROSOFT**®
you to design and build The High Performance Software
custom spreadsheets for Budget Analysis or Financial
Statement Analysis in minutes. Not hours.

Not days.

Small wonder Microsoft gets more performance out of a spreadsheet. We designed the MS-™ DOS operating system that tells the IBM® PC how to think. And our BASIC is the language spoken by nine out of ten microcomputers worldwide.

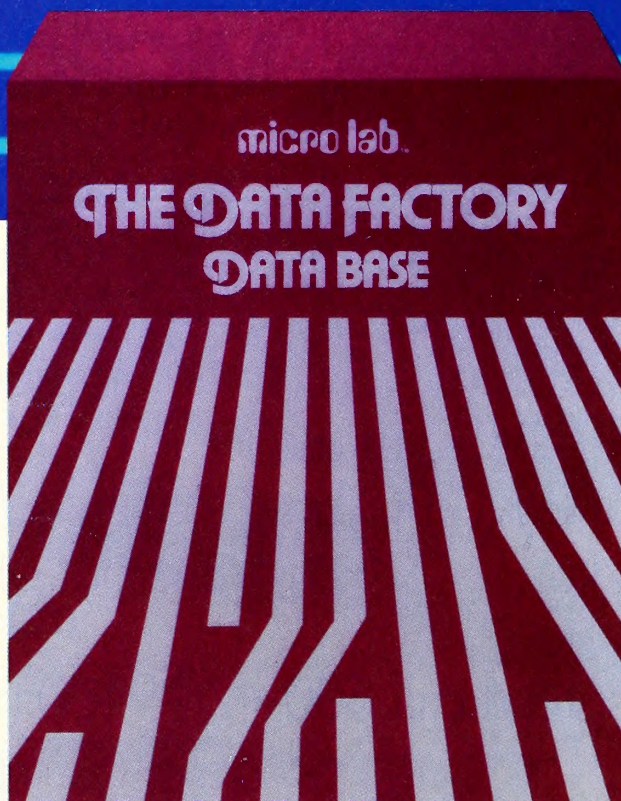
To get the best spread call 800-426-9400 (in Washington State call 206-828-8088) for your nearest Microsoft dealer. Now featuring Multiplan at a reduced price: \$195.

MULTIPLAN

Suggested list price shown for Multiplan. Microsoft and Multiplan are registered trademarks and MS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Apple is a registered trademark and Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. VisiCalc is a registered trademark of Visicorp.

THE ONLY DATA BASE YOU'LL EVER NEED

THE DATA FACTORY™



It's Easy

The Data Factory has easy-to-follow, illustrated instructions. Within the hour you can be setting up your own files. Quickly search through your records for any specific file you want. Easily sort them alphabetically...numerically...or by date. Then you can print out the information in any sequence you need. And, only The Data Factory will do all this for you so fast, so easily and with so much flexibility.

Truly, the finest introduction to electronic data management you can find.

It's Powerful

As your needs expand you'll find that The Data Factory is a fast, powerful program that can easily handle the most complex data management demands.

It searches up to 88 levels simultaneously.

Sorts thousands of records in just seconds. Performs mathematical functions. Offers AND, OR, =, <, >, <>, and date selection criteria. Customizes printouts to any format. And, The Data Factory lets you add, delete or restructure fields without any time consuming data re-entry.

It's the only data base you'll ever need!

For Apple II, Ile and IBM.

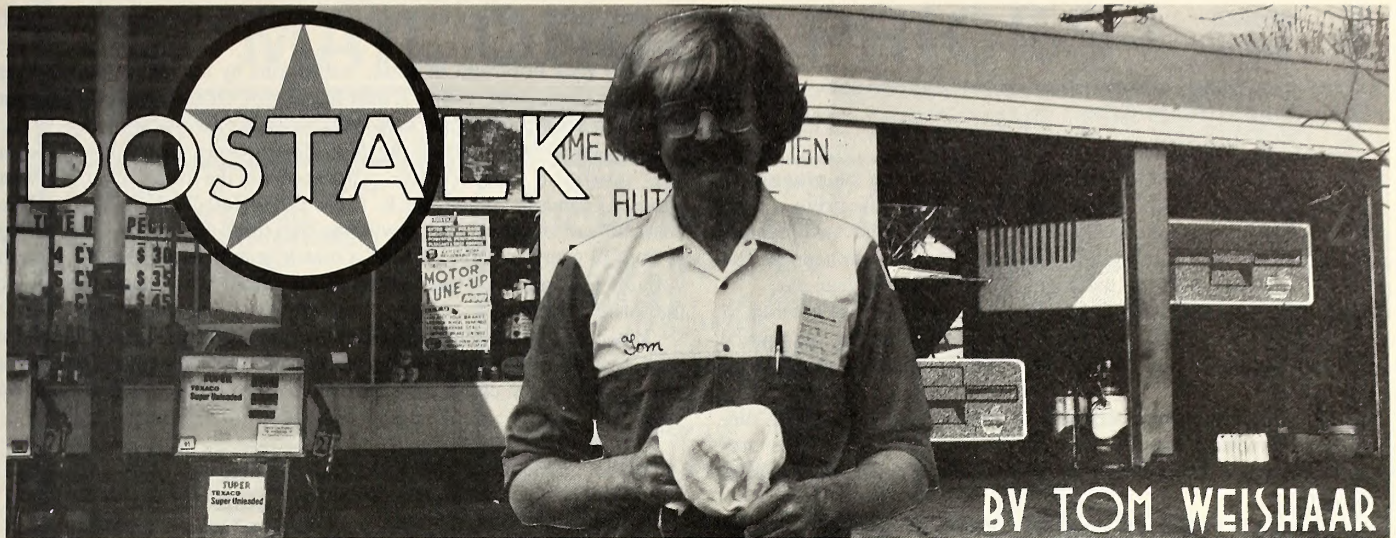
Data Factory, Apple II, Ile and IBM are registered trademarks of MicroLab, Inc., Apple Computer, Inc., and IBM Corporation, respectively.

micro lab™

Creative computer products since 1980.

2699 Skokie Valley Road
Highland Park, IL 60035
(312) 433-7550

© MicroLab, Inc., 1984



BY TOM WEISHAAR

Uncle DOS Plays God

Artificial intelligence has our vote for the most interesting area of computer work. This month DOSTalk presents a new, public-domain artificial intelligence program, written in Applesoft, that you can use to give your own computer some humanlike qualities. Later in the column we'll discuss something that's really, rather than artificially, intelligent—when to use a word processor as a database manager.

People argue a lot about artificial intelligence. At one extreme are the anthropocentrics. Just as an ethnocentric believes in the innate superiority of the way things are done in his or her home town, an anthropocentric believes in the innate superiority of the human race. Machines will never be able to duplicate the feats of the human mind, they say.

At the other extreme are the "mitologists." These folks compare humans to mitochondria, which are little beasts that live inside our cells. Without mitochondria we would be unable to convert food into energy. Yet they are independent creatures, with DNA and RNA quite different from our own. In a similar way, say the mitologists, the manifest destiny of humans is to convert silicon into intelligence.

Uncle DOS Is a Mitologist. Here at DOSTalk we feel more comfortable with the mitologists. The anthropocentrics have a tendency to lash out at anyone who attributes human qualities to a computer or computer program. Since we find characters with human qualities in our computers all the time—good friends like Uncle DOS and the Captain—these people scare us.

However, they do score points with some of their examples of the problems with machine intelligence. One of their best goes like this—how long would it take you to answer a friend who asked, "What day of the week was George Washington born on?" Most humans can answer this question in a split second. They immediately realize they don't know the answer and say so. Computers with any intelligence at all, on the other hand, go check through all their data banks, which may take from a few seconds to a few days, before coming back with the same answer—they don't know either.

In order to prove that this problem is not insurmountable, we have developed the following demonstration Artificial Intelligence Program (AIP). This program is designed to communicate and interact in a completely natural and humanlike way. Because of a limited amount of time, however, we have thus far only been able to raise the intelligence of the program to that of a two-year-old. Nonetheless, those of you who have recent experience with two-year-olds will immediately recognize the program's incredible ability to reflect the reasoning ability of young human minds.

```

10 REM ** ----- **
11 REM **          DOSTALK AIP          **
12 REM **    ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE PROGRAM    **
13 REM **          APRIL 1984          **
14 REM ** ----- **
40  FOR I=1 TO 8 : READ Q$(I) : NEXT
45  DATA LIST, CATALOG, WHY, BECAUSE, HUG, RUN,
    HOME, NEW

```

```

50  FOR I=1 TO 8 : READ A$(I) : NEXT
55  DATA TICKLE ME., I WANT TO GO OUTSIDE., I NEED A
    BAND-AID, CAN I HAVE A COOKIE?, WHY?, I
    DROPPED MY MILK., THERE'S A MONSTER
    IN MY BEDROOM, YOU SMELL FUNNY.
60  FOR I=1 TO 8 : READ B$(I) : NEXT
65  DATA GET DRESSED., PLAY THAT., EAT THAT., GET IN
    THE CAR., PUT MY SHOES ON., TAKE A
    BATH., GO POTTY., GO TO BED.
100 REM ** GET INSTRUCTIONS FROM KEYBOARD **
110 GOSUB 1000 : C=0
120 FOR I=1 TO 8
130 IF LEFT$(C$,3)=LEFT$(Q$(I),3) THEN C=I : I=8
140 NEXT
150 REM ** ANSWER UNINTELLIGIBLE INSTRUCTIONS **
160 IF C>0 THEN 200
170 PRINT "I DON'T WANT TO ",B$(R)
180 GOTO 100
200 REM ** ANSWER INTELLIGIBLE INSTRUCTIONS **
210 ON C GOTO 400,500,600,700,800
220 PRINT A$(R)
230 ON R GOTO 250, 275
240 GOTO 100
250 A2$="AGAIN." : GOTO 300
275 REM ** GO OUTSIDE **
285 A2$="I WANT TO COME INSIDE "
300 A1$=A$(R) : OLDR=R
310 GOSUB 1000
320 IF R=OLDR THEN 100
330 PRINT A2$
340 GOSUB 1000
350 IF R=OLDR THEN 100
360 PRINT A1$
370 GOTO 310
400 REM * LIST *
410 FOR I=1 TO 8
420 PRINT SPC(3),A$(I)
430 NEXT
440 GOTO 100
500 REM * CATALOG *
510 PRINT : PRINT "DISK VOLUME 002"
520 PRINT
530 FOR I=1 TO 8
540 PRINT "'A 00",R," I DON'T WANT TO ",B$(I)
550 NEXT
560 GOTO 100
600 REM * WHY *
610 PRINT "BECAUSE I WANT TO!"
620 GOTO 100
700 REM * BECAUSE *
710 PRINT "BECAUSE WHY?"
720 GOTO 100
800 REM * HUG *
810 PRINT "GOOD NIGHT, FOO-FOO "

```

```

830 END
1000 REM ** INTELLIGENT INPUT ROUTINE **
1010 PRINT : INPUT "I";C$
1020 IF LEN(C$)=0 THEN PRINT "NO!" : GOTO 1000
1030 R=INT(PEEK(78/32) + 1)
1040 RETURN

```

A few words of explanation are in order. The key to the program is the subroutine at lines 1000 through 1040. This subroutine prints a right bracket (]) on the screen and asks for input. It looks just like an Applesoft prompt. When you run this program, nothing will *appear* to happen. But your computer now has all the reasoning ability of a two-year-old.

In line 1020 the subroutine checks to see if anything was entered. If the user simply presses return without entering anything else, the routine automatically responds with "No!" and returns for more input. So like a two-year-old.

The real magic, however, occurs in line 1030. This line picks a random number between 1 and 8 that will determine the response our program will give to the user's input. Random response is also quite typical of two-year-olds.

Some Random Words on Random Number Generation. Rather than use the Applesoft *RND* function, AIP uses a separate but less well-known means of generating random numbers. While *RND* probably would have worked well enough for AIP, you wouldn't have learned anything new, and what kind of fun is that?

If you do programming that requires truly random numbers, such as games or simulation studies, you should know that Applesoft's random number generator has a few bugs in it. You can prove it to yourself with the following little program:

```

10 HGR : HCOLOR = 3 : POKE 49234,0
20 HPLLOT RND(1)*280, RND(1)*192 : GOTO 20

```

This program puts "random" dots on your hi-res screen. Eventually the entire screen should turn white. But it doesn't. After running a few minutes, no more new dots appear. It means *RND* has started to repeat the same sequence of not-so-random numbers.

For a complete discussion of this problem and a proper solution, see "RND Is Fatally Flawed," by David Sparks and "A New Pseudo-Random Number Generator," by Tom Hare, John Russ, and Gary Faulkner in the January 1983 *Call - A.P.P.L.E.* For an alternative solution built right into the Apple's operating system, keep reading.

Whenever you have a cursor on your screen and your Apple is waiting for you to press a key, it twiddles its thumbs. This thumb-twiddling causes the values stored in bytes 78 and 79 (in hexadecimal that's \$4E and \$4F) to change extremely rapidly. When you actually press a key the thumb-twiddling stops, and these bytes hold values that are about as random as random can get.

The *peek(78)* in AIP's line 1030 picks up one of these numbers, which can be anything between 0 and 255. When we divide this number by 32, add 1, and use Applesoft's integer function on the result, we come up with a random integer between 1 and 8, inclusive.

There are two limitations to this technique. The following program demonstrates them both:

```

10 HGR : HCOLOR = 3 : POKE 49234,0
20 GET A$
30 HPLLOT PEEK(78), PEEK(79)/2 : GOTO 20

```

The first limitation is that only a few ranges of numbers are available. You can't, for example, get a perfectly random number between 1 and 6. This is because the number of different random values available (256) can't be evenly split into six groups. You're left with ranges of 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, or 256 (sound familiar?) numbers. Thus our sample program can't fill in the entire hi-res screen, but only the portion between coordinates 0,0 and 255,127.

The second limitation is that somebody has to press a key every time you need a new random number. Since 32,768 keypresses would be required to turn this portion of the screen white *without* random numbers, final testing of the program is incomplete. If you would like to help, simply count the number of keypresses required to fill in the screen, write your answer on a post card, and send it to Matt Yuen, Head Random Number Generator Tester, in care of this magazine. (Note: Using the Apple's repeat-key feature will generate nonrandom numbers and is not allowed.)

Fortunately, neither the range nor the keypress limitation is a problem for AIP.

Only Exit For-Next at Next. AIP begins by loading some string arrays with instructions a typical user might type on an Apple displaying an Applesoft prompt and with responses typical of two-year-olds.

Next lines 100 to 140 get the user's instructions. First comes a call on our "intelligent" input routine, which collects the user's input in *C\$* and chooses a random number for *R*. Lines 120 to 140 compare the first three characters of our user's input with the first three characters of the strings in the *Q\$* array (see line 45). If a match is found in line 130, then the variable *C* is set to indicate which of the strings was found, and we exit the for-next loop.

You may learn something new if you study how the exit from the for-next loop was accomplished. You should use this technique whenever an if statement may cause an exit from a loop. Here's the wrong way to do it:

```

120 FOR C=1 TO 8
130 IF LEFT$(C$,3)=LEFT$(Q$(C),3) THEN 160
140 NEXT
160 IF C<9 THEN 200

```

This may seem much simpler at first. If a match is found, *C* will indicate which string was found. If we get to line 160 and *C* equals 9, then we know nothing matched.

The problem with exiting from the middle of a loop like this is that we leave Applesoft expecting a next that never comes. When we execute these lines (or any other loop using *C* as the index variable) again, Applesoft will resolve the problem. But if you sequentially exit from the middle of eleven loops with different index variables, Applesoft expires with a nasty *out of memory* error. Try it!

The solution to the problem is to exit the loop properly. AIP does this in line 130 by setting the loop's index variable (*I*) to its maximum value (8). Thus, when the *next* statement in line 140 is encountered, Applesoft will exit the loop and fall through to the next statement (line 160).

Line 160 looks to see if a match was found (*C* is set to zero in line 110 and left there if there are no matches). If there was a match, execution continues at line 200. In the quite likely event that no match was found, line 170 uses our random number to select a response from the *B\$* array (line 65). Then the line sticks an "I don't want to" onto the front of the chosen response and prints it. After that we go back to line 100 for more input.

If the user's input was recognized, lines 200 to 830 use *on goto* statements to select an appropriate response. When the user enters the word "hug," the program says good night and goes to bed. AIP's no fool.

Database Processing. If you ignore random digressions such as last month's discussion of disk free space, 1984 is shaping up as the Year of the Text File here at *DOSTalk*. Text files are used to store data—your work. Since data storage is one of the primary reasons most people have for buying a computer in the first place, text files are pretty important.

When you find yourself in the situation of being the proud owner of both an Apple and some data that could be filed away in computerized form, lock your checkbook and credit cards in the safe-deposit box, sit yourself down, and do some serious thinking.

You have three choices: *Write* a database program that fits your needs, *buy* a database program that fits your needs, or *use* a program you already have that fits your needs.

Only the Needy Need Buy. What are your needs? Are you driven by the fact that you have a *computer* and you want to use it for something? Or are you driven by the fact that you have some *data* and you want to use it for something? The difference is subtle but extremely important.

Is your data *already organized*? If not, the task ahead of you is massive. Moving data from a well-organized paper-based system to a computer is far easier than collecting and organizing the data to begin with, whether you put it in your computer or not.

Does your data have a lot of *inherent structure*? For example, a library's "card catalog" consists of thousands of index cards. In database language, the entire card catalog would be called a *file*. Each of the cards holds relevant information about one book in the library. In database language, each card is a *record*. The information on the cards is stored in a standardized format. Every card includes the book's title, author, year of publication, and so on. In database language, each of these items is a *field*.

A computerized card catalog—or a computerized inventory system,



MAIL ORDER PRICES!



A NEW KIND OF COMPUTER STORE — WE DISCOUNT EVERYTHING!

ALGEBRA I, II, III, IV EACH	29.95
ASCII EXPRESS PRO	99.95
ALS CP/M CARD w/64K MEM	299.95
AMDEK 300 AMBER	149.95
AMDEK COLOR I	299.95
BANK STREET WRITER	46.95
BEAGLE APPLE MECH	19.95
BEAGLE BAG	19.95
BEAGLE BASIC	24.95
BEAGLE DOS BOSS	17.95
BEAGLE DOUBLE TAKE	24.95
BEAGLE FLEX TEXT	19.95
BEAGLE PRONTO DOS	19.95
BEAGLE TIP DISK #1	14.95
BEAGLE TYPEFACES	14.95
BEAGLE UTILITY CITY	19.95
BROTHER (DYNAX) DX15	449.95
CHOPLIFTER	25.95
COPY II+	29.95

DANA SUPER FAN	44.95
SURGE SUPPRESSOR, 2 GR. OUTLETS, LIGHTED FRONT SWITCH (SAME AS SYS SAVER®)	

D BASE II	399.95
DB MASTER IV NEW	269.95
DB UTILITY PAK	89.95
DEADLINE	33.95
DISK NOTCHER	14.95
DOLLARS & CENTS	79.95
DR. J AND THE BIRD	
GO ONE-ON-ONE	34.95
EPSON FX 80	489.95
EPSON FX 100	699.95
FINGER PRINT (EPSON)	49.95
FIRST CLASS MAIL	69.95
FLIGHT SIMULATOR II	39.95
FLIP 'N FILE	7.95
FONTRIX	59.95
FORMAT II ENHANCED	109.95
GEMINI 10X 120 CPS	269.95
GRAPPLER + INTERFACE	119.95
GRAPPLER + w/16K ON-BOARD BUFFER (TO 64K)	169.95

★ HAYDEN SOFTWARE ★	
HOW TO PROGRAM APPLESOFT BASIC	39.95

HOME ACCOUNTANT	49.95
HOME WORD	39.95
INSTANT RECALL	49.95
KIDS AND APPLES	14.95
KNOW YOUR APPLE //e	21.95

KOALA PADS	79.95
------------	-------

LETTER PERFECT	99.95
MAGIC CALC	99.95
MAGIC WINDOW II	99.95
MAXELL/VERBATIM (SSDD)	24.95
MICRO SCI XL DRIVE	169.95
MICROSOFT SOFTCARD	239.95
MICROSOFT //e SOFTCARD CP/M 80 COL & 64K (1 CARD)	299.95
MILLIONAIRE	49.95
MINER 2049ER	29.95
MOCKING BOARD	79.95
MULTIPLAN MACINTOSH	159.95

★ NEW FROM HAYES ★ MICROMODEM //e \$249.95

SUPPORTS II+, //e, APPLE II!
INCLUDES
SMARTCOM I SOFTWARE AND
FREE SOURCE SUBSCRIPTION

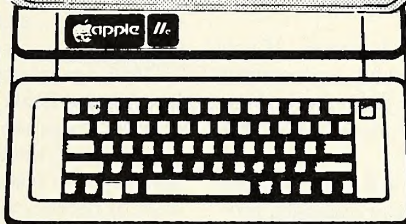
Hayes Smartmodem
1200 BD RS232 \$499.95

Rana Systems
Elite One 239.95
Elite Two 379.95
Elite Three 479.95
Rana Controller 75.00

GARDEN OF EDEN COMPUTERS

16485 Magnolia
Westminster, CA 92683
½ blk. N. of the 405 Frwy.
Mon-Fri 10-6:30 Sat 10-5
CLOSED SUNDAYS & TUESDAYS

ORDERS ONLY
800-762-3227
OUTSIDE CALIFORNIA ONLY
714-841-4994
INSIDE CALIFORNIA

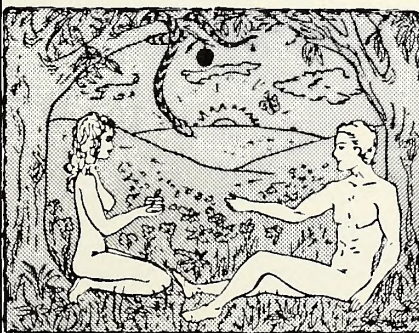


★ NEW ★ ABATI LQ 20

Letter Quality Printer
18 CPS

QUME DAISY WHEEL &
RIBBON CARTRIDGE COMPATIBLE
1 YR. WARRANTY

MOST AFFORDABLE PRICE
\$429.95



MULTIPLAN DOS or CP/M	169.95
MUSIC CONST SET	34.95
NEC 12" GREEN	119.95
NEC 8023 PRINTER	379.95
NOVATION APPLE CAT II	249.95
NOVATION EXP MODULE	36.95
NOVATION HAND SET	26.95
NOVATION TOUCHTONE	85.95
OKIDATA 92P	439.95
OKIDATA 93P	729.95
PADDLE ADAPPLE	26.95
PFS FILE //e or II+	79.95
PFS GRAPH //e or II+	79.95
PFS WRITE //e	79.95
PFS REPORT //e or II+	79.95
PIE WRITER	109.95
PINBALL CONST SET	34.95
PROMETHEUS PRO MODEM 1200 BD	399.95
PROMETHEUS VERSA CARD	149.95
PROWRITER 8510	349.95
RANA ELITE I	239.95
RANA ELITE II	379.95
RANA ELITE III	479.95
SARGON III	39.95
SATURN SYSTEM 128K	379.95
SENSIBLE SPELLER	79.95
SPELLING BEE GAMES	29.95
SUPERTEXT PRO	119.95
SYSTEM SAVER FAN	64.95
TAXAN 12" AMBER	139.95
TAXAN 12" COLOR RGB	299.95
T.G. JOYSTICK	42.95
T.G. SELECT-A-PORT	42.95
"THE WORD" BIBLE PROCESSOR	139.95
TYPING TUTOR	19.95
ULTIMA III	39.95
USI 12" HI RES AMBER	139.95
USI 12" HI RES GREEN	135.95

VIDEX 80 COL CARD w/SOFTSWITCH & INVERSE CHIP	169.95
--	--------

VIDEX ENHANCER (7)	109.95
VIDEX FUNCTION STRIP	39.95
VISICALC //e 128K	239.95
WIZARD IPI PARALLEL INTERFACE	62.50
WIZARDRY	36.95
WORDSTAR or INFOSTAR w/FREE CP/M CARD	329.95

LIST HANDLER, WORD HANDLER AND SPELL HANDLER ALL 3 PIECES ★	99.95 ★
---	---------

ZAXXON	29.95
ZENITH 12" GREEN	99.95
ZORK I, II, III EACH	26.95

BECAUSE HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE
PRICES ARE CHANGING SO RAPIDLY,
WE URGE YOU TO CALL US FOR OUR
VERY LOWEST CURRENT PRICES!

WE APPRECIATE YOUR BUSINESS and will do
everything we can to make you happy.

TERMS: F.O.B. Westminster, CA. We accept VISA,
Mastercard, Cash, Checks, Certified Checks are
better. Money Orders and Purchase Orders (2% 10-
Net 15). Add 2% for bank cards & P.O.'s. Ask about
our return policy. Prices are subject to change and
hopefully will go down! Unless otherwise noted, all
prices are Apple.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer.
EPSON is a registered trademark of EPSON America.

or a computerized stock portfolio—allows you to quickly *see* any card or record in the file. This is great if your data can be organized into records and fields. But lots of information *can't be organized this way*. Neither an encyclopedia nor an Applesoft tutorial, for example, can be usefully organized in a record/field format.

In addition to *seeing* each record, database programs also allow you to *add* records, *modify* records, and *delete* records. These four functions are the foundation of any database system.

Further powers you will find in many systems are the ability to *select* specific records, to *sort* the records, and to *summarize* the records in printed reports. Which, if any, of these capabilities do you need?

Perseveration and the Floppy Barrier. Last December, DOSstalk broke the story of the Computer Perseveration Syndrome. If you feel a need to create an electronic catalog of your book, butterfly, or recipe collection, you may have this disorder. Most of us *spend* far more time creating a database like this than we ever *save* using it. On the other hand, if you actually do have enough books, butterflies, or recipes to justify an electronic catalog, you probably have more than will reasonably fit on today's typical Apple.

The usefulness of personal computer databases is severely limited by the capacity of a floppy disk. A standard ProDOS thirty-five-track disk can hold a file with 138,240 characters of information. The biggest file you can get on a DOS 3.3 disk will hold 133,888 characters—and you have to remove DOS from the disk to get that many. Depending on how many characters you want to allocate to each book or recipe, the maximum number of entries you can keep on a single disk is shown in the accompanying table.

Size of Each Entry		Maximum Number of Entries Per Disk	
Characters	Words	DOS 3.3	ProDOS
30	5	4,462	4,608
60	10	2,231	2,304
150	25	892	921
300	50	446	460
600	100	223	230

Data Storage Limits for Floppy Disks.

Here you see the catch-22 of personal computer databases. If you design a database with enough *different* entries to be useful, each entry is so small it's useless. On the other hand, if you make the individual entries large enough to be useful, the maximum number of entries quickly drops below what's needed for many applications.

One way around this problem is to use more than one disk. But this greatly increases the complexity of both designing and *using* the program. Another solution is to use higher-capacity disk drives. As time passes and these devices become less expensive, this will be the best solution. Right now, however, the price of high-capacity drives is a little steep for recipe collections.

Now that you are beginning to have a feel for the difficulty of managing databases, you must be wondering how Apple ever managed to sell so many Apple IIs. How, you might ask, do at least a couple of database programs show up on *Softalk's* Top Thirty every month?

Well, there are *some* applications that have no problem with the limitations of small floppy disks. Small business payrolls, accounts payable, and accounts receivable immediately jump to mind. In these applications the total number of entries in any given month is less than 200; keeping the entries on a computer saves people time because, unlike your recipe collection, the information is constantly changing. Another example of data that can be easily managed on Apples is a mailing list too small to put on a bigger computer but too large to handle by hand—100 to 1,200 names.

Now, let's ask the central question again. What are *your* needs? Do you have some data that can be kept up to date more efficiently by storing it on an Apple? Is the amount of data limited; is it already collected and organized; is it structured in records and fields? Do you need to be able to sort the data and summarize it in printed reports? If you can answer yes to *all* of these questions, unlock your checkbook and go *buy* a database program; you are excused from reading the rest of this column.

The Word Processor Connection. If you can't answer yes to all of the above questions, an alternative solution may be to store your data in a word processor's files. This won't help much if your data is a ten-thousand-name mailing list, or if your data has to be sorted seven ways from Sunday, or if what you really want is automatic computerized summaries

of the data.

But if your data can't be structured easily or if it isn't collected and organized yet, a word processor is a far better solution to your needs than a traditional database program.

A word processor gives you all the fundamental capabilities needed to store data. You can *see* the information, you can *add* to it, you can *modify* it, and you can *delete* parts of it.

While you can't *sort* or automatically *summarize* the data in reports, you can, using the *string search* function available on most word processors, quickly *select* or find any information that is of interest to you. Note that this will be a *full-text* search, too—every word in the file will be scanned. With most database programs, on the other hand, searches are limited to the data in a *single field*.

If you like, you can use a record/field structure to organize your word processor-based data. But you aren't *forced* to. If what you're saving is facts about the French Revolution, a record/field structure may be totally inappropriate.

If you do decide to use a record/field structure, one of the great advantages of using a word processor is that you aren't locked into the one you start with. With a standard database program, it can be hard or impossible to change the structure once it has been defined. Say, for example, you store the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of all your acquaintances using a standard database program. After entering this information and using it for a month, you may realize it would be helpful to store the birthdays of a few friends as well.

With a word processor, you just do it. New fields and new records can be added anywhere. With standard database programs, on the other hand, adding a new field may be out of the question.

Saves Space Too. Not only does a word processor allow you to add new fields and records anywhere, they can all be different sizes. With standard database programs, each field and record usually has a fixed length. If your friend's address is longer than the allotted field, you must abbreviate it. If the address is shorter than the field, the extra characters are "wasted" space on your disk. With some programs, *every* record uses as much disk space as the *largest* record. This can waste lots of space quickly—even though, as we have seen, there's usually not a byte to spare.

With a word processor, on the other hand, file structure is free-form. Records and fields can use as much space as needed, and no space is ever wasted. If you are collecting information and organizing it at the same time, a word processor is often the best software to start with because it allows you to make exceptions to record/field rules or to revise them as often as necessary. Only after you have collected a significant portion of the data, organized it, and convinced yourself that it is compatible with a traditional database program should you move it over to one.

Storing information with a word processor rather than a database program is not always a viable alternative, but in many cases it is—in some cases it even works better. If you don't yet have a word processor but you're interested in this technique, you may now unlock your checkbook and go buy one. Make sure the one you buy has a string-search function.

Also take careful note of how large a file the word processor can access. It will almost certainly be smaller than 130,000 characters. But word processors that can handle files of 25,000 characters or more are readily available; use that for a standard. Finally, it will be helpful in the future if your word processor saves your work in text files. That way your data will be accessible to programs you write yourself.

Moving Write Along. At the beginning of this discussion, we asked you whether you were attracted to computerized information storage because you have a computer you want to use for something or because you have information you want to use for something. We've now taken care of all the data-driven people.

If you're still reading, we can only assume that you, on the other hand, have a computer that you'd like to use for something. If so, just leave your checkbook in the safe-deposit box (where it will be write-protected). If you take it out now, there's a serious chance your accumulated wealth will pass through that slot on the front of your disk drive. Don't do it.

Instead, just keep reading DOSstalk. In the coming months, we'll help you with various tips on how to *write* database programs. There's nothing wrong with storing the secrets of your butterfly collection in your computer if you're just doing it for *fun*. Long live the Computer Perseveration Syndrome! ■

WE'VE ELIMINATED THE HARD CHOICE IN SOFTWARE PACKAGES.



The performance of a good software program is the reason you buy a computer in the first place. Now...which programs should you buy?

The price range and the capacity of the programs on the market vary all over the lot. Worse: Higher price does not necessarily mean better performance.

How do you make a choice?

You read the ads in your favorite computer publication, like this one, buy many of them are harder to understand than the program manuals.

You talk to your friendly computer store salesman. It is human for him to present you with the program he is most familiar with or the program with the most profit for the dealer. Don't blame him. Just ask about MEGAHAUS QUALITY SOFTWARE and ask him to compare us to the competition.

We can make computer program selection simple for you. Just visit your favorite computer store and ask to see a MEGAHAUS program. Our story is printed right on the package. If you compare our features with Brand 'X', we've made a sale.

MEGAHAUS is dedicated to providing you with a competitively-priced Word Processor, Spelling Checker and Data Management System that work together for your Apple or IBM Computer. They do more, are less expensive, easier to use and offer friendly manuals that do not read like a college course in Advanced Gobble-do-gook.

Want more detailed information before going to the store? Just write us for our easy-to-read brochures and they'll come to you by return mail. No charge, no obligation.

**The more you learn about software,
The more you'll choose**

megahaus™

WE MAKE COMPUTERS WORK HARDER.
Easier.

MEGAHAUS CORPORATION/5703 Oberlin Drive, San Diego, CA 92121/(619) 450-1230



THE GIFT OF SPEECH. Now your computer can tell you the words you've always wanted to hear. Go ahead. Plug in a Mockingboard and feed your computer some lines. Sweet Micro Systems, Cranston, RI 02920. (800) 341-8001.

Mockingboard speech is easy to understand, unlimited in vocabulary and uses very little memory. No wonder over 40 leading software companies will soon be talking to you on Mockingboard. And you thought it was just for music and sound effects.

M

O

C

K

I

N



G

B

O

A

R

D™

Macintosh!

COMPLETE



by Doug Clapp

SOFTALK
BOOKS

THE FIRST AND DEFINITIVE BOOK ON THE APPLE MACINTOSH COMPUTER

Written by one of computerdom's most literate authors.

Available now: \$19.95.
Order from Softalk Books: 818-980-5074
Visa and MasterCard welcome

\$1.50 shipping charge per book.

California residents add 6.5 percent sales tax.

Apple and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer.

Buttonwood Apples

BY KEN LANDIS



Winning on Wall Street Reviewed.

Last time we looked at *Trader's Data Manager*, which is one-third of Summa Software Corporation's *Winning on Wall Street* series. This time we'll examine the remaining two-thirds of the package—*Trader's Forecaster* and *Trader's Accountant*.

Winning on Wall Street, Summa Software Corporation (7885 S.W. Cirrus Drive, Building 25, Beaverton, OR 97005; 503-644-3212).

Trader's Forecaster: \$250; *Trader's Accountant*: \$350; complete system (with *Trader's Data Manager*): \$700.

Backup policy: Backups available from Summa Software for a minimal charge.

System requirements: 48K Apple II, II Plus, or IIe with 16K RAM card, two disk drives, eighty-column printer.

Optional: Grappler+ or compatible interface (recommended), D. C. Hayes Micromodem II.

Summa Software has paid special attention to the menu design, program operation, and user interface of all three *Winning on Wall Street* modules. The result is a series that's easy for investors to learn and use.

Let's look first at *Trader's Forecaster*. This module brings together technical and classical analysis tools, a point and figure charting routine, and a proprietary analysis technique known as the "matrix projection formula." The forecasting module must be used in conjunction with the *Trader's Data Manager*, since the historical quote information stored on *Data Manager* is what *Forecaster* uses in its analysis.

All analysis done by *Trader's Forecaster*, with the exception of that performed by the proprietary tool, is presented graphically. The "forecasting" techniques the program incorporates are moving averages, exponential smoothing, adaptive filtering, and least squares fit (regression analysis). Many investors would argue that these techniques are technical analysis tools, not forecasting tools as the documentation labels them. No matter; they work the same way no matter what you call them.

The point and figure chart and the proprietary formula are on the main menu. The other options the program provides are accessed via the graphic display screens.

To begin working with any of the analysis tools, the user must enter the period of time the analysis is to cover, the type of graph (choices here are the same as those in *Trader's Data Manager*), and the stock code. *Trader's Forecaster* responds by retrieving the necessary information from disk and building the graph. Because of space limitations on-screen, the program can graph no more than ninety data points (which can represent daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, or yearly data) at a time.

As you'll recall from last month, the *Trader's Data Manager* module has the wand, display, graph, print, vertical, horizontal, erase, and quit commands. These commands are also incorporated into *Trader's Forecaster*, along with four new ones: *left*, *right*, *forecast*, and *tool*. These new commands provide access to either the forecasting menu or the technical analysis tools menu and the means to specify time boundaries for the analysis. The investor can analyze the entire time period selected earlier or use the left and right commands to zoom in on a selected part of a chart.

Last month we described how the interactive keys at the bottom of the

Trader's Data Manager screen work; this month let's spend our time exploring the theory underlying a few of the techniques used in *Trader's Forecaster*.

As we've discussed before, moving averages are used to smooth out graphs in order to make them easier to read and more meaningful. In a moving average, all data is weighted equally. An event that happened ten, twenty, or thirty days ago has the same impact on an average as something that happened yesterday. Constructing an index or average that gives more weight to recent information is done by means of a technique known as exponential smoothing. This technique requires that the investor choose the calculation's weighing measurement, which is known as the alpha factor.

The more volatile a security, the more heavily you'd want to weight the most recent information (and the higher the alpha factor you'd specify). The less volatile the security, the more equally you'd want to weight the information (and the lower the alpha factor would be). The alpha factor can range between 0 and 1; 0 places a weight (or significance) of 0 percent on the last data point, while 1 weights the last data point at 100 percent. If you're good at picking the alpha factors, the resulting smoothed average or index can be a valuable tool for isolating turning points in the market.

Another technique available in *Trader's Forecaster* is adaptive filtering. The term comes from, of all places, the telephone industry, and it refers to a method of filtering noises out of a telephone signal. The analytical technique used in *Winning on Wall Street* does much the same thing—it filters out "noise" (extraneous information) surrounding a security's movement. The basis of this technique is a comparison of past predictions generated by the technique against their actual values. The residual data, or variance, is then used to calculate a weighting factor, which is in turn used to average the data. Because these variances are analyzed by means of an iterative process, the more data you have, the better. But as the amount of data increases, so does the number of calculations, as well as the time required to perform them. To prevent the computer from running forever, *Trader's Forecaster* automatically computes the optimum number of iterations.

Adaptive filtering can yield more accurate information than either straight moving averages or exponential smoothing, especially when the security whose performance you're evaluating has very complex behavior patterns. Adaptive filtering is a valuable technique, and this is the first investment software we've looked at that has it.

The least-squares-fit method is nothing more than a standard linear regression model. Linear regression is used to analyze a security's trends or cycles. To learn more about this technique, refer to any basic statistics text or technical analysis handbook.

According to the *Winning on Wall Street* documentation, the matrix projection formula "generates a highly accurate trend line on the daily highs and lows (of a security) around which it constructs trading bands (standard deviations). The area between the trading bands is called the trading channel. Predictions of prices that fall below the lower boundary, called the next low, signal that the time may be right to buy those particu-

SCRG

SWITCH-A-SLOT



The **SWITCH-A-SLOT** is an expansion chassis, which allows the user to plug in up to four peripheral cards at one time. One of these cards is selected for use, and only that card draws power.

This product is especially useful where the software requires the printer to be in a particular slot, and the user wishes to choose between two or more printers.

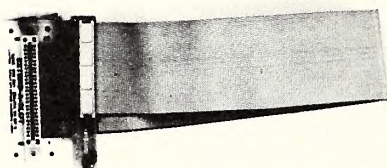
- Allows up to four peripheral cards to be plugged into one peripheral slot.
- User selects desired card by front panel rotary switch.
- Only selected card draws power.
- Plugs into any peripheral slot.
- Saves wear and tear on delicate connectors.
- 18" cable connects Switch-a-slot to computer.

New—resistive terminations for better response

\$179.50 36" Cable \$189.50

SWITCH-A-SLOT and EXTEND-A-SLOT work well with all slow to medium speed cards, such as Modems, Printers, Clock, 80 Column, Music, etc. They are not recommended for high speed data transfer devices such as disk drive controllers, alternate processor, and memory cards. These products may be incompatible with some alternate processor cards.

EXTEND-A-SLOT



The **EXTEND-A-SLOT** brings a slot outside your APPLE™, allowing an easy change of cards. The 18" flex cable is long enough to allow placement of the card in a convenient location. The high quality connectors are gold plated for reliability.

The perfect accessory for:

Owners of large numbers of I/O expansion cards—keep your frequently used cards installed. Use the **EXTEND-A-SLOT** for the others.

Technicians—easy access to test points on accessory cards under actual operating conditions.

Experimenters—make easy changes to cards while card is installed.

EASY TO USE—just plug it in as you would any expansion card, then plug your card in. When you want to change cards, do it easily outside the computer, without the wear and tear on the computer expansion slot.

\$34.95

NEW PRODUCT

quikLoader



Designed by Jim Sather

SPEED

The quikLoader is the *fastest* way to load programs. **BAR NONE!** Applesoft, Integer, or machine language programs can be loaded in fractions of a second. More importantly, DOS is instantly loaded every time the computer is turned on. Integer is even loaded in the language card. This process takes less than a second, saving valuable time. The quikLoader operating system can keep track of over 250 programs stored in **PROMs** (Programmable Read Only Memory). The user simply transfers any of these programs to PROM using the instructions packed with the unit, and any PROM programmer, or we will provide this service.

CONVENIENCE

How many times have you started to work with a frequently used program, only to find that you have misplaced the disk, or worse, had the disk damaged, or the dreaded "I/O ERROR" message flash on the screen. With the quikLoader, these nightmares can be a thing of the past. Frequently used programs are available *instantly* when you need them, without having to look for the disk, or hoping that the lengthy disk loading procedure goes smoothly. If you do need to use standard disks, the quikLoader even speeds up that process. For example, to catalog a disk, just press ctrl-C Reset. To run the "HELLO" program, press ctrl-H Reset Other "one-key" commands include entering the monitor, booting the disk, calling up the mini-assembler, etc. The major difference between the

quikLoader and the other ROM cards is the complete operating system (in PROM). This enables you to get the quikLoader catalog on the screen (by pressing ctrl-Q Reset), allowing you to see what programs are available. Loading or running of the desired program requires one keypress. Program parameters, such as starting address and length of machine language programs can be seen on the catalog screen, if desired.

VERSATILE

The quikLoader will accept any of the popular PROMs available on the market, 2716, 2732, 2764, 27128 and 27256. These types may be freely intermixed on the card. Long programs can take up more than one PROM, or several short programs may be stored on one PROM. The quikLoader operating system even handles multiple cards, so you can easily double or triple the amount of PROM memory available. The ultimate memory capacity of one card is 256K, so many frequently used programs and utilities can be stored. We even start your library of programs with the most popular utilities on the card, FID and COPYA. Now, if you have to copy a disk, you don't have to search for the master disk. You can start copying within 3 seconds after turning on the computer.

INCREASED DISK CAPACITY

Since DOS is loaded from the quikLoader every time the computer is turned on, it is not necessary to take up valuable disk space with DOS. This will give you more than 10% additional space for programs and data on your disks.

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The quikLoader plugs into any slot of the APPLE][+ or][e. If used in a][+, a slightly modified 16K memory card is required in slot 0. A disk drive is required to save data.

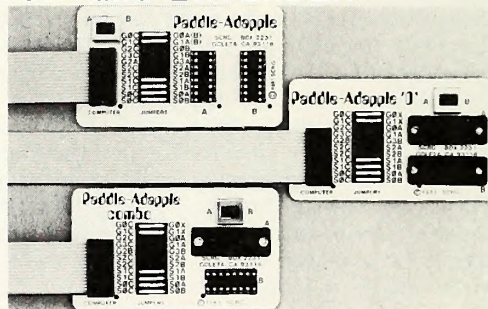
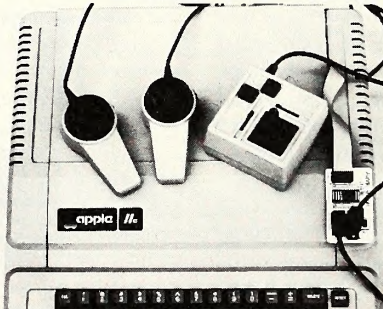
\$179.50

DOS, INTEGER BASIC, FID, and COPYA are copyrighted programs of APPLE COMPUTER, INC. licensed to Southern California Research Group to distribute for use only in combination with quikLoader.

NOW AVAILABLE: Beagle Bros. double-take for quikLoader. More programs coming soon.

Paddle-Adapple

GAME I/O ADAPTOR and EXTENDER



- Works with all Apple compatible joysticks, paddles and other I/O devices.
- Select one of two devices or ...
- Use 4 paddles simultaneously.
- Unique "Jumpers" socket allows you to configure to meet your needs.
- BPI™ users can have BPI™ device and paddles plugged in simultaneously. (**Paddle-Adapple** and **Paddle-Adapple Combo** only).
- Gives you four push-button inputs.
- Supports shift key modification.
- Exchange X & Y joystick axis.
- Small and compact — adheres to computer with supplied foam tape.
- All Strobes, annunciators and power available on all 16 pin connectors.
- Supplied with 18" cable.

\$29.95

The **Paddle-Adapple** has two 16 pin sockets

The **Paddle-Adapple "D"** works with the subminiature D connectors.

The **Paddle-Adapple Combo** has one 16 pin socket and one subminiature D connector.

D Manual controller

This hardware product gives the user complete control over all I/O functions in the range \$C000 through \$C0FF. For example, you may switch between text and graphics; hi-res and low-res; turn disk drive on and off, etc.

D Manual controller allows all this while programs are running. Commands can be issued (via push-buttons) in the middle of a program, and the desired result occurs immediately. The process used (known as CYCLE STEALING) allows immediate execution of these commands without interfering with the normal operation of the program. The card is slot independent, and is connected to a control panel by a four foot cable.

\$89.50

See us at Chicago Userfest, May 3-6, and Denver Softwest, May 22-24

**SIX MONTH WARRANTY • TEN DAY RETURN PRIVILEGE
TOLL-FREE ORDER LINES**

in CA (800) 821-0774

(800) 635-8310

all other states (Including AK, HI, VI, & PR)

Information & technical questions: (805) 685-1931

Available at your local dealer or direct from:
SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA RESEARCH GROUP

Post Office Box 2231-S

Goleta, CA 93118

(805) 685-1931

VISA, MASTERCARD accepted APPLE is a trademark of APPLE COMPUTER, INC.

Add \$2.50 for shipping,

\$5.00 outside U.S.A. &

Canada, CA add tax.

lar stocks. Price predictions exceeding the upper limits, called the next high, may suggest that it's time to sell." The documentation goes on to say that some people find the matrix projection formula "extremely useful in short-term trading" and that although it's a very accurate method, it won't predict "extraordinary events or outside influences, which can cause major deviations from past performance of a particular stock."

This formula did indeed perform well during our testing period, but because it can easily be misinterpreted, we hesitate to recommend it as a tool for any but the most sophisticated investors. Also, it's distressing that the algorithm for the technique is not included in the documentation. In past columns, we've condemned "black box" investment techniques, and the matrix projection formula comes close to looking like one of these.

Trader's Forecaster considers all the techniques we've discussed so far to be forecasting tools. It calls the next group of tools we'll look at technical analysis tools; they're accessible via the tool choice on the program's graphic display.

The first choice on the tool menu is 1/3-2/3 speed/resistance lines. This technique is useful to Dow theorists who wish to isolate the Dow signals we discussed in last month's tutorial. *Trader's Forecaster* first constructs a horizontal line at the beginning or end of a trend. The system then calculates and graphs diagonal lines that intersect points one-third and two-thirds of the distance between the base horizontal line and the peak or valley of the current stock activity.

The next technique we'll discuss is midchannel support/resistance lines. Trading channels are composed of straight lines. Securities usually fluctuate in price. The top boundary of these oscillations is called a resistance line, the bottom boundary a support line. On a graph, the resistance line looks as though it's deflating the price of the stock each time the stock's price approaches it, while the support line appears to be supporting the price of the stock. The area between these two lines is referred to as a channel. The midchannel line, then, is the high value plus the low value divided by two.

In *Trader's Forecaster*, channels can be constructed only for high, low, and close versus volume graphs. The support and resistance lines are constructed based on the standard deviation of the security's movement. Using the wand feature we described last month, you can construct a series of these channels that can quickly isolate patterns or cycles in a security's behavior. This is another analytical technique not normally found in investment software.

Trading bands are lines that track another indicator, but at an investor-specified difference above and below that indicator. In *Trader's Forecaster*, trading bands can only be used with moving average calculations. The "difference" must be specified in standard deviations.

As we've said many times, volume is an important technical signal. The volume indicators in *Trader's Forecaster* are as easy to use as the rest of the program, and they work very well.

Forecaster charts the following volume indicators: negative volume, cumulative volume, price-volume trend, and daily volume. (In a future tutorial section, we'll discuss how these various indicators are constructed.)

The last technical tool provided is another unique feature: point and figure charting capability. Point and figure charts are plotted based on a security's high, low, and closing volume. Technical traders use them to gauge a security's volatility. Plots are made vertically, with Xs representing an up trend in the security and boxes indicating a down trend (see the accompanying figure). As long as the security is moving in the same direction (up or down), the plot stays in the same column. When the trend shifts, *Trader's Forecaster* starts a new column and begins plotting one row below the previous high or low.

Many traders draw forty-five-degree lines on point and figure charts to aid them in judging the volatility of a particular stock. The "new row" printing convention makes this form of analysis easy to do. At the top of the screen, you'll notice two variables displayed—point per unit and unit reversal. These variables are specified by the investor for each point and figure chart.

Points (or dollars) per unit affect a chart's vertical axis. The smaller the denomination the investor chooses, the taller the graph. Adjusting the unit reversal variable allows the investor to specify how much of a price change (\$2, \$3, \$5) is required to trigger a change in the graph (a new row).

Introducing

For Your Apple CP/M
(with Z-80 card)



Introductory Offer
\$49.95

**THIS IS THE PASCAL COMPILER
EVERYBODY'S BEEN WAITING FOR...
EVERYBODY EXCEPT THE COMPETITION!**

**YES, EXTENDED PASCAL
FOR YOUR APPLE CP/M
(with Z-80 card)**

INCLUDES:

- Full screen interactive editor providing a complete menu driven program development environment
- 11 significant digits in floating point arithmetic
- Dynamic strings with full set of string handling functions
- Full support of operating system facilities
- Random access data files
- Program chaining with common variables
- Compiler and editor resident in memory when compiling
- Built-in transcendental functions
- And much more

Turbo Pascal is a trademark of Borland International. MT+ is a trademark of MT MicroSystems. APPLE is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

COMPARE FOR YOURSELF

	TURBO PASCAL	APPLE PASCAL	PASCAL MT+
PRICE	\$49.95	\$250.00	\$595.00
Compile & Link Speed	1 second!!	14 seconds	90 seconds
Execution Speed	2.2 seconds	65 seconds	3 seconds
Disk Space	28K w/editor	129K w/editor	168K + editor
Built-in Editor	YES	YES	NO
Generate Object Code	YES	NO	YES
One-pass native code compiler	YES	NO	NO
Locates run time errors directly in source code	YES	NO	NO

Benchmark data based on Eight Queens in "Algorithms + Data Structures-Programs" by N. Wirth.

Turbo Pascal includes a 250 page bound manual with extensive explanations and many illustrative examples.

ORDER YOUR COPY OF **TURBO PASCAL**
TODAY TO TAKE ADVANTAGE OF OUR INTRODUCTORY OFFER.
For Visa and MasterCard orders only call toll free

1-800-227-2400 x968

IN CA: 1-800-772-2666 x968

(Order lines open 24 hours a day, 7 days a week)
Dealer and Distribution Inquiries Welcome.

**Turbo Pascal \$49.95 + \$5.00
shipping per copy.**

Check ☐ Money Order ☐
VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐

Card #
Exp date Shipped UPS

Yes, Please Rush me a copy of Turbo Pascal for my Apple CP/M (with Z-80 card).

NAME:
ADDRESS:
CITY/STATE/ZIP:
TELEPHONE:

California residents add 6 1/2% sales tax. Outside North America add \$15.00. Checks must be on a U.S. bank, and in U.S. dollars. Sorry, no C.O.D.

**BORLAND
INTERNATIONAL**

4807 Scotts Valley Drive
Scotts Valley, California 95066

SHOPPING INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO SOFTWARE?

The STOCK PORTFOLIO SYSTEM offers more complete financial monitoring data than other investment programs available at anywhere near our price! This exciting system by Smith Micro is available for the IBM PC, Apple II/Ile, or native Apple III. When ordering please specify which program you wish.

COMPARE THE LEADERS!



DOW JONES MARKET MANAGER:

- 1 Portfolio Management
- 2 Menu Driven
- 3 Portfolio Valuation Report
- 4 Profit & Loss Statement
- 5 Automatic Update via Dow Jones Retrieval® Service
- 6 Requires TWO Disk Drives

Suggested Retail Price: **\$299.00**

SMITH MICRO STOCK PORTFOLIO SYSTEM:

- 1 Portfolio Management
- 2 Menu Driven
- 3 Portfolio Valuation Report
- 4 Profit & Loss Statement
- 5 Automatic Update via Dow Jones Retrieval® Service
- 6 Requires only ONE Disk Drive
- 7 Easy Manual Update
- 8 Includes C.D.'s, Money Markets, and other Cash Investments
- 9 Dividend Income Report
- 10 Interest Income/Expense Report
- 11 Timing Notices: Securities going Long Term, Dividends/Bond Interest Due, Options Expiring
- 12 Margin Accounting
- 13 Return on Investment Calculations
- 14 Position Averaging
- 15 Covered Options
- 16 Save/Recall Historical Quotes
- 17 Compute Investment Net Worth

ONLY: \$185.00

See your dealer. Or send a check for \$185 + \$2 shipping (Calif. residents add \$11.40)

SMITH MICRO SOFTWARE



P.O. BOX 7137
HUNTINGTON BEACH
CALIFORNIA 92615

(714)
964-0412

IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Apple trademark of Apple Computers Inc.

Dow Jones News Retrieval and Market Manager are a registered trademark of Dow Jones & Co., Inc.

Trader's Forecaster works very well. The one thing we'd like to see added to the program is a way to get a catalog of the securities stored on disk. If you don't remember what securities you've stored and the period of time for which you've stored them, the only way to find out is by going back into *Trader's Data Manager* for a listing. These two programs are provided on the same disk, so it would seem a simple matter to add a menu choice for this feature to *Forecaster*.

WINNING ON WALL STREET

09-13-83

P&F CHART - \$2 UNIT\2 UNIT REV



08-11-82

DIGITAL EQUIPMENT

08-24-83

Point and figure chart for a security (Digital Equipment). Xs represent uptrends and boxes indicate downtrends.

Trader's Accountant. Let's look now at *Winning on Wall Street's* portfolio module, *Trader's Accountant*. The menu conventions and operation of this program match those of the other two modules in this series; this means, of course, that an investor who has used some other element of the package doesn't have to learn a whole new set of conventions in order to work with this one.

Trader's Accountant can accommodate up to five portfolio accounts per disk, and up to 999 accounts can be put on the system. The investor must specify a number (from 001 to 999) for each portfolio. Unfortunately, even though you can store a description of a portfolio when you create it, none of the reports that the program generates relate the portfolio descriptions to the account numbers you've assigned.

Each portfolio file has three parts: the cash account, the margin account, and the stock files. The cash account is the pool of funds within the portfolio that's used to purchase securities at 100 percent of their purchase price. The investor may deposit or withdraw funds from this account, and these funds may earn interest.

The margin account tracks two sources to funds: the cash deposited into the main account to pay the nonmarginable portion of securities transactions, and the margin balance. When a security that's been on margin is sold, the margined portion is automatically repaid and the remaining money is deposited to the margin cash balance. If the sale of the security doesn't realize enough cash, the program withdraws funds from the margin account's cash balance. As is possible with cash account funds, money can be directly deposited or withdrawn from the margin account's cash balance, and these funds may earn interest. The margin percentage may be set between 0 and 50 percent.

Trader's Accountant won't automatically transfer cash between the cash and margin accounts. If you want to transfer funds, you must do so

manually.

The stock files within a portfolio store all the information concerning each security. *Trader's Accountant* differs slightly from most portfolio accounting programs in that a distinct stock file must be created by the investor for each security within the portfolio before any information on that security may be entered. Even though the files are referred to as "stock" files, *Accountant* can handle a diverse number of instruments including options, warrants rights, bonds, and so on.

Trader's Accountant can maintain one special fund account, called a liquid fund, per disk. The liquid fund account tracks the movement of liquid funds (cash in money market funds, savings accounts, checking accounts, and so on) to stock investments. Whereas the cash account for a portfolio affects only that portfolio, the liquid fund account can affect all portfolios on the disk. The liquid fund is a "master" fund that can feed cash into a portfolio or have deposits made to it directly from a portfolio.

This module tracks broker's fees and commissions. Some programs allow the installation of your broker's commission schedule and then automatically calculate the commission on a given transaction. This program takes a different approach, allowing you to enter the gross commission or transaction fee when you enter the stock transaction. It then stores that information and summarizes it in a number of its reports.

Trader's Accountant can track the various types of cash transactions you'd expect to post to a portfolio, such as dividends, interest earned, and interest paid. The program can also track the various types of cash transactions you'd generally post, such as dividends, interest earned, and interest paid.

Portfolios can be updated via Dow Jones News Retrieval (in much the same fashion as the database in *Trader's Data Manager* can) or via the keyboard. *Trader's Accountant* can also use files from *Data Manager* to update its pricing information. The investor does not have to update each program separately. Once *Data Manager* has been updated, bringing *Accountant* up to date is simply a matter of swapping a few disks in and out of the drives. It's fairly fast, and it's very easy to do.

One of the most noteworthy features of this series is *Trader's Accountant's* simulation mode. This mode allows the investor to test the effects of various transactions on the health, tax position, and structure of the portfolios carried in *Trader's Accountant*. Simulated transactions don't affect actual transactions. The word "simulation" appears on the screen and on any reports generated while this mode is activated. The simulation feature is an outstanding aid to the investor who needs to plan tax liabilities and evaluate the effects of trades on a cash position.

As we've often said, a portfolio accounting system is only as good as the reports it produces. This accounting module gives you reports on stock transaction detail, liquid fund transactions, profit/loss-unrealized detail, profit/loss-unrealized summary, profit/loss-realized detail, profit/loss-realized summary, cash account transactions, and tax data/stock transactions. All reports cover an investor-defined period and are divided into account numbers (portfolios) by disk. There's no facility for summarizing information across disks, however.

The stock transaction detail report is an audit report by portfolio of all transactions posted to that portfolio. The transaction code (buy, sell long, sell short, buy to cover), transaction date, number of shares, price per share, total cost of shares, broker's fees, dollar amount of margin owned, percent of margin owed, and any memos recorded for the transaction (transfer transaction or stock split) are displayed on the report. The report is well formatted, clean, and easy to read.

The liquid fund report displays all transactions within the liquid fund, the date they occurred, whether they were a deposit or a withdrawal, and their effect on the balance of the fund.

The profit/loss-unrealized detail report shows the profit or loss on all open positions in the portfolio, including the margin owed (if any) and the equity in the position. The summary report is a recap of the detail report that consolidates all like-security positions (for example, two Apple positions) and computes the percent gain or loss on the combined positions.

The profit/loss-realized detail report and the profit/loss-realized summary report are the counterparts to the realized gain/loss reports for the closed positions. The major difference is that in these two reports the margin-owed computation is now a margin-paid figure, the stock value is now the stock's sale price, fees for the closing transaction are carried,

and the net gain for closing the position is calculated.

The cash and margin account reports show the activity for these two accounts, carrying the detail of each transaction, its nature (deposit or withdrawal), the date of the transaction, and the account balance. The cash report also reflects the taxable nature of the transaction code (D for dividend, P for interest paid, E for interest earned, B for buy, S for sell short, C for buy to cover, L for sell long), while the margin report shows what type of transaction occurred, using the same transaction codes as the cash report.

The tax report lists all taxable transactions that have taken place within the portfolio. The particulars of each transaction, the nature of the gain or loss, and a recap of interest earned, interest paid, and dividend income are all displayed. *Trader's Forecaster* is also the first program we know of that has the ability to track earned but not yet collected income. The program indicates whether the gain is long- or short-term, but it doesn't compute the overall short- or long-term loss or gain on the portfolio. A program this sophisticated really should make those calculations.

Because *Trader's Accountant* handles all transactions similarly and doesn't have entry screens specially designed for warrants, options, and so on, it can't track due dates or expiration dates for these types of instruments. One of the advantages of a computer is that it can track dates well; we'd like to see some form of built-in notification system in *Trader's Accountant* that would keep track of important dates for each security. Also, it would be nice to have an overall portfolio net gain calculation with the individual security net gain calculations.

What can you say when you've just seen a package that's clearly state of the art? *Winning on Wall Street* is an exciting series of programs that can be a tremendous asset to any investor. It's not inexpensive, but it's not expensive for what it does. And it's not for everybody, but it could be. So if you're serious about investing, ask your dealer for a *Winning on Wall Street* demonstration. You have nothing to lose and everything to gain. ■

ATTENTION PROGRAMMERS!!

DATASOFT is currently seeking programs and programmers to add to their rapidly growing and expanding operation. A leading marketer and developer of personal computer software, DATASOFT offers experienced assembly-language programmers the opportunity to join their staff to develop and translate arcade games such as ZAXXON™, as well as to author original material for their games, education and home management product lines. DATASOFT pays competitive salaries, plus bonuses based on product performance. Relocation assistance is available, if needed.

If you have working knowledge of Atari, Apple, TI, or Commodore operating systems, graphics, animation and sound, call or write Melinda Storch at:


DataSoft Inc.
COMPUTER SOFTWARE

9421 Winnetka Ave.
Chatsworth, CA 91311
(213) 701-5161 / (800) 423-5916

ZAXXON and SEGA are registered trademarks of Sega Enterprises. DATASOFT is a registered trademark of Datasoft, Inc.



Era one.



Era One saw the personal computer increase the productivity of the business executive dramatically. Yet for all their power, personal computers have not fulfilled their potential. Because the different makes have been unable to communicate reliably with one another and with the various public data networks.

But now, Microcom moves the personal computer into a new era of communications compatibility with Era 2—the first Personal Computer Communications System with the industry-standard communications protocol MNP. Era 2 finally enables dissimilar personal computers to communicate with one another reliably and cost effectively. It also allows the personal computer to access public data networks easily and error-free.

A closer look at Era 2.

Era 2 with MNP is a 1200 baud Communications System (software and inboard modem) designed to operate with the Apple IIe, Apple II Plus and Apple II. Its features include IBM 3101, Digital VT-100 and VT-52 terminal emulations. Era 2 executes multiple functions with a single keystroke. Stores a virtually unlimited number of telephone numbers – each one up to 31 digits. Era 2 is Bell 212A compatible, works with Pulse or Touch-tone™ dialing. Its speaker alerts you to busy signals, wrong numbers, etc. Era 2 gives your personal computer error-free compatibility with other personal computers, data bases, mainframes, almost any information source that can be reached by telephone line.

Era two.

A new era in dependability. Era 2's electronics are so well put together we're able to offer

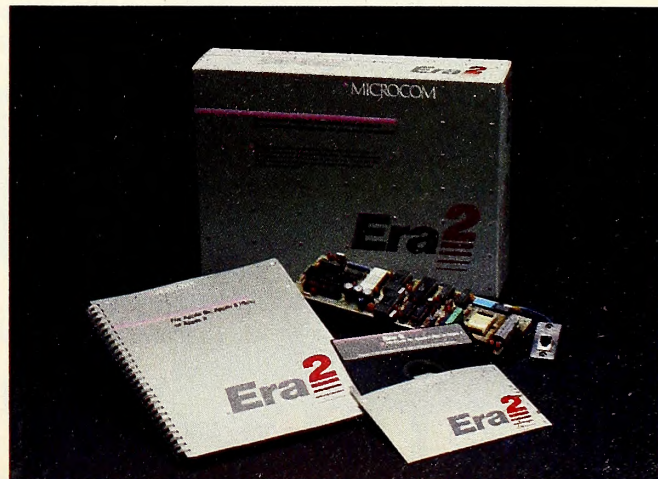
a four-year warranty—twice the term of protection you get from yesterday's products.

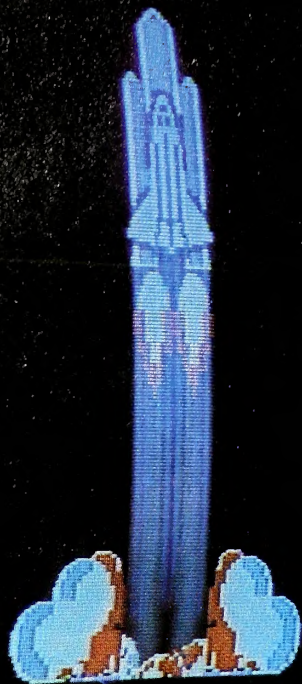
On top of that our product support is outstanding. Our 800 number operates 9AM to 8PM (EST), Mondays through Fridays, 9AM to 5PM Saturdays with experts available to solve any problem or answer any question.

The state of the price of the state of the art.

We're able to offer Era 2 for an amazing \$429. By any standard the price/value ratio of Era 2 is outstanding.

Move your personal computer forward into a new era of communications. Visit your Era 2 dealer soon. Call 800-322-ERA2 (in MA, 617-762-9310) for the name of one nearest you. Or write us, Microcom, Inc., 1400A Providence Highway, Norwood, MA 02062. We'll send you a brochure with complete information on Era 2. **Only from Microcom: The Personal Computer Communications System with MNP.**

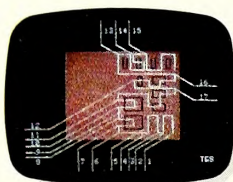




New TGS Version with Special
Expansion Module works with
KoalaPad™ and Gibson Light Pen™

THE GRAPHIC SOLUTION

Solve your toughest communication problems with the Graphic Solution™, a sophisticated, new graphics package from Accent Software.



With precise, multi-speed ANIMATION create captivating sales presentations and product demonstrations that will both intrigue and inform your clients and customers. Watch their reactions; you'll see your messages getting through.

Develop educational materials and training aids that MIX TEXT AND GRAPHICS on the screen, breathing new life into abstract, hard-to-grasp concepts. Mix programs too. Images can be displayed on backgrounds loaded from any of your other programs. Construct custom TYPEFACES AND TYPESIZES to balance the visual elements.

Tired of run-of-the-mill business graphics? Change standard charts and graphs into colorful THREE DIMENSIONAL PERSPECTIVES. Add text and animate the data to show the

relative rates of change for your most important information. Like cash flow projections. Or revenue estimates.



Plot flowcharts, time and motion studies, industrial process flows with COLOR-CODED ELEMENTS highlighting critical paths. Animate the sequences to show how flows actually progress.

Work with live action? Prepare film and videotape storyboards using the unique FRAME-BY-FRAME graphic sequencer that lets you create and animate a video story before shooting.

Whatever your graphic communication demands—in the business world, the arts, industry, education—The Graphic Solution™ at \$149.95 has the answer. Take a hard look at The Graphic Solution. You'll like what you see.

The Graphic Solution requires a 64K Apple II with ROM Applesoft and DOS 3.3.

See your local dealer or send \$10.00 for a demonstration diskette to:



ACCENT SOFTWARE, INC.

4546 El Camino Real, Los Altos, CA 94022 (415) 949-2711

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Softalk to the rescue! If you've been stumped by something Apple, then take heart; maybe someone from the Softalk Applewise Guild and Experts' Syndicate can help. Choose an expert from among the likes of Doug Carlston, Bob Clardy, David Durkee, Roy Hicks, John Jeppson, Mark Pelczarski, Jock Root, Roger Wagner, Tom Weishaar, and Matthew Yuen. You can direct your questions, typed or printed, and double-spaced (please), to a specific expert or just write to this column. Send all letters to Softalk Sages, Box 7039, North Hollywood, CA 91605. We can't answer questions about the products of specific vendors; instead, we recommend you contact them directly or see your dealer.

IF

Perhaps you can take a look at this one for me—not much software support here in Cairo. I am working on a library program that will use four disks for storing data. In order to identify a given disk's volume number, I use a peek (43622). This seems to work fine if the disk you want to check has been catalogued first. Consequently, my program has to catalog (followed by a home command to cover this approach up) each disk I want the program to check the volume number on. Can you suggest a different approach or some different way to use the peek (43622)? Much obliged for any assistance you may offer. If it helps, I'm using an Apple II Plus and DOS 3.3 (which, incidentally, has been customized to work in Arabic—right to left, and in Arabic script). *Scott Bellows, Cairo, A.R.E*

THEN

The standard method for testing the volume number of a disk is to use the "V" parameter. *Print D\$;"open datafile, V33"*, for example, will return a volume mismatch error if the disk in the drive has a volume number other than 33. The volume parameter, incidentally, is ignored by the catalog command—catalog will never return a volume mismatch error.

Peek (43622) will return the last volume number you specified with the V parameter, except after the catalog command. After catalog it holds, as you have discovered, the volume number of the disk catalogued.

Peek (47094) will return the volume number of the last disk accessed by DOS with any DOS command. You can use this peek after a volume mismatch error to find out the volume number of the disk that is actually in the drive. *Tom Weishaar*

IF

I buy lots of stock and commodity data for my Apple II Plus. These figures always come to me in sequential text files. I prefer to work with read-data files. Is there any way to transform sequential text file data to read-data files? I could exec them except that the text file data never includes line numbers. Can they be executed without line numbers? *Charles M. Larson, Whittier, CA*

THEN

It sounds like what you want to do is change a sequential text file holding lines of numerical data into Basic *data* statements that would live, along with your program, in an Applesoft file.

If you have a word processor that can read your text files, load a file and insert a line num-

ber and the word "data" in front of each line. Save this as a new file. Then exit your word processor, load your Basic program, and exec the new file. Its lines will be added to your Basic program as a series of data statements.

I suspect you prefer the read-data technique of Basic to the open-read-input technique of DOS because Basic allows you to see your data—thus it's easier to know what you are doing. Using a word processor to check out the contents of a file often makes it easier to work with the file directly. Once you've seen how the file is organized, you may find you don't need to do the conversion to data statements after all but can easily write a routine to read the file directly. *Tom Weishaar*

IF

Is there any way I could take a machine language hello program I've written, load it under DOS, and then not only initialize my disk with the program but also extend DOS a page or two so that when it booted it would automatically load the program in with DOS? If there is a way, would one be able to break out of it by hitting a control-C before it was able to run the program? *Peter McMurray, Ithaca, NY*

THEN

The simplest way to accomplish what you want to do is to set up DOS so that it will brun rather than run a greeting program. To do this, boot your system master, enter *poke 40514,52*, and init a new disk. This disk will have a Basic hello program on it that you'll want to delete and replace with your machine language program (give it the same name as the Basic file you delete). Then, whenever this new disk is booted, the machine language hello program will run. Control-C will not break the process.

It is also possible to have a machine language program load automatically with DOS; it's easiest to use the empty sectors in track 2 for this; however, the technique is much more complex than the solution suggested here. *Tom Weishaar*

IF

A spooler for the Apple III by John Jeppson was presented in the October 1983 *Softalk*. I'm envious. Please tell me if it's possible to convert this program for my Apple IIe. How would I find the materials to create my own?

What kind of features on the Apple III make this spooler possible? Do these things exist in the Apple IIe? *Bryan Byles, Seattle, WA*

THEN

Unfortunately a spooler of this type is probably not possible on the Apple II or IIe. The spooler is essentially a machine language program that operates independently while you are using the computer for other things. The spooler program is located in an installable driver, which is really part of Apple III's operating system.

Virtually all of Apple III's operating system is stored on disks and loaded into RAM memory. It is, therefore, not fixed; it may be altered and updated. Drivers are one part of this operating system; they are the machine language programs that operate the printer, console, and any

**IF****THEN****MAYBE**

other devices attached to Apple III. By installing various different drivers, you can create a custom-made configuration appropriate for the specific task at hand. The spooler is such a driver and replaces the usual printer driver.

Installable drivers are not available on the Apple IIe. In that machine, much of the operating system is in ROM. Specifically, most output is handled by the Monitor, which is part of the machine firmware and cannot be altered. So if a spooler is possible at all, it would have to be of a radically different design.

The spooler program for Apple III was fun to write, and it illustrates some peculiarities of Apple III's operating system. But for practical use with either Apple II or Apple III you are probably better off with one of the hardware buffers that plug in between the computer and your printer. *John Jeppson*

IF

I have an Apple II Plus and an Apple Dot Matrix Printer (Prowriter 8510A with a unique ROM). The printer manual calls for an escape-X (\$1B 58) command to enable the underline mode.

Using the CHR\$ function (CHR\$(27); (CHR\$(88))) from Basic, I can enter this mode and everything works fine.

Under *Apple Writer II* control, I can enable the underline mode using a variety of methods. For example, using the control-V (embedded print) command, I can use an escape-shift-X

command, which results in \$DC being used to enable underlining.

My question is this: Why is it that \$1B 58, 1B D8, and DC will all enable underlining when the manual only calls for \$1B 58? *Gary Wegner, Spring Green, WI*

THEN

Your question, why \$1B 58 has the same effect as \$1B D8, concerns the way in which the Apple deals with ASCII data. The normal Apple character set is in a format called "seven-bit ASCII": It includes only 128 displayable characters, so each character can be specified by a unique seven-bit binary number. But the Apple normally thinks in eight-bit bytes, which means there is one extra bit in each character byte.

The character information is stored in the lower seven bits of each byte (bits 0 through 6), and the high bit (bit 7) is used for other things. For example, in keyboard input processing, the high bit is used as a "key-pressed" signal; in output processing, the high bit can be used to select inverse or flashing mode.

For this reason, many peripheral systems simply ignore the high bit of an ASCII code. Since the only difference between \$58 and \$D8 is the high bit, these two signals probably look like the same character to your printer control ROM.

The \$DC you use in *Apple Writer II* isn't mentioned in your printer manual because it's a command to the word processor, not to the

printer. It is the eight-bit ASCII representation for a backslash (\), which is *Apple Writer II*'s underline token. *Jock Root*

IF

I am writing a program and I'd like to find a generic (public domain) copy program for one or two drives in order to provide for making backups in my program. Now, I have to make the user insert a DOS 3.3 disk, and then an exec file loads, modifies, and saves *CopyA* on the user's disk along with *Copy.obj*. It's not the most convenient, but I'm not that much into DOS, and I didn't want to steal someone else's copy program.

Can anyone give me a quick and dirty copy program? *Warren Michelsen, Page, AZ*

THEN

I don't think a copy program more generic than *CopyA* is possible. While it's true that *CopyA* isn't a public domain program, Apple will license it to you for a small annual fee. You or your publisher will have to license Apple DOS for your programs anyhow. Just sign up for *CopyA* at the same time. This is the cheapest and easiest solution to your problem. After licensing *CopyA*, incorporate it into your programs however you like. For more information on licenses for Apple software, contact Vendor Support at Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Avenue, Cupertino, CA 95014.

Tom Weishaar.

THE AFFORDABLE ACCOUNTING PROGRAM

EZ-LEDGER

The answer in the 80's for self-employed professionals or small businesses operating out of the home.

EZ-LEDGER uses the simplest form of bookkeeping possible. Single entry bookkeeping requires only posting transactions either under INCOME or EXPENSE.

EZ-LEDGER will keep track of expense items under any one of 99 user selected tax codes plus all year-to-date and monthly running totals for each of the selected items. Expense items may be entered under DEDUCTIBLE or NON-DEDUCTIBLE type codes.

EZ-LEDGER will produce INVOICES with an automatically incremented invoice number and then automatically post the data to an ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE holding file or directly to INCOME and updates all totals.

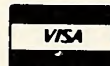
The accounts receivable and accounts payable files are "holding" files with their own running year to date totals. Transactions in these files may be automatically posted to INCOME or EXPENSE and all respective totals will be updated automatically.

FEATURES:

- Up to 99 EXPENSE accounts and 9 INCOME accounts
- VISICALC / MAGICALC interface
- 1500 transactions per disk
- 1 or 2 disk drives
- Unlimited transactions per month plus easy backdating
- Produce invoices
- 80 or 132 column printer
- Great for HOME accounting or BUSINESS

EZ-LEDGER requires 48K ram, APPLESOFT rom and DOS 3.3

Applesoft and Apple are registered trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc.



The Affordable
EZ-LEDGER ON DISK

Only **\$60.**
Washington residents add
7.9% sales tax.



IBM Shark-Bitten at Softcon. Must Be Mac the Knife

□ Having proved his ability to present the microcomputer industry to consumers, **Jerry Milden** (Northeast Expos) has taken on the retailer. **Softcon**, the first of what Milden would like to make an annual microcomputer dealer expo, debuted in the Superdome in New Orleans February 21-23, just a week before Mardi Gras. Whether it was expectations of a well-attended show, Jerry Milden's forceful personality, or the lure of N'Awlins (they even write it that way), a large contingent of software publishers and peripherals manufacturers came to hawk their newest wares in the heart of Dixie-land.

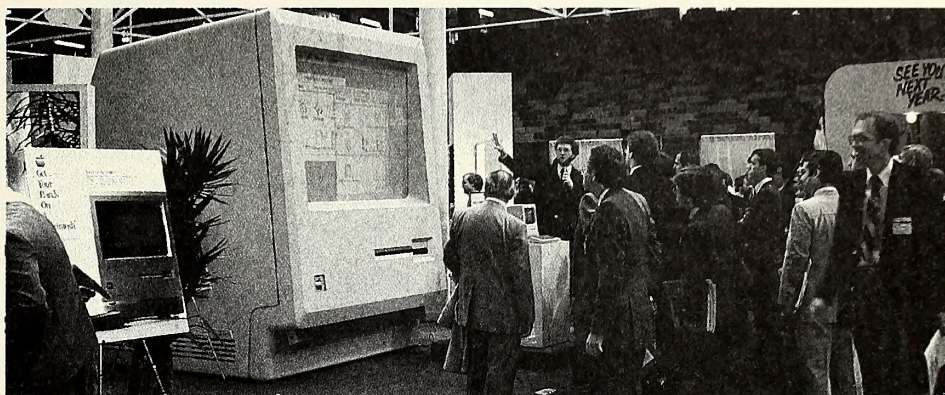
Computer producers were represented too—IBM had enough booth space to floor a large home, with the new portable PC tucked away in the downstairs den. **Apple's** island was smaller but boasted a mountain-sized model of a Macintosh, which looked like it worked—at least the huge monitor screen ran Macstuff and interacted with showgoers. The mouse stayed mouse-sized.

Real Macs were just about everywhere, and many booths where they weren't flew big, rainbow Apple-emblazoned "Macintosh Development Team" banners. Many exhibitors sported tiny buttons with the same message.

There was little new at Softcon. Even most of the Macproducts were simply translations of Apple II or IBM PC offerings. Perhaps the most intriguing, truly new product, and it's for the Mac, was a database-thinking-aid-organizing program from **Odesta** called *Helix*. It isn't finished, and while you could feed a Mac habit fiddling with its demos, you couldn't really do any of its functions. *Helix* was the talk of the show, but no one seemed to know precisely what it was, nor did they care that they didn't; it still looked great. *Helix* looks like it will go beyond spreadsheets and databases and word processors; it looks like it might be the first program that can usefully help you think.

Not enough dealers showed up for the show, it appeared, to warrant the tens of thousands of dollars put into the big booths on the main floor football field; but the dealers who came seemed to take seriously what they were doing, which probably made the show a profitable one for the people who stuck to modest booths on the sidelines or in the loge.

The undisputed masters of the text adventure, **Infocom**, showed up with a button-down attractive booth and a barker with a honeyed spiel. But president **Joel Berez** apparently missed the point of evenings during shows: reward, Joel; *fun*. And very profitable sometimes, too—cf. **Michael Berlyn**. (So no more staff meetings after six.) This was Infocom's first show appearance anywhere. Considering that



the company ranks high on any industry list of the five healthiest software firms, one wonders which adventurer hitched up this cart and horse.

Quicksilver came from Great Britain, via San Antonio, and, tucked among rather undistinguished arcade offerings, the firm had cached a gem. Running on a Timex with a special hookup was *Ant Attack*, a beautifully made arcade-adventure built around saving people from the super-hi-res ants in Antscher Castle. *Antscher*? You got it; the multiscreened three-dimensional mazelike castle is exquisitely Escheresque in style. You can shift among several viewpoints, do in some ants, and save lots of people—with practice. Plans for the game may include an Apple II version.

The class party of the show was **Mind-scape's** Wednesday evening riverboat ride. Upon boarding, guests received bags of chips to squander at roulette, craps, baccarat, and blackjack, while seemingly endless supplies of hot hors d'oeuvres and fingertip sandwiches surfeited the gamers. At the cruise's end, winners gathered to bid chips for prizes: \$55,000 for a \$500 airfare certificate; upward of \$70,000 for a gumball-machine phone (**Broderbund** got outbid); more than \$100,000 for fold-up travel bags. It's curious what happens when you know the floor is about to drop out of your currency.

The atmosphere belied the show's success. Since crowds were small, there was no dealing with slews of hot, impatient people waiting for demos or answers. There was time to chat, to demonstrate products at leisure, and to mingle. It helped that the exhibitors in general felt extraordinarily well fed; New Orleans has that affect on people.

Softcon sponsored a wealth of panel-type seminars on the processes of getting software from the minds of programmers to consumers. From the Apple world, you could garner words of wisdom from **Doug Carlston** (Broderbund), **Ken Williams** (Sierra On-Line), **Mark Pelczarski** (Penguin), **Bill Bowman** (Spin-

naker), **Bill Gates** (Microsoft), **Fred Gibbons** (Software Publishing), **Frankston and Bricklin** (take your pick; Software Arts), **Trip Hawkins** (Electronic Arts), **Terry Opdendyk** (Visi-Corp), **Seymour Rubinstein** (MicroPro), plus a couple of hangers-on called **Steve**. There were also magazine publishers and editors, distributors, venture capitalists, public relations people, lawyers, researchers, prognosticators, rich men, poor men, and . . . no, hopefully none of those.

The roster of attendees and exhibitors was impressive, far more than the show itself. If Jerry Milden truly wants Softcon to become an annual event, his best bet is to keep it in New Orleans. Or Acapulco. Or Paris. Or Gstaad. Or . . .

□ In a move that signals the entry of a new phase in software publishing, three companies—**H.A.L. Labs**, **Mind Games**, and **Software Entertainment Company**—have joined forces to form a new venture called **The Software Consortium** (Beverly Hills, CA). "By centralizing many of our operations, we'll be able to enjoy the advantages that go with being a large company while at the same time preserving the integrity and quality of product generally associated with the smaller software houses," says **Greg Segall**, the Consortium's president. Combined operations, volume purchasing, and special dealer policies will be possible with the new setup. Other small companies will be offered a chance to participate in the Consortium, "exposing them to channels of distribution they would not otherwise have penetrated," adds Segall.

□ "Well equipped to seize the opportunity," **Thorn EMI Information Technologies Ltd.** (London, England) plans to "aggressively expand" into the software market with the formation of **Thorn EMI Computer Software** (Costa Mesa, CA). "We intend to be aggressive in building Thorn EMI into a major element in the microcomputer software publishing market,"

says **Louis A. Delmonico**, president of the new software firm. Considered the IBM of the music business, Thorn EMI's U.S. holdings include Capitol Records, EMI America/Liberty Records, Screen Gems, and Beechwood Music. With new product development and program acquisition under way, the software division's first product will be a set of games designed by the video arm of the Thorn EMI octopus, Thorn EMI Video Enterprises.

□ In the company's first joint venture, **Apple Computer** (Cupertino, CA) has joined with **Grupo Manzana** (Mexico City, Mexico) to form **Apple De Mexico**, expressly for the manufacturing and marketing of Apples in Mexico and Latin America. Taking advantage of Mexico's liberal taxation policies on foreign investment and its plentiful cheap labor, the new company is expected to start up a manufacturing plant near Mexico City this month. Also, the design of a line of Spanish-language software is planned. In other news, a federal grand jury in Philadelphia has indicted five companies and six individuals on charges of smuggling counterfeit Apple computers into the U.S. According to the *Wall Street Journal*, this is the first time federal criminal charges of smuggling have been handed down for computer counterfeiting. Previously, the actions were filed as civil charges under copyright-infringement laws. To date, Apple Computer has filed fifty such charges. In the Pennsylvania case, counterfeit Apples were reportedly brought in from Taiwan by two Pennsylvania residents and then sold to two other businesspeople. Federal agents using an undercover operation bought fifty of the bogus machines last March. A search of the suspect's business address revealed enough parts for 300 more. If convicted, the alleged smugglers could receive up to twenty-five years in prison and a fine of \$50,000.

□ A new company called **InterSol** (Braintree, MA) is offering TechniCall Telephone Support, a fee-based service option available to purchasers of approximately thirty popular software products, such as *WordStar*, *1-2-3*, and *dBase II*. The service is also available through dealers.

□ **Roger Schiffman** has been named the new president and chief executive officer of **Screenplay** (Chapel Hill, NC). Formerly a director of Fox Video Games, a division of 20th Century-Fox, Schiffman plans to make Screenplay "a leader in both entertainment and educational software" by taking advantage of the resources of its parent company, **AGS Computer**. He will direct the company's new marketing efforts from Chicago.

□ The high-tech executive search and consulting firm of **Ryan, Miller and Associates** (Los Angeles, CA) has announced the appointment of former **Softsel** (Inglewood, CA) executive **Gary P. Rolfes** as president of its high-technology division.

□ **Dow Jones and Company** (New York, NY) has purchased an equity interest in **Cdex** (Los Altos, CA), publishers of computer training programs. "We are enthusiastic about our association with Dow Jones," says Cdex president **Bruce J. Frisch**. "It will add more credibility to our presence in the marketplace." He adds that the company will be working closely with

Dow Jones in producing additions to their current product line.

□ **Verbatim** (Sunnyvale, CA) has announced the appointment of **Shely Saidman** to the account marketing manager post. His duties will include the creation, development, and implementation of special marketing programs targeted at commercial and public sector users. Saidman is a seventeen-year veteran of IBM.

Verbatim, in cooperation with the **American Camping Association**, is offering a free *Camps 'n' Computers* reference guide to one hundred computer camps nationwide.

□ **Albert Vezza** has joined **Infocom** (Cambridge, MA) as chief executive officer. Vezza, one of the founders of the four-year-old interactive fiction firm, will continue to serve as chairman of the board. Vezza joins the company from MIT, where he has been associate director of the Laboratory for Computer Science. The Programming Technology Group he spearheaded developed one of the first practical artificial intelligence systems that produced the techniques used in many of Infocom's adventures. A new line of business software from Infocom is under Vezza's command.

□ Computer show exhibitors will have more muscle when dealing with show management with the creation of the **Computer Exhibitors Association** (Corte Madera, CA). Headed by **Raging Bear Productions** president **David Russell**, the CEA will deal with "educating exhibitors, recognizing achievement, fostering communication between members and show management, and providing a reliable support group," says Russell. Show management participation is being actively sought. So far Computer Faires and National Trade Productions have shown interest.

□ **Ashton-Tate** (Culver City, CA) has named **Cathy Bennett** sales and marketing manager of the company's newly created publications group. In her new post, Bennett will handle marketing strategy and manage sales efforts for the books and periodicals division. Prior to joining the company, she was in research and development and sales at Prentice-Hall. Also, **Julian K. Brantley** has been promoted to vice president of communications at Ashton-Tate. He will be responsible for marketing communications, public relations, advertising, and market research. Brantley joined the company in 1982 from Needham, Harper and Steers.

Ashton-Tate has announced an agreement with **Reston Publishing** (Reston, VA), a division of Prentice-Hall, to codistribute selected titles from each company's line of computer publications. The unusual arrangement signifies a trend toward increased selling of books through computer retail channels and selling of software in general interest bookstores. Reston publications that support the popular *dBase II* will be the first to be moved by Ashton-Tate in the deal. Eight Ashton-Tate titles will be picked up initially by Reston.

□ **Micromedia Marketing** (Pasadena, CA) has agreed to distribute the full line of computer books and software published by **Chilton Books** (Radnor, PA). The technical publishers are best known for their bestselling automotive manuals, although they publish in all areas of technical information, including computers.

□ The handling of direct marketing communications for **Sorcim** (San Jose, CA) has been awarded to **Wunderman, Ricotta and Kline** (New York, NY), one of the world's largest direct marketing organizations. Other agency clients include Book of the Month Club, General Foods, Avis, and L.L. Bean. With a new agency, Sorcim will be changing its marketing strategy from predominantly printed ads to direct mail.

□ **Syntauri** (Los Altos, CA) has appointed **Allan J. Fedor** to the post of president and chief executive officer. Fedor will be responsible for aggressively leading the software developer's recent entry into the consumer musical products market. Company cofounder and past president **Ellen Lapham** now holds the position of chairman of the board.

□ Louisiana's Secretary of State, **Jim Brown**, has announced new legislation that would make the state the first to prohibit the unauthorized duplication and distribution of computer software. The bill was introduced in the current session of the legislature by State Senator **William Atkinson** and Representative **Al Ater**, both Democrats. Louisiana is trying to lure high-tech companies to relocate there and it is hoped that strong, favorable legislation will help. The pending bill has Brown's "unqualified support" as the state's chief business officer.

□ In addition to recently signing with three major software distributors, **Virtual Combinatics** (Rockport, MA) has taken advantage of unique distribution channels outside the computer industry. The company has announced success in selling its *Micro Cookbook* software through **Cook-A-Doodle-Do** (Bellevue, WA), a chain of specialty kitchen stores.

□ **Datacopy** (Mountain View, CA) is moving. The new address is 1215 Terra Bella Avenue, Mountain View, CA 94043.

□ **DBI Software Products** (Mount Pleasant, MI) has relocated to new offices at One Energy Place, 5805 East Pickard Road, Mount Pleasant, MI 48858.

□ **Advanced Ideas** (Berkeley, CA), formerly Computer Advanced Ideas, has recently moved its headquarters to 2550 Ninth Street, Suite 104, Berkeley, CA 94710.

□ Europe's oldest microcomputer show is scheduled for May 22-26 at the Palais Des Congres in Porte Maillot, Paris, France. The ninth annual **Micro Expo** is primarily a business show, drawing a third of its attendance from the management ranks of European companies.

□ **Silicon Age Awareness**. The North American Society for Corporate Planning (NASCP) will hold its 1984 annual conference April 29-May 2 at the Sheraton Palace in San Francisco, California. Titled "From Steel to Silicon: Planning in a Restructured Economy," the conference will feature a keynote address by Nolan Bushnell, chairman of Catalyst Technologies and founder of Atari. ■

Oh, Nuts. In the March Tradetalk, an item concerning **Orange Micro** and **Street Electronics** said, "Street Electronics will not concentrate on manufacturing the Echo II synthesizer." Ridiculous, of course. The line should have read, "Street Electronics will now concentrate. . ."



THE PICK OF THE CROP



Reston Computer Group

A Prentice-Hall Company
11480 Sunset Hills Rd.
Reston, VA 22090

If you own an Apple computer, here are three of the freshest, juiciest new titles to pick for your library.

THE GUIDE TO APPLEWRITER II, by G. Alex Ayres and John A. Allen, makes this word-processing program as simple to learn as it is easy to use. Using step-by-step examples and 75 illustrations, it explains the editor and shows first-time users how to do everything from entering and editing text to printing letter-perfect documents.

VISICALC™ EXTENSIONS FOR THE APPLE II AND IIe, by Jack Grushcow, is an applications oriented guide that can help you extend and adapt Visicalc™ to your own needs. Because it focuses on customized printing and sorting extensions, data transfer between spreadsheets, and connecting spreadsheets to the outside world, it's a must for the serious Visicalc™ user.

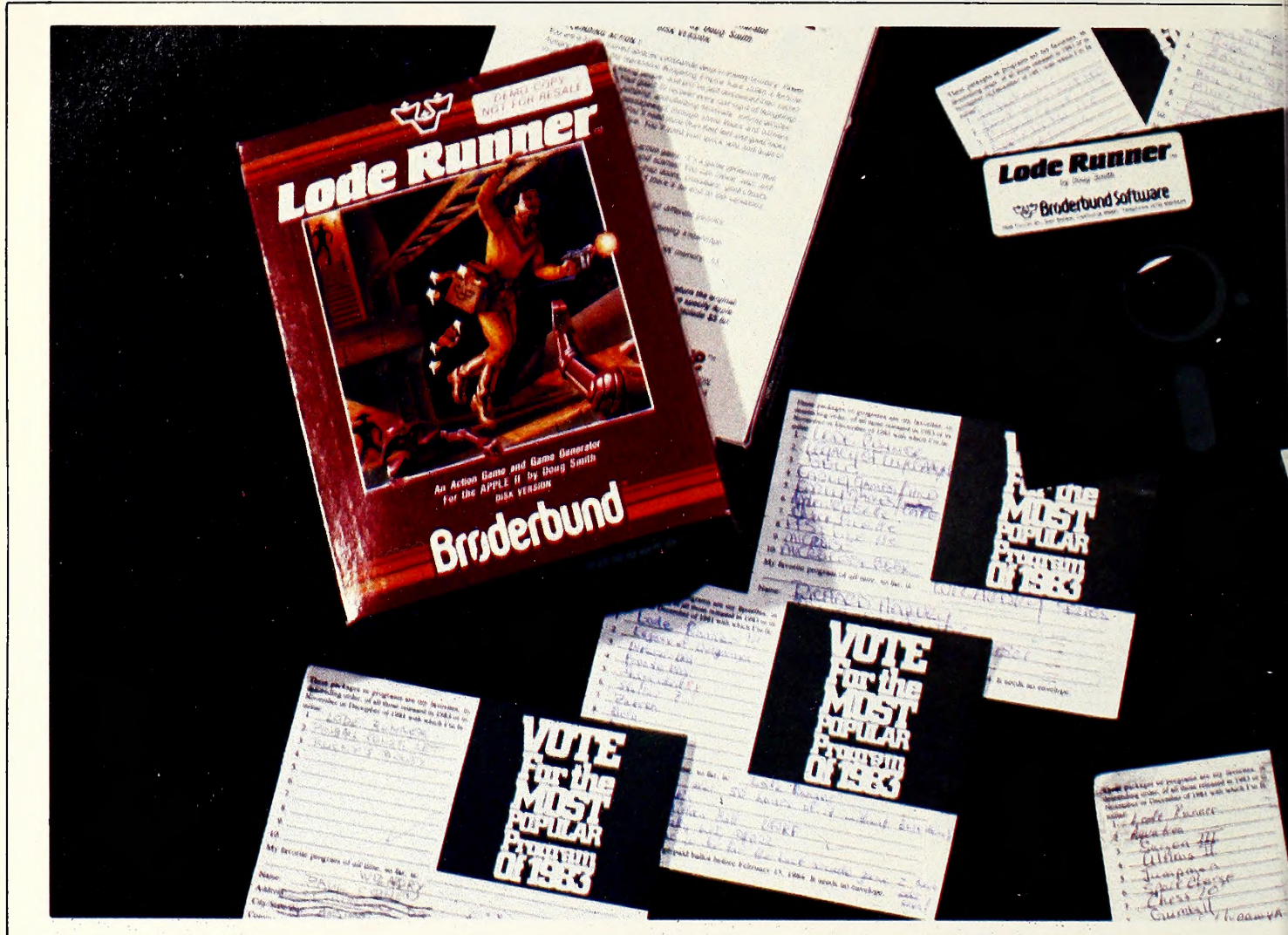
THE COMPLEAT APPLE™ CP/M, by Steven Frankel, is the first comprehensive guide for Apple™ CP/M users. It provides in-depth comparisons between two CP/M 2.2 versions, the Microsoft Soft Card and the Micropro Star Card/Applicard. It also examines the Digital Research ALS card utilizing CP/M, and reviews the performance of over 40 software programs.

Visit your local book store or computer retailer and pick the title that's ripe for you. Or pick a bunch, from Reston.

APPLE™ is a registered trademark of Apple, Inc.
Visicalc is a registered trademark of Visicorp

Available at your local bookstore and computer retailer, or call us at (800) 336-0338.

LODE RUNNER RUNS AWAY



WIZARDRY REPEATS WITH ITS SECOND

In horse racing, it's called form.

Among ethnic groups, it's called tradition.

In the Apple market, you might call it business as usual.

Whatever label you place on it, software from Broderbund and Sir-tech were the most honored by Apple buyers for the year of 1983, repeating the 1982 results.

Lode Runner from Broderbund was the favorite program of 1983, following in the footsteps of 1982's winner, *Choplifter*. *Wizardry* from Sir-tech repeated as the all-time favorite program. For the Apple III, the *Catalyst* from Quark was the most popular program.

In the voting for all-time champ, there were parallels with the prior year. Like last year, it wasn't even close. *Wizardry* had a 3-to-1 advantage over second-place *Apple Writer II*. More amazing was that *Wizardry* duplicated its 4-to-1 lead over the most popular program of the year.

In last year's voting for the 1982 most popular program, *Choplifter* edged out *Wizardry* for the year's honor. But *Wizardry* scored an overwhelming victory in the all-time race while *Choplifter* came in fourth. That scenario was essentially repeated in that *Lode Runner* scored fourth on the all-time list and trailed *Wizardry* by the same 4-to-1 ratio that reflected the difference between *Choplifter* and *Wizardry* the year before.

Unlike *Choplifter*, with its narrow victory over *Wizardry* as the most popular program of 1982, *Lode Runner* won in a walk. It was named on 167 more ballots than runner-up *Pinball Construction Set* and tallied more than fifteen hundred more points. The race was close for second,

however, as *Pinball Construction Set* narrowly edged *Ultima III*. *PCS* was named on 85 more ballots but racked up only a thirty-three-point decision.

For readers new to the magazine, *Softalk*'s one hundred seventy thousand subscribers were asked to vote for their ten favorite programs released in the time frame from October 1982 to December 1983. In addition, they could vote for one program released at any time as their all-time favorite.

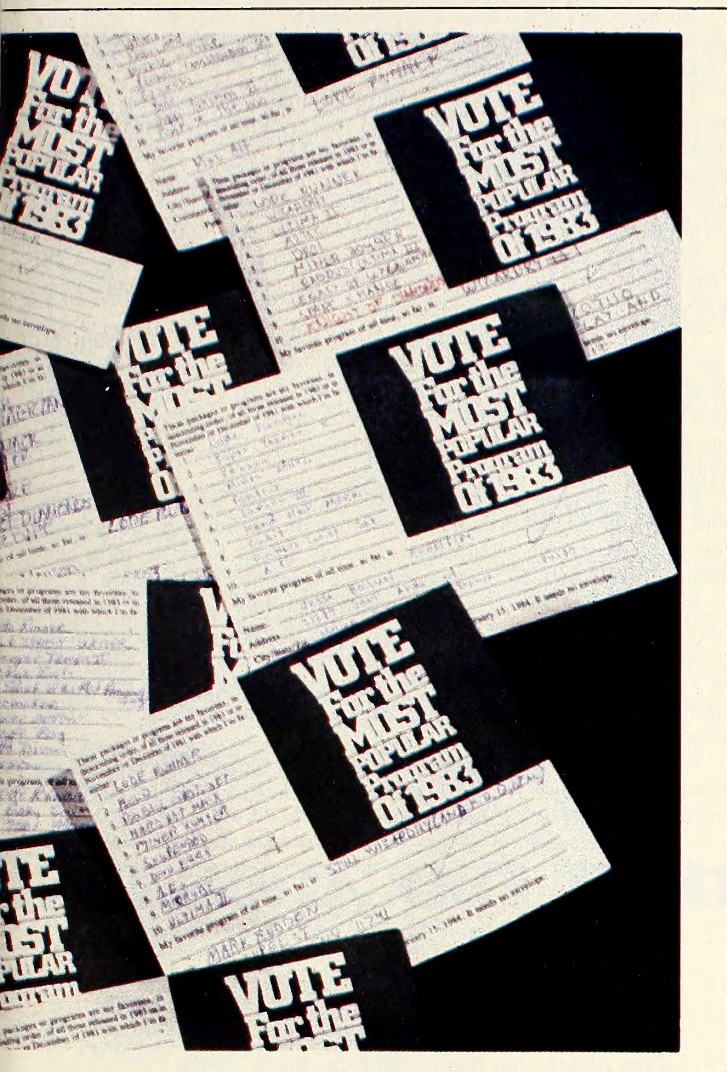
Votes were tabulated by allotting ten points for a first-place vote, nine points for a second, and so forth down to one point for a tenth-place vote. Results for the most popular award for 1983 are measured by the most points, rather than by the most votes. Results for the all-time favorite are on the basis of most votes.

The omission of several of the bestselling pieces of Apple software—such as *VisiCalc*, *PFS:File*, *DOS Boss*, *Zork I*, *MasterType*, *Home Accountant*, or *Choplifter*—does not indicate a lack of popularity or lack of quality. As older releases, they simply weren't eligible for consideration in 1983.

Likewise, the relatively weak showing of such new programs as *One-on-One* and *Flight Simulator II* reflect their newness to the market. Rather than drawing negative conclusions, it's appropriate to marvel that they scored so well while being sold for such a minor portion of the eligibility period.

Charge of the Eight Hundred. For all the hoopla about the IBM

WITH '83



ALL-TIME HONOR

Personal Computer and Macintosh and other pretenders, this year's balloting again reflects a robustness in the Apple software market that those other markets can only envy. A total of 874 different programs were mentioned by voters as one of their favorites. That's up from last year's total of 848. It's true that some of the mentions were for ineligible programs—many voters couldn't refrain from listing *VisiCalc*, *Wizardry*, *Castle Wolfenstein*, and others—but no other software market can boast anywhere near 874 new programs in a fifteen-month period worth special mention by the software users.

Most voters had little trouble citing ten favorite programs, but there were the exceptions. One voter listed three titles and commented, "These are the only ones I have and like." That left the tabulators wondering whether he had more and didn't like them or whether the three programs represented his entire software library. Another voter for only three programs left no doubt. His comment: "I have fifty others I can't stand."

The year was perhaps best summed up by the voter who commented, "1983 . . . not a great year for software . . . but not a bad year either."

The changing emphasis in the use of Apple computers was in evidence in the final most popular vote. Last year, eighteen arcade games and twenty-five entertainment products made the 1982 Top Thirty list. This year eleven arcade games and twenty entertainment products made the list. That's still an overwhelming majority of the list, but perhaps as salient is the fact that nonentertainment programs doubled from five to

ten in one year.

That trend was also noticeable in the All-Time Top Thirty listing. Last year, thirteen nonentertainment products were in the All-Time Top Thirty. This year there were fifteen nonentertainment programs making the list.

Repeat Business. As software gets more sophisticated, it's apparently getting more difficult to replicate success. Last year, there were several authors who had two programs on the most popular list. This year there were only three: Lord British with *Ultima II* and *Ultima III*, Mark Simonsen with *Double-Take* and *Beagle Basic*, and the team of Marc Blank and Dave Lebling with *Zork III* and *Enchanter*.

Only two authors were able to place two works on the all-time list—the same two that accomplished the feat last year. Andrew Greenberg and Robert Woodhead had *Wizardry* and *Legacy of Llylgamyn* on the list this year. *Legacy* supplanted their *Knight of Diamonds* on the All-Time Top Thirty. Lord British had *Ultima II* and *Ultima III* on the all-time list this year. *Ultima III* replaced *Ultima* as Lord British's second entry on the all-time charts.

Broderbund became the publisher champ this year after placing second last year. Four Broderbund packages were among 1983's most popular and three made the all-time list. Electronic Arts, which hadn't

THE TOP THIRTY-1983

Index

1	162.33	Lode Runner , Doug Smith, Broderbund
2	106.30	Pinball Construction Set , Bill Budge, Electronic Arts
3	105.44	Exodus: Ultima III , Lord British, Origin Systems
4	98.22	Zaxxon , John Garcia, Datasoft
5	95.44	Legacy of Llylgamyn , Robert Woodhead and Andrew Greenberg, Sir-tech
6	94.52	Miner 2049er , Mike Livesay and Bill Hogue, Micro Lab
7	84.22	Apple Writer IIe , Paul Lutus, Apple Computer
8	82.33	Hard Hat Mack , Michael Abbot and Matthew Alexander, Electronic Arts
9	60.85	Bank Street Writer , Gene Kuzmiak and the Bank Street College of Education, Broderbund
10	59.30	Ultima II , Lord British, Sierra On-Line
11	41.63	Music Construction Set , Will Harvey, Electronic Arts
12	41.26	Multiplan , Microsoft
13	38.15	Stellar 7 , Damon Slye, Software Entertainment
14	36.93	Double-Take , Mark Simonsen, Beagle Bros
15	34.48	Quick File IIe , Rupert Lissner, Apple Computer
	34.48	Zork III , Marc Blank and Dave Lebling, Infocom
17	30.89	Drol , Benny Ngo, Broderbund
18	27.70	Beagle Basic , Mark Simonsen, Beagle Bros
19	27.56	Mask of the Sun , Alan B. Clark, Larry Franks, Christopher P. Anson, and Margaret Anson, Ultrasoft
20	26.67	A.E. , Jun Wada, Broderbund
21	23.37	Pronto DOS , Tom Weishaar, Beagle Bros
22	23.33	One-on-One , Eric Hammond, Electronic Arts
23	22.04	Sargon III , Dan and Kathe Spracklin, Hayden
24	21.07	Beagle Bag , Bert Kersey, Beagle Bros
25	21.04	Rocky's Boots , Warren Robinett and Leslie Grimm, The Learning Company
26	19.67	The Quest , Dallas Snell, Joe Toler, and Joel Ellis Rea, Penguin
27	18.59	Sammy Lightfoot , Warren Schwader, Sierra On-Line
28	18.22	Planetfall , Steve Meretzky, Infocom
29	17.41	Fontrix , Steve Boker and Duke Houston, Data Transforms
30	16.85	Enchanter , Marc Blank and Dave Lebling, Infocom

yet published a program in 1982, and Beagle Bros also placed four programs each on the 1983 list. Infocom had three packages on the list and Apple Computer, Sierra On-Line, and Microsoft each had two entries.

Microsoft tied Broderbund for the lead on the all-time list with three entries. Placing two programs on the All-Time Top Thirty were Electronic Arts, Sir-tech, Apple, Sierra On-Line, Beagle Bros, and Penguin.

Poll Vault. The most popular poll allows Apple owners to talk back to the *Softalk* Bestseller poll. The *Softalk* poll measures sales. The most popular poll measures user satisfaction. As usual, the owners liked some products that haven't registered so high on the sales charts.

Stellar 7, an arcade game that met with so-so success at the cash register, measured high in satisfaction, landing in thirteenth place. Two other arcade games, *Drol* and *Sammy Lightfoot*, scored higher than sales might indicate, although *Drol* is still new enough that it may make a bigger impression in subsequent Bestseller polls.

The biggest surprise was *Fontrix*, the revolutionary graphics system from Data Transforms. *Fontrix* has never been able to break through the dominance of Beagle Bros to place on the Hobby 10. Yet it outran dozens of better sellers to grab twenty-ninth on the most popular poll.

There were some surprises in the all-time list in that many programs that hadn't rated that high last year managed to make the list this year.

Magic Window, virtually ignored in last year's all-time contest, tied for twentieth in this year's balloting. *Adventure*, running neck and neck with *Global Program Line Editor* as the oldest program on the list, came from last year's also-ran position to tie for twenty-second. Among the programs that tied for twenty-sixth were *Flight Simulator*, *PIE Writer*, and *ASCII Express*, all programs that apparently benefited from upgrades between elections.

The top nine programs from last year's all-time list remained on the list again this year, but only four other of last year's favorites maintained positions on the list. New isn't necessarily better, however. Only *Lode Runner* and *Ultima III* of 1983's entries were able to crack the top ten.

The continuing popularity of *Castle Wolfenstein* is worth noting. Two years ago, when only a most popular poll for 1981 was conducted, *Castle Wolfenstein* placed second to *Raster Blaster*. Last year, it placed third all-time to *Wizardry* and *VisiCalc*. This year it scored sixth on the all-time list. With the exceptions of *Wizardry* and *VisiCalc*, this is the strongest showing of any program over the three-year period.

Buckaroo Buzz. Other than remarking on specific programs, voters most often commented on the intertwined issues of piracy and software prices. Some voters who failed to list ten programs pointed out that they didn't have enough money to buy ten programs in a year at today's

prices. Others confessed to piracy while protesting that they'd quit if the software prices came down. Another regular refrain was to praise Beagle Bros and Penguin for their restraint in pricing and their policies of not copy-protecting their programs.

Another facet of the issue was presented by the voter who listed only business and utility programs on his ballot. His comment was that *Locksmith* was "my favorite game."

Two software genres inspired partisanship that cut both ways. While most comments on software would merely cite attributes of their favorites, voters had strong likes and dislikes when it came to arcade games and word processors. Arcade game players felt compelled to put down the programs they thought might be in competition with their favorite, as in, "I love *Zaxxon*, but I can't stand *Lode Runner*."

Word processing program adherents were even more vindictive. They'd let their vote represent the positive comment while taking advantage of the comment line to blast others.

The word processing category came up with an invisible program this year in *Sensible Speller*. Last year, it was rated best word processing program of 1982. It wasn't eligible this year, but it got more comments than any other program. The problem was that it was always in the second position, such as, "*Format II* and *Sensible Speller* have made my writing better."

Because the word processor linked with it was getting the all-time vote, *Sensible Speller* does not show up on the all-time list. But a straw vote of the comments would show *Sensible Speller* to be the most consistently highly thought of program in the word processing genre.

Eight Is Enough. One of the statistics *Softalk* calculates from the votes but doesn't print is the average value of each vote a program receives. A perfect average is 10.00, meaning that all of those who voted for a package made it their favorite. An excellent average is 8.00, meaning that on average a program is among the three best that the Apple owner has.

Programs receiving votes averaging 8.00 or higher were few and far between. Only *Apple Writer IIe* achieved that level among the 1983 Top Thirty. *Ultima III* was second at 7.75.

APPLE III TEN

- 1 **Catalyst**, Tim Gill, Quark
- 2 **Quick File III**, Rupert Lissner, Apple Computer
- 3 **Keystroke Database**, Brock Software Products
- 4 **Apple Speller III**, Charles Hartley/Sensible, Apple Computer
- 5 **Multiplan**, Microsoft
- 6 **Think Tank III**, David Winer and John Llewellyn, Living Videotext
- 7 **BPI General Ledger III**, John Moss and Ken Debower, Apple Computer
- 8 **Inkwell III**, Foxware
- 9 **Terminus**, Tim Gill, Quark
- Payroll**, State of the Art

MORE ARCADE TEN

- 12 **Minit Man**, Greg Malone, Penguin
- 13 **Spare Change**, Dan and Mike Zeller, Broderbund
- 14 **Bolo**, Elvyn Software, Synergistic
- Repton**, Dan Thompson, Sirius
- 16 **Cubit**, Abe Oswal, Micromax
- 17 **Super Taxman II**, Brian Fitzgerald, H.A.L. Labs
- 18 **Wavy Navy**, Rodney McAuley, Sirius
- 19 **Microbe**, Bob Clardy and Alan Zalta, Synergistic
- 20 **Bilestoad**, Mangrove Earthshoe, Datamost
- 21 **Evolution**, Don Mattick and Jeff Sember, Sydney Development

HOME EDUCATION TEN

- 1 **Rocky's Boots**, Warren Robinett and Leslie Grimm, The Learning Company
- 2 **Computer SAT**, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich
- 3 **Stickybear ABC**, Richard Hefter and Jack Rice, Weekly Reader Family Software
- 4 **Type Attack**, Jim Hauser and Ernie Brock, Sirius
- 5 **In Search of the Most Amazing Thing**, Tom Snyder, Spinnaker
- 6 **Early Games for Young Children**, John Paulson, Counterpoint
- 7 **Stickybear Numbers**, Richard Hefter and Janie and Steve Worthington, Weekly Reader Family Software
- 8 **Delta Drawing**, Computer Access Corporation, Spinnaker
- 9 **Fat City**, Richard Hefter and Steve Worthington, Weekly Reader Family Software
- 10 **Microzine**, Information Technology Design Associates, Scholastic

WORD PROCESSORS TEN

- 1 **Apple Writer IIe**, Paul Lutus, Apple Computer
- 2 **Bank Street Writer**, Gene Kuzmiak and Bank Street College of Education, Broderbund
- 3 **PFS:Write**, Sam Edwards, Brad Crain, and Ed Mitchell, Software Publishing
- 4 **HomeWord**, Ken Williams and Jeff Stephenson, Sierra On-Line
- 5 **Word Juggler IIe**, Tim Gill, Quark
- 6 **Apple Writer II Preboot Disk**, Kevin Armstrong and Mark Borgerson, Videx
- 7 **Megawriter**, Megahaus
- 8 **Lexicheck IIe**, Tim Gill, Quark
- 9 **Write Away**, Doug Stinson, Midwest Software Associates
- 10 **Cut & Paste**, Tim Mott, Norma Lane, Steve Shaw, David Maynard, Dan Silva, Steve Hayes, and Jerry Morrison, Electronic Arts

Among programs not making the 1983 Top Thirty, but receiving ten votes or more, only four other programs were consistently rated that high. *T.H.E. Spreadsheet* from A.P.P.L.E. tallied an 8.03 average, *VisiCalc: Advanced Version* for the IIe scored 8.41, *Format IIe* averaged 8.05, and *Word Juggler IIe* scored the highest average at 8.74.

Programs that scored high averages on five to nine votes were *ORCA/M*, 8.75; *Word Handler*, 8.29; *DataFax*, 8.14; *Bookends*, 8.33; *BPI General Ledger*, 8.33; *Agri-Ledger*, 9.8 and raves from every user; *Zardax*, 9.0; *Keystroke*, 8.6; *Big Mac*, 8.2; and *The CIA Files*, 8.2.

It's interesting to note that no entertainment program reached 8.00 as an average. The game players put their favorites in the Top Thirty, but there was no consistent consensus as to value, whereas the applications-oriented users seemed much more consistent in giving a good program a high appraisal.

Hard Talking Catalyst. Perhaps the supreme irony in the results was the naming of a utility program as the favorite program on the applications-oriented Apple III. *Catalyst*, a version of which is now available for the Apple IIe running under ProDOS, allows the user to move copy-protected programs onto the ProFile hard disk. The increased speed and efficiency of the programs on a hard disk have made *Catalyst* a must for III owners.

Even though it wasn't eligible, *VisiCalc: Advanced Version* drew the second greatest support among III owners. *Quick File III* was second among eligible programs, with *Keystroke Database* third and *Apple Speller III* fourth.

Had they been eligible, *Apple Writer III* would have followed *Quick File III*, and *Word Juggler* would have followed *Apple Speller III*.

Software Sorcery. Fantasy fans boosted their three favorite programs into the top ten of the most popular Top Thirty: *Ultima III*, *Legacy of Llylgamyn*, and *Ultima II*. *Wizardry* and *Knight of Diamonds* garnered enough votes that they would have been fourth and fifth if they had been

eligible. As it was, *Chivalry* captured fourth and *Standing Stones* was fifth.

Strategic Simulations and chess programs dominated the Strategy list. *Sargon III* won the nod as the year's best and *Chess 7.0* scored as the third best. SSI placed five programs on the ten-rung listing. The fate of *Flight Simulator* is worth noting. Its original version was not eligible and therefore was deprived of the fifth place the voters accorded it. *Flight Simulator II* was too new to attract much support, ending up eleventh. Together, the programs would have been second.

As would be expected, Infocom dominated the Adventure category. They captured six places and *Zork III* was the big winner. Penguin scored two places with their hi-res adventures. Either adventure fans are more aware or 1983 was a great year for adventures: This was the only category where not even one ineligible program gathered enough votes to have earned a place on the list.

The Arcade 10 list actually picks up where the 1983 Top Thirty leaves off. Since eleven arcade programs made the major list, there was little purpose in merely relisting them. Broderbund and Electronic Arts dominated the list. Perhaps the biggest surprise was the appearance of *Evolution* as the twenty-first choice. It made few waves in the marketplace but apparently delighted its buyers.

Perhaps indicating the extra depth now required of arcade programs, 1983 marked the first year in which no author wrote two arcade games that successfully captured the fancy of the public. In the past, such names as Nasir Gebelli, Bill Budge, Ken Williams, Olaf Lubeck, David Snider, Paul Stephenson, and Jim Nitchals had contributed two or more of the top programs in a given year.

Word Wranglers. *Apple Writer IIe* and *Bank Street Writer* ran 1-2

ADVENTURE TEN

- 1 **Zork III**, Marc Blank and Dave Lebling, Infocom
- 2 **Mask of the Sun**, Alan B. Clark, Larry Franks, Christopher P. Anson, and Margaret Anson, Ultrasoft
- 3 **The Quest**, Dallas Snell, Joe Toler, and Joel Ellis Rea, Penguin
- 4 **Planetfall**, Steve Meretzky, Infocom
- 5 **Enchanter**, Marc Blank and Dave Lebling, Infocom
- 6 **Suspended**, Michael Berlyn, Infocom
- 7 **Sherwood Forest**, Dale Johnson and Dav Holle, Phoenix
- 8 **Starcross**, Dave Lebling and Marc Blank, Infocom
- 9 **Witness**, Steve Galley, Infocom
- 10 **The Coveted Mirror**, Eagle Berns and Holly Thomason, Penguin

FANTASY FIVE

- 1 **Exodus: Ultima III**, Lord British, Origin Systems
- 2 **Legacy of Llylgamyn**, Robert Woodhead and Andrew Greenberg, Sir-tech
- 3 **Ultima II**, Lord British, Sierra On-Line
- 4 **Chivalry**, Richard Hefter, Weekly Reader Family Software
- 5 **Standing Stones**, Peter Schmuckal and Dan Sommers, Electronic Arts

STRATEGY TEN

- 1 **Sargon III**, Dan and Kathe Spracklin, Hayden
- 2 **Germany 1985**, Roger Keating, Strategic Simulations
- 3 **Chess 7.0**, Larry Atkin, Odesta
- 4 **Broadsides**, Wayne Garriss, Strategic Simulations
- 5 **Geopolitique 1990**, Bruce Ketchledge and Joel Billings, Strategic Simulations
- 6 **Space Vikings**, Mitchell Robbins, SubLogic
- 7 **Spitfire Simulator**, Ted Kurtz, Mind Systems
- 8 **North Atlantic '86**, Gary Grigsby, Strategic Simulations
- 9 **Pensate**, John Besnard, Penguin
- 10 **Galactic Adventures**, Tom Reamy, Strategic Simulations

BUSINESS TEN

- 1 **Multiplan**, Microsoft
- 2 **Quick File IIe**, Rupert Lissner, Apple Computer
- 3 **The Incredible Jack**, Business Solutions
- 4 **T.H.E. Spreadsheet**, Randy Wigginton, Guil Banks, and Steve Wozniak, A.P.P.L.E.
- 5 **Magicalc**, William Graves, Artsci
- 6 **Cdex VisiCalc**, Cdex
- 7 **Bookends**, Jonathan D. Ashwell, Sensible
- 8 **Agri-Ledger**, Dave McFarling, SBSC
- 9 **Supercalc**, Sorcim
- 10 **SoftGraph**, David Durkee, Softalk Publishing

HOBBY TEN

- 1 **Double-Take**, Mark Simonsen, Beagle Bros
- 2 **Beagle Basic**, Mark Simonsen, Beagle Bros
- 3 **Pronto DOS**, Tom Weishaar, Beagle Bros
- 4 **Fontrix**, Steve Boker and Duke Houston, Data Transforms
- 5 **KoalaPad Micro Illustrator**, Steve Dompier, Koala
- 6 **Tip Disk #1**, Bert Kersey, Beagle Bros
- 7 **Diversi-DOS**, Bill Basham, Diversified Software Research
- 8 **Einstein Compiler**, Dennis Goodrow and Shmuel Einstein, Einstein Corporation
- 9 **Flex Text**, Mark Simonsen, Beagle Bros
- 10 **Typefaces**, Bert Kersey, Beagle Bros

HOME TEN

- 1 **Music Construction Set**, Will Harvey, Electronic Arts
- 2 **Dollars and Sense**, Frank E. Mullin, Monogram
- 3 **Money Street**, Donald Hill and Robert Payne, Computer Tax Service
- 4 **Micro Cookbook**, Virtual Combinatics
- 5 **Smartcom I**, Hayes Microcomputer Products
- 6 **Softerm**, Lynn Stricklan, Softronics
- 7 **Think Tank**, Dave Winer and John Llewellyn, Living Videotext
- 8 **Know Your Apple IIe**, Muse
- 9 **Family Roots**, Steve Vorenberg, Quinsept
- 10 **Time Is Money**, Kenneth Pepper, Turning Point Software

on the Word Processing 10 list. The two newest entrants in the word processing sweepstakes—*PFS:Write* and *HomeWord*—were next. *Sensible Speller* would have followed *Bank Street Writer* if it had been eligible.

One clue to the competitiveness of the word processing genre comes with a look at the average scores of the programs. None averaged less than 6.02, that score indicating that the program was one of the voters' five most favored titles of the year. As mentioned earlier, *Zardax* actually averaged a 9.00, meaning that it ranked as one of the top two programs in the voters' libraries. Nine programs had averages higher than 7.00 but lower than *Zardax*.

Those figures carry with them two implications: that the word processing market is not an area for faint-hearted publishers and that the Apple user is being well served by publishers in that area.

Weekly Reader Family Software placed three titles in the Home Education 10 to lead that category. Spinnaker Software scored a double. The winner was from The Learning Company—*Rocky's Boots*. *Computer SAT* from Harcourt Brace Jovanovich was second. The monthly sales leader in the category, *MasterType*, was not eligible for placement but still got enough votes to have finished fifth.

One of the oddities is that *Typing Tutor*, another of the usual sales leaders, didn't have enough support to rate in the top fifty educational programs, but that could have been awareness on the part of the voters that the program was too old to be eligible.

Multiplan bested *Quick File II* as the most favored Business entry in 1983. *The Incredible Jack* was third and *T.H.E. Spreadsheet* was fourth. *VisiCalc* and *PFS:File* would have followed *Quick File II* had they been eligible.

The Business 10 was another area where Apple owners generally showed their satisfaction with the products being offered. Fourteen programs had average votes that exceeded 7.00, led by *Agri-Ledger's* 9.80 rating.

Music Construction Set walked away with honors in the Home 10. Teenager Will Harvey's program had three times the points of second-place *Dollars and Sense*. *Money Street* just edged out *Micro Cookbook* for third. *ASCII Express* and *Home Accountant* would have followed fifth-place *Smartcom I* had they been eligible.

Sophie's Choice. As might have been expected, Beagle Bros domi-

nated the Hobby 10 list with six entries. The company's control of the category is so complete that one voter, reflecting this year's mounting election fever, suggested Bert Kersey for president and Mark Simonsen for vice president. Simonsen's *Double-Take* took top honors, with his *Beagle Basic* a comfortable second.

All the non-Beagle nominees were surprises. *Fontrix* nailed down fourth place and *KoalaPad Micro Illustrator* got fifth. *Diversi-DOS*, sold only by mail order, nailed seventh and the *Einstein Compiler* got eighth.

Highest ranking of the ineligible was *Copy II+* and *Graphics Magician*, which would have followed *KoalaPad* in the list.

Everyone's a Winner. Perhaps the best indication of the strength and depth of the Apple software market is that 261 different titles were cited by voters as being their favorite all-time programs. Even making allowances for the prejudices of authors and their mothers, that's an amazing number of software packages to be held in such high esteem.

Once again, it looks as though reports of the death of the Apple II market have been greatly exaggerated. ■

ALL-TIME TOP THIRTY

Rank	Last Year	Index	
1	1	303.49	Wizardry , Andrew Greenberg and Robert Woodhead, Sir-tech
2	25	98.84	Apple Writer II , Paul Lutus, Apple Computer
3	2	75.58	VisiCalc , Software Arts/Robert Frankston and Dan Bricklin, VisiCorp
4		73.26	Lode Runner , Doug Smith, Broderbund
5		68.60	Ultima III , Lord British, Origin Systems
6	3	47.67	Castle Wolfenstein , Silas Warner, Muse
7	4	44.19	Choplifter , Dan Gorlin, Broderbund
8	9	41.86	Zork I , Marc Blank, Timothy Anderson, Bruce Daniels, Scott Cutler, Joel Berez, and Dave Lebling, Infocom
9	8	33.72	Global Program Line Editor , Neil Konzen, Beagle Bros
10	6	27.91	Ultima II , Lord British, Sierra On-Line
11		26.74	Legacy of Lylgamyn , Robert Woodhead and Andrew Greenberg, Sir-tech
		26.74	Pinball Construction Set , Bill Budge, Electronic Arts
	5	26.74	ScreenWriter II , David Kidwell, Sierra On-Line
14	7	25.58	PFS:File , John Page and D.D. Roberts, Software Publishing
15		24.42	Multiplan , Microsoft
	26	24.42	WordStar , MicroPro
17		19.77	Bank Street Writer , Gene Kuzmiak and the Bank Street College of Education, Broderbund
		19.77	Copy II+ , Central Point Software
19	19	18.60	Graphics Magician , Chris Jochumson, David Lubar, and Mark Pelczarski, Penguin
20		15.12	Miner 2049er , Mike Livesay and Bill Hogue, Micro Lab
		15.12	Magic Window , Bill Depew, Artsci
22		13.95	Adventure , Crowther and Woods, Microsoft, Apple, and others
		13.95	Quick File II , Rupert Lissner, Apple Computer
		13.95	The Coveted Mirror , Eagle Berns and Holly Thomason, Penguin
25		12.79	Apple Mechanic , Bert Kersey, Beagle Bros
26		10.47	ASCII Express , Bill Blue and Mark Robbins, United Software Industries
		10.47	Flight Simulator , Bruce Artwick, SubLogic
		10.47	Hard Hat Mack , Michael Abbot and Matthew Alexander, Electronic Arts
15		10.47	Microsoft Decathlon , Tim Smith, Microsoft
		10.47	PIE Writer , Softwest, Hayden

NEED HELP WITH YOUR SPREADSHEETS?

SPREADSHEET MODELS —\$29.95/PAK
(common applications already set up)

- FINANCIAL PAK (26 MODELS)
- STATISTICAL PAK (16 MODELS)
- MATHEMATICS PAK (17 MODELS)

(VISICALC AND MULTIPLAN VERSIONS FOR THE APPLE AND IBM, AND A SUPERCALC VERSION FOR THE IBM AND OSBORNE)

RELATED PROGRAMS — \$29.95/EACH

- VISICALC (DIF) FILE SORTING PROGRAM—
SORT ROWS OR COLUMNS/UP TO 6 KEYS
AVAILABLE FOR THE APPLE AND IBM
- VISICALC TO APPLEWRITER CONVERSION
- VISICALC TO APPLEPLOT CONVERSION

PRICES INCLUDE PROGRAM/PAK DISKETTES, DETAILED MANUALS, POSTAGE AND HANDLING.

SEND YOUR CHECK OR MONEY ORDER TO:

ROBERT H. FLAST (DEPT. E)
599 SIXTH STREET
BROOKLYN, NY 11215

Be sure to specify spreadsheet, computer and DOS version.

VISICALC is a TM of VISICORP
DIF is a TM of Software Arts
SUPERCALC is a TM of SORCIM

APPLEPLOT/WRITER
are TMs of Apple Computer
MULTIPLAN is a TM of Microsoft

PROGRAMS THAT RECEIVED A FIRST-PLACE VOTE

Programs with no symbol received a first place vote for 1983 only. Programs preceded by a bullet received a first place vote in the All-Time category only. Starred programs received first-place votes in both categories.

APPLE III

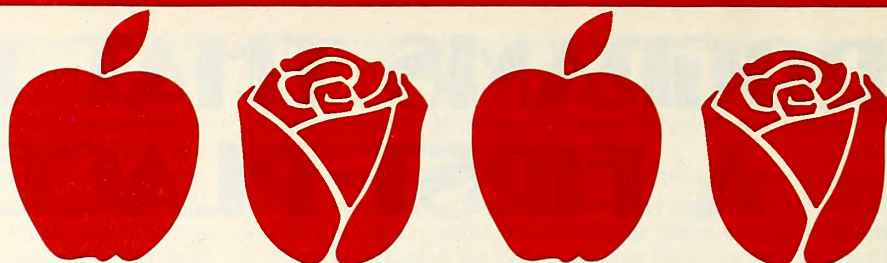
- Apple Writer III
- ★ Catalyst
- ★ Condor III
- Keystroke Database
- ★ Quick File III
- ★ Think Tank III
- VisiCalc III
- ★ VisiCalc: Advanced Version
- ★ Word Juggler

APPLE II

- ★ Accountant
- Adventure
- ★ A.E.
- ★ Agri-Ledger
- Airsim-3
- Alien Typhoon
- Alpine Encounter
- Apple Cider Spider
- ★ Apple Logo
- ★ Apple Mechanic
- ★ Apple Panic
- Apple Pascal
- Apple Spice
- Apple IIe System Master
- ★ Apple Writer
- ★ Apple Writer II
- Aquatron
- ★ Arcade Machine
- ★ ASCII Express
- Axis Assassin
- ★ Aztec
- Business Information System
- ★ Bag of Tricks
- ★ Bandits
- ★ Bank Street Writer
- Basic Tutor
- Beagle Bag
- ★ Beagle Basic
- ★ Beneath Apple Manor
- ★ Bermuda Race
- ★ Bible Quiz
- ★ Big Mac Assembler
- ★ Bilestoad
- ★ Blood Quest
- ★ Bolo
- ★ Bomb Alley
- Bookends
- Bouncing Kamungas
- BPI General Accounting
- ★ BPI General Ledger
- ★ BroadSides
- ★ BurgerTime
- CAD-1
- Carrier Combat
- ★ Castle Wolfenstein
- Cdex for VisiCalc
- ★ Chess 7.0
- Chiang Chest (Softdisk)
- ★ Chivalry
- ★ Choplifter
- ★ CIA
- Circascript
- ★ Complete Graphics System
- Compu-Scot
- Computer Air Combat
- Computer Ambush
- Computer Baseball
- Computer Quarterback
- ★ Computer SAT
- ComWare
- ★ Copy II+
- Cosmic Hangman
- ★ Coveted Mirror
- Cranston Manor
- Create-a-Test
- Creator
- Crisis Mountain
- Critical Mass
- Cropduster
- ★ Crossfire
- Crossword Magic
- Crush, Crumble & Chomp
- Crypt of Medea
- ★ Cubit
- Data Bank
- Data Basic
- Data Capture
- ★ Data Reporter
- Datacote Scribe Word Processor
- Datafax
- David's Midnight Magic
- ★ DB Master
- ★ dBase II
- Deadline
- Death in the Caribbean
- Defender
- DFX
- DFX II
- Dictionary
- Dino Eggs
- Disk Fixer
- ★ Disk Muncher
- ★ Disk Recovery
- Diskinvoice
- ★ Diversi-DOS
- ★ Dollars and Sense
- Donkey Kong
- DOS 3.3
- DOS Boss
- DOS Tool Kit
- ★ Double-Take
- ★ Doublestuff
- Dragon's Keep
- Draw All
- ★ Drol
- E-Z Draw
- ★ Eagles
- Early Games for Young Children
- Early Games Music
- Earth Defender
- Easy Ledger
- Education Station
- Einstein Compiler
- Elementary, My Dear Apple
- Empire
- ★ Enchanter
- Epidemic
- Escape from Rungistan
- Essential Data Duplicator
- Evolution
- ★ Exodus: Ultima III
- Fantasyland 2041
- ★ Fighter Command
- First Class Mail
- ★ Flight Simulator
- ★ Flight Simulator II
- Flying Colors
- ★ Fontrix
- ★ Format II
- Frogger
- Galactic Adventures
- Galactic Empire
- GBBS II
- ★ General Manager
- ★ Geopolitique 1990
- ★ Germany 1985
- ★ Global Program Line Editor
- GraForth
- ★ Graphics Magician
- Grey Seas
- ★ Guadalcanal
- Gutenberg
- ★ Hard Hat Mack
- Health-Aide
- ★ Heartbeat
- Helper
- ★ Home Accountant
- ★ Homeword
- ★ In Search of the Most Amazing Thing
- ★ Incredible Jack
- ★ Infidel
- Instant Recall
- InvisiCalc
- ★ IPA #4
- IQ Baseball
- Jawbreaker II
- Juggle's Rainbow
- ★ Knight of Diamonds
- Knights of the Desert
- Knowledge Bowl
- ★ KoalaPad Micro Illustrator
- Kroll Wilder Commodity
- ★ Legacy of Llylgamyn
- List Handler
- ★ Locksmith
- ★ Lode Runner
- Lordlings
- Macro Mentor
- Magic Memory
- Magic Wand
- ★ Magic Window
- ★ Magicalc
- Management-Engineering
- Marauder
- ★ Mask of the Sun
- ★ Master Diagnostics
- ★ MasterType
- ★ Maze Craze Construction Set
- ★ Megawriter
- ★ Merlin
- ★ Micro Cookbook
- Micro Mother Goose
- ★ Microbe
- ★ Microsoft Decathlon
- Microterminal II
- Microwave
- ★ Microzine
- ★ Miner 2049er
- ★ Minut Man
- Missile Command
- Mission Impossible
- Mix and Match
- ★ Modula-2
- ★ Money Street
- ★ Multiplan
- muMath
- ★ Music Construction Set
- ★ Napoleon's Campaigns
- Neil's Game Disk
- New Step by Step
- ★ Nibbles Away
- Night Mission Pinball
- Normandy
- ★ North Atlantic
- Notebook
- Odyssey
- Old Ironsides
- ★ One-on-One
- Operation Apocalypse
- ★ ORCA/M
- Pensate
- Personal Finance Manager
- ★ PFS:File
- PFS:Report
- ★ PFS:Write
- ★ PIE Writer
- ★ Pinball Construction Set
- ★ Planetfall
- ★ Plato Foreign Languages
- ★ Portfolio
- Practical Accountant
- Print Whiz
- Program Line Editor
- Prisoner
- ★ ProDOS
- ★ Pronto-DOS
- Protrader
- Quest
- ★ Quick File
- ★ Quick TASC
- ★ Raster Blaster
- Reach for the Stars
- Rendezvous
- Repton
- Rescue Raiders
- Ribbit
- ★ Right Stuff
- Ringside Seat
- Robotron
- RobotWar
- ★ Rocky's Boots
- Routine Machine
- Sabotage
- Sammy Lightfoot
- Santa Paravia and Fiumaccio
- ★ Sargon
- ★ Sargon II
- ★ Sargon III
- Scratch Pad
- ★ ScreenWriter II
- ★ Secret Agent
- ★ Sensible Speller
- Serpent's Star
- Serpentine
- ★ Sheila
- Sherwood Forest
- 6502: The Visible Computer
- ★ Smith Micro Stock Portfolio
- Snakebyte
- Sneakers
- Snooper Troops I
- Softdisk
- ★ Softerm
- ★ Space Vikings
- Spare Change
- Spelling Bee
- ★ Spitfire Simulator
- ★ Spreadsheet
- ★ Spy's Demise
- ★ Standing Stones
- Star Blazer
- Star Maze
- Star Raiders
- Starcross
- Stargate
- Starting to Read
- ★ Stellar 7
- Step by Step
- ★ Stickybear ABC
- Stickybear Basketbounce
- Stickybear Numbers
- Story Machine
- Strip Blackjack
- ★ Super Bunny
- Super Disk Copy III
- Super Invader
- ★ Super Speed Reading
- ★ Super Taxman II
- ★ Super-Text Professional
- ★ Suspended
- Swashbuckler
- Taipan
- Talon
- ★ TASC
- Taxman
- Temple of Apshai
- Termexel
- ★ Think Tank
- ★ Threshold
- ★ Time Is Money
- ★ Time Zone
- ★ Timeship
- Transylvania
- ★ Tuesday Morning Quarterback
- ★ Type Attack
- Typing Tutor
- Ultima
- ★ Ultima II
- Ultra Disk Copy
- Utopia Graphics
- VersaForm
- Videx VisiCalc Preboot
- ★ VisiCalc
- ★ VisiCalc: Advanced Version
- VisiDex
- VisiFile
- Watson
- Wavy Navy
- Weather Analyst
- ★ Witness
- ★ Wizardry
- ★ Word Handler
- ★ Word Juggler IIe
- ★ WordStar
- Write Away
- Zardax
- ★ Zaxxon
- ★ Zork I
- ★ Zork II
- ★ Zork III

**FEATURING
IBM, APPLE &
WORK-ALIKE
COMPUTERS &
COMPATIBLES**

**FORMERLY
APPLEFEST
& PC'83**



THE PERSONAL COMPUTER USERFEST

Plan now to attend the Personal Computer Userfests, the largest events ever... for Apple and IBM PC users.

Userfest brings together two of the largest, most successful shows ever conceived for personal computer users: Applefest and PC'83. Now that Apple and IBM can run each other's software, and with so many products adapted for both systems, the two shows merged beautifully.

At Userfest you'll see—and try out—all of the newest state-of-the-art products for your Apple, IBM PC or work-alike. Each Show has hundreds of displays and exhibits, and thousands and thou-

sands of products including innovative new software, power peripherals, accessories, support services, books and publications. Products to help you explore the full potential of your computer for office, home and school applications.

Userfest features all the major makes of Apple and IBM computer compatibles. In fact, it's the largest display of these products, and biggest gathering of IBM and Apple experts, ever assembled in either city. Hence, you can learn more in two days at Userfest than you could in months of visiting computer stores or reading trade journals.

And best of all, everything on display at Userfest is for sale, usually at special show prices, so you can save hundreds, even thousands of dollars by making your purchases at the Show.

So don't miss the Personal Computer Userfest when it comes to Chicago and New York in 1984. It's a once-only opportunity.

Order your tickets in advance and avoid long lines. Admission is \$10.00 for a one-day ticket, or \$20.00 for four days. Children's tickets (under 10 years of age) are \$4.00 and \$8.00. If you need hotel accommodations and/or airline reservations, check the line on the Advance Ticket form.

CHICAGO USERFEST/CHICAGO

Thursday-Sunday

May 3-6, 1984

10:00AM to 5:00PM daily

O'Hare Exposition Center

9291 West Bryn Mawr Rosemont, Illinois

(next to Chicago's O'Hare Airport)

NEW YORK USERFEST/NEW YORK

Thursday-Sunday

September 20-23, 1984

Madison Square Garden

10:00AM to 5:00PM daily



For information about exhibiting at the Personal Computer Userfests, call or write Northeast Expositions, 822 Boylston Street, Chestnut Hill, Mass 02167. Tel: 617-739-2000.

For hotel information call or write Trade Show Department, Fox Travel, P.O. Box 498, Waltham, Mass 02254. Tel: 617-890-1770 or 800-225-8410 ext. 314.

Userfest (formerly known as Applefest and PC'83) is produced by Northeast Expositions, 822 Boylston Street, Chestnut Hill, Mass 02167.

ADVANCE TICKET ORDER FORM

Mail this form (or a facsimile) with full payment to Northeast Expositions, 822 Boylston Street, Chestnut Hill, Mass 02167. Tel: 617-739-2000. No ticket orders accepted 14 days or nearer to each Show. Your tickets will be mailed one month prior to the Show. Sorry, no telephone or credit card orders please.

Name: _____

Company (if any): _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

Tel: Day (_____) _____ Evening (_____) _____

Enclosed is full payment for:

_____ quantity adult one-day tickets @ \$10.00 each _____ quantity adult four-day tickets @ \$20.00 each

use this line for children's ticket orders

☐ Check here if you need hotel and/or airline information



computer gaming for the irreverent

ST. What? ST.Game.

The neon goes out on the old *Softline* logo and a bold, new title takes its place. It's the same brilliant, irreverent, and challenging journal of computer gaming you'd expect from Softalk Publishing—now it's all in the name. A magazine designed to put you on the path to a more recreational mode of existence with the latest news and reviews, profiles, in-depth features, humor, tips, contests, and tutorials. Each issue is crammed with all you need to stay sharp in the volatile realm of computer games. Buying them, playing them, and making them—adventures, arcades, strategy, and role-playing fantasy.

ST. Subscribe



P.O. Box 60
North Hollywood, CA 91603

___ \$12 for one year (six issues) ___ \$20 for two years

Charge to my ___ Visa ___ Mastercard

Account # _____ Expiration date _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Computer _____

Please allow 8 weeks for delivery of first issue.



Clipping and Windowing

At last, with HLine completed, we seem ready to actually draw something! As tempting as that might be, we still have some ground-laying that experience has shown makes for a much more powerful graphics package.

Of course, the natural thing for anyone who has finally figured out how the Apple screen is mapped and who has avoided all the pitfalls of programming in assembly language is to go ahead and blast that screen with drawings. We can certainly sympathize—after all that work, the poor programmer deserves a little fun.

In fact, the people who get this far usually indulge themselves by writing a graphics demo or video game to show off what they have accomplished. Sooner or later, though, they realize that there are many operations that are awkward or even impossible in their scheme of things.

The most common mistake made by beginners in graphics is to define the hi-res screen itself as the world in which their graphical objects exist. In such a scheme, it is only possible to talk about points whose coordinates are in the range of 0 to 279 for the X coordinate and 0 to 191 for the Y coordinate. More complicated objects such as lines, rectangles, and polygons are permissible only if all of their points are within these ranges.

To someone who has just spent a couple of weeks figuring out how the Apple hi-res screen works, identifying the picture with the hi-res screen might seem like the most natural approach. This is one of the dangers of fixing attention on the hardware, as we have done in our bottom-up design of HLine: We lose our perspective. Sometimes the hi-res screen does seem like the whole world. . . .

Experience shows that this naive scheme will eventually prove limiting. For example, it won't let us work with pictures that are bigger than the hi-res screen, or with objects that hang off its edges. It also won't let us divide the screen up into logically separate pieces, a feature central to the Macintosh and Lisa user interface.

A Graphical Universe. We would like to incorporate these features into our graphics package. To do this, we will have to take a few steps away from our Apple's hi-res screen and define a more abstract world for our graphical objects. This month's column is about this world, and about how we will convert objects in it into objects that can be drawn on the hi-res screen.

There's an infinite number of possible worlds that we could define to contain our points, rectangles, and polygons. If we were writing an arcade video game, we would probably define the simplest world we could get away with. We might adopt a two-dimensional space and use a pair of eight-bit numbers to represent the horizontal and vertical location of points in it. If we were writing a flight simulator, on the other hand, two

eight-bit coordinates just wouldn't do. In that case we would have to create a more detailed three-dimensional world, where points would be defined as sets of three numbers of sixteen or thirty-two bits each.

Since we are writing a general graphics package, we have to walk a middle path, providing enough detail to allow most applications to work, but not so much that memory and processor are quickly exhausted. Since few programs use three-dimensional objects, we will define our graphics world to be two-dimensional. Furthermore, we will define the coordinates in this world to lie in the range from -32,768 to 32,767. In other words, the coordinates of points in our world are sixteen-bit signed numbers. See figure 1 for a picture of our graphics world.

Our choice would seem to rule out the possibility of ever doing three-dimensional graphics, but this is not the case. We will be able to extend our package so that three-dimensional objects and operations on them are possible. Our strategy will be to create a general two-dimensional package and then define a special addition that will break three-dimensional objects down into two-dimensional pieces, which can then be drawn by the general package.

There is another advantage in our choice of a graphics world: It is the same size as a GrafPort on Macintosh and Lisa. This will make the transfer of software and pictures between the Apple II/III and Apple 32 families that much easier.

A Window on Our World. We have defined a world that is much too big to fit all at once on the hi-res screen. How do we decide which part should be visible and where it should appear on the screen? Deciding what is visible is called *clipping*. Drawing the results of the clipping operation on a specific part of the screen is called *windowing*.

We will perform these two operations relative to rectangles. What this means is that we will define a *clipping rectangle*, which lies in our graphics world and determines the visible parts, and a *windowing rectangle*, which lies in the screen world and determines where things actually get drawn. These two rectangles lie in logically different spaces, but they are the same size and can be thought of as being coincident. Together, they define a window on our world. Figure 2 illustrates the situation.

The simplest object to clip is a point, which as we stated earlier is specified by two sixteen-bit numbers, its X and Y coordinates. To draw a point in our window, we first check that it is inside the clipping rectangle (clip). If it is, we convert its world coordinates into physical screen coordinates (window) so the correct pixel can be changed. This process is illustrated in figure 3.

A more commonly drawn object is the rectangle, which we can define using a pair of points. The first point stands for the rectangle's top left corner, while the second stands for its bottom right corner. A point can

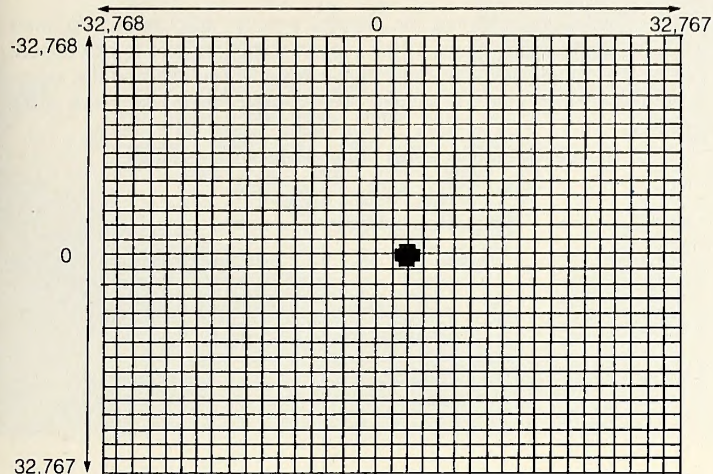


Figure 1. The graphics world.

be thought of as a special case rectangle, a rectangle of exactly one pixel. We will therefore concentrate on the problem of drawing the rectangle, since we can then apply our solution to rectangles and points.

Let us follow the process of drawing a rectangle in this new environment. The first step is to decide if the rectangle is visible at all. We do this by comparing its coordinates against the coordinates of the clipping rectangle (remember that a rectangle consists of two points, or four coordinates). If we can reject the rectangle on the grounds that it lies entirely outside the clipping rectangle, we will do so at this point.

If the rectangle cannot be so rejected, we must determine whether or not it intersects any edges of the clipping rectangle. If it doesn't, we can proceed to the next step. If it does, we have to cut off those parts that are invisible—that is, outside of the clipping rectangle. A nice property of rectangles is that this cutting always results in another rectangle. Figure 4 illustrates some of the different cases.

The result of all this is a rectangle that lies entirely within the clipping rectangle. All that remains at this point is to translate this rectangle from world coordinates into screen coordinates, which we do via simple arithmetic. For each of the two points of the result rectangle, we subtract the top left point of the clipping rectangle and add the top left point of the window rectangle. For a visual interpretation of this translation process, see figure 5.

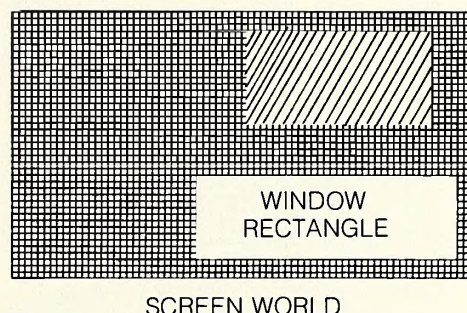
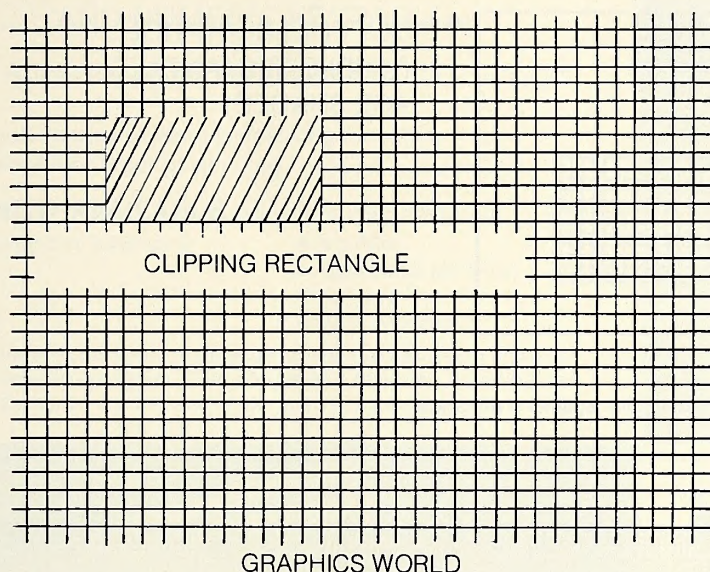


Figure 2. The clipping and window rectangles.

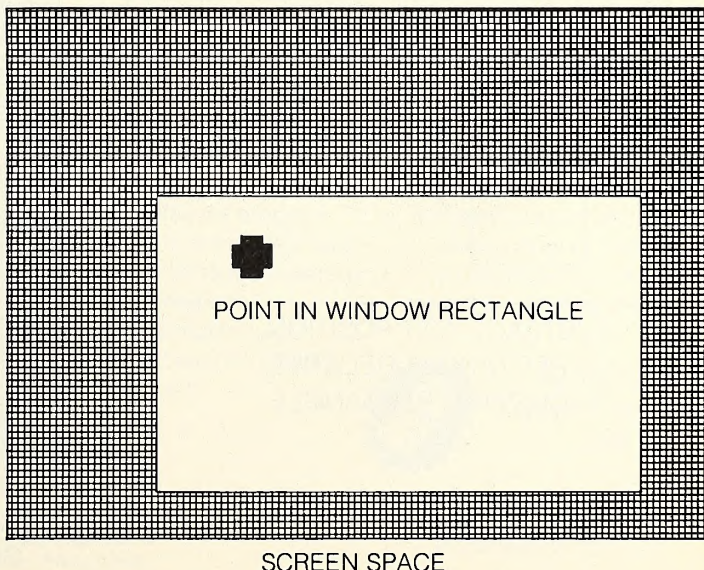
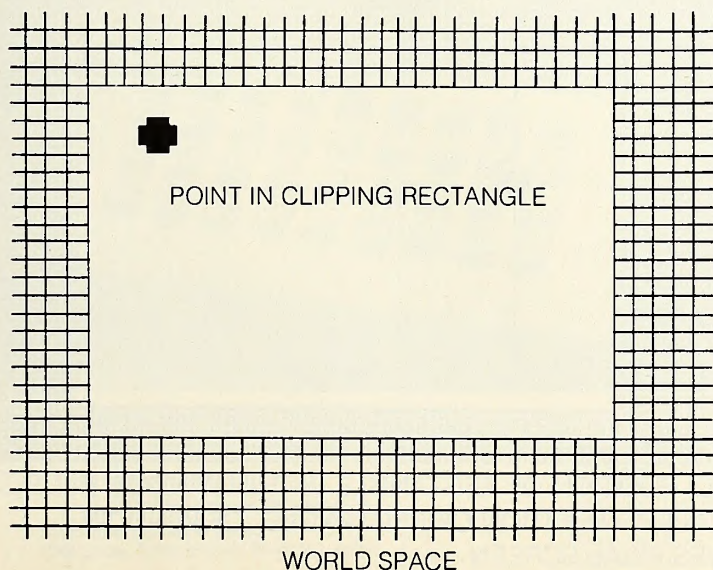


Figure 3. Clipping and translating a point.

This adjustment puts both points of the clipped rectangle on the screen, so we can draw it with HLine (see last month's column for the code). We can shorten this calculation, which has to be performed every time a rectangle is clipped and drawn, by subtracting the top left point of the clipping rectangle from the top left point of the windowing rectangle. This combined number is then added to any rectangle to put it into screen space. Since changing the clipping and windowing environment is usually less common than a drawing operation, this optimization will save a lot of time.

(*) **The Implementation of ClipRect.** Compared with HLine, the programs to clip and translate rectangles are straightforward. We will be assuming that the rectangle to be clipped is in the variables x1, y1, x2, and y2, which hold the four sixteen-bit coordinates. Similarly, the clipping rectangle is held in clipx1, clipy1, clipx2, and clipy2. The windowing rectangle is not required explicitly in the clipping process—the only time we used it was in the translation of coordinates prior to drawing, and then only in an implicit form (combined with the clipping rectangle). We

will assume that this combined value is stored in the variables viewx and viewy.

One further note: During the clipping process, information becomes available about which edges of the subject rectangle have to be clipped, and by how much. Because some higher-level operations find this information very handy, we will save it. See the source listing for more of the specifics.

Next month: Going Cartesian—operations with rectangles.

```

51E5:      138 ; Clip a rectangle: A,X -> rectangle
51E5:      139 ;
51E5:A0 07 140 ClipRect ldy #7 ;get rectangle into x1,x2,y1,y2
51E7:20 AF 51 141 ClipRectB jsr GetRectB ;entry for bitmap drawing
51EA:C8      142 ; iny ;Y = 0 (clipping result)
51EB:      143 ;
51EB:      144 ; fast rejection of invisible rectangles
51EB:      145 ;
51EB:A5 C3 146 ClipRectC lda clipx2 + 1 ;check left coordinate
51ED:C5 70 147 cmp x1 + 1

```

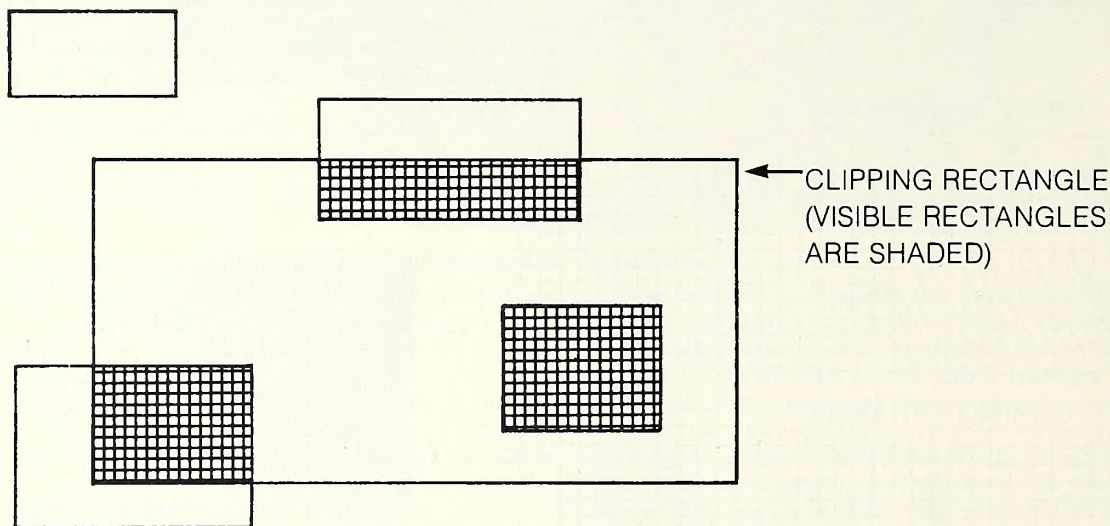


Figure 4. Clipping rectangles against a rectangle.

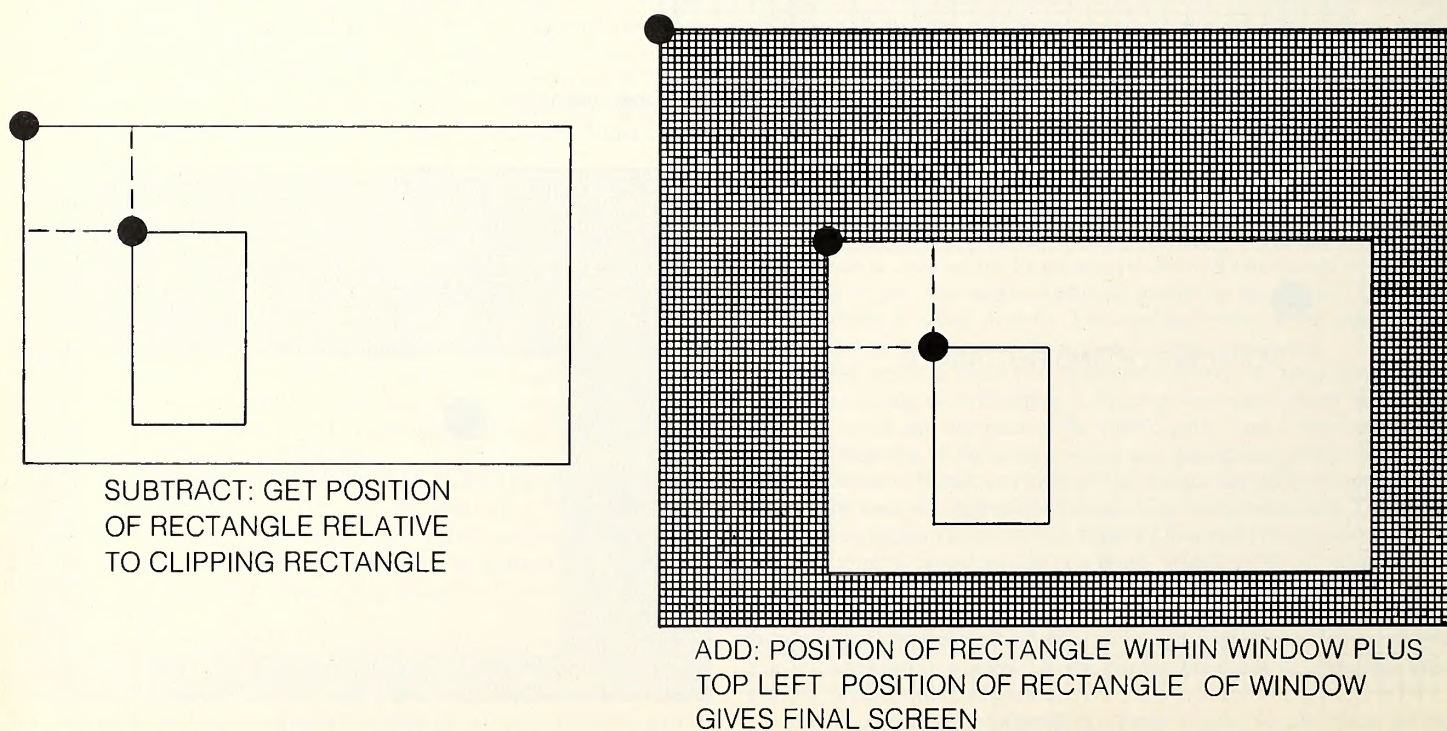
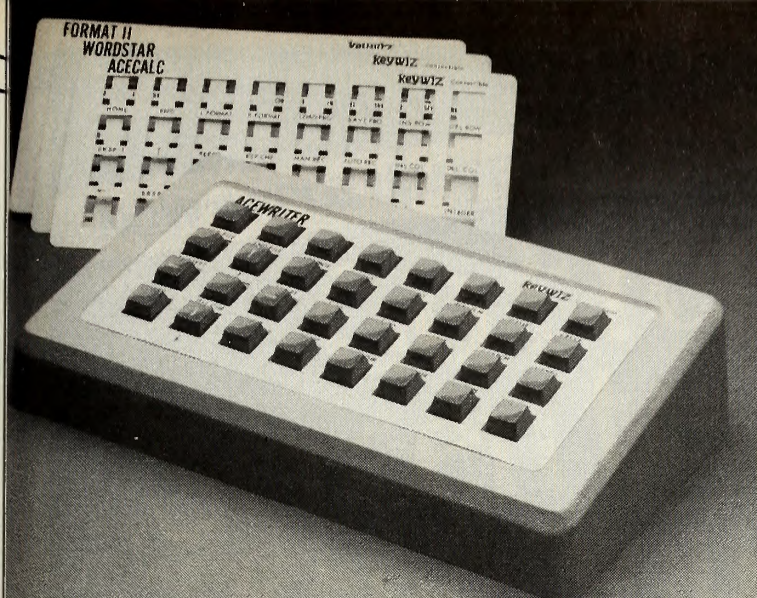


Figure 5. Mapping a clipped rectangle to the screen.



"THE KEYS TO SUCCESS"™

keywiz® CONVERTIBLE

4 separate function keyboards in one unit.

ACECALC/ACEWRITER
WORDSTAR/FORMAT II

for the Franklin Ace 1000 + 1200

- Allows you to concentrate on the full power of your software package
- Lets you expand your software library to include software preprogrammed on the KeyWiz
- Saves time - eliminate the need to memorize commands

keywiz® 83

PREPROGRAMMED WITH 30 FUNCTION KEYS
AND NUMERIC KEYPAD

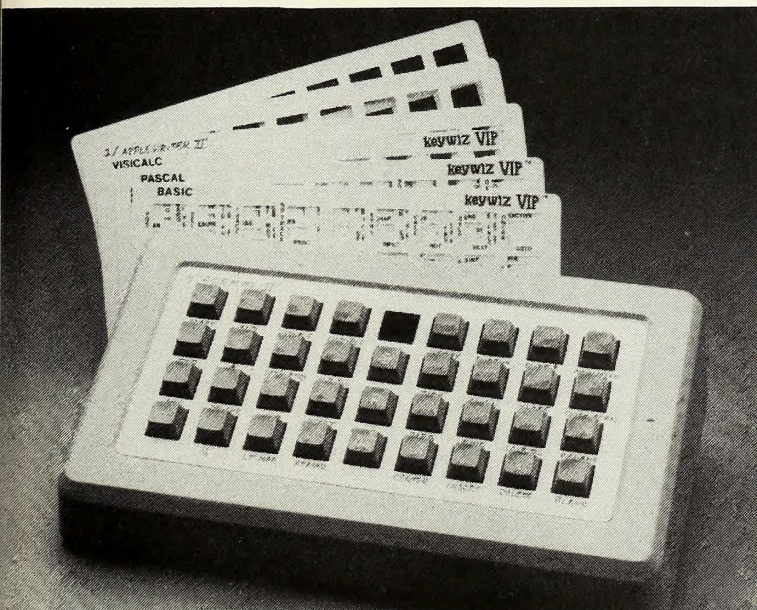
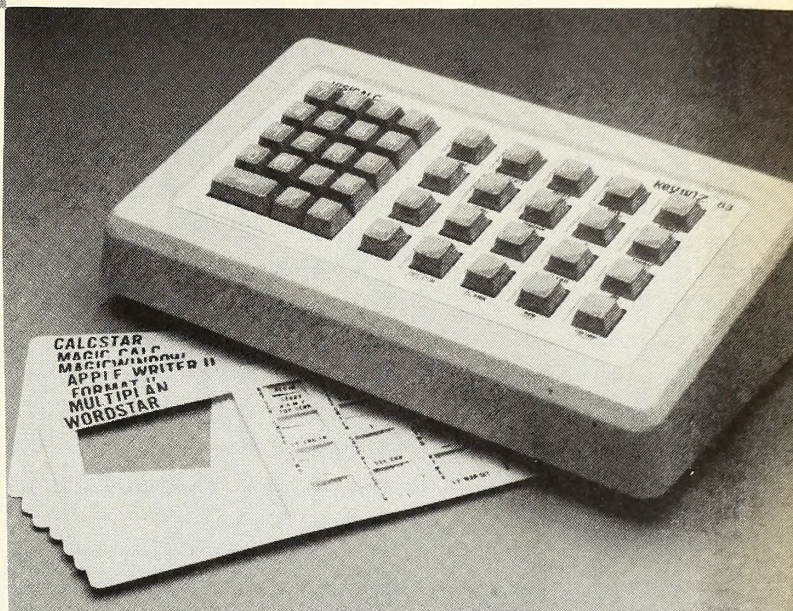
for the Apple II+, IIe and Franklin Ace 1000 + 1200

- Speeds calc entries or word processing functions
- 4 arrow keys for cursor positioning

NOW AVAILABLE (all with numeric keypad)

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| • Visicalc (original or advanced) | • WordStar |
| • Multiplan | • Applewriter (II+ or IIe) |
| • CalcStar | • Format II |
| • MagicCalc | • Magic Window II |

The KeyWiz 83 is designed to reduce the time it takes to learn and use a specific software program. Calc entries and template modeling can now be expedited by the use of 30 specially designed commands.



keywiz® VIP (Very Intelligent Peripheral)

THE FIRST USER DEFINABLE KEYBOARD

248 function keys which you define and redefine anytime.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define each key with up to 8 characters of your choice directly from your computer board, even a custom numeric keypad of your liking • Redefine any key - anytime - for any software program • Each key is completely user definable without software or or disk interaction • 62 user definable keys (31 lower case/31 shifted) per keyboard | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stores up to 4 (62 key) keyboards in its own memory • Switch between keyboards at the touch of a button making all 248 user defined keys available • KeyWiz is complete - no other parts to buy or PROMs to purchase and does not disable your keypad |
|---|---|



Available for the
Apple II+, IIe, Franklin &
IBM PC

KeyWiz Numeric Keypad
Available for the
Apple IIe



Creative Computer Peripherals Inc.
Aztec Environmental Center
1044 Lacey Road, Forked River, N.J. 08731

Multiplan/Microsoft Corp. Wordstar, Calcstar/MicroPro International Corp. Applewriter II, Apple II+, Apple IIe/Apple Computer Inc. Visicalc/Visicorp. Magic Window, Magicalc/Artsci, Inc. Format II/Kensington Corp. Franklin Ace 1000 + 1200, AceCalc, AceWriter/Franklin Computers, Inc. Piewriter/Hayden Publishers

ORDER NOW OR CALL 800-225-0091 FOR YOUR NEAREST DEALER

```

51EF:30 08 51F9 148      bmi ClipRct.1
51F1:D0 08 51FB 149      bne ClipRct.3
51F3:A5 C2 150      lda clipx2
51F5:C5 6F 151      cmp x1
51F7:B0 02 51FB 152      bcs ClipRct.3
51F9:18 153 ClipRct.1  clc      ;rectangle is invisible

51FA:60 154 ClipRct.2  rts
51FB: 155
51FB:A5 74 156 ClipRct.3  lda x2 + 1      ;check right coordinate
51FD:C5 BF 157      cmp clipx1 + 1
51FF:30 F8 51F9 158      bmi ClipRct.1
5201:D0 06 5209 159      bne ClipRct.4
5203:A5 73 160      lda x2
5205:C5 BE 161      cmp clipx1
5207:90 F1 51FA 162      bcc ClipRct.2
5209: 163
5209:A5 C5 164 ClipRct.4  lda clipy2 + 1      ;check top coordinate
520B:C5 72 165      cmp y1 + 1
520D:30 EA 51F9 166      bmi ClipRct.1
520F:D0 06 5217 167      bne ClipRct.5
5211:A5 C4 168      lda clipy2
5213:C5 71 169      cmp y1
5215:90 E3 51FA 170      bcc ClipRct.2
5217: 171
5217:A5 76 172 ClipRct.5  lda y2 + 1      ;check bottom coordinate
5219:C5 C1 173      cmp clipy1 + 1
521B:30 DC 51F9 174      bmi ClipRct.1
521D:D0 06 5225 175      bne ClipRct.6
521F:A5 75 176      lda y2
5221:C5 C0 177      cmp clipy1
5223:90 D5 51FA 178      bcc ClipRct.2
5225: 179
5225: 180      clip rectangle to clipping rectangle
5225: 181
5225:A5 6F 182 ClipRct.6  lda x1      ;(Y = 0) do left edge
5227:38 183      sec
5228:E5 BE 184      sbc clipx1
522A:AA 185      tax
522B:A5 70 186      lda x1 + 1
522D:E5 BF 187      sbc clipx1 + 1
522F:10 0D 523E 188      bpl ClipRct.7
5231: 189
5231:86 7F 190      stx clipdx1      ;save distance off-screen
5233:85 80 191      sta clipdx1 + 1
5235:A5 BE 192      lda clipx1      ;clip edge
5237:85 6F 193      sta x1
5239:A5 BF 194      lda clipx1 + 1

523B:85 70 195      sta x1 + 1
523D:C8 196      iny      ;set clip result bit
523E: 197
523E:A5 C2 198 ClipRct.7  lda clipx2      ;do right edge
5240:38 199      sec
5241:E5 73 200      sbc x2
5243:AA 201      tax
5244:A5 C3 202      lda clipx2 + 1
5246:E5 74 203      sbc x2 + 1
5248:10 10 525A 204      bpl ClipRct.8
524A: 205
524A:86 83 206      stx clipdx2
524C:85 84 207      sta clipdx2 + 1
524E:A5 C2 208      lda clipx2
5250:85 73 209      sta x2
5252:A5 C3 210      lda clipx2 + 1
5254:85 74 211      sta x2 + 1
5256:98 212      tya
5257:09 04 213      ora      #$04
5259:A8 214      tay
525A: 215
525A:A5 71 216 ClipRct.8  lda y1      ;do top edge
525C:38 217      sec
525D:E5 C0 218      sbc clipy1
525F:AA 219      tax
5260:A5 72 220      lda y1 + 1
5262:E5 C1 221      sbc clipy1 + 1
5264:10 0E 5274 222      bpl ClipRct.9
5266: 223
5266:86 81 224      stx clipdy1
5268:85 82 225      sta clipdy1 + 1
526A:A5 C0 226      lda clipy1
526C:85 71 227      sta y1
526E:A5 C1 228      lda clipy1 + 1
5270:85 72 229      sta y1 + 1
5272:C8 230      iny
5273:C8 231      iny
5274: 232
5274:A5 C4 233 ClipRct.9  lda clipy2      ;do bottom edge
5276:38 234      sec
5277:E5 75 235      sbc y2
5279:AA 236      tax
527A:A5 C5 237      lda clipy2 + 1
527C:E5 76 238      sbc y2 + 1
527E:10 10 5290 239      bpl ClipRct.10
5280: 240
5280:86 85 241      stx clipdy2
5282:85 86 242      sta clipdy2 + 1
5284:A5 C4 243      lda clipy2
5286:85 75 244      sta y2
5288:A5 C5 245      lda clipy2 + 1
528A:85 76 246      sta y2 + 1
528C:98 247      tya
528D:09 08 248      ora      #$08
528F:A8 249      tay
5290: 250
5290:84 7E 251 ClipRct.10  sty cliprslt      ;cliprslt = 0000brtl
5292:60 252      rts      ; (bottom,right,top,left)
5293: 253
5293: 254      ; Translate from window space to screen space
5293: 255
5293:A2 03 256 XlatRect  idx #3      ;DMoveRect by view x,y
5295:B5 BA 257 XlatRect.1  lda viewx,x
5297:95 6B 258      sta dx,x
5299:CA 259      dex
529A:10 F9 5295 260      bpl XlatRect.1
529C: 261
529C: 262      ; Translate rectangles
529C: 263
529C:A5 6B 264 DMoveRect  lda dx
529E:18 265      clc
529F:65 73 266      adc x2
52A1:85 73 267      sta x2
52A3:A5 6C 268      lda dx + 1
52A5:65 74 269      adc x2 + 1
52A7:85 74 270      sta x2 + 1
52A9:A5 6D 271      lda dy
52AB:18 272      clc
52AC:65 75 273      adc y2
52AE:85 75 274      sta y2
52B0:A5 6E 275      lda dy + 1
52B2:65 76 276      adc y2 + 1
52B4:85 76 277      sta y2 + 1
52B6: 278
52B6:A5 6B 279 DMovePoint  lda dx
52B8:18 280      clc
52B9:65 6F 281      adc x1
52BB:85 6F 282      sta x1
52BD:A5 6C 283      lda dx + 1
52BF:65 70 284      adc x1 + 1
52C1:85 70 285      sta x1 + 1
52C3:A5 6D 286      lda dy
52C5:18 287      clc
52C6:65 71 288      adc y1
52C8:85 71 289      sta y1
52CA:A5 6E 290      lda dy + 1
52CC:65 72 291      adc y1 + 1
52CE:85 72 292      sta y1 + 1
52D0:60 293      rts

```

PERSONALITY PROFILE

This is a new self-analytic program that is astute in its accuracy at determining one's personality dynamics. This will give you some brilliant insights into who you really are. No matter what kind of personality analysis you have taken before, you will agree that this is the best. This program also includes useful tutorials on understanding personality growth and development. \$29.50

ASSERTIVENESS TRAINING

This new program gives you the help to become the person that you have always wanted to be. First there is an analysis to determine how assertive you actually are. Then the art of assertiveness is clearly defined with tutorials dealing with all major aspects of being assertive. You can even learn how to say "NO" without feeling guilty. \$29.95

INTIMACY, THE ART OF COMMUNICATION

This program is an individual tool for understanding and evaluating your relationships. The program allows you to open the doors of communication and develop the skills necessary to get your needs met in all relationships. You are given tools to analyze and evaluate present relationships and identify problem areas and significant issues. This program takes you step by step from how to make that first all important contact to working out old relationship problems. \$29.50

ON BECOMING A HERO

Identifying one's value system is the most important growth process with which a teenager must deal. ON BECOMING A HERO is a tool for this process. It helps young people clarify which life values are most important, and enables them to choose their most cherished ideals. Also given are programs for evaluating both character and maturity. There is even a part which allows one to problem solve. This program is a must for all teenagers as one of their essential life tools for growth. \$29.50

THE SCAREDY-CAT

A part of normal childhood is the experience of fear. This program is a story to help the child deal with his fears. The concepts presented are both psychologically sophisticated and delightfully simple. We cannot make a child mature any more than we can make a flower grow. What we can do is provide the best possible environment for his growth. This program is part of such an environment. \$29.50

STRESS MANAGEMENT

In this age of STRESS from every facet of our life, dealing with this problem is of the utmost importance. Many of our physical ailments are simply a result of life stress and not knowing how to deal with it effectively. This new program defines exactly what stress is and what causes it, measures the stress in your life, graphs it, and helps to deal with its causes. This program gives you all this information and more, to reduce the stress in your life. \$29.50

ALL PROGRAMS FOR THE APPLE II+, IIe. Check or money order must accompany your order (no credit cards, please). Add \$1.50 for shipping on any size order. From California add 6% sales tax.

PSYCHOLOGICAL PSOFTWARE

4757 Sun Valley Road • Del Mar, California 92014
(619) 481-4182

NOW APPLE IMAGEWRITER* COMPATIBLE!

Go From Screen to Paper at the Touch of a Button!

SERIAL AND PARALLEL
The new Apple* - compatible ~~parallel~~ printer interface card from
Textprint is the **ONLY** way to get fast, easy printouts of ANY screen,
at ANY time, with ANY program - in color and black & white.

Push the red button that comes with
PRINT-IT!™ - Your program pauses instantly;
touch RETURN and whatever is on your
screen - text, graphics or both - is printed in
color or black & white.

Whether your Apple II, II+, //e or "look-alike"
is for business or pleasure, you'll want the
ability to pause and take snapshots of your
screen displays and then continue from
exactly where you paused, all at the touch of
a button - games, business data, menus,
educational instructions, graphics - even
CP/M***. PRINT-IT!™ will print your screen at
any time no matter what program you're
running, as well as perform every function you
expect of an intelligent printer card.

PRINT-IT!™ supports:

- Graphics - Low, high, double low, and
double high resolution
- Text - 40 column as well as Apple //e and
Videx** 80 column cards
- Printers - All of the most popular printers,
including color, are easily selected with
a dip switch

PRINT-IT!™ is available at your local
computer store now! If they don't have it in
stock, ask them to get it for you.

PRINT-IT!™ is also available for \$199 directly
from Textprint with an unconditional money-
back guarantee. Just return it in good
condition within 30 days of purchase, post-
paid, for a full refund. Qualified educational
and dealer discounts available.

Textprint's Model 2 (with most PRINT-IT!™
functions, except the push button pause/print
feature) is the next best printer interface
available anywhere, and for only \$149.

TEXPRINT

8 Blanchard Road
Burlington, MA 01803
Tel. (617) 273-3384

Subsidiary of Computer Products Inc.

To Order Call Toll Free
1-800-255-1510

** Apple Computer
** Digital Research
*** Videx, Inc

TEXPRINT, INC. 8 Blanchard Rd., Burlington, MA 01803 Tel. (617) 273-3384

☐ Please send me more info on PRINT-IT! ☐ Please send (Qty) _____ (Qty) _____

☐ Check or M.O. enclosed ☐ I would like to charge my order to: ☐ Exp. date _____

Name _____ Firm _____ Address _____ City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Signature _____ Bank No. _____ (Master card only)

Add \$4.00 per unit shipping/handling.
Mass. residents add 3% sales tax. I
understand that if I am not
completely satisfied, I can
return PRINT-IT!™
(postpaid) within 30
days for full
credit.

PLAY STRIP BLACKJACK

WITH 'CHYRL'

The Program Supplies 'Chyrl'

Hi-Res • Color • Sound

A LITTLE NAUGHTY

Watch Chyrl take it off/ALL OFF!

FREE!
PICTURE DISK
WITH PURCHASE
OF
STRIP
BLACKJACK

**LIMITED
OFFER**

Buy Strip
Blackjack at
the regular price and
receive a \$24.95 picture
disk FREE. This program,
with picture disk, gives you 7
beautiful players — 2 male and 5
female.
Previous customers update-send pro-
gram disk plus \$10.00.

**NOT FOR
CHILDREN**

2 DISKS..... \$29⁹⁵



NEW!

Pin Up JIG SAW

**WITH 10 BEAUTIFUL
SEXY PICTURE PUZZLES!**

Remember how much fun it was to spread a large Jig Saw puzzle out over mom's dining room table, and spend hours putting the pieces together? Well, now you can work large Jig Saw puzzles right on your Apple Display. And what Puzzles they are. For example, one of the pictures is Chyrl from "STRIP BLACKJACK" relaxing, at home. There are 9 other sexy puzzles of both female and male that are just as much fun. In the good old days you would work your puzzle just to find that the last piece was missing. Not with this super fun game. You never lose a part of any of your puzzles. They stay stored on one 5-1/4 Floppy disk and the square puzzle pieces fit nicely time and time again right on the display monitor with the special puzzle editor.

You get all these features to choose from.

1. You select the puzzle size from very easy to very hard.
2. Scoring has been added so you can play against a friend.
3. Winning names are saved on disk to challenge future players.
4. The program comes with 10 Beautiful Colorful Sexy puzzles.
5. A save buffer on the disk is provided to save your picture and score so one puzzle might be worked over many evenings.

6. A help feature allows you to view your present score or the puzzle as it should look at any time during the game.

There's a whole new world of fun with Pin Up JIG SAW.

**ON DISK
\$29⁹⁵
PRICE**

SEX-O-GRAPHIC

BASED ON THE THEORY OF BIORHYTHMS
Theory of Biorhythms states that there are three cycles in everyone's life that start when they are born. The Physical, Emotional, and the Intellectual. This program is used to find your location on life's biorhythm scale for all three of these cycles. In addition, your SEX-O-GRAPHIC is also computed as part of your biorhythm cycle. It's all done in Hi-Res COLOR with sound. A complete monthly chart is provided. At any time, you have the option of printing the Hi-Res display on an MX80* Printer with Graphics. Now you can know your SEX-O-GRAPHIC every day. This could give you that extra confidence to win new friends, improve business relations or influence that loved one.

**START EVERY DAY WITH
* YOUR SEX-O-GRAPHIC ***

Disk Price \$19.95

*MX80 is a trademark of EPSON
SALE PRICE \$12.00

COMPRESS/EXPAND

A MUST FOR ANY SERIOUS PROGRAMMER
Most Apple* picture files take up to 34 disk sectors of storage. This limits the number of pictures that can be saved on one disk. The SANSOFT PLUS COMPRESS/EXPAND system allows you to process any standard picture file and compress it into a much smaller file that requires less disk space. Some pictures can be compressed by as much as 90% requiring only a few sectors depending on picture complexity. Since less sectors are used, Pictures load faster requiring less disk time. A small routine requiring less than 256 bytes can be loaded into anyone of several locations and be called from your programs allowing amazing results as your high quality pictures appear in less time with NO loss of quality. This program comes on an unprotected disk that can be copied and backed up.

NO PROGRAMMER SHOULD BE

*** WITHOUT THIS ONE ***
Price \$20.00

LUCKY SLOT

A COLORFUL FUN SLOT MACHINE

This one is better than a trip to Las Vegas. It turns your computer into a SLOT MACHINE that allows you to decide how much you want to bet and you can even buy odds. With each try at buying odds, there is always the chance that the magic arrow will step all the way to the first slot window and that window will be a WILD CARD that will match almost anything. And, of course, there is that magical SUPER CARD that sometimes appears and you are an automatic winner. There's more sound and action and excitement than ever when you play LUCKY SLOT. So get ready to place your bet on the wildest, funnest SUPER SLOT MACHINE of all time—LUCKY SLOT. High winning players names saved on disk to challenge future players. *** MAKES A NICE GIFT ***

Disk Price \$24.99
SALE PRICE \$14.95



SANSOFT PLUS
P.O. Box 590228
Houston, Texas 77259-0228

We welcome Telephone orders (713) 482-6898
ELECTRONIC ORDER TAKER 24 hours a day. 365 days a year.
C.O.D. OR USE YOUR VISA OR MASTER CARD OR ORDER BY MAIL WITH CHECK,
OR MONEY ORDER. WHEN USING YOUR CHARGE CARDS BY PHONE OR MAIL
PLEASE GIVE CARD NUMBER AND EXPIRATION DATE.
—FREE GIFT SHIPPED WITH EACH ORDER—
ALL ORDERS PROCESSED QUICKLY. ADD \$2.00 POSTAGE AND HANDLING. ALL ORDERS
SHIPPED FIRST CLASS IN U.S.A. ALL PROGRAMS RUN ON APPLE II, II+, IIe*, or FRANKLIN**
*APPLE IS A TRADEMARK OF APPLE COMPUTER CO.,
**FRANKLIN IS A TRADEMARK FOR FRANKLIN COMPUTER CORP.

EVERYONE'S GUIDE TO ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE



BY JOCK ROOT

Writing a Program

You have probably heard that the Monitor program is a useful tool for writing programs in assembly language; but knowing that it's useful is not the same as knowing how to use it. The best way to learn to use something is to watch somebody else use it, and then try it yourself; so this month we have an example for you to watch.

For this example, we will write a program to output a message to the screen. You can use this technique in your own assembly language programs to send messages to the user; or you can call this routine from Basic to output a preset message.

Program Design. How do you design an assembly language program? The same way you design anything: You start by looking over the resources you have and the ways in which they can be combined to produce various results; and you try to find a combination that will produce the result you want. In this case, the resources we have are the commands of assembly language.

To begin with, we'll take advantage of a freebie: There's something we can add to our list of resources that will make the job a lot easier. We can use the Monitor program itself as a resource. It contains a vast library of subroutines, which we can use as part of our own program. If you follow the rules, you can "borrow" any Monitor routine you want.

What we want to do is to output a message: as you would say in Applesoft, to "print a string." We will borrow the Monitor routine for single-character output, which is the same routine Applesoft itself uses for that purpose. The name of the routine is COUT (for "character output"), and its address is \$FDED (we'll explain that later).

What To Do Next. A computer program is a list of instructions: a logical sequence of steps that will produce the desired result. Before we can write that sequence of instructions in computer language, we have to understand it clearly in human language; so we'll start by writing out the *algorithm*, or logical procedure, for our program.

Designing the algorithm is usually the hardest part of writing a program, so we'll take it slowly at first. What do we want this procedure to accomplish? Earlier, we said "to output a message to the screen"; but you can't say that in assembly language, because there's no word for "message." Assembly language doesn't have the concept of "strings." We have to be more specific than that, and describe our message in terms of memory addresses.

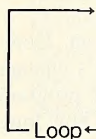
One way to do that is to store the message in a particular section of memory and then tell the Apple, "Output the contents of N successive memory locations, starting at address \$XXXX." That's the way you have to say things in assembly language.

But that isn't an algorithm yet. It's clear, but it isn't detailed enough: It says what to do, but it doesn't say how. We still have to put in a loop,

and a loop counter, and a loop counter test. There isn't space to explain all of that here; but if you want all the gory details, check out the August 1983 installment of this column. In that article, we described a similar program and did a step-by-step comparison with the same thing in Basic.

To make a long story short, our algorithm is shown in the accompanying figure.

1. Set loop counter to zero.
2. Add counter value to \$XXXX, get data stored at (\$XXXX + counter).
3. Send data to Monitor COUT routine.
4. Add 1 to counter.
5. Compare counter value to N,
6. If less, go back to step 2 and repeat.
7. Otherwise finished—return to main program.



String output algorithm. \$XXXX is the starting address of the message in memory, and N is the number of characters in the message.

Translating It. Already our algorithm is beginning to look like a program. It's shaped like a program, with line numbers and everything; only the words are different. And that's no accident: the main purpose of an algorithm is to bridge the gap between the human concept of a process (in this case, "output a message") and the machine "concept" of the same process (the program we want to write).

In fact, this algorithm is structurally identical to our assembly language program—in other words, it's shaped exactly right. We can make it into an assembly language program just by putting in the right words. If we count loops with the X register and use the label MSG to represent the starting address of the message in memory, it looks like this:

1	LDX	#0	(set counter to zero)
2	LOOP	LDA	MSG,X (get data from MSG + counter)
3		JSR	COUT (send data to COUT routine)
4		INX	(add 1 to counter)
5		CPX	#N (compare counter to N)
6		BCC	LOOP (if counter < N, repeat)
7		RTS	(otherwise done, so return)

This is not yet a complete program. Before we can assemble and run it, we will have to fill in specific numbers for MSG and COUT, as well as some other things. But the logical structure of the program is complete and final; and (as you can see by comparing line numbers) it matches the algorithm exactly. Aside from the difference in symbols, the listing and the figure are identical.

Specific Numbers. We are about to add those missing numbers; but before we do that, we should explain a couple of the funny symbols we've been using. First, the dollar sign (\$): In this context it has nothing to do with money. Instead, it indicates a *hexadecimal* number: a number to the base 16, instead of the base 10 that we normally use (*decimal* numbers). In hexadecimal, you count 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F (\$F equals decimal 15) and then 10 (\$10 equals decimal 16).

Next, the # symbol (lines 1 and 5). This is an assembly language code mark that identifies the following number as an "immediate value" instead of an address. In assembly language, when you put a number after a command like this, the number usually represents an address in memory where the number you really want is stored. If you want the program to use the given number as a *value* instead of an *address*, you have to put a # mark in front of the number.

Now that we know what we're talking about, we can start putting in some real numbers. First, we have to tell the program where COUT is in memory: We have to define the label COUT by its memory address, \$FDED. Next we have to specify N, the number of characters in the message. For this example, we'll make N equal 5, and have the program say, "Oops!" (you can use it for the beginning of an error message).

What else do we need? We need MSG: where in memory will our message begin? Well, the obvious place would be right after the program; but that doesn't tell us much, because we don't know where the program itself is yet!

And that's the most important missing number of all: the *origin*, or starting address in memory of the program itself. You cannot even begin to assemble a program (that is, convert it into machine language) until you specify its location in memory, because some of the machine language values are determined by memory addresses.

To complicate the problem, you have to be careful about which memory area you use. The Apple has already assigned most of its memory space to various specific uses, and you don't want to overwrite anything important (like DOS, for instance).

So how do you choose an origin? For today, do it the easy way and take the one we give you. This will put your program in a kind of "experimenter's workspace" of 230 bytes, which was left by the designers of the Apple for us to play in. Start your program at \$300, which is 768 decimal.

Now we have N and the origin, but we don't have MSG yet. However, we do have enough to start assembling our program. It's enough for now to say that MSG will be the first free address after the program itself; we can fill in the specific number later, when we know how long the program is. If we add a couple of spacers (zero bytes) to separate the message from the program, it will look like this:

1	ORG	\$300	(start program at address \$300)
2	COUT	=	\$FDED (address of Monitor routine COUT)
3	N	=	5 (number of characters in message)
4	LDX	#0	(set counter to zero)
5	LOOP	LDA	MSG,X (get data from MSG + counter)
6		JSR	COUT (send data to COUT routine)
7		INX	(add 1 to counter)
8		CPX	#N (compare counter to N)
9		BCC	LOOP (if counter < N, repeat)
10		RTS	(otherwise done, so return)
11		BRK	(spacer)
12		BRK	(spacer)
13	TAB	ASC	"OOPS!" (message)

Assembling It. Now that the assembly language version of our program is finished, we can assemble the machine language version. That will be a series of two-digit hex numbers, or *bytes*, which represent electronic signals. These are the signals that will control the microprocessor (the "brain" of your Apple) while it is running our program.

The assembly language program serves as a pattern, or template, on which to assemble the machine language program. That's where the name "assembly language" comes from: In the early days of computers (before Basic), assembly language was created to give us a "humanized" version of machine language. We can design a program using the "words" of assembly language (LDX, STA, and so on) and then convert the result into machine language by a simple assembly process.

However, in this case *simple* does not mean *easy*: if you've ever as-

sembled a program "by hand," you know it can be a difficult process. In this case, *simple* means (loosely translated), "We can write a program to do it for us." That's the way programmers think.

Thus there are two ways you can assemble a program: either by hand—which means a lot of looking things up in charts and tables, as well as doing calculations in hexadecimal arithmetic—or by machine, using an assembler program. We will explore these two techniques some other day: For now, we will simply assemble it and give you the result.

1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7					
8					
9					
10						
11		ORG	\$300		START PROGRAM AT ADDRESS \$300	
12						
13		COUT	=	\$FDED	ADDRESS OF MONITOR ROUTINE COUT	
14		N	=	5	NUMBER OF CHARACTERS IN MESSAGE	
15						
16	0300:	A2	00	LDX	#0	SET COUNTER TO ZERO
17						
18	0302:	BD	10 03	18	LOOP LDA MSG,X	GET DATA FROM MSG + X
19	0305:	20	ED	19	JSR COUT	SEND DATA TO COUT ROUTINE
20	0308:	E8		20	INX	INCREMENT COUNTER
21	0309:	E0	05	21	CPX #N	COMPARE COUNTER TO N
22	030B:	90	F5	22	BCC LOOP	IF LESS, REPEAT FROM "LOOP"
23				23		
24	030D:	60		24	RTS	ELSE FINISHED: RETURN
25				25		
26	030E:	00		26	BRK	(SPACER)
27	030F:	00		27	BRK	(SPACER)
28				28		
29	0310:	CF	CF D0	29	MSG ASC	"OOPS!" (MESSAGE)
30	0313:	D3	A1	30		
31	0315:	00		31	BRK	(SPACER)
32	0316:	00		32	BRK	(SPACER)

Machine Language. The only important difference between this and the previous versions is that a bunch of numbers have been added to the left of the line numbers. These new numbers comprise the machine language program and the addresses where it will be stored. Note that all of these numbers are in hexadecimal, even though no dollar signs are used.

There are actually two sets of numbers. On the far left is a column of four-digit hex numbers, each followed by a colon (starting with 0300 in line 16). These are memory addresses and begin at \$300, because that was where we set the origin of our program.

Between the addresses and the line numbers are several two-digit hex numbers in an irregular pattern: These are the bytes of machine code. When the program is stored in memory, these numbers will become electronic signals; when it runs, these signals will be sent to the microprocessor, one after another.

The arrangement of these numbers looks irregular, but it's actually very precise. To begin with, only the lines with addresses on them (such as 0300) are important. The others are simply blanks, included to clarify the logic. Also, any line that begins with an address will have at least one, and not more than three, bytes of code on it.

The address on each line is the memory location where the first byte on that line will be stored; the other bytes on that line (if any) will go into successive locations. If you compare the addresses of successive lines, you will see that they are just the right distance apart.

The byte(s) of code that follow each address are a direct translation of the assembly language command on that line. In the first line of the program (line 16 of the listing), \$A2 is machine language for LDX (immediate), and \$00 is #0.

In the third line, line 19 of the listing, \$20 is machine language for JSR, jump to subroutine—the equivalent of gosub in Basic. The next two bytes are the target address, \$FDED—but in reverse order, sometimes called "low byte first." We'll explain about "high byte" and "low byte" another day; it has to do with microprocessor address formats, and it's a bit weird. For now, just remember that in machine language, addresses usually have the bytes in reverse order.

Now that you know about that, you can figure out the second line of the program (line 18 of the listing). The first byte, \$BD, is machine language for LDA (indexed by X); and the other two bytes, \$10 \$03, are the target address, the address of MSG. It's in reverse byte order, of course; so the actual address of MSG is \$0310.

And so it is. Consider line 29, which gives the message itself. At first glance, this line seems to begin at address \$0313; but that's only the second half of it. It really begins at \$0310; but since it takes five bytes (one

BREAK THE KEYBOARD BARRIER

KEYPORT 717®

FOR APPLE II, II+ AND II/e



KEYPORT 717 for BASIC Programming



Keyboard for Any Application



KEYPORT 717 for VisiCalc Programming



KEYPORT 717 for THE FARM

The KEYPORT 717 is an advanced technology keyboard with 717 touch-sensitive function keys. These keys allow the commands for a specific application to be placed in front of the user in colorful graphics. Each application has its own KEYPORT overlay.

KEYPORT 717 SPECIFICATIONS

No. of keys	717
Shift keys	2
Size of overlay	11" x 24"
Size of case	12" x 25" x 2"
Connector	9 Pin or 16 Pin DIP
Cable length	5 to 50 feet

The KEYPORT can assign an entire command, or string of commands, to a single key. This greatly increases user and programmer efficiency, and decreases the frequency of syntax errors. A graphic overlay designates which of the 717 keys are activated, and these keys are logically grouped and color coded to organize workflow and increase user concentration. A booter diskette is linked to the overlay, and activates the particular set of keys.

The KEYPORT 717 does not disable the standard keyboard. It is connected to the computer via the game port to allow both the keyboard and the KEYPORT to be used concurrently.

POLYTEL's initial software packages include frequently used and popular programs (BASIC Programming, VISICALC, and THE FARM) with word processing and other programs coming soon. Your **productivity** will grow while using the **affordable** KEYPORT system.

BASIC PROGRAMMING

The BASIC Programming overlay includes keys for all BASIC and DOS commands PLUS features like AUTO-LINE NUMBER, four-directional non-destructive cursor for editing, AUTO-REPEAT for all keys, user definable keys, COLOR keys, and more.

VISICALC

The VISICALC overlay includes all numeric, formatting, and text capabilities in an easy-to-use layout. Spreadsheet construction and labeling is now easier through the use of grouped and understandable single key com-

mands. Other features include eight directional cursor control, printing macros, user definable keys, and a screen memory map for one-stroke cursor positioning.

EDUCATION

THE FARM is the beginning of an exciting educational line of software packages. This extremely colorful overlay has a farmyard scene in which your children can identify farm animals, ask questions, play games, or even write a story about the experience.

PROGRAMMERS

The KEYPORT 717 is not only super User Friendly, but also Programmer Friendly. In addition to using the packages described above, you can design your own applications and overlays around the KEYPORT. New applications can be programmed easily, without menus and syntax analysis, because every function can be associated to a unique key.

Every KEYPORT comes complete with a set of software tools and two template programmer overlays to help you custom design a KEYPORT overlay for new or existing programs. Potential applications include business, home use, education, process control, and automation.

Copyright protection for your program is enhanced by requiring the custom overlay for its use.

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

At present, the KEYPORT 717 is compatible with the APPLE II, II+, and IIe. A 48K memory and one disk drive is required. No interface card needed. The cable, booting diskette, programmer overlays, and BASIC Programming package are included with every KEYPORT 717.

New KEYPORT products are now being developed for IBM, Commodore, and other popular microcomputers.

TO ORDER YOUR KEYPORT 717, SEE YOUR LOCAL COMPUTER DEALER, OR CALL TOLL FREE: 1-800-331-4411. IN OKLAHOMA CALL (918) 744-9844.

Visa or Mastercard Accepted Or Order By Mail

DEALERS WANTED

ATTENTION SOFTWARE PUBLISHERS — WRITE OR CALL FOR DETAILS ON SOFTWARE EVALUATION KIT.

POLYTEL

2121 S. Columbia
Tulsa, OK 74114

Raise your Apple's IQ Twelve Times A Year!



Subscribe Now & Save \$12.00 off the Cover Price!

A one-year subscription to NIBBLE brings you twelve issues packed with programs and comprehensive articles to help you get the best out of your Apple.

You'll get over \$500 worth of programs for Home, Business, Education and Entertainment with complete instructions. Nibble articles show what each program does, how to use it and enter it into your Apple, Franklin ACE or other Applesoft-compatible computer.

You'll enjoy regular features for the beginner as well as the expert. Among

these are the Educational Corner, where programs help make learning fun, Tips & Techniques which showcases little-known programming tricks, Utilities to facilitate Basic, DOS & Printing, and Games with arcade fun you can type and run.

Try a NIBBLE!

Here's what some of our Readers say:

- ☐ "Certainly the best magazine on the Apple!"
- ☐ "Programs remarkably easy to enter."
- ☐ "Your service is fantastic... as a matter of fact, I'm amazed!"

Apple® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
ACE® is a registered trademark of Franklin Computer, Inc.

Note

- ☐ Canada surface subscription rate is \$34.95
 - ☐ Outside the U.S. and Canada surface subscription rate is \$39.95
 - ☐ Domestic U.S. First Class subscription rate is \$51.95
 - ☐ Canada Air Mail subscription rate is \$59.95
 - ☐ Outside the U.S. and Canada Air Mail subscription rate is \$89.95
- All payments must be in U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank

Join the more than
120,000 Apple/ACE
users who say:

"NIBBLE is terrific!"

nibble



We accept Master Charge & Visa

Box 325, Lincoln, MA 01773 (617) 259-9710

I'll try nibble!

Enclosed is my \$26.95 (for 12 issues)

(Outside U.S., see special note on this page.)

- ☐ check · ☐ money order
- ☐ bill me (U.S. only)

Your subscription will begin with the next issue published after receipt of your check/money order.

Card # _____ Expires _____

PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

ST44

for each character), and this assembler format only allows three bytes per line, it spilled over from the line above.

But we haven't space to explain each line. There's only one more point that needs to be made before we can enter this thing into memory and see if it runs.

You may have noticed something peculiar about the hex values used for the characters in the message. For example, the ASCII value given for S in the Apple manuals is \$53 (83 decimal), but we use \$D3 (211 decimal). If you want to use a different message, you must add \$80 (decimal 128) to the ASCII value of each character when you convert it into machine language; otherwise the Apple will display it in flashing format instead of normal. This is because of a quirk in the Apple display system, which we may explain some other day.

Loading the Program. Now that we have the complete program on paper, the next step is to store it in the Apple's memory and see if it runs. To do that, we will need the Monitor program, so turn on your Apple and type *call -151*. This will get you the * Monitor prompt: that means the Monitor is now ready to accept instructions.

Type in the first address, 300 (you can include or omit the leading zero, as you prefer, but *don't* include a dollar sign!). Then type a colon, followed by the first byte of code, A2 (don't include any spaces yet). Next, type a space and then the second byte of code.

That uses up the first line, but you don't have to stop there. Type another space and then the third byte of code, BD. Don't type in the next address—the Apple already knows where you are, and the extra numbers would only confuse it. Keep going like this for a few more bytes—typing in bytes and spaces alternately—until you've entered two or three lines, and then press return.

On the next line, you don't have to start with an address. Just type a colon after the prompt and keep going from where you left off, byte-space-byte-space, and so on. Keep this up until you have entered the whole program. That's all there is to it. The program is now in memory and ready to run!

If that description isn't clear, refer to last month's column, where we described the process in more detail; or see the *Apple II Reference Manual* section on the Monitor.

Final Check. Before we take the final step of running it, let's see if the Apple understood what we were trying to say. The Monitor has a list command that will display the contents of memory in the form of an assembly language listing. We can use that to see if our message got across.

Since we started our program at address \$300, we want a listing starting at that address. The command for that is 300L (no dollar sign, no spaces). Type that in, followed by return, and you should get a screen that looks like this display:

```
*300L
0300-  A2  00      LDX  #$00
0302-  BD  10  03  LDA  $0310,X
0305-  20  ED  FD  JSR  $FDED
0308-  E8      INX
0309-  E0  05  CPX  #$05
030B-  90  F5  BCC  $0302
030D-  60      RTS
030E-  00      BRK
030F-  00      BRK
0310-  CF      ???
0311-  CF      ???
0312-  D0  D3  BNE  $02E7
0314-  A1  00  LDA  ($00,X)
0316-  00      BRK
```

Actually you will get more than that—another half dozen lines; but you can ignore that stuff, since it won't affect our program. This is a very primitive sort of listing; it doesn't have labels, and it doesn't have line numbers. What it does have is structure: The assembly language commands should match, line by line, with the program you entered. If anything doesn't match, in the display you get, you had better check your work—you probably made a typo somewhere.

Don't expect the message to make any sense, in this form; the Apple was trying to interpret it as a series of instructions, and of course the result was gibberish.

Running It. Now that we've done all the preliminary testing we can, it's time to take the final plunge. We have to start feeding our instructions to the microprocessor, and see if it does what we want in response.

We do that with another Monitor command, G for go. As usual, we have to put in the address before the command itself, so the complete form is 300G followed by return. Go ahead. . . .

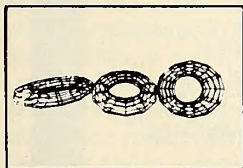
Don't be disconcerted when the machine says, "OOPS!" After all, that's what we asked it to do. Now that you know the rules, you can put in your own message. Don't forget to add \$80 to all the ASCII values, unless you want a flashing message.

In order to use this routine from within an assembly language program, use the JSR command: JSR \$300. The technique for calling it from a Basic program is much the same, but the words are different: The command is *call* instead of JSR, and the address has to be in its decimal form, which is 768. From Basic, the command is *call 768*.

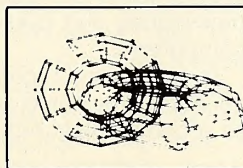
You might want to experiment with things like adding a carriage return character (\$0D in normal ASCII, \$8D in our "plus \$80" format) before the message, to skip a line. Play around with various characters, and see what happens. If the Apple starts doing crazy things (like refusing to accept input and scrolling gibberish madly up the screen), don't worry, just press reset and start over. If even reset won't stop it, simply turn the Apple off and back on again. ■

Don't Settle For One Point of View

Step into the world of 3D



Create, edit, move, rotate, animate . . . produce amazing graphics effects.



It's easy - with Metalogic. A comprehensive interface to SubLogic's powerful graphics package. But forget the hex, PEEKs and POKEs. Just combine Metalogic's "&" commands with regular BASIC statements and you've mastered the 3rd dimension.

Why settle? Let your possibilities be limited only by your imagination — not your software.

Req. SubLogic A2-3D2; Apple II Plus & RAM Card (or Apple IIe); DOS 3.3
\$75 (or \$180 including complete SubLogic graphics package)

ARTEMIS SYSTEMS, INC.
41 Parkview Drive, Millburn, N.J. 07041
(201) 564-9333



New Jersey res. add 6%
3rd class postage pd all orders
add \$2 for 1st class mail.

Apple II Plus, Apple IIe, DOS 3.3 are trademarks of Apple Computer Corp. A2-3D2 is a trademark of SubLogic Corp. Metalogic is a trademark of Artemis Systems, Inc.

All software unprotected

Also from Artemis

Telephile \$20

A database to keep tabs on all your important contacts—friends, relatives, business associates

- Simple to use
- Complete screen editing
- Flexible search includes wildcards
- Hard copy in variable formats
- Approx. 200 116-character records in each file
- Includes Name, Address, Phone, & Comments Fields

Pascal \$25

Catalog all your Pascal disks for easy reference

- Automatically reads and sorts all files
- Creates master catalog and saves it
- Screen list or hardcopy
- Flexible search capabilities including wildcards
- Requires Pascal

Screen Unit \$45

Terminal I/O unit a must for your Pascal library

- Device independent
- Field oriented with optional defaults
- Built-in editor (insert, replace, delete, clear, etc.)
- Requires Pascal
- Source & object code included
- Input checking prevents user error
- No licensing fee for commercial use

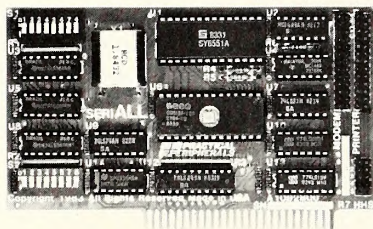
REPORT ON NEW PERIPHERAL HARDWARE:

CHOOSING A SERIAL INTERFACE FOR YOUR APPLE* COMPUTER.

The "Second Serial Hardware Decision"...

Once you've selected the right serial printer or modem for your Apple* system, your hardware decisions are over for a while. Right?

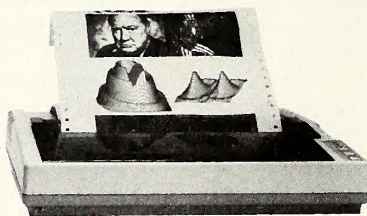
Wrong, of course! You still have to decide on an interface card. This "second serial hardware decision" is an important one—one made much simpler



SERIALL Printer/Modem Interface by SERIALL™, the new serial interface for Apple computers.

At a significantly lower cost than Apple's own serial card—\$159.00 vs \$195.00—SERIALL gives you a bunch more features. Practical, everyday features, not useless extras.

For one, SERIALL is the only interface that provides graphics capabilities for serial printers including Apple's new dot matrix Imagewriter™.



Graphics capabilities for serial printers

SERIALL also offers 27 easy commands for text formatting and screen dumps, making it the most intelligent serial interface you can use with an Apple.

Equally important, SERIALL gives you complete communications interfacing capability. You can use it for modems or in the special terminal mode for timesharing and talking to other computers.

In fact, SERIALL completely emulates the Apple serial card as a communications interface.

No additional software or hardware modification is required.

Finally, consider the quality. SERIALL's five-year warranty is proof that this interface is built to work long and hard. No other serial card is backed by a guarantee like this.

After comparing SERIALL feature-for-feature with other serial interface products, we think you'll agree—SERIALL truly is the Do-It-All serial card for Apple computers.



Available from Practical Peripherals—makers of MICROBUFFER™, PROCLOCK™, PRINTERFACE™, and GRAPHICARD™.

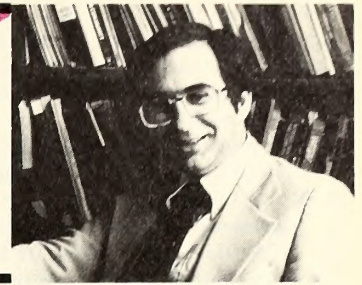
*Apple and Imagewriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc.

**PRACTICAL
PERIPHERALS**

31245 La Baya Dr., Westlake Village, CA 91362 • (818) 991-8200 • TWX 910-336-5431

Mind Your Business

BY PETER OLIVIERI



Communications Fundamentals, News and Musings

As we move ahead in the computer age, the ability to communicate with other computers will become more and more important to us. Personal computers will serve as local workstations through which we'll retrieve data from databases, perform spreadsheet analysis, and do word processing. On many occasions, we'll need to interact with larger computers. Sometimes this need arises because a certain larger machine provides us with additional computing power or software. More often, however, we'll want to interact with these larger machines because they are the "hosts" of large database systems we wish to use. These may be systems that provide us with access to catalog shopping services, educational testing and practice activities, encyclopedias, information on major corporations, news stories, magazine articles, local bulletin boards, job search capabilities, and much more.

The ability to communicate with a variety of different hosts is one that a great many business users would welcome enthusiastically. It would mean that professionals could hook up to their company's main computer while working at home. A businessperson who was renting time on a mainframe might realize significant cost savings by working with a personal computer that only accessed the main machine when necessary.

Communicating about Communications. Like any new area, microcommunications requires that users learn a new vocabulary. Without getting too technical, let's review a few of the terms you'll need to understand in order to feel at home.

Before communication with another computer can take place, a microcomputer must have a device called a *modem*, which connects your microcomputer to the telephone. A modem comes either as a card that plugs into one of your Apple's peripheral slots or as an external device. Some modems plug into the telephone jack, others require that you place the telephone receiver inside a device called an *acoustic coupler*.

Information transfer via modem takes place over the already existing telephone lines. Since telephone lines do not understand digital signals, however, the computer signals must be *modulated*—translated into a form the telephone lines can accept, namely sound—before they go across the telephone lines and are *demodulated*—translated into electrical data—before they go back into the receiving computer. Hence the term *modem*.

A modem can send data over the telephone lines *synchronously* or *asynchronously*. Synchronous communication takes place at very

high speeds and isn't suitable when ordinary telephone lines are being used; as far as the computer is concerned, it's really pretty slow. An organization that needed to transmit very large amounts of data on a regular basis would choose to transmit data synchronously, not asynchronously.

The most common transmission rates at which data is sent over personal computers are 300 *bits per second* (BPS) and 1200 bits per second. Since it takes eight bits to encode one character (one letter, number, or symbol), 300 bits per second and 1200 bits per second correspond to roughly 30 and 150 characters per second respectively. (By the way, you'll often see transmission speeds expressed in terms of a measurement called *baud*, as in 300 baud and 1200 baud. Don't let this throw you; in this context, BPS and baud are meant to convey the same thing.)

A modem can usually be set to either *half-duplex* mode or *full-duplex* mode. In half-duplex, data can be sent along the line in only one direction at a time. Full-duplex allows information to be transmitted in both directions simultaneously.

A computer has a set of rules it uses to translate bits (those binary digits being sent over the telephone lines) into the actual character the computer will understand. Most microcomputers use the ASCII character set—more formally known as the American National Standard Code for Information Interchange. ASCII is merely a coding scheme that identifies which eight-bit sequence represents which character in the computer's character set. Many large computers, including those manufactured by IBM, use a different encoding scheme. This alternate scheme is called EBCDIC (for Extended Binary Coded Decimal Interchange Code). This is important to you if you have a microcomputer that has the ASCII character set and you wish to communicate with a computer that uses EBCDIC; before this is possible, some translating must take place somewhere, most likely in software.

So, how is it going? You're being presented with a lot of terms, some of which may be new to you. The things we've been talking about here are not really all that complex, but if they're unfamiliar to you, you may want to reread the last few paragraphs before continuing.

Rules, Rules, Rules. As you can see, there's a lot involved in getting data from one place to another. In communications, these rules are known as *protocol*. For the sake of all us poor users, all this complexity is usually handled by someone or something else, most of-

ten by software that comes with the modem. (Note: Software for this purpose may also be purchased separately.) For now, we'll refer to this software as a *communications package*.

A particular communications package is usually written for a particular computer; thus, you would normally buy a package that was designed especially for your variety of Apple. Some communications packages turn your Apple into what is called a *dumb terminal*. When your machine is a dumb terminal, it no longer can do the tasks it did before being connected to another computer. It is now merely a communications device. The real limitation here is that you cannot transfer data files back and forth between systems (and being able to do so is most desirable).

Some of the more sophisticated communications packages allow your Apple to be "all that it can be." In addition, they dial the telephone for you and log in your ID number and password for a particular system automatically.

It is important to be sure of your needs before leaping into the communications marketplace. Know the characteristics of the computer or computers you want to communicate with. Also, spend some time identifying what it is you want to be able to do once you succeed in hooking up to another system.

Softerm. While there are simpler communications packages on the market, few are as powerful as *Softerm*, from Softronic. There are two versions of this package. *Softerm 1* is designed for home or business use where access to timesharing and information services such as Dow Jones, The Source, and CompuServe is desired. *Softerm 2* is designed for business or professional users who, in order to have access to a host computer somewhere, require a communications program that exactly emulates some specific terminal.

First, some general comments. The program is menu-driven, with clear instructions on what needs to be done. If you want to make use of all aspects of the package, you'll need to spend a fair amount of time. On the plus side, the company provides very good product support, offering both a user hot line and an on-line service that allows you to dial up for information. On the minus side, the manual, while thorough and comprehensive, is not easy reading.

You may be wondering why a package with a less-than-perfect user guide is being reviewed here. Well, perhaps the fact that you see it here anyway gives you some indication of how good the rest of the package must be.

Softerm is a powerful and unusually flexible program that will emulate many of the major computer terminals while at the same time

allowing you to use your Apple to full advantage. The program runs on any Apple II. Included in the package is a keyboard expander board that goes into one of your Apple's slots. Once this board is installed, you can attach a small keypad to your machine that makes it possible to execute some of the functions of *Softerm* at the press of a key.

Softerm can easily handle the transfer of Apple DOS files, CP/M files, or Pascal files. These capabilities significantly enhance the power of your personal computer.

Another nice feature is the ability to define and record protocols, along with the phone calls that are needed for access to another computer. Up to fifty numbers and communications protocols can be stored for easy and automatic retrieval.

Softerm also allows you to define various keys to represent a sequence of keystrokes that you may have to use again and again. Up to eighteen such sequences—often called *macros*—can be saved to disk. This is an attractive feature most communications packages don't offer.

Many business users are currently using computer terminals in the work environment, so they see the ability to turn their personal Apples into those same terminals as a big plus. *Softerm* provides exact terminal emulation for the following: ADDS Regent 20, 25, 40, 60; ADDS Viewpoint; Data General D200; Datapoint 3601; DEC VT102, VT52; Hazeltine 1400, 1410, 1500, 1520; Honeywell VIP7205; IBM 3101 Model 10 and 20; Lear Siegler ADM-3A, ADM-5; and TeleVideo 910, 925.

The Gardener's Assistant to Plan and Plot Your Garden Efficiently



- Graphic displays of vegetable layouts
- Recommended planting dimensions
- Planting/harvesting dates for your region
- Quantity to buy and plant

- For the novice gardener, operates with minimal input Easy to use
- For the experienced gardener, allows tailoring and expansion of all data including addition of specialty crops
- Data on Over 50 Vegetables Included

- Requires Apple II+, 48k, one disk drive

Send \$39.95 for each copy
(\$5.00 for documentation only)
(VA add 4% sales tax)



Shannon Software, Ltd.
PO Box 6126
Falls Church, VA 22046
Phone (703) 573-9274

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip Code _____

If the terminal you use is not listed here, the Softronics on-line system can help you determine what parameters might be needed to make *Softerm* function in your environment.

It bears repeating—newcomers to computers won't have an easy time of it with this manual. However, the benefits that can accrue once users have tailored *Softerm* to their particular computer environment are considerable.

Among the additional features of this package are menu-driven setup procedures, forty- or eighty-column display, support of lower-case adapters, keyboard enhancers, clock cards, and other add-ons, automatic dialing, on-line update service, transmission speeds of up to 9600 BPS, the ability to control the pace of transmission, local printer support, and the ability to copy a screen to disk or to the printer.

If you're serious about using your Apple to communicate with other machines, then you may want to get serious about *Softerm 1* or *Softerm 2*. Why not ask your dealer to give you a thorough demonstration?

Announcements. It's difficult to keep up with the constant barrage of new products, upgrades, publications, and reviews of interest to the business user. Therefore, we'll be using this section to keep readers abreast of some new developments. Depending on the significance these items hold (or perhaps on their interest to readers), we may offer follow-up discussions of them in some future column.

News item number one—Apple has developed a mouse controller for the Apple IIe. The \$175 Apple Mouse II can, in some ways, make your machine operate like a Lisa.

The Mouse is packaged with *Mouse Paint* by Bill Budge and a tutorial. *Mouse Paint* provides a variety of fonts, allows the user to draw free-hand, and facilitates the insertion of text into charts and drawings. A new 6520 processor on the mouse's interface card reads the mouse's position and communicates with the Apple's 6502.

There's also a new operating system for the IIe called ProDOS. (An operating system is a set of programs that essentially direct the computer; in a very real sense, an operating system significantly enhances the performance of a computer.)

ProDOS, running on any 64K Apple II, uses files that are compatible with Apple III SOS. In addition, it offers users a much better method of file management than DOS 3.3, including the ability to create subdirectories. As you may know, this capability is quite common with some of the sophisticated hierarchical systems, such as Unix and PC-DOS. The major improvement that a more sophisticated system offers is the ability to retrieve files and data rapidly.

This new operating system will also accommodate large disk files that contain as many as sixteen million characters. This, in turn, allows the introduction of the ProFile hard disk for the IIe, as well as a variety of more sophisticated applications programs.

CDEX Corporation, a producer of quality training products, recently announced that Dow Jones and Company has purchased an equity interest in the company. The two firms plan to work together closely in the design and development of various new products. Here's an example of an organization with training and

documentation experience linking up with a prestigious business organization. Let's hope that we as business users are the ones who'll ultimately benefit the most.

B.U.G. Help. Kirk Greiner of Ridgefield, Washington, has a request for help from any experienced Apple III users out there. Kirk needs a program that will enable him to maintain personnel information on up to 1,000 consultants. The program he seeks would allow him to input up to ten disciplines for each individual and to sort discipline fields.

Greiner currently uses *Quick File III* and has created two files. The first file contains all the personnel information (without the disciplines), while the second holds four-field records for each discipline (the fields are discipline, last name, initial, and a code). This means that if an individual is an expert in six disciplines, there are six records on file for him. Obviously, such a file structure makes producing reports a real chore.

Greiner thinks that what he needs is a relational database system (and maybe a hard disk). He has examined *Keystroke* but feels that the inability to call up a second file except during creation mode limits its applicability to his situation.

There are a variety of ways Greiner might restructure his file to accommodate his needs. Any B.U.G.s who have gone through a similar experience with Apple III files? If so, please be in touch to share your expertise.

Macthoughts. As anyone who's used a Mac for a while already knows, using the mouse as a major input device is very easy, and having a computer act like one's desk is very convenient. We'll be taking a close look at the Mac from a business user's standpoint after it's been out awhile and more business software is available for it.

Speaking of business software, a lot of vendors are developing applications for this machine. *PFS:File*, *PFS:Report*, *DB Master*, *dBase II*, *Incredible Jack*, and *Multiplan* are among the programs you can expect to see.

While the Mac is still new, there are some opportunities for some unique contributions. We'll name a couple here and suggest others in future columns.

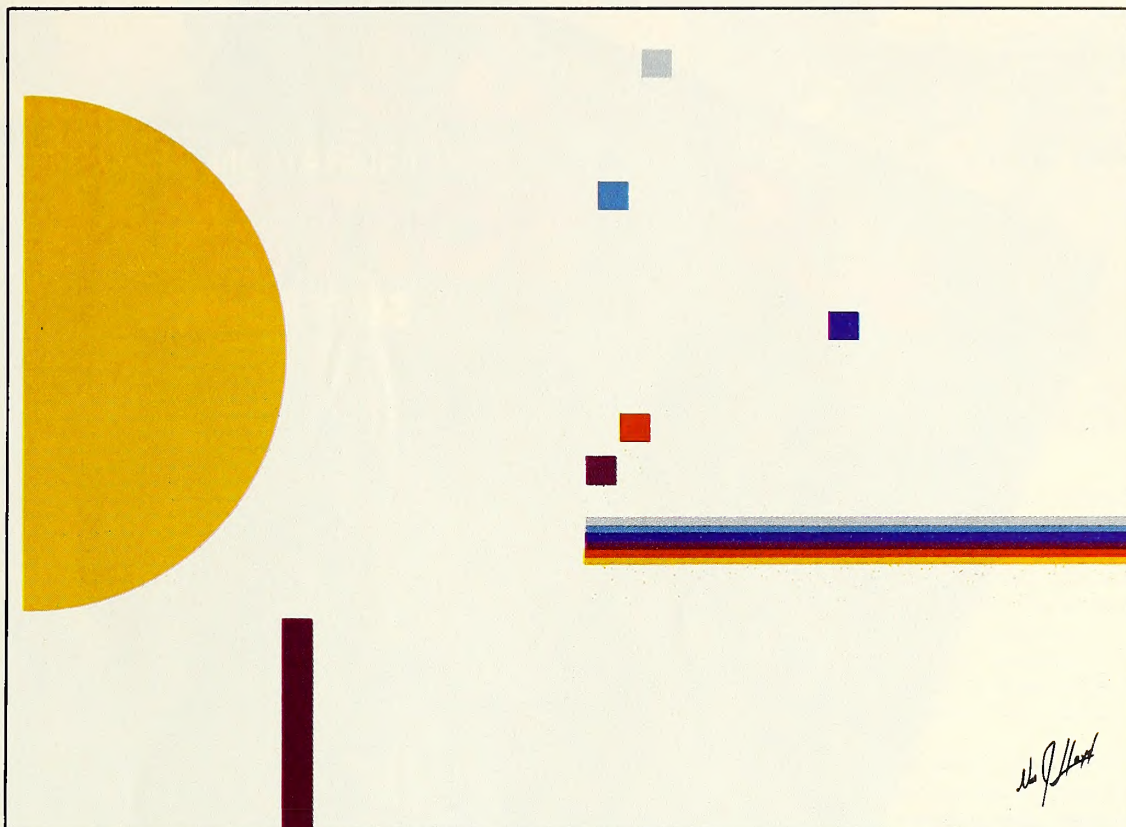
How about a guidebook that details for the business user the roles that the IIe, the Macintosh, and the Lisa can play in the work environment? Such a publication might delineate the strengths and weaknesses of each system in the business setting and identify the various software available.

There may come a time when an Apple IIe owner also acquires a Macintosh or a Lisa. Since both Mac and Lisa will be using 3 1/2-inch disks, transferring files between an Apple and either of these machines will be a problem. The first person to come up with a neat way to transfer Apple IIe data to a Macintosh (perhaps via a communications program?) will have a nice product for a while.

That's all for this month. Thanks for tagging along. ■

Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Avenue, Cupertino, CA 95014; (408) 996-1010. Softronics, 6626 Prince Edward Place, Memphis, TN 38119; (901) 683-6850.

Bringing Information to light.™



A great artist must command his tools and his medium to fully express his creativity...to solve his design problems. To solve information problems, you need to command an information management system that allows you the flexibility to design solutions tailored to your needs.

Master the art of Information Management

Data Spectrum,™ is a comprehensive and powerful information management system for business and personal use that goes beyond "user friendly" to downright "people affectionate."

Data Spectrum is the master work of information management. It allows you to customize the organization of information to your specific needs. To search, sort, analyze, edit, evaluate and merge files as you want. And even to generate forms, reports, labels and standard letters.

All menu driven. All built in.

Data Spectrum is a work of art in its ability to solve complex problems. But you don't need to be a master artist to put it to use. Through Data Spectrum's revolutionary on-screen, self-teaching tutorial, even a novice can be on-line quickly.

Destined to set a new standard in the industry, Data Spectrum's on-screen tutorial blends text, graphics, humor, sound and animation to lead the user through the concepts, uses and operating techniques of this innovative software package.

On-screen tutorial and powerful program functions make Data Spectrum the universal information management system and problem solver. And a work of art. Our program up-date service and information "Hot-Line" will keep it that way.

So if you are looking for solutions rather than just software, Data Spectrum will bring them to light.

Write or call us for your nearest computer dealer carrying Apple or IBM versions of Data Spectrum. If there is no dealer in your area, you can order Data Spectrum directly from us...with a full money back guarantee. 1-800-323-6902 Illinois Residents 312-298-0997. Advanced Business Computing, Inc. 1580 N. Northwest Highway, Park Ridge, IL 60068-1471.

abc

NOW YOUR APPLE® CAN HOOK TO ANY MAINFRAME.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.,
CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.,
Dow Jones News/Retrieval is a registered trademark of
Dow Jones, Inc. The Source is a service mark of
Source Telecomputing Corporation,
CompuServe is a registered
trademark of CompuServe, Inc.



If you have an Apple II, Apple II Plus, or Apple IIe, we have good news for you. Now there are two inexpensive software programs that can turn your Apple into a much more valuable tool.

Softterm 1 connects you with information services.

Softterm 1 lets you retrieve information from services such as *The Source*,sm *CompuServe*®, and *Dow Jones News/Retrieval*®. Plus, gives you the ability to access bulletin boards and send or receive electronic mail. Other features include user-defined keyboard macros, built-in phone book for automatic dialing, terminal mode line capture simultaneously to print or disk, copy screen to print or disk, and terminal status display.

Softterm 2 connects you with your company's computer.

This expanded version of Softterm lets you gain access to the information stored in your company's main computer from your home or office. With either version of Softterm, you can download information into your Apple and capture it on your own disk

in any format you choose—DOS, CP/M®, or Pascal. Also included with Softterm is a source program for your host computer to ensure compatibility with Softterm's file transfer capabilities.

Makes your Apple work exactly like any major terminal.

Softterm 2 provides complete emulation of these terminals: ADDS Regent 20, 25, 40, 60; ADDS Viewpoint; Data General D200; Datapoint 3601; DEC VT102, VT52; Hazeltine 1400, 1410, 1500, 1520; Hewlett-Packard 2622A; Honeywell VIP7205; VIP7801, VIP7803; IBM 3101 Model 10 and 20; Lear Siegler ADM-3A, ADM-5 and TeleVideo 910, 925, 950. And the list is growing all the time. We'll send you a User's Guide, handy reference card, and a telephone number to call if you need more assistance.

Softterm can't become obsolete.

We constantly improve Softterm. And we make those improvements available to you 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. To update your program, just dial our computer and transfer the improvements to your disk.

Get Softterm now.

It's the inexpensive way to turn your Apple into a much more valuable tool for your home or office. Softterm 1 is only \$135; Softterm 2 is \$195. Both are available now from your local dealer or from Softronic, Inc. For more information or to order, call (901) 683-6850.

SOFTRONICS

3639 New Getwell Road, Suite 10
Memphis, TN 38118. (901) 683-6850



KEYS TO THE WORLD BY MATT YUEN

Conferences Where Nobody Cares What You Look Like

So far in this column we've resisted every temptation to do what most other computer publications have done and make references to George Orwell's *1984*. And we'll continue to resist. With that point made, let's get down to business.

Computers are making changes in the way we do things, that much is certain. The way we write documents, handle business accounting, play games, teach our children, and store information is all made (sometimes) easier by computers. But where these machines have a far greater effect is in the way we communicate with each other. Think for a moment. Of all the people you correspond with on BBSs and other networks, how many of them have you ever met in person? Chances are that there are a lot of people you know from BBSs but whom you haven't met.

(Last February, a group of ten programmers who'd communicated on a San Diego board for more than a year met for the first time. They went parachute jumping together. Most of them mentioned that nobody looked anything like what they had imagined.)

Computers are a medium. Like telephones, they offer the possibility of communication. Unlike normal telephone hookups, computers offer group communication—computer conferencing. Before we get into that, here's a bit of semiboring background information about how computer conferencing started.

Remember Sharing? Let's say we have this big mainframe computer at *Picks of Flicks* (a publication that reviews films). Most of the time it's used by the research department as a giant database system to hold information on actors, directors, films, and gaffers in the industry. Because of limited funds, there's only one terminal to be shared by everyone in the department, and the terminal is in the computer room.

One day, Victory in Indonesia Productions (VIP) releases *Return of the Son of the Thing That Escaped from a Planet in Outer Space*. Before reviewing the film, critic Spud Warner

wants to find out some information on the film's star, Karl Borisov. Spud goes to the terminal and does a search for an actor named Borisov. It comes as little surprise that Borisov is nowhere to be found in VIP's database, since this is only his second film. So, Spud enters the following message:

Hey gang, anybody ever heard of an actor called Karl Borisov? I gotta review that new VIP film, but I'd like a little bio on him first. Thanks,

—Spud

He saves the message under the name *Help Me* and goes back to his office. Later, one of Spud's co-workers comes to the terminal and reads the file. What luck; she knows a little about Borisov, so she enters a message for Spud:

Spud, I think I can help. I saw Borisov play the lead in an off-Broadway production of The Guy with a Broken Buick last year. He wasn't too bad, but the play closed after three showings (dress rehearsal and two matinees). I still have the program from it if you'd like to see it. He was also an extra in a movie about sunflowers recently, but I can't remember the title. Hope that helps.

—Lisa

Later still, someone else comes along, reads Spud's plea for help and Lisa's reply, and adds his own assistance:

Spud, believe it or not, I saw the movie Lisa referred to. It was called This Ain't a Movie about Sunflowers; Borisov played the elixir salesman. Great film.

—Biff

And on, and on.

So far, the system is being used just like a wall where people scribble graffiti or a bulletin board for posting messages; everyone goes to the same place to read and write.

But It Can't Play Lode Runner. Later, *Picks of Flicks* purchases a few more terminals and puts them at each reviewer's desk. Instead of trotting off to the computer room to read or leave messages, the reviewers can take care of business without leaving their offices. Remember, though, it's not like having a microcomput-

er at their desks. They just have terminals; all the retrieving and storing of messages still takes place at the central mainframe.

Soon, *Picks of Flicks* realizes it has a wealth of information in its computer (the database and the message system). As a public service, it decides to make its computer available to anyone who calls in. Calls come in from everywhere—New York, San Francisco, Paris, Beirut, Cape Town.

It's getting too crowded. Hundreds of calls a day. At first, callers are leaving messages related to films, but soon they begin branching off to other subjects—film making, cameras, science fiction, comic books, cartoons, children's television, demise of the education system, child psychology, abnormal psychology, mutant biotechnology, and so on. Spud and his co-workers are having to sift through all the messages to find information pertinent to their work.

At this point, *Picks* has two options. It can continue letting outside people use the system and put up with the message traffic, or it can cut them out. Neither option is what *Picks* wants, so it looks for a third solution.

Here's what *Picks* wants: Outside people should be able to have access to information in the database, and they should be able to add messages to the bulletin area. But only a relative few (reviewers and outside writers) should be able to read and put film-related messages into the system. The solution is simple: passwords.

Because Spud started this whole mess, he's in charge of deciding who gets to join the film group. To those people, he issues passwords to the film area of the message system. Now the computer does more than just store and retrieve files; it acts as a security guard that maintains a list of people's passwords and who has access to what.

It's Like Cloning Yourself. *Picks*'s current setup represents a simple model of conferencing: The door to the topic of films is open to a select group of people, while all others do their

communicating outside. Computer conferencing usually isn't limited to one conference per system; it's more likely that several conferences go on at once, with participants taking part in more than one conference at a time.

Computer conferencing is extremely helpful in private use (in-house and field personnel) by corporations. It offers a way for people to exchange information and ideas without having to get together physically. Teleconferencing (telephone or video) does the same thing, except it still requires everyone to be available at the same time.

Not all conferencing systems are private, as we saw in the *Picks of Flicks* example. Two conferencing systems available to people with personal computers are Electronic Information Exchange System (EIES) and Participate, which we mentioned briefly last month.

EIES is accessible for a fee through the Telenet and Uninet packet-switching networks, and Participate is free to The Source subscribers. Because Participate is available to more people for a lot less, we'll use it as a model of computer conferencing.

(Just in case EIES fans are feeling a bit steamed at that last statement, let us say that we're *not* saying Participate is necessarily better than EIES, it's just more accessible to more people. EIES and Participate are similar enough for the purposes of our discussion.)

Go to the Head of the Table. Anyone can start a conference. A group of people can agree to start one or an individual can start one. Conferences can be open to the public or they can be

kept private.

Starting a conference involves giving it a name and writing a brief (usually two hundred words or fewer) description of what you want to discuss. It's also helpful to state in which direction you'd like the conference to go (though it may well take off in an entirely different direction) and what kinds of people would be interested in joining. Here are descriptions, as they appear on The Source, of some popular conferences on Participate:

"Megatrends" Conference 84.10 John Naisbitt, organizer, about "What is the nature of the changes that are transforming American society?" (answers: 100)

"Nuclear Balance" Conference 83.13927 Congressman Markey, organizer, about "The US-USSR nuclear balance of weapons and terror" (answers: 90)

"Systems" Conference 82.245 MIT/CISR, organizer, about "Management information, executives on-line, office automation, decision support & telecommunications systems (answers: 103)

"Jokes" Conference 82.1503 Mike, organizer, about "Join here . . . just for laughs . . ." (answers: 237)

"Word Fog" Conference 82.5295 Connatic, organizer, about "The relationship between thought and language" (answers: 176)

"Politics" Conference 83.7860 Ken at PSI, organizer, about "A forum for political discussion" (answers: 663)

The name of the conference appears between quote marks, followed by a conference number (conferences can be referred to by name or number). Next is the name of the conference originator, which can be a person or an organization. After that are a few words (sometimes a thesis) describing the conference, followed by the number of answers, or comments, that people have added to the conference.

Suppose Spud wants to start a conference about Karl Borisov. Here's his description:

"Actor Karl Borisov" Conference 82.1101 Spud Warner, organizer, about "Is this guy a menace to the film industry or what?" (answers: 15)

A conference directory lists all the current conferences so anyone perusing the system can note the names or numbers of conferences they're interested in joining.

What Is Life? Conferences center on topics as broad as "Computers," or as focused as "The revision B Apple IIe with eighty columns and 256K—what it means to Ohio schools." It's up to the originator to decide. Broad or narrow topics will likely branch off to subtopics, so don't be put off if a conference looks either too general or too specific. Most of the time, topics fall somewhere in the middle, being broad enough to attract as many as forty or so members and narrow enough so browsers can tell at a glance whether or not they're interested.

Conferences grow like trees; they begin as main trunks and later sprout branches as participants decide to divert from the main topic to related ones. For example, in Spud's conference about Karl Borisov, everyone takes turns adding information about the actor—good and bad films he's been in, his role in the Screen Actors'

Guild, strife he's had with major directors, and the like. Messages like these that are added to the main conference are called *answers*; they are answers to the conference description that was posted by the originator.

After a while, someone decides to delve deeper into the subject of Borisov's history of bad films:

Why is it that Borisov has a habit of appearing in so many bad films? Are the films he appears in just plain bad, or is it Borisov who makes them bad? I'd be interested in hearing others' opinions.

When a person appends the message to the conference, he'll post it not as an answer, but as a new conference. It will show up as an answer when other participants read through the main conference, but the system will indicate that it's also the beginning of a subconference, which they can choose to follow or ignore.

Branching can continue virtually forever, but because not everyone follows a subconference that branches from a bigger one, the number of participants for subconferences gets smaller each time a branch sprouts another branch. Like a tree, younger generations of branches are usually smaller than the older ones.

Can We Go Home Now? Computer conferences, like their real-life counterparts, have lifespans. That is, after the subject has been exhausted, or after the problem to be solved has been solved, the conference ends. This would be the case if a conferencing system like Participate were implemented for in-house use by a corporation for the purpose of solving a particular problem. On public systems like The Source, conferences tend to go on indefinitely. New people are continually joining while others leave or participate less often.

Now that we have an idea what conferencing is about, let's look at some specifics.

Signing on to Participate is easy. Members of The Source simply type *parti* at the command level, and the rest of the way is prompted by menus. The first order of business is identification. Participants can sign on using a "handle" by which they identify themselves on Participate, or they can use their real names. Passwords are optional in case several persons use the same Source account.

Also, participants can enter their addresses and short descriptions of themselves, their interests, business (if pertinent), and Source address. Participate files this information under each participant's name, where it's accessible to anyone who wants to find out about fellow participants.

At first, Participate seems like a huge BBS, with paths leading in all sorts of directions. It wouldn't be unusual for a first-time user to feel a bit lost wandering from one conference to another. The idea and architecture of Participate is simple; its size is what seems to overwhelm. As a remedy, Participate includes "Practice." Technically, "Practice" is a conference; however, it's really just a way for newcomers to learn the different commands and the general structure of the system.

In addition, all instructions are available online; a good idea would be to download them and keep a hard copy for quick reference.

NEVER WRITE YOUR STAMP INVENTORY LIST AGAIN!

It's easy with the BEN FRANKLIN™ Stamp Collector Series program doing the work for you!

Ben keeps your collection in order for you, with quantity, stamp condition, purchase price, market value and date of purchase data.

Press one key to list your collection with purchase and market value totals.

For APPLE and IBM
personal computer
systems. Available at
your nearest computer
retail store or call

\$59.95



THE
FRENZLY SOFTWARE
COMPANY

704/554-7255
Charlotte Plaza, Suite 1300
Charlotte, N.C. 28244

BEN FRANKLIN is a trademark of 1 Step Software, Inc.
IBM is the registered trademark of International Business
Machines Corp., APPLE is the registered trademark of Apple
Computer, Inc.

After going through the practice session, the next thing to do is find a conference to join. This part of Participate is like moving down the line at a cafeteria; you look to see what's available, checking to see which dishes are popular and which ones people are staying away from.

To see the bill of fare, type *profile conferences* at the "Action" prompt. This gives you a list of the organized (formal) conferences that are currently taking place. Formal conferences have moderators who make sure the conference doesn't wander too far from the subject. A list of formal conferences looks like the short list provided earlier in this column.

Coat, but No Tie Required. There's also a list of all informal conferences on Participate. To list these, just type *profile "Parti" contents* at the "Action" prompt. Parti is the main conference on Participate; it's mainly announcements of new public conferences. All informal conferences branch off of Parti, so this is where to find new ones. Like formal conferences, informal ones can also have subconferences branch off from them; typing *profile "name"* (where "name" is the name of the conference) will list the subconferences that branch from it (example: *profile "Science Fiction"* will list the subconferences of the informal conference, "Science Fiction").

Informal conferences look a lot different from formal ones. A partial list of informal conferences appears in the listing.

To get into a conference, type *read "conference name"* at the "Action" prompt (again, where "conference name" is the name of the conference you want to see). At the end of the conference message, a "Disposition" prompt is displayed. This is where you decide to join or go to another conference. In a real-life conference, it would be like poking your head in the door, finding out what the conference is about, and deciding whether or not to join in.

If you decide to join the conference (by typing *join* at the "Disposition" prompt), Participate will alert you to any new notices or messages from that conference each time you enter the system from The Source. As with most conferences, there's the possibility you'll eventually gather all the information you need or become so bored with the conference that you'll want to leave. Etiquette for real-life conferences almost prevents people from getting up abruptly and walking out the door, but with Participate it's easy; no one sees you leave, and no one thinks you're rude. Leaving a conference is as simple as typing *leave* at the "Disposition" prompt. No more messages from that conference will appear in the "in" box when you enter Participate.

We're Still Human. It's important to keep in mind that computer conferencing isn't a computer system as much as it is a people system. It's a network of people who normally wouldn't have met each other. (An exception would be if the system were set up in-house for a corporation to use. Even then, the fact that they set up a conferencing system indicates that the users have difficulty meeting.)

Computer conferencing's main objectives are to solve the problems created by differences in time and distance between conference participants. A less obvious problem it helps to solve

is one of self-censorship. Because computing is usually done in isolation, we communicate on computers in vastly different ways from the way we talk in person or on the telephone.

Face-to-face conversations give us visual information (the person's physical appearance, facial expressions, eye contact, hand gestures); in telephone conversation, we hear inflections and tone of a person's voice, length of pauses, and volume. In written communication, which includes computer conferencing, we have none of these clues and are limited strictly to the information (words) presented. Someone who has difficulty talking in front of audiences may be able to express opinions more honestly and co-

herently in a written form.

Another barrier computer conferencing breaks is that of hierarchy. A typical Participate conference on The Source might include business executives, students, computer hobbyists, homebodies, professors, doctors, lawyers, journalists, or just curious "passersby." Except during jury duty, rarely in life would such a diverse group be able to get together and exchange ideas; and even if they did, some group members would dominate the discussion, cutting out the more timid or less dominant ones. Computer conferencing allows all participants to let their voices be heard; because the information is written, it's harder to interrupt, ignore, or tune out—an impolite practice in in-person situations.

Daily Fix. Participate is undoubtedly one of the most popular features of The Source. Of course, the only way to get an actual feel of computer conferencing is to try it. Be warned, though, that conferencing is incredibly addicting. Sometimes a discussion will get rolling so well that you'll be tempted to sign on every day to see new developments. Other times you might post a message or start a conference so stimulating or thought-provoking that you'll want to sign on twice a day to see how others are reacting (positively or negatively) to it.

Describing conferencing as addicting isn't an exaggeration. It's not unusual to feel a sort of withdrawal if, for some reason, you can't sign on at your regular time. Take heart; it's not like missing a favorite television show; all messages will still be there next time you sign on. ■

73	"JOKES", 82.1503	(245)
89	"ARTS/HUMANITIES", 82.1723	(35)
110	"DREAMS", 82.1960	(45)
126	"SCIENCE FICTION", 82.2303	(135)
185	"SLAVERY TODAY", 82.3223	(42)
202	"UNIX", 82.3517	(242)
221	"TELENET", 82.3839	(35)
235	"CP/M USERS GROUP", 82.4045	(48)
266	"NUCLEAR ARMS RACE", 82.4418	(54)
301	"WORD FOG", 82.5295	(176)
391	"SMALL BUSINESS", 83.187	(62)
406	"TELECONSULTANTS", 83.452	(211)
439	"SPACE SHUTTLE", 83.1186	(73)
474	"GAY RIGHTS", 83.1746	(642)
497	"COMPUTERS & LAWYERS", 83.2427	(24)
526	"POEMS", 83.3022	(33)
539	"COMPAQ PORTABLE", 83.3381	(23)
544	"THE END OF HUNGER", 83.3404	(40)
569	"GAMES", 83.4218	(86)
579	"PHILOSOPHY", 83.4511	(180)
607	"ALZHEIMER'S DISEASE", 83.5582	(24)
626	"AIDS INFO NETWORK", 83.6125	(55)
650	"STC CENSORS BBS", 83.6567	(33)
657	"PHYSICS (II)", 83.6661	(46)
670	"SMALL GODS", 83.7064	(84)
680	"MISSILE DEFENSE", 83.7255	(216)
695	"NEW MUSIC", 83.7654	(43)
703	"POLITICS", 83.7860	(692)
720	"KOREAN AIRCRAFT - ?", 83.8249	(171)
732	"COMPUTER KIDS", 83.8640	(125)
737	"NEW DEMOCRACY", 83.8731	(149)
756	"CDC PLATO", 83.9253	(38)
758	"NY MEN", 83.9306	(127)
794	"APPLE STOCK", 83.10083	(36)
799	"MCI MAIL", 83.10125	(54)
817	"HALLOWEEN", 83.10665	(75)
851	"COMPUTER TEACHER", 83.11999	(51)
853	"APPLE TIPS", 83.12207	(26)
859	"ADVENTURE CLUES", 83.12986	(22)
862	"THE DAY AFTER", 83.13105	(168)
1039	"CES", 84.372	(85)
1055	"COMPUTERS", 84.588	(35)
1059	"WRITERS", 84.701	(39)
1080	"UNIVERSITIES", 84.1130	(29)
1101	"MACINTOSH NOW", 84.1594	(95)
1162	"SOFTCON", 84.3604	(31)
1166	"ACADEMY AWARDS", 84.3705	(5)
1170	"VALENTINE BOX", 84.3765	(38)
1179	"NO GUNS", 84.3835	(10)
1213	"WOMEN'S ISSUES", 84.4973	(83)

Listing of informal conferences.

Apple® IIe, II +, III

GRADE MASTER

easy & professional
flexible
Grade Entry/Change
MENU Selection

• 350 Students per Data Disk
• 7 Classes @ 50 Students/Class

REPORTS on screen or printer...

Progress Reports Rosters
Grade Evaluation Summary

Dealer Inquiries Invited

MICRO-vision
P.O. Box 5311
Kingwood, Texas 77325
(713) 358-6687

\$79 plus shipping



Apple Mechanic's hi-res type routines and fonts are usable in your programs **WITHOUT LICENSING FEE**. Just give Beagle Bros credit on your disk and documentation.

APPLE MECHANIC

HI-RES SHAPE EDITOR / TYPE FONT DISK
by BERT KERSEY

\$29.50 Includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Tip Book #5.

SHAPE EDITOR: Keyboard-draw hi-res shapes for animation in your Applesoft programs. Access & create **proportionally-spaced hi-res Typefaces** with each character re-definable as you want. Six fonts are included on the disk. Excellent LISTable Applesoft demos show you how to animate graphics and create professional-looking Charts and Graphs.

BYTE-ZAP: Rewrite any byte on a disk for repair or alteration. Load entire sectors on the screen for inspection. **Hex/Dec/Ascii displays** and input. Educational experiments included for making trick file names, restoring deleted files, changing DOS, etc.

MORE: Useful music, text and hi-res tricks for your programs. Clear educational documentation.

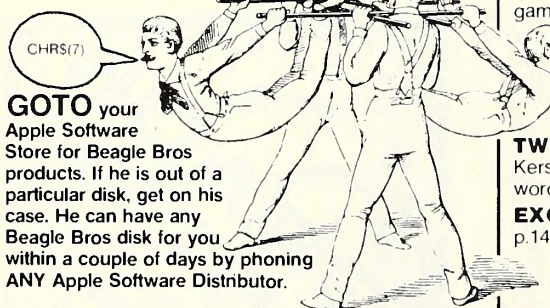
APPLE MECHANIC TYPEFACES

by BERT KERSEY

\$20.00 Includes Peeks & Pokes Chart.

26 NEW FONTS for use with Apple Mechanic programs. Many different sizes and typestyles, both ordinary and **Artistic**. Every character—from A to Z to "*" to "□"—of every typeface—from "Ace" to "Zooloo"—is re-definable to suit your needs. All typefaces are **proportionally spaced** for a more professional appearance. People do notice the difference!

BEAGLE MENU: Display only the file names you want from your disks (for example, only Applesoft or only Locked files) for fast one-key cursor selection.



GOTO your Apple Software Store for Beagle Bros products. If he is out of a particular disk, get on his case. He can have any Beagle Bros disk for you within a couple of days by phoning ANY Apple Software Distributor.

RUSH the following disks by First Class Mail—

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Alpha Plot \$39.50 | <input type="checkbox"/> Frame-Up \$29.50 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Apple Mechanic 29.50 | <input type="checkbox"/> GPLE 49.95 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> A.M. Typefaces 20.00 | <input type="checkbox"/> ProntoDOS 29.50 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Beagle Bag 29.50 | <input type="checkbox"/> Silicon Salad 24.95 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Beagle BASIC 34.95 | <input type="checkbox"/> Tip Disk #1 20.00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DiskQuik 29.50 | <input type="checkbox"/> Utility City 29.50 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DOS Boss 24.00 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Double-Take 34.95 | <input type="checkbox"/> ADD ME to mailing list. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Flex Type 29.50 | <input type="checkbox"/> ALREADY ON mail list. |

AT YOUR APPLE DEALER NOW!
Or order directly from Beagle Bros—



Visa/MasterCard or COD, call **TOLL-FREE**

Orders only / ALL 50 STATES / 24 Hours a Day
1-800-227-3800 ext. 1607

OR mail U.S. Check, Money-Order or Visa/MC#
to **BEAGLE BROS**, 8th Floor
4315 SIERRA VISTA, SAN DIEGO, CA 92103

Add \$150 First Class Shipping, Any-Size Order
Overseas add \$4.00 COD add \$3.00 California add 6%
ALL ORDERS SHIPPED IMMEDIATELY.

DOS BOSS

DISK COMMAND EDITOR
by BERT KERSEY and JACK CASSIDY

\$24.00 Includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Tip Book #2.

RENAME DOS COMMANDS & Error Messages—"Catalog" can be "Cat"; "Syntax Error" can be "Oops" or almost anything you want it to be.

PROTECT YOUR PROGRAMS. An unauthorized Save-attempt can produce a "Not Copyable" message, or any message you want. Also easy List-Prevention and other useful Apple tips and tricks. Plus one-key program-execution from catalog.

CUSTOMIZE DOS. Change the catalog Disk Volume heading to your message or title. Omit or alter catalog file codes. Fascinating documentation, tips and educational Apple experiments.

ANYONE USING YOUR DISKS (booted or not) will be using DOS the way YOU designed it.



10 LIST: LIST: LIST: FOR ZZ-PEEK(175)+PEEK
(176)*256+36 TO 3072: POKE ZZ,216: NEXT
20 FOR XXX 1 TO 2: POKE-16299,0: POKE
-16300,0: XXX-1: NEXT: REM Experiment
with different length variable names.

BEAGLE BAG

12 APPLE GAMES ON ONE DISK
by BERT KERSEY

\$29.50 Includes Peeks & Pokes Chart

COMPARE BEAGLE BAG with any single-game Locked-Up disk on the market today.

All 12 games are a blast, the price is a bargain, the instructions are crystal clear, and the disk is **COPYABLE**. You can even change the programs or list them to learn programming tricks by seeing how they work.

TWELVE GAMES from the Applesoft Ace, Bert Kersey—TextTrain, Wowzo, Magic Pack, Buzzword, Slippery Digits, and many many more...

EXCELLENT REVIEWS—See Jan-83 Softalk, p. 148. Beagle Menu too: see Typefaces description.



Beagle Bros
Micro Software Inc.

4315 SIERRA VISTA / SAN DIEGO, CA 92103
619-296-6400

ALL BEAGLE DISKS ARE UNLOCKED, COPYABLE AND COMPATIBLE WITH APPLE II, II+ AND IIe.*
(Don't Settle for Less!)

*DISKQUIK requires Apple IIe.

"APPLE" is a Registered Trade Mark of You-Know-Who.

NEW! SILICON SALAD

INCLUDING TIP DISK #2
by BERT KERSEY and MARK SIMONSEN

\$24.95 Includes Peeks/Pokes AND Commands Charts

MANY MINI-UTILITIES: Disk Scanner finds bad disk sectors, **Key-Clicker** adds subtle sound as you type, **DOS-Killer** adds two tracks of space to your disks, **2-Track Cat** allows up to 210 file names per disk, **Program Splitter** makes room for hi-res pix with large Applesoft programs, **Text Impprinter** transfers text to the hi-res screen, **Onerr Tell Me** prints the appropriate error message but continues program execution, **Text Screen Formatter** converts text layouts into Print statements... plus much more Apple wizardry from the boys at Beagle Bros.

MORE TIPS ON DISK: Including fantastic programming tricks from Beagle Bros Tip Books 5, 6 and 7, plus programs from Tips/Tricks Chart #1.

TWO-LINERSTOO: From our customers around the world—and elsewhere. Little mind-blowers that will teach your old Apple some new tricks!

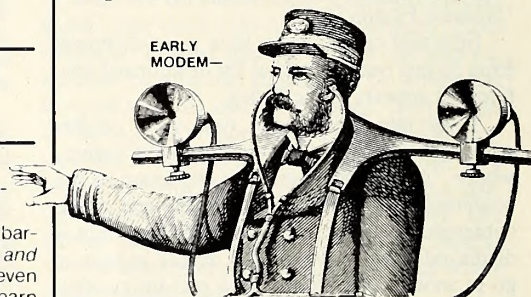
TIP DISK #1

100 TIP BOOK TIPS ON DISK
by BERT KERSEY

\$20.00 Includes Peeks & Pokes Chart.

100 LISTABLE PROGRAMS from Beagle Bros Tip Books 1-4. Make your Apple do things it's never done! All 100 programs are LISTable and changeable for Apple experimentation.

COMMAND CHART INCLUDED: Free with each Tip Disk; an 11 x 17 poster of all Applesoft, Integer Basic & DOS Commands with Descriptions!



FLEX TYPE

(FORMERLY "FLEX TEXT")
VARIABLE-WIDTH HI-RES TEXT UTILITY
by MARK SIMONSEN

\$29.50 Includes Peeks & Pokes Chart

PRINT VARIABLE-WIDTH TEXT on both hi-res screens with normal Applesoft commands (including HTAB 1-70). Normal, expanded & compressed text with no extra hardware. (70-column text requires a monochrome monitor, not a tv).

ADD GRAPHICS TO TEXT or add Text to hi-res graphics. Run your existing Applesoft programs under Flex Type control. Fast, easy to use, and Compatible with GPLE and Double-Take.

DOS TOOL KIT font compatibility, or use the supplied Flex Type typefaces. Select up to 9 fonts with control-key commands. A text character editor lets you redesign any Apple text character.

FRAME-UP

FAST APPLE DISPLAY UTILITY
by TOM WEISHAAR

\$29.50 Includes Peeks & Pokes Chart

PROFESSIONAL PRESENTATIONS: Turn your existing Hi-Res, Lo-Res and Text frames into attractive Apple "slide shows". **FAST** hi-res loads in 2 1/2-seconds! Paddle or Keyboard-advance frames.

UNATTENDED SHOWS are optional, with each picture arranged and pre-programmed to display on the screen from 1 to 99 seconds. Custom **Text Screen Editor** lets you create black-and-white text "slides" and add type "live" from the keyboard during shows. Mail copies of presentations on disk to your friends and associates (or home to Mom!).

NEW! GPLE

GLOBAL PROGRAM LINE EDITOR
by NEIL KONZEN

\$49.95: Includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Tip Book #7.

A CLASSIC APPLE PROGRAM EDITOR
GPLE lets you edit Applesoft program lines FAST without awkward cursor-tracing and "escape editing".

INSERT & DELETE: GPLE works like a word processor for Applesoft program lines. You make changes instantly by jumping the cursor to the change point and inserting or deleting text. No need to trace to the end of a line before hitting Return.

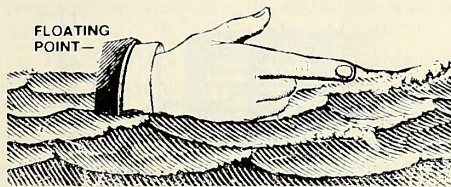
GLOBAL SEARCH & REPLACE: Find any word or variable in your programs, FAST. For example, find all lines containing a GOSUB, or edit or delete all lines with REM statements, or all occurrences of any variable. Replace any variable, word or character with any other. For example, change all X's to ABC's, or all "Horse" strings to "Cow".

80-COLUMN COMPATIBILITY: All edit & global features support Apple IIe 80-column cards and most 80-column cards on any Apple IIe, II+ or II.

DEFINABLE ESC FUNCTIONS: Define ESC plus any key to perform any task. For example, ESC-1 can catalog drive 1, ESC-L can do a "HOME: LIST", ESC-N could type an entire subroutine... Anything you want, whenever you want.

GPLE DOS MOVER: Move DOS and GPLE to Language Card (or IIe upper 16K) for an EXTRA 10,000 Bytes (10K) of programmable memory.

Plus APPLE TIP BOOK #7: Learn more about your Apple! Includes all new GPLE tips and tricks.



UTILITY CITY

21 PROGRAMMING UTILITIES
by BERT KERSEY

\$29.50: Includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Tip Book #3

LIST FORMATTER prints each program statement on a new line. Loops indented with printer Page Breaks. A great Applesoft program de-bugger.

MULTI-COLUMN CATALOGS, with or without sector and file codes. Organize your disk library.

INVISIBLE and trick catalog file names. Invisible functioning commands in Applesoft programs too.

MUCH MORE: 21 utilities, including auto-post Run-number & Date in programs, alphabetize/store info on disk, convert dec to hex or int to FP, protect and append programs, dump text to printer...

LEARN PROGRAMMING: List-able programs and informative documentation. Includes Tip Book #3. Hours of good reading & Applesoft experiments.

ALPHA PLOT

HI-RES GRAPHICS/TEXT UTILITY
by BERT KERSEY and JACK CASSIDY

\$39.50: Includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Tip Book #4.

DRAW IN HI-RES on both Apple "pages" using easy keyboard commands OR paddles/joystick. Pre-view lines before plotting. Solid or mixed colors & Reverse (background-opposite) drawing. FAST one-keystroke circles, boxes & ellipses, filled or outlined. Add text for graphs & charts. All pix Save-able to disk, to be called from your Applesoft programs.

COMPRESS HI-RES DATA to 1/3 disk space (average) allowing more hi-res pictures per disk.

MANIPULATE IMAGES: Superimpose any two images, or RE-LOCATE any rectangular section of any drawing anywhere on either hi-res page.

HI-RES TYPE: Add text to your pictures with adjustable character-size and large-character color. Type anywhere with no Htab/Vtab limits. Type sideways too, for graphs. Includes Tip Book #4.



Beagle Bros

Micro Software Inc.

4315 SIERRA VISTA / SAN DIEGO, CA 92103
619-296-6400

ALL BEAGLE DISKS ARE UNLOCKED, COPYABLE AND COMPATIBLE WITH APPLE II, II+ AND IIe.*

(Don't Settle for Less!)

* DISKQUIK requires Apple IIe.
"APPLE" is a Registered Trade Mark of You-Know-Who.

BEAGLE BASIC

APPLESOFT ENHANCER
by MARK SIMONSEN

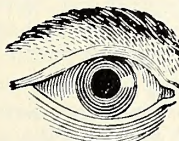
\$34.95: Includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Tip Book #6
Requires Apple IIe (OR II/II+ with RAM Card).

RENAME ANY APPLESOFT COMMAND or Error Message to anything you want. For program clarification, encryption/protection or even foreign translation. Plus add optional NEW COMMANDS:

ELSE follows If-Then statements, like this:
IF X=2 THEN PRINT "YES": ELSE PRINT "NO"

HSCRN reads color of any hi-res dot for collision testing. **SWAP X,Y** exchanges 2 variables' values. New **STONE** command writes music with no messy pokes & calls. **SCRL** scrolls text in either direction. **TXT2** lets Text Page 2 act exactly like Page 1.

PLUS: GOTO & GOSUB may precede variables, as in "GOSUB FIX" or "GOTO 4+X". Escape-mode indicated by special ESC CURSOR. Replace awkward Graphics screen-switch pokes with 1-word commands. Change ctrl-G Beep to any tone. **INVERSE REMS** too! All GPLE compatible.



1 FOR S-768 TO 773: READ A:
POKE S.A: NEXT: POKE 232.0:
POKE 233.3: DATA 1.0,4.0,5.0
2 HGR2: FOR R=0 TO 192: ROT=R:
SCALE=96: XDRAW 1 AT 140.95:
SCALE=30: XDRAW 1 AT 140.95:
S=PEEK(49200): NEXT: RUN

PRONTO-DOS

HIGH-SPEED DOS / DOS-MOVE UTILITY
by TOM WEISHAAR

\$29.50: Includes Peeks & Pokes Chart

TRIPLES THE SPEED of disk access and frees 10,000 bytes of extra memory by moving DOS.

Function Normal Pronto
BLOAD HI-RES IMAGE 10 sec. 3 sec.
LOAD 60-SECTOR PROGRAM ... 16 sec. 4 sec.
SAVE 60-SECTOR PROGRAM ... 24 sec. 9 sec.
BLOAD LANGUAGE CARD 13 sec. 4 sec.
(Text Files: No Change)

Boot the Pronto disk or your updated disks, created with the normal INIT command. Compatible with all DOS Commands, GPLE, Double-Take, DOS Boss, DiskQuik and almost all unprotected programs.

MOVE DOS to your Language Card, RAM Card, or standard Apple IIe upper 16K, freeing up 10,000 EXTRA BYTES of memory for your programs.

15 EXTRA SECTORS per disk. Catalog Free-Space displayed every time you catalog a disk.

TYPE-COMMAND ("TYPE filename") prints contents of sequential Text Files on screen or printer.

NEW! DISKQUIK

DISK DRIVE EMULATOR
by HARRY BRUCE and GENE HITE

\$29.50: Includes Peeks & Pokes Chart

Requires Apple IIe with Extended 80-column Card.

ACTS LIKE A DISK DRIVE in Slot 3, but much faster, quieter, more reliable and \$350+ cheaper! Enjoy the benefits of a 2nd (or 3rd or 4th...) drive at less than 1/10th the price. Catalogs normally with "CATALOG, S3" command. Load & Save any kind of files into RAM with normal DOS commands.

SILENT AND FAST: Since no moving parts are involved, DiskQuik operates silently and at super-high speeds. See it to believe it. Your Apple IIe's Extended 80-column Card (required) can hold about half the amount of data as a 5 1/4" floppy disk!

MANY USES: For example, auto-load often-used files like FID etc., etc., into RAM when you boot up, so they are always available when you need them. Copy files from RAM onto disk and vice versa, just as if a disk drive were connected to slot #3.

FRIENDLY & COMPATIBLE with 80-column display, GPLE, ProntoDOS, and all normal Applesoft and DOS commands and procedures. Will not interfere with Apple IIe "Double Hi-Res" graphics.



DOUBLE-TAKE

2-WAY-SCROLL/MULTIPLE UTILITY
by MARK SIMONSEN

\$34.95: Includes Peeks/Pokes AND Tips/Tricks Charts.

2-WAY SCROLLING: Listings & Catalogs scroll Up AND Down, making file names and program lines much easier to access. Change the Catalog or List scroll-direction at will, with Apple's Arrow keys.

80-COLUMN COMPATIBLE: All features support IIe and most other 80-column cards.

BETTER LIST FORMAT: Each program statement lists on a new line for FAST program tracing & de-bugging. Printer-compatible; any column-width.

VARIABLE-DISPLAY: Displays all of a program's strings and variables with current values.

CROSS-REFERENCE: Sorts and displays line numbers where each variable & string appears.

AUTO-LINE-NUMBER, Hex/Dec Converter, better Renumber/Append, Program Stats, Change Cursor, Space-On-Disk. GPLE/Pronto compatible.

<input type="checkbox"/> Alpha Plot	\$39.50	<input type="checkbox"/> Frame-Up	\$29.50
<input type="checkbox"/> Apple Mechanic	29.50	<input type="checkbox"/> GPLE	49.95
<input type="checkbox"/> A.M. Typefaces	20.00	<input type="checkbox"/> ProntoDOS	29.50
<input type="checkbox"/> Beagle Bag	29.50	<input type="checkbox"/> Silicon Salad	24.95
<input type="checkbox"/> Beagle BASIC	34.95	<input type="checkbox"/> Tip Disk #1	20.00
<input type="checkbox"/> DiskQuik	29.50	<input type="checkbox"/> Utility City	29.50
<input type="checkbox"/> DOS Boss	24.00		
<input type="checkbox"/> Double-Take	34.95	<input type="checkbox"/> ADD ME to mailing list.	
<input type="checkbox"/> Flex Type	29.50	<input type="checkbox"/> ALREADY ON mail list.	

AT YOUR APPLE DEALER NOW!
Or order directly from Beagle Bros—



Visa/MasterCard or COD, call TOLL-FREE
Orders only / ALL 50 STATES / 24 Hours a Day
1-800-227-3800 ext. 1607

OR mail U.S. Check, Money-Order or Visa/MC#
to **BEAGLE BROS.**, 7th Floor
4315 SIERRA VISTA, SAN DIEGO, CA 92103

Add \$15.00 First Class Shipping Any-Size Order
Overseas add \$4.00. COD add \$3.00. California add 6%
ALL ORDERS SHIPPED IMMEDIATELY.

CLIP COUPON OR USE SEPARATE SHEET

Apple
II

CP/M

IBM
PC

SPECTRUM

Professional Software Products

MATHEMATICS SERIES

The Series Includes These 4 Programs:

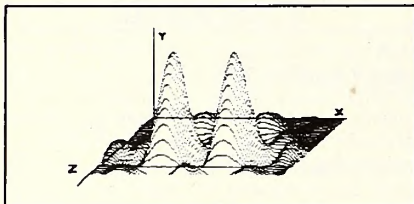
STATISTICAL ANALYSIS I: This menu driven program performs LINEAR REGRESSION analysis, determines the mean, standard deviation and plots the frequency distribution of user-supplied data sets.

NUMERICAL ANALYSIS: HI-RES 2-Dimensional plot of any function. Automatic scaling. At your option, the program will plot the function, plot the INTEGRAL, plot the DERIVATIVE, determine the ROOTS, MAXIMA, MINIMA and INTEGRAL VALUE.

MATRIX: A general purpose, menu driven program for determining the INVERSE and DETERMINANT of any matrix, as well as the SOLUTION to any set of SIMULTANEOUS LINEAR EQUATIONS.

3-D SURFACE PLOTTER: Explore the ELEGANCE and BEAUTY of MATHEMATICS by creating HI-RES PLOTS of 3-dimensional surfaces from any 3-variable equations. Hidden line or transparent plotting.

For APPLE II (48K) and IBM PC (64K)\$50.00



BUSINESS SOFTWARE SERIES

Both Programs \$250.00

A user-friendly yet comprehensive double-entry accounting system employing screen-oriented data input forms, extensive error-trapping, data validation and special routines for high speed operation. The series includes these two modules:

GENERAL LEDGER: A complete accounting system with these features:

- Up to 500 accounts and 500 transactions per month.
- Interactive on-screen transaction journal.
- Produces these reports:

Transactions Journal	Balance Sheet
Account Ledgers	Account Listings
Income Statement	

For APPLE II and IBM PC \$150.00

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

A flexible system with these features

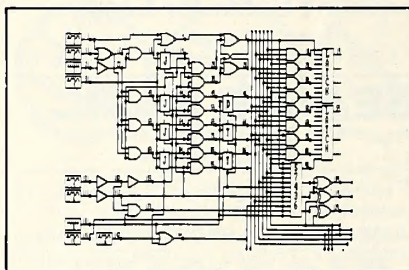
- Up to 500 accounts and up to 500 invoices per diskette.
- Prints invoices, customer statements & address labels.
- Interfaces to General Ledger.
- Interactive screen-based invoice work sheet.
- Produces these reports

Aged Receivables
Sales Analysis
Account Listings
Customer Balances

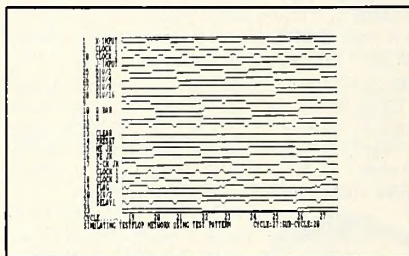
For APPLE II and IBM PC (2 DRIVES) .. \$150.00

MICRO-LOGIC

An interactive graphics program for designing and simulating digital logic systems. Using the built-in graphics module, the user creates a logic diagram consisting of AND, OR, NAND, NOR, EX-OR, D, T, JK FLIP FLOP and powerful 16 pin user-defined MACRO functions. A typical page of a logic diagram looks like this:



The system provides on-screen editors for NETWORKS/MACROS DATA CHANNELS, CLOCK WAVEFORMS and GATES. GATE attributes include DELAY, TRUTH TABLE, NAME and I/O clocking.



The system is available for Apple II and IBM PC computers. A non-graphics version is available for CP/M 2.2 It uses the network editor to create netlists and text printer plots to display simulation results. All versions require 2- 5 1/4" disk drives.

For APPLE II, IBM PC (192K) and CP/M (70K) \$450.00
MANUAL & DEMO DISKETTE \$50.00

PERSONAL FINANCE MASTER

The premier personal and small business financial system. Covering all types of accounts including check registers, savings, money market, loan, credit card and other asset or liability accounts, the system has these features:

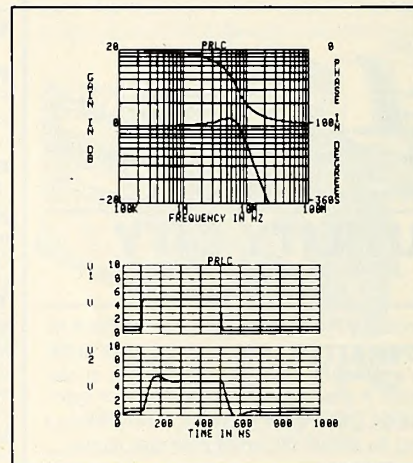
- Handles 25 Asset/Liability Accounts
- Monthly Transaction Reports
- Budgets Income & Expense
- Reconciles to Bank Statements
- Prints Checks & Mailing Labels
- Automatic Year-End Rollover
- Prepares a Net Worth Reports
- Searches for Transactions
- Handles Split Transactions
- User-Friendly Data Entry Forms
- Fast Machine Language Routines
- Extensive Error Trapping
- HI-RES Expense/Income Plots

For APPLE II and IBM PC \$75.00

MICRO-CAP

Microcomputer Circuit Analysis Program

Tired of trial & error circuit design? Analyze and debug your designs before you build them. With MICRO-CAP you simply sketch your circuit diagram on the CRT screen and run an AC, DC or TRANSIENT ANALYSIS. Your circuit may consist of RESISTORS, CAPACITORS, INDUCTORS, DIODES, BATTERIES, BIPOLAR or MOS TRANSISTORS, OPAMPS TRANSFORMERS, and SINSUSOIDAL or USER-DEFINED TIME DEPENDENT VOLTAGE SOURCES. MICRO-CAP can analyze any such network containing up to 40 separate nodes. Includes a user controlled MACRO library for modelling complex components such as OPAMPS and Transistors.



For APPLE II and IBM PC computers. A non-graphics version using an on-screen editor to enter networks and text printer plots to display simulation results is available for CP/M (2.2- 5 1/4" SSD) systems. Requires 2 disk drives.

For APPLE II, IBM PC (192K) and CP/M (70K) \$475.00
MANUAL and DEMO DISKETTE \$50.00

ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS: All programs are supplied on disk and run on Apple II (64K) or IBM PC (128K) with a single disk drive unless otherwise noted. Detailed instructions included. Orders are shipped within 5 days. Card users include card number. Add \$2.50 postage and handling with each order. California residents add 6 1/2% sales tax. Foreign orders add \$5.00 postage and handling per product.



**SPECTRUM
SOFTWARE**

690 W. Fremont Ave., Suite D
Sunnyvale, CA 94087



**FOR PHONE ORDERS:
(408) 738-4387**

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED.



Unless otherwise noted, all products can be assumed to run on either Apple II, with 48K, ROM Applesoft, and one disk drive. The requirement for ROM Applesoft can be met by RAM Applesoft in a language card. Many Apple II programs will run on the Apple III in the emulator mode.

□ The ultimate end-user show, the 1984 National Computer Conference (NCC) will be held July 9-12 at the Las Vegas Convention Center. The four-day conference program has been designed to address the interests of several groups of attendees. The ten program tracks include: hardware and architecture; computer communications; the automated office; information processing management; database management; artificial intelligence; graphics and entertainment; educational and societal issues; personal computers; and software engineering. Other highlights of NCC will be the keynote address by John F. Akers, president of IBM; a series of professional development seminars; a film forum; and the usual mammoth exhibition of computer wares. NCC is sponsored by AFIBS (1899 Preston White Drive, Reston, VA 22091; 703-620-8926). Registration fees vary, depending on how much of NCC you attend. \$45-\$75.

□ The *ProDOS User's Kit* has been released by Apple Computer (20525 Mariani Avenue, Cupertino, CA 95014; 408-996-1010). ProDOS enables Apple II computers to use Apple's ProFile hard disk and offers increased compatibility between the Apple II and Apple III. ProDOS has a hierarchical file structure that provides an organized method for managing larger numbers of files on larger storage devices, as well as a utility for converting DOS 3.3 data files to work with ProDOS-based application programs. \$40.

□ Howard W. Sams (4300 West Sixty-second Street, Indianapolis, IN 46268; 317-298-5400) has introduced a number of new products. *BASIC Tricks for the Apple* includes more than thirty-five subroutines that provide shortcuts for programming. \$8.95. *CP/M Bible* is a reference guide to CP/M and its associated languages and utilities. The reference handbook discusses more than fifty CP/M-related topics. \$19.95. *Regatta* is a game designed to help users sharpen their sailing skills. For one or two players, *Regatta* includes a manual that describes strategies and explains nautical terms. \$29.95. *The CompuThink Guide to Word Processing* offers assistance to choosing the most appropriate word processing system and the software to run on it. \$12.95. *SuperCalc Primer* gives readers information on creating and formatting worksheets, as well as defining formulas, entering data, and more. \$16.95.

□ The *Data Converter* package has been released by Holland Automation USA (3400-D West MacArthur Boulevard, Santa Ana, CA 92704; 714-641-2844). The software package is designed to change application data to DIF and ASCII formats. Requires CP/M. \$145.

□ EduSoft (Box 2560, Berkeley, CA 94702; 800-EDUSOFT or 415-548-2304) has announced its 1984 catalog. The catalog offers educational software for Apples and other computers. Free of charge.

□ *Insights into Microcomputer Publications*, a book providing information for best advertising results through discussion of marketing strategy, tips for design, and copywriting, has been published by June Whitworth and Associates (3107 Cole Avenue, Dallas, TX 75204; 214-698-0322). \$35.

□ Software Specialties (Box 329, Springboro, OH 45066, 513-748-0471) offers *Status*, a program for the Apple that covers a variety of statistical operations using data files. *Status* computes general means and moments, test statistics, and performs one- and two-way analysis of variance and analysis of covariance. \$295.

□ Several microcomputer programs designed to help psychologists and educators evaluate the needs of exceptional children have been published by Southern Micro Systems for Educators (Box 2097, Burlington, NC 27216; 919-226-7610). *P.E.A.R.* (PIAT Error Analysis Report) provides the user with diagnostic and instructional planning information

based on test results. \$395. *Unistar II Pre-IEP Report* can be used for elementary through high school students and generates goals and objectives for the individual student. This is an expanded version of *Unistar I*. \$695. *Unisum* is a data management software program to be used with *Unistar I* or *Unistar II*. \$195. *Distinctive Feature Analysis* (DFA) is a system used for analyzing articulation patterns and providing efficient treatment for clients of speech/language pathologists. \$395. *W.E.A.R.* (Woodcock Reading Mastery Tests Error Analysis Report) provides a comprehensive error analysis of a student's performance on the Woodcock Reading Mastery Tests. \$2.95. *WAIS-R Computer Report* does routine calculations and comparisons of scaled scores. \$495. *Stanford-Binet Computer Report* generates a comprehensive psychological report based on a student's performance on the S-B Scale. \$295.

□ The Liberal Arts Building of Triton College in Oak Park, Illinois, has been designated as the meeting place for A.E.S.O.P. (Apple Enthusiast Society of Oak Park, Box 4111, Oak Park, IL 60303). The monthly meetings will be held through June the first Sunday of each month in room 202-203 at 7 p.m. For further information, contact Patt Chase.

□ Transwestern (1711 Senter Road, San Jose, CA 95112; 408-279-2544) has released an uninterruptible power supply for personal computers called the Ultraguard series. The unit, which is an ac-powered, battery backup power source, is designed to be used with small computer systems and instruments that must remain operational during ac power blackouts. \$649.

□ An advanced touch-typing software instruction program, *Typing Tutor III*, can be obtained from Simon and Schuster (1230 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020; 212-245-6400). \$49.95.

□ Amdek (2201 Lively Boulevard, Elk Grove Village, IL 60007; 312-364-1180) has introduced a new RGB card called DVM-III. The card, which fits in slot 7 of the computer, reproduces on RGB monitors the video modes the computer is capable of displaying on NTSC or composite monitors. \$195.

□ A stress-reducing hardware/software package called *Relax* is being offered by Synapse (5221 Central Avenue, Richmond, VA 94804; 415-527-7751). *Relax* uses biosensory technology to monitor human stress levels by representing muscle tension graphically on the computer monitor. A special headband with tension-measuring EMG sensors and an audiotape of stress-reduction exercises comes with the software. \$149.95.

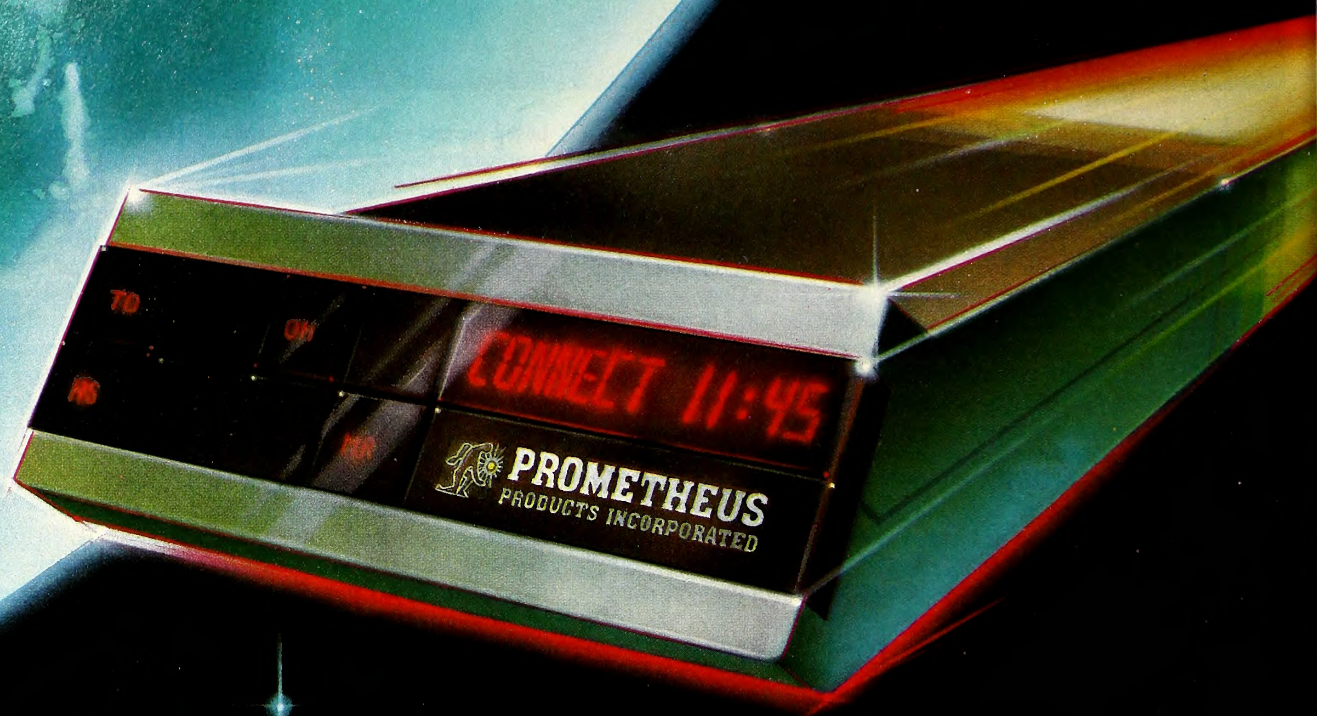
□ Designs III Publishers (515 West Commonwealth, Fullerton, CA 92632; 714-871-9100) has published *The Whole Computer Catalog*. The reference book describes opportunities in the computer industry, as well as answering questions that computer users frequently ask. \$35.

□ *Micro Goodies* introduced by Irv Brechner (Micro Goodies, Catalog Request Department, CN5283, Princeton, NJ 08540; 201-731-4382) is a computer novelties catalog featuring humorous as well as useful computer items. Free of charge.

□ *The AAMI Journal* is a bimonthly publication featuring articles on investment analysis with the microcomputer. The journal is published by American Association of Microcomputer Investors (Box 1384, Princeton, NJ 08542; 609-921-6494). \$3.

□ Heyden (247 South Forty-First Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104; 215-382-6673) has announced four software products. *Microfile* is a search and catalog package. \$75. *Datalogger* is a standalone data logger, memory recorder, and on-line data acquisition system. It has applications ranging from aerospace to medicine and the environment, and comes with an RS-232 interface. \$1,345-\$3,600. *Audiovideogration* is software designed to create reproducible chromatography integration. The integration can use a program-defined baseline, peak start, and peak finish, as well as slope sensitivity. \$385. *Macro Utilities Master* (MUM) is a disk of selected utility routines to help with Applesoft programming. With a set of macros, the user can renumber, shorten, and merge pro-

PRO-MODEM 1200



It's about time.

Time for your computer to make the telephone connection — with an intelligent, full 212A 300/1200 baud modem — with a real time clock/calendar — and with the capability to expand into a complete telecommunications system. It's time for PRO-MODEM 1200. Much more than just a phone modem.

When you're on-line, time is money. PRO-MODEM telecommunication systems help you save. By monitoring the duration and cost of your phone calls. And by sending and receiving messages, unattended, at preset times when the rates are lower. . . with or without your computer.

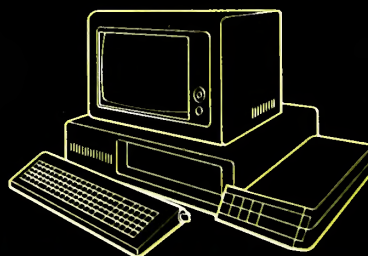
Compare the \$495 PRO-MODEM 1200 with any other modem on the market. For example, you'd have to buy both the Hayes Smartmodem 1200 plus their Chronograph for about \$950 to get a modem with time base.

PRO-MODEM 1200 is easy to use. A convenient "Help" command displays the Menu of operating command choices for quick reference whenever there's a question about what to do next. Extensive internal and remote self-diagnostics assure that the system is operating properly. Some of the other standard features include Auto Answer, Touch Tone and Pulse Dialing, and Programmable Intelligent Dialing.

PRO-MODEM does more. It lets you build a full telecommunications system with features like Auto Dialer, Incoming and Outgoing Message Buffering, Business/Personal Phone Directory, Programmable Operating Instructions, a 12-Character Alpha-Numeric Time and Message Display, and versatile PRO-COM Software. PRO-MODEM commands are Hayes compatible so you can use most existing telecommunications software without modification.

There's much more to the PRO-MODEM story. See your local dealer for complete details. He'll show you how to save time. And money.

Prometheus Products, Inc., 45277 Fremont Blvd., Fremont CA 94538, (415) 490-2370



PROMETHEUS

grams, search for variables or strings, and more. \$24.50.

□ In process since November 1, 1983, the Verbatim Computer EdGame Challenge, sponsored by **Verbatim** (4966 El Camino Real, Suite 228, Los Altos, CA 94022; 415-966-1412), will continue through April 30. The educational programming contest gives school children in kindergarten through high school an opportunity to win a personal computer, a disk drive, and a monitor. There is no entry fee.

□ Several software packages have been announced by **Dynacomp** (1427 Monroe Avenue, Rochester, NY 14618; 716-442-8960). *Appletest* is an Apple diagnostics disk that identifies troubles and apparent problems with your Apple. \$19.95. *Advanced Disk Editor* provides manipulation of disk data on a byte-by-byte level. \$39.95. *Tidy* is a program that processes Fortran source programs. \$39.95-\$42.45. *Alphacat* organizes the directories on your disk alphabetically. \$14.95. *Operations Research Tutorial* is a collection of seventeen programs that provide functions such as data file creation and calculation capabilities. \$99.95. *The Adam Osborne Software Collection* consists of five programs that touch on finances, basic math, statistics, and more. \$9.95 per individual program or \$39.95 for the five-program set. *Digital Image Processing* allows you to digitally manipulate images to remove interference and noise, improve contrast, and sharpen and filter images. \$59.95. Designed to test the ability to define, explain, compute, and identify on the basis of familiarity with definitions, theorems, and postulates, *Geometry Review* is intended for use by high school geometry students. \$19.95. *Applesoft Tutorial* is an educational disk of menu-driven lessons on how to use Applesoft Basic. \$9.95. Included in *Domino* is a twenty-eight-page manual that describes the original game, explains strategies, and tells users how Dynacomp's version is played. \$29.95. *Might and Magic* is a fantasy role-playing game wherein the player creates a character, sends the construct on a quest, and seeks to increase the character's wealth and power. \$39.95. *Off-the-Wall* is an arcade game, the objective of which is to slowly chip away the ceiling with a bouncing ball. \$14.95.

□ **Micro-Sparc** (Box 325, Lincoln, MA 01773; 617-259-9710) has an updated version of *Lexicom*. *Lexicom 3.0* is a file-transfer utility that converts files of one type to another. \$49.95.

□ *Introduction to the Elements*, an interactive educational software package, teaches students about the elements and the Periodic Table. The courseware is from **Applied MicroSystems** (Box 832, Roswell, GA 30077; 404-475-0832). \$29.95.

□ **MicroMotion** (12077 Wilshire Boulevard, Suite 506, Los Angeles, CA 90025; 213-821-4340) has published *Forth Tools*, a comprehensive introduction to Forth-83. The book focuses on the Create-Does> construct, which is used to extend the language through new classes of data structures. \$20.

□ *Disk Fix* introduced by **The Software Store** (706 Chippewa Square, Marquette, MI 49855; 906-228-7622) reconstructs files with bad sectors, recovers files from disks with damaged directories, and restores erased files. \$150.

□ *Compucard* is being offered by **Rolodex** (245 Secaucus Road, Secaucus, NJ 07094; 201-348-3939). *Compucard* is a computerized filing system that updates, edits, and stores card files. \$49.95, software and manual only; \$68.50, Rolodex Filer and continuous form cards included.

□ **World Almanac** (200 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10166; 212-557-9652) has published *Moonlighting with Your Personal Computer*. The guide was written for computer owners interested in freelancing in the fields of consulting, writing, software packaging, contract programming, setting up system houses, and becoming contract bureau specialists. \$7.95.

□ Offering a new course called "The Personal Computer Industry Tutorial: Opportunities and Pitfalls" is **Future Computing** (900 Canyon Creek Center, Richardson, TX 75080; 214-783-9375). The two-day sessions cover the development of the computer industry, the leading players and their strategies, and distribution channels. Call for times and locations. \$895.

□ A mobile computer workstation for personal computers called *Compucart* has been released by **Electronic Systems Technology** (1023 North Kellogg Street, Kennewick, WA 99336; 509-735-8444). \$209.95.

□ **Ballantine Books** (201 East Fiftieth Street, New York, NY 10022; 212-572-2392) has announced three recently published books. *Apple IIe User's Handbook* is a guide to operating the Apple IIe. \$9.95. *The Giant*

ALF COPY SERVICE

1315F Nelson Street

Denver, CO 80215

(303) 234-0871

FAST • RELIABLE • LOW COST

If you produce software, ALF's disk copying service is the quick, convenient answer to your duplication needs. Most orders are shipped in less than a week. Every disk we copy is verified bit by bit and guaranteed 100% flawless.

We can copy virtually any soft-sectored mini format. Standard formats: Apple II (including nibble-copy proof, double-boot, and fast load), Apple III, Atari, IBM PC, Kaypro, NEC PC8000, Osborne, TRS-80 I and III, Zenith Z-90 and Z-100, and more. Copy protection is available for most formats.

Our "no frills" pricing means you don't have to buy extras you don't need—set-up charges start at \$10, and copying charges are 30¢ to 40¢ per side. (See blank disk prices at right. Minimum: 50 copies.) Quantity discounts available for large orders.

Of course, we have the frills too: label application, 3-hole vinyl pages, printing of labels and sleeves, shrink packaging, heat sealing, and much more. We can put your product in a customized package—vinyl folder or IBM-style binder/slip case—for a low price in small or large quantities.

ALF is one of the oldest and most trusted names in the duplication business. ALF designs and manufactures copying machines that other copying services and software publishers around the world rely on every day. Our complete understanding of duplication technology assures you of the finest reproduction available.

We're eager to solve your duplication and packaging problems—whether you want one service or a total package. Give us a call today!

BLANK DISKS

ALF buys large quantities of disks for our disk copying service—and we can pass our savings on to you. If you're buying hundreds of disks, ALF is your ideal source for top quality disks at a reasonable price. We buy our disks in bulk packages, avoiding the expense of fancy printing and labeling.

The disks listed below are 5 1/4", single sided, double density (except as noted), unlabeled, with hub reinforcement ring. Other disks are available, call for details.

3M	\$165 per 100
MEMOREX	\$165 per 100
NASHUA	\$160 per 100
NASHUA (single density)	\$140 per 100
VERBATIM	\$190 per 100

Without sleeves: add \$2.50 shipping per 100.

With tyvek sleeves: add \$7 plus \$2.50 shipping per 100.

Packed in boxes of 10 with tyvek sleeves: add \$15 plus \$3.00 shipping per 100.

Book of Computer Games features tips on how to create your own games. \$7.95. *Computers for Writers* is a book for professional writers, or anyone who does a lot of writing, and is interested in word processing. \$6.95.

□ **Continental Software** (11223 South Hindry Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90045; 213-417-8031) has announced *Property Management*—a real estate program. The package performs bookkeeping functions for residential or commercial property. \$495.

□ A book of trivia and arcane facts about computers, *The Naked Computer*, is published by **William Morrow** (105 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10016; 212-889-3050). \$15.95.

□ **Artsci** (5547 Satsuma Avenue, North Hollywood, CA 91601; 818-985-2922) has announced *Magic Office System*. The integrated software system combines the functions of word processing, an electronic spreadsheet, and a spelling checker in a file folder and file cabinet display. \$295.

□ *Hello Computer: An Introduction to Basic* is a book for beginners who want to program in Basic and is published by **Reston Publishing** (11480 Sunset Hills Road, Reston, VA 22090; 703-437-8900). \$12.95.

□ **Sweet Gum** (15490 N.W. Seventh Avenue, Miami, FL 33169; 800-237-9338 or 305-687-9338) is offering the Magic Input/Output mug as a gift item. When hot liquid is poured into the mug, one message disappears and another appears on a computer monitor depicted on the cup. The three versions available feature the messages: "Programmer On/Off Duty," "Computer Nut On/Off Duty," "Computer Expert On/Off Duty." \$8.95.

□ The Voice Input Module by **MCE** (157 South Kalamazoo Mall, Suite 250, Kalamazoo, MI 49007; 800-421-4157) permits individuals to run software, as well as to program, by voice alone. \$845-\$1,025.

□ **Lexisoft** (Box 1378, Davis, CA 95617; 916-758-3630) has announced the release of version 5.30 of its *Spellbinder* word processing system. Updated features include a spelling and grammar checker, automatic hyphenation, footnoting, augmented forms, and a revised manual. \$495.

□ *The Antonym Game* and *The Vocabulary Game* are designed to help students improve their vocabulary and prepare for the SAT and similar examinations. The player has the option of selecting easy, difficult, or very difficult words. Both games are offered by **J and S Software** (140 Reid Avenue, Port Washington, NY 11050; 516-944-9304). \$29.50 each.

□ **ADM Concepts** (1445 Los Angeles, Suite 301, Simi Valley, CA 93065; 805-581-1202) has introduced a data system security link called Commlock. The system is designed to be compatible with all standard asynchronous data communication. \$600.

□ *The Software Catalog: Science and Engineering*, published by **Elsevier Science Publishing** (52 Vanderbilt Avenue, New York, NY 10017; 212-867-9040), contains descriptions of programs of interest to engineering research departments in business and universities. Data used in compiling the book was derived from the International Database. \$29.

□ *The Farm Accountant* program is a double-entry general ledger created specifically for farmers. The program is available through **Digipac** (907 River Street East, Prince Albert, Saskatchewan, Canada S6V 0B3; 306-764-1707). \$195.

□ **William Kaufmann** (95 First Street, Los Altos, CA 94022; 415-948-5810) has published *Sing a Song of Software: Verses and Images for the Computer-Literate*. The book contains verse about computers, software, and programming. \$8.95.

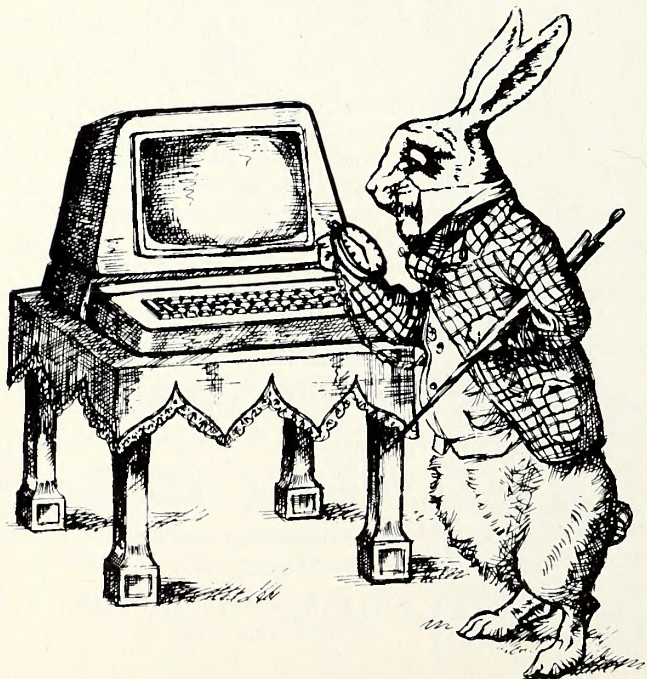
□ Containing more than 1,000 words and sentences, *Vocabulary Machine* was designed to expand reading skills in grades one through twelve. The program is published by **SouthWest EdPsych Services** (Box 1870, Phoenix, AZ 85001; 602-253-6528). \$59.95.

□ The object of *The Heist*, a strategy/arcade game, is to remove every piece of artwork from a museum and find the hidden micro dot containing information vital to the safety of the world. *The Heist* is new from **Micro Lab** (333 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, IL 60601; 312-346-7886). \$40.

□ *Speed File*, announced by **Bluebush** (3379 Saint Mary's Place, Santa Clara, CA 95051; 408-244-1631), is a free-form data entry and retrieval

STOP WAITING...WRITE AWAY IS HERE!

If you're tired of word processing software that takes too long to use and doesn't do everything you want it to then you need **WRITE AWAY™**



The most powerful, highest level word processing available for the Apple* —and more. With the new, full-function **WRITE AWAY** from **Midwest Software Associates** you get...

- Multi-functions...mail merge, DIF file translator to create standard text files, unlimited document size, "if...then" text selection, and more

- Flexibility...works with any printer and most popular applications programs (Visicalc, pfs, DB Master, etc.)

Money Back Guarantee
If **WRITE AWAY** doesn't save you time and do everything you want it to within 30 days, you'll receive a full refund.
ORDER NOW—ONLY \$175.00

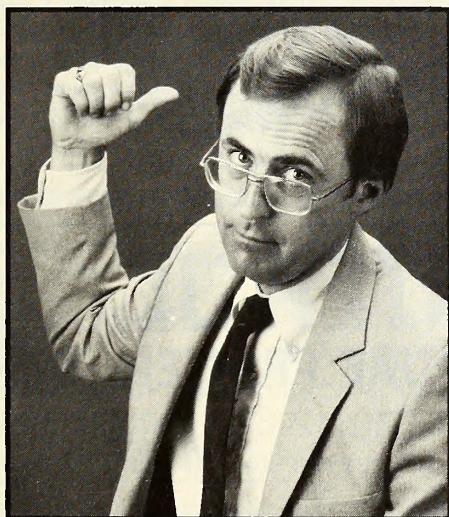
- Speed...super fast loading, function keys to reduce the number of keystrokes required for functions to save you time

To order, call toll-free
1-800-835-2246
ext. 467

- Integrated...access on-line data bases...send memos, letters, telegrams, electronic mail, TELEX, MCI mail with the touch of a button

Powerful, fast, easy to use.
WRITE AWAY
Midwest Software
1160 Applesseed Lane
St. Louis, MO 63132
For more information
call 314-997-6470

SPEND 5 MINUTES WITH OUR ACCOUNTANT AND YOU'LL FIRE YOURS



Introducing **TIME IS MONEY.™**

A simpler, faster, more flexible personal accounting software package.

While people have been overjoyed by the prospect of having their very own personal computer accountant, so far they've been underwhelmed by the products. Some are too complicated; others are little more than toys; still others are too slow and rigid in format.

Finally what you hoped for in a personal computer accounting package, TIME IS MONEY delivers.

IT'S SIMPLER.

TIME IS MONEY uses no codes and no special accounting terminology. Simple checkbook balancing with a full statement on-screen.

IT'S FASTER.

TIME IS MONEY runs with machine language speed so there's instant access to any transaction or balance. No complex or tedious setup prior to use.

IT'S MORE FLEXIBLE.

TIME IS MONEY defines, changes or deletes categories and accounts at any time. It grows as your needs grow.

IT'S MORE POWERFUL.

Tracks up to 240 separate assets and liabilities. 240 types of income from 240 different sources. 240 expense categories with tax deductions.

And all you need is an Apple II, II + , IIe, or compatible computer.

Find out why TIME IS MONEY is the best personal accounting software package on the market. Call or write for a data sheet today. Even better, visit your dealer and try it out for yourself.

If you have a spare 5 minutes.

TURNINGPOINT™
SOFTWARE

11A Main Street, Watertown, MA 02172 **(617) 923-4441**

© Copyright 1983 Turning Point Software, Incorporated
Apple is the registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

software-filing program. The package requires no special entry format or access codes. \$125.

□ **Stoneware** (50 Belvedere Street, San Rafael, CA 94901; 415-454-6500) offers the *DB Master File Converter*. The converter allows *PFS:File* and *VisiFile* users to transfer existing data into greater capacity files. \$350.

□ **Beck-Tech** (41 Tunnel Road, Berkeley, CA 94705; 415-548-4054) has a product that allows you to use your computer to do advanced program development and circuit emulation with Beck-Tech's Mice utilities. The hardware/software package is called Mice-Apple. The interface card is also useful for trace debugging. \$250.

□ **The Source of Microcomputer Market Research** (Box 610, Schoharie, NY 12157; 518-295-7881) has published *The Stinson Report*. The newsletter focuses on home and business computer buying trends. The report projects how much hardware, software, and peripherals will be purchased in the next six months. \$295.

□ *Spending Less and Enjoying It More* is a book/software package by **Culverin** (Box 503, Dayton, OH 45459; 800-547-1565 or 513-435-2335). The package offers a budget-planning system that demonstrates step by step how to set up a viable budget. \$49.95.

□ **Wadsworth Professional Software** (Statler Office Building, 20 Park Plaza, Boston, MA 02116; 800-322-2208 or 617-423-0420) has announced its Lisa 2 version of *Statpro: The Statistics and Graphics Database Workstation*. The package is a series of integrated statistics, graphics, and data management programs designed to make the Lisa 2 a research and management workstation. \$1,995.

□ In addition to traditional spreadsheet functions, *PractiCalc* features alpha and numeric sorting, alpha and numeric search, prompts for entry during calculation, and printing of list formulas. *PractiCalc* is offered by **Micro Software International** (The Silk Mill, 44 Oak Street, Newton Upper Falls, MA 02164; 617-965-9870). \$69.95.

□ **State of the Art** (3183-A Airway Avenue, Costa Mesa, CA 92626; 714-850-0111) has a self-pacing study guide called *Guide to Computerized Accounting*. It gives an introduction to basic accounting and examines how a computerized accounting system works. \$6.95.

□ **HGR6**, announced by **Alf** (1315-F Nelson Street, Denver, CO 80215; 303-234-0871), is a double-hi-res graphics package for Apple IIe. The package saves double-hi-res images on disk, either in standard form or compressed. \$49.95.

□ **Quark** (2525 West Evans, Suite 220, Denver, CO 80219; 800-543-7711) has introduced *Catalyst IIe*, a hard disk program selector that switches between even copy-protected programs. \$149.

□ *Exact Dimensions* is a dimensions printing calculator that works in feet, inches, fractions, decimal inches, and meters. **Aspen Inchware** (Box 3203, Aspen, CO 81612; 303-925-3734) is the creator of the software product. Introductory price effective to May 1, \$48.50. Thereafter, \$79.95.

□ **Decillionix** (Box 70985, Sunnyvale, CA 94086; 408-732-7758) has announced two products, *DX-1 Volumes 2-5* and *DX-1 Echo*. Both products are complementary to *DX-1*, a product for recording, processing, and playing back ordinary sound. \$239. *DX-1 Echo* includes routines for real-time audio processing, echoing, and reverb. \$149. *DX-1 Volumes 2-5* comes complete with four disks. \$79.

□ Several games from the Arcademic Builders series are being offered by **Developmental Learning Materials** (Box 4000, Allen, TX 75002; 800-527-4747 or 800-442-4711). *Arcademic Skill Builders in Language Arts* contains six individual games that provide practice and drill in language arts areas. \$44. *Arcademic Skill Builders in Math* features a combination of microcomputer software and print materials for practicing math. \$44.

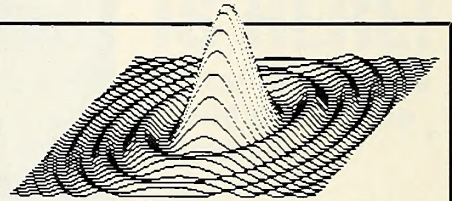
□ A hardware/software laboratory workstation designed for the Apple II family of computers, *Appligratation II*, is available from **Dynamic Solutions** (61 South Lake Avenue, Suite 305, Pasadena, CA 91101; 213-577-2643). *Appligratation II* uses Dynamic's *Appli-Pac* software packages. \$1,995.

□ **Darryl L. Sink** (1155 North First Street, San Jose, CA 95112; 408-297-3900) has released *New Horizons: The Educator's Computer Literacy Series*. The educational courseware was designed to help educators introduce computers into the classroom. \$1,500.

□ **TaxCalc Software** (4210 West Vickery, Fort Worth, TX 76107;

IMAGE PRINTER II

THE FULL SERVICE PICTURE PRINTER



BEYOND CONVENTIONAL PROGRAMS.

The new, improved IMAGE PRINTER goes beyond the capabilities of conventional picture printing programs for the Apple II. Even owners of graphic printer interface cards will find that IMAGE PRINTER greatly expands their picture printing abilities!

FULL SERVICE MEANS MORE FEATURES.

IMAGE PRINTER starts you out on the fast track by helping you "capture" the HI-RES pictures from your favorite programs—even the copy-protected ones!

IMAGE PRINTER then lets you customize the picture the way you want by adding titles, lines, boxes, color filling portions of the screen, or even scrolling the entire picture in any of four directions.

After you polish your picture, IMAGE PRINTER lets you easily select any portion of it to be printed. The resulting image can be shrunk or expanded and then printed either vertically or horizontally, anywhere on the printed page.

FEATURES	IMAGE PRINTER	GRAPHIC PRINTER CARDS	OTHER PICTURE PROGRAMS
Capture pictures from programs	X	—	—
Save pictures on diskette	X	—	X
Menu driven for ease of use	X	—	X
Unprotected, modifiable	X	—	—
Add titles, borders, lines & boxes	X	—	—
Color fill portions of picture	X	—	—
Scroll pictures 4 ways	X	—	—
View picture before printing	X	—	X
Print any portion of picture	X	—	X
Select a portion of a picture using a graphic "window"	X	—	—
Print 1/2 to 6x normal size	X	—	—
Print horizontally or vertically	X	X	X
Print anywhere on page	X	—	X

Image Printer works with over 30 different printers and 20 different interface cards.

DON'T SETTLE FOR LESS!

GET THE FULL SERVICE PICTURE PRINTER! \$49.95

Sensible Software, Inc.

24011 Seneca
Oak Park, MI 48237
(313) 399-8877

Visa and Mastercard Welcome Add 1.25 postage and handling per program

Olympia®

COMBINATION "DAISY WHEEL"
PRINTER / TYPEWRITER



"WORLD'S FINEST"
LIST \$799.00
SALE \$489.00

- SUPERB COMPUTER PRINTER COMBINED WITH WORLD'S FINEST ELECTRONIC TYPEWRITER!
- BETTER THAN IBM SELECTRIC — USED BY WORLD'S LARGEST CORPORATIONS!
- TWO MACHINES IN ONE — JUST A FLICK OF THE SWITCH!
- SUPERB EXECUTIVE CORRESPONDENCE — HOME, OFFICE, WORD PROCESSING!
- EXTRA LARGE CARRIAGE — ALLOWS 14-1/8" PAPER USAGE!
- DROP IN CASSETTE RIBBON — EXPRESS LIFT OFF CORRECTION OR ERASER UP TO 46 CHARACTERS!
- PRECISION DAISY WHEEL PRINTING — MANY TYPE STYLES!
- PITCH SELECTOR — 10, 12, 15 CPS, AUTOMATIC RELOCATE KEY!
- AUTOMATIC MARGIN CONTROL AND SETTING! KEY IN BUFFER!
- ELECTRONIC RELIABILITY, BUILT IN DIAGNOSTIC TEST!
- CENTRONICS PARALLEL INTERFACE BUILT-IN (SERIAL OPTIONAL)!
- 15 DAY FREE TRIAL — 90 DAY FREE REPLACEMENT WARRANTY!

Add \$17.50 for shipping and handling!!

Enclose Cashiers Check, Money Order or Personal Check. Allow 14 days for delivery, 2 to 7 days for phone orders, 1 day express mail!! Canada orders must be in U.S. dollars. VISA — MASTER CARD ACCEPTED. We ship C.O.D.

PROTECTO
ENTERPRIZES (WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS)

BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010
Phone 312/382-5244 to order

817-738-3122) has added new calculation capabilities to its *TaxCalc Tax-Planning* software program. *Tax-Planning* now works in conjunction with *Perfect Calc*, *Ultra Calc*, and *Micro Plan*. \$150.

□ A computer furniture catalog called *The Pervel Collection* is published by **Interior Design Systems** (3641 Saint Mary's Place N.W., Washington, DC 20007; 202-333-7502). The catalog contains information about ergonomic furniture designs and accessories. Free of charge.

□ **Advanced Data Institute of America** (1215 Howe Avenue, Sacramento, CA 95825; 916-925-0009) is offering a database management system called *Aladin*. Integratable with other programs, the software also incorporates calculation, statistics, and graphics capabilities. \$595.

□ Financial forecasting capabilities are featured in *MoneyMaker* from **Money Tree Software** (760 S.W. Madison Avenue, Corvallis, OR 97333; 503-757-1114). \$139.

□ **Voice Machine Communications** (1000 South Grand Avenue, Santa Ana, CA 92705; 714-541-0454) is shipping *IntroVoice II*, a speech input device. *IntroVoice II* works with any existing Apple II series application software, including word processing, electronic spreadsheets, games, and graphics. \$920.

□ A courseware package entitled *Business Assortment* has been produced by **Educational Computing Network** (Box 8236, Riverside, CA 92515; 714-687-3333). The product is a collection of financial programs, tutorials, simulations, and spreadsheet templates. \$75.

□ *Diascriptive Reading I* is a program that diagnoses student reading skills and prescribes what is needed for improvement. It is available from **Educational Activities** (Box 392, Freeport, NY 11520; 516-223-4666). \$245-\$295.

□ *Compiler Construction* has been published by **The University of Colorado** (College of Engineering and Applied Science, Engineering Editor's Office; 303-492-5071). A graduate-level textbook and reference work, the book defines the relationship between languages and machines, enabling the computer user to program more effectively. \$24.95.

□ **Smith Micro Software** (Box 604, Sunset Beach, CA 90742; 213-592-1032) has announced the release of the *2nd Edition Plus* of its *Stock Portfolio System*. The updated version of the system is designed to

run faster and cut down on the complications of usage. \$185.

□ *Taxdoc* is a home, personal, and small business accounting and record keeping package released by **Advanced Micro Systems** (26188 Adamor Road, Calabasas, CA 91302; 818-880-4670). The program includes a seventy-eight-page manual. \$69.95.

□ *First Encounters* is a multimedia kit developed to teach computer literacy in schools through the use of card games, keyboard charts, worksheets, and a lesson board. **Educational Activities** (1937 Grand Avenue, Baldwin, NY 11510; 516-223-4666) is offering the product. \$98.

□ Computer and Electronics Swap Meet is being held by **Micro International** (Box 774, Highland Park, IL 60035; 312-945-4372). The event is scheduled for 10 a.m. to 5 p.m. on April 15 at the American Legion Hall in Elmhurst, Illinois. Admission is \$3.

□ **Inmac** (2465 Augustine Drive, Santa Clara, CA 95051; 408-727-1970) has introduced a line of floppy disks called *Encore*. The disks come in single-sided/single-density, single-sided/double-density, and double-sided/double-density formats. \$1.59-\$2.99. The company is also publishing the *Personal Computer Support Catalog*, which contains more than two thousand supplies and accessories available for personal computers. Free of charge.

□ *Musicland*, a set of musical games designed to teach musically untrained children form, timbre, orchestration, composition, and transposition was recently unveiled by **Syntauri** (4962 El Camino Real, Suite 112, Los Altos, CA 94022; 415-966-1273). The four basic games contained in the software package are *Sound Factory*, *Timbre Painting*, *Musical Doodles*, and *Music Blocks*. \$150.

□ **Entrepreneur Magazine** (2311 Pontius Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90064; 213-478-0437) has a series of financial forecasting programs entitled *Entrepreneur Software Series*. The programs consist of startup manuals, software disks, and an analysis of how to construct a business plan. \$200.

□ A courtroom setting has been incorporated in **Navic Software's** (Box 14727, North Palm Beach, FL 33408; 305-627-4132) new strategy game *Jury Trial II*. The computer acts as a judge controlling the proceedings, ruling on objections, admitting evidence, and occasionally citing a witness for contempt of court. \$49.

□ Several new books for computer users have been published by **Hayden** (10 Mulholland Drive, Hasbrouck Heights, NJ 07604; 201-393-6306). *Getting the Most From Your Micro* is a guide to the care and maintenance of microcomputers. \$14.95. *Basic Computer Programs in Science and Engineering* is a book packaged with two disks containing 114 Basic programs for the hobbyist and engineer. \$34.95. Twenty-eight business programs written in Apple Pascal are contained in *Pascal Programs for Business*. Two disks are included with the book. \$49.95. *Basic Computer Programs for the Home* contains eighty-one Basic programs that can be used in the home. \$34.95.

□ A take-off of the *Enchanter* series, *Sorcerer* challenges the player to save the kingdom and locate the mentor despite treacherous obstacles. *Sorcerer* is a new fantasy game from **Infocom** (55 Wheeler Street, Cambridge, MA 02138; 617-492-1031). \$49.95.

□ Products such as medical and dental billing packages, general ledgers, and word processors are included in *B-84*, a business applications catalog published by **Monument** (Box 603, Joshua Tree, CA 92252; 619-365-6668). Free of charge.

□ **BPI Systems** (3423 Guadalupe, Austin, TX 78705; 512-454-2801) is now shipping *General Accounting*, *Accounts Receivable*, *Accounts Payable*, and *Payroll* accounting software packages for the Lisa 2. The software uses the Lisa's mouse for menu and item selection. \$595 each.

□ *Apple II/III Computer Graphics* from **Prentice-Hall** (Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632; 201-592-2158) gives details on creating computer graphics. The package includes a disk. \$39.95. Other books published by Prentice-Hall include *Programming the Apple II in Basic*, which is a step-by-step handbook and disk that illuminates Basic programming techniques and methods. \$19.95. *Animation, Games, and Sound for the Apple II* is a book and disk package that provides information on creating arcade games using the Apple II. \$29.95. *Apple II-6502 Assembly Language Tutor* is a book/software tutorial for assembly language programming. \$34.95. *Pascal for the Apple* features information on Pascal as a first computer language. \$33. *The Apple House* explains in detail how the Apple can be used to control devices in your home. \$22.95. *Your Apple II Needs You: 30 Programming Projects for the Apple II* includes thirty programming projects, such as arcade games. \$16.95. ■

FOR YOUR APPLE II STOCK-FOLIO™

POWERFUL Software for Experienced and
Beginning Investors.

EASY-TO-USE.

An 8th Grader can run STOCK-FOLIO!

Maintains Stock Price and Volume Data.
Hi-Res Data Bar Graphs.

Multiple Moving Averages, Relative Strength,
and Price Momentum for Trend-Spotting and
Decision-Making.

Manages Buy, Sell, Dividend, and Cash
Account Records. Summary Reports.

No Modem Needed. Quick Data Entry.

ONLY \$79.50 . . . Ask Your Dealer, or Order
Direct. We Accept VISA or MasterCard.
We'll Pay the Shipping.

FREE LITERATURE • CALL or WRITE
MICRO PROGRAM DESIGNS

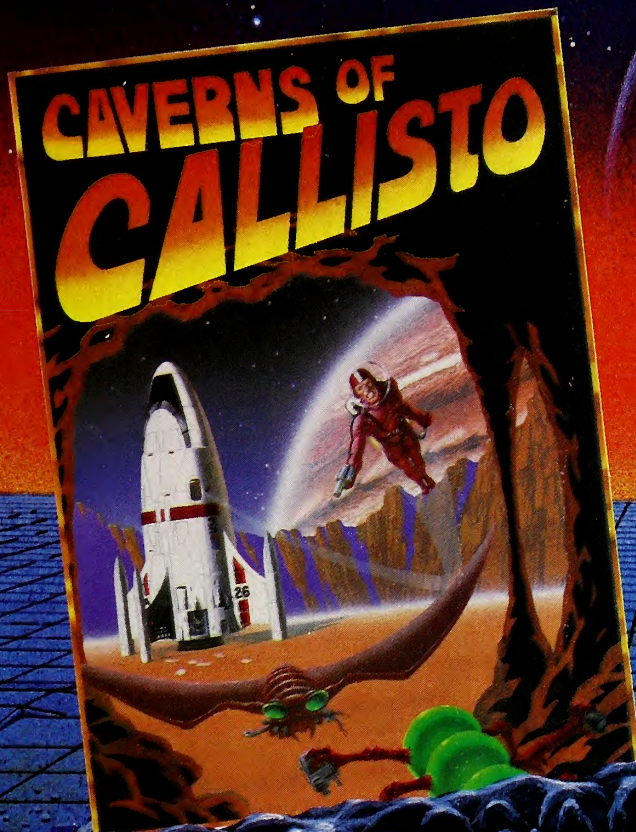
5440 Crestline Road • Wilmington, DE 19808
Phone (302) 738-3798

"Exodus: Ultima III, with a superior plot to match its superior gaming system, is a great game . . . it sets new standards for fantasy gaming state of the art."

Softline, November/December 1983

"Caverns of Callisto is a very challenging and enjoyable arcade game. I hope Origin Systems can continue to provide products of such quality."

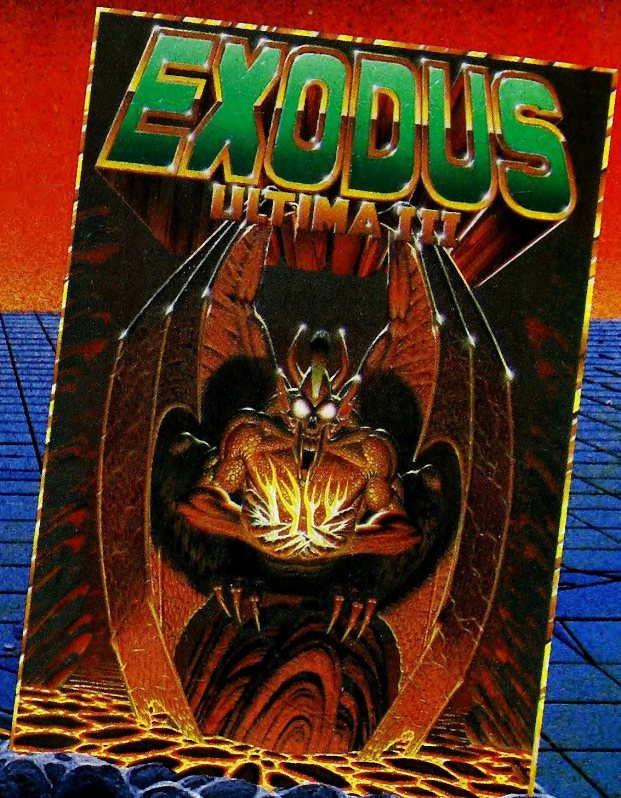
Core, December 1983



Created by Chuckles

\$34.95

Apple and Atari.



Created by Lord British

\$59.95

Apple, Atari, Com 64 and IBM

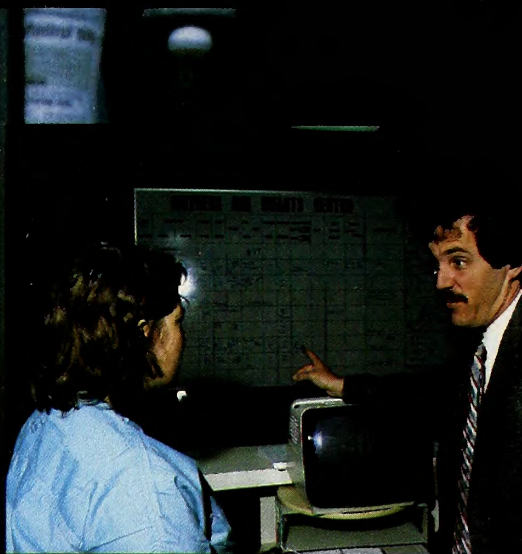
Apple version MOCKINGBOARD enhanced.



P. O. Box 99 N. Andover, MA 01845
(617) 681-0609

"Exodus: Ultima III . . . is fun and exciting to play and constantly intriguing."

Softalk, November 1983



BY MICHAEL FERRIS

A very pregnant Celia Willis lies in birthing room number 7, experiencing her own special pain. She's temporarily lost the ticket. Fidgeting and gasping, she's not concentrating on the business of labor. The attending nurse recognizes the signals—the expectant mother's mind is on “the pain she won't remember” and not her impending motherhood.

“Bear down,” says the nurse, coaching Willis to focus on working with the contractions again. “That's it. Good.” Soon she rejoins the home team and gets back into rhythm with the coming event.

She's almost ready to push. The nurse hollers for some backup as she adjusts the straps across Willis's ripeness. The straps connect to an electronic fetal monitor at the bedside; a big, boxy unit beating like a washing machine, the monitor graphs the heartbeat of the unborn child.

Down the hall, the signal is being watched at the nursing station by a visiting doctor, several nurses, and an Apple.

The lines representing Willis's contractions and the baby's heart rate are displayed on a monitor. In a span of thirty seconds, or half an inch on the pixelated graph, the baby's heart rate drops

abruptly, from 120 to 100 beats per minute.

“This is interesting,” says the doctor, watching the graph line dive, then go flat. “I wonder how the Apple will call it.”

A small square at the lower right of the screen displays the word “bradycardia,” warning of the sudden drop. Then the phrase “poor signal” is displayed.

There is a flurry of green and yellow scrub gowns outside room 7. “She's crowning,” says a nurse in passing, indicating that the head of Willis's baby can be seen. “The presentation looks good.”

That's one time a baby's heart rate can drop, explains the observing obstetrician, indicating that the computer's bradycardia warning was valid. The poor signal analysis indicated that the nurse had disconnected the monitor straps from the mother. Right again.

Her doctor is scrubbing for the delivery. The business end of the oak bed in room 7 is removed. Stirrups and hand grips go up. Willis is about to introduce her five-pound, eight-ounce teammate to the world.

Mama Told Me You Better Shop Around. The O.B. depart-



Give Your Baby an Apple— Before Birth



Every day is the first day of a newborn baby's life at Sinai Hospital in Detroit. There're still plenty of "genius" doctors and residents on staff, even though mothers do more now than they used to—while an Apple assists.

ment at Sinai Hospital in Detroit is licensed as a level-three facility by the state department of public health. This means it is equipped with a neonatal intensive-care ward for handling the babies born in high-risk situations. Although most mothers come to the hospital from the greater Detroit area, some come as far as 100 miles to have their babies delivered at Sinai. The level-three designation gives Sinai the edge in dealing with problem pregnancies. A specially trained high-risk unit is on staff, schooled in handling difficult deliveries and Caesareans.

The Apple II Plus fetal monitoring system in Sinai's Perinatal Center is the work of Dr. Edward Lichten, coordinator of medical computer applications at Sinai. Already an obstetrician-gynecologist, the doctor could now add programmer to his title if he wanted to. Not really a hacker, he calls himself more of a "plodder." That hasn't stopped him from doing some amazing things with microcomputers at the hospital—it's just taken him longer.

"Every year fifty thousand babies are born with severe mental impairment such as cerebral palsy," says Lichten. "An equal number are stillborn. A significant percentage of these tragedies

are avoidable," if a doctor can get to a baby in time. Getting to a baby in time these days means getting to it in utero, or in the uterus.

Some of the personal complications that can put a woman into the 15- to 20-percent high-risk category are as follows.

High blood pressure (called toxemia).

A history of spontaneous miscarriages.

An older mother. The delivery of a child by an older woman, meaning any woman over age thirty-five, increases the risk of congenital birth defects.

Diabetes, before or during pregnancy. Since a mother supplies her baby with essential blood sugar nutrients, the bouncing up and down of a baby's food supply could mean trouble for the child.

A preexisting cardiac condition. Carrying the weight of an unborn child puts an added strain on a mother's heart. Her blood volume increases, taxing the organ that pumps nutrients to the child and carries away waste products.

The chance of fetal hemorrhaging. In some women, the after-birth will plant itself low, over the mouth of the womb, instead of



Special classes in birthing methods, technology, and better prenatal care are helping create a new awareness of the child-bearing process.



higher up. The placenta can get detached in labor, causing internal blood loss. Whereas an adult can lose a cup of blood and not miss it, an unborn child has only a small amount to start with.

I Heard It through the Grapevine. In an atmosphere of thirty-five hundred deliveries a year at Sinai, fetal monitoring by way of microcomputer is a boon to doctors following their patients' progress during labor, warning of pattern changes indicating possible abnormal fetal conditions. In the last fifty years, maternal and fetal death rates have dropped due to such advances. "The advent of electronic fetal monitoring has radically transformed the practice of obstetrics," says Lichten, "significantly increasing the information available to a doctor."

A bedside fetal monitor—there are several different brands—is typically a big metal unit on wheels. A monitor spits out a tape showing a baby's baseline heart rate and the frequency of a mother's contractions in black ink on graph tape.

Electronic fetal monitors hit the market in the early sixties. They work by either taking an ultrasounding of the womb "like a fish finder," using a strap, or by picking up electrical impulses through a wire attached to the baby's head and another slipped inside the mother. The "noninvasive" external monitoring picks up the beeping sound of a baby's amplified heartbeat, pumping twice as fast as an adult's. The "invasive" EKG monitoring method produces a slightly different beep.

Before the advent of electronic monitoring, a device called a fetoscope was used by obstetricians. "It was a hand-held mechanical thing similar to a stethoscope," says head nurse Joe Theriault. "The problem with it was that you were only sure of a baby's condition when you were listening. Five seconds later, it could change." A doctor would put the device to a mother's belly

and count out a heartbeat for one minute every half hour or so during labor.

Nowadays, with electronic monitors, doctors look for patterns and correlations between a mother's contractions and a baby's heart rate. They read long graph tapes of signals and can differentiate between the ups and downs of the pen scratches. The slowing down or speeding up of a baby's heart is a warning sign. Either sign, coming before or after a mother's contractions, may indicate a problem. That's where a doctor's knowledge of his patient comes into play.

Fetal monitors don't analyze the information, they gather or store it for future use. That's where Lichten's program comes in. Information from the bedside monitors is gathered at a rate of twice per second by the computer. The calculating part of the program looks for patterns, flashing warnings when it finds them. The program searches for four specific conditions: late deceleration of a baby's heartbeat (tachycardia), coming after a mother's contraction; early deceleration (bradycardia), which comes before a contraction; and two kinds of variables.

Isn't She Lovely. Members of the hospital staff take pride in their red-and-glass-brick state-of-the-art Perinatal Center, dedicated just last January. (Peri is Latin for "around the time of.") Designed to encompass care before, during, and after birth, the new wing is one of the many innovative, new-style birthing centers cropping up across the country. The Sinai center features a new brand of obstetric care and a special philosophy.

"Our manner of care is different," says Theriault. He's wearing a button that says "Give Your Baby a Chance," part of a campaign for better prenatal care. "Philosophically, we're a family-centered facility. We put a lot of effort into educating pa-

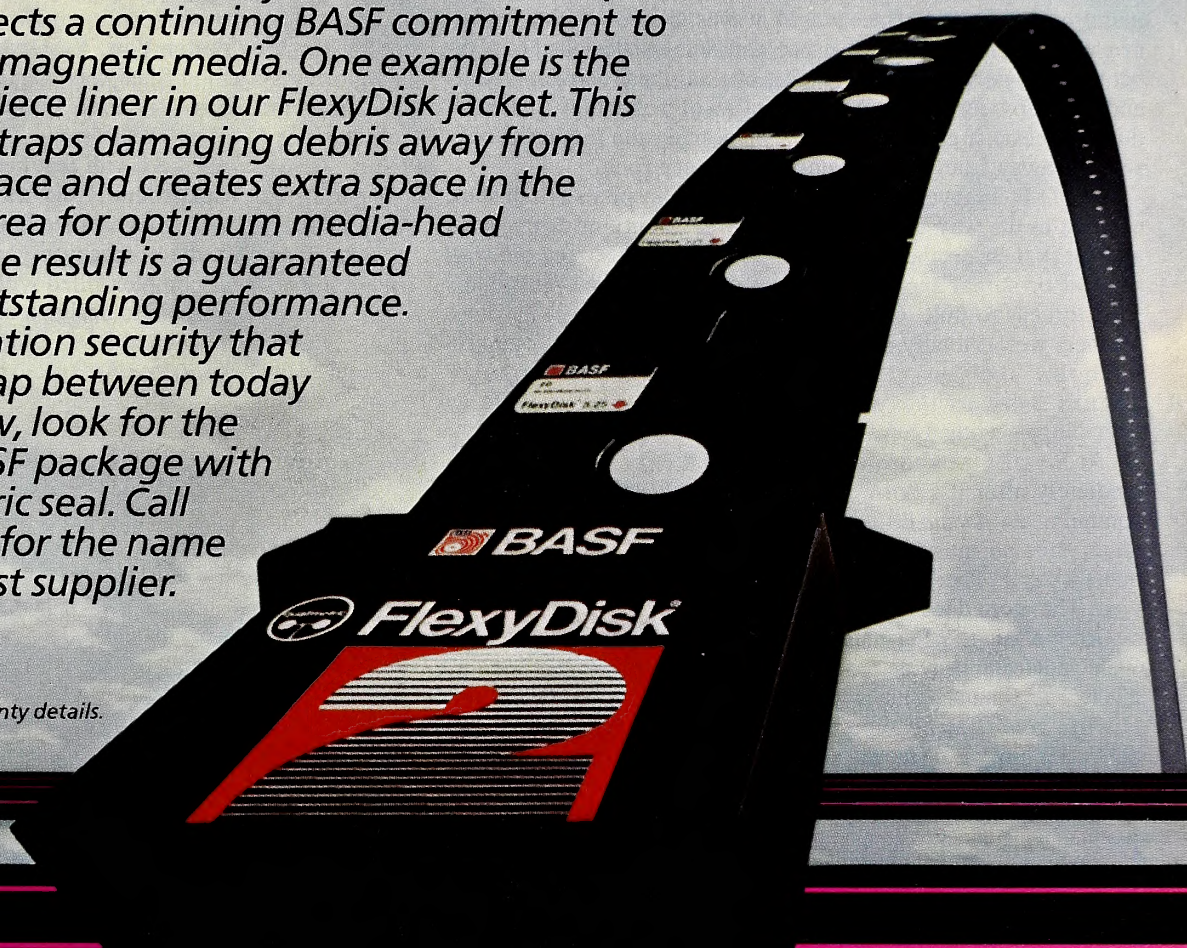
BASF QUALIMETRIC™ FLEXYDISKS. A GUARANTEED LIFETIME OF OUTSTANDING PERFORMANCE.

BASF Qualimetric FlexyDisks feature a unique lifetime warranty, firm assurance that the vital information you enter on BASF FlexyDisks today will be secure and unchanged tomorrow. Key to this extraordinary warranted performance is the BASF Qualimetric standard... a totally new set of criteria against which all other magnetic media will be judged.*

You can count on BASF FlexyDisks because the Qualimetric standard reflects a continuing BASF commitment to perfection in magnetic media. One example is the unique two-piece liner in our FlexyDisk jacket. This BASF feature traps damaging debris away from the disk's surface and creates extra space in the head access area for optimum media-head alignment. The result is a guaranteed lifetime of outstanding performance.

For information security that bridges the gap between today and tomorrow, look for the distinctive BASF package with the Qualimetric seal. Call 800-343-4600 for the name of your nearest supplier.

*Contact BASF for warranty details.



ENTER TOMORROW ON BASF TODAY.

© 1983 BASF Systems Corp., Bedford, MA



BASF

tients and treating them as part of the whole birthing process. For example, we encourage and train fathers or other family members to coach a mother in birth." A husband assisting his wife in delivery wears a disposable jumpsuit and booties that make him "look like an astronaut."

"We also provide Lamaze method classes for mothers in their fifth month to teach them the muscle-relaxing and breathing technique," he adds.

Other Perinatal Center innovations, gleaned by studying advances in other hospitals' O.B. departments and combining the best features, are equally fresh. "One nurse, for example," says Theriault, "manages the care of mom and the baby throughout their stay." The primary care nurse plans the twenty-four-hour health care of both. The two are considered teammates, and the team is not broken up unless medical complications dictate.

Whenever You're Near I Hear a Symphony. In addition to the standard surgical delivery rooms for high-risk pregnancies, labor and delivery at Sinai features nine "birthing rooms." These are home-style rooms with oak beds, light dimmers, and wall murals, such as a beach scene with waves, a forest with a brook, or a view of Lake Tahoe. The special rooms are designed to combat the tile walls and stainless steel of traditional delivery rooms and also allow for a minimal intervention of technology in the birthing process. If a complication should arise, the mother is only seconds away from a fully equipped delivery room.

The O.B. innovations at Sinai and other hospitals are in stark contrast to the way babies were delivered twenty or thirty years ago. Back then, women were literally drugged, "buzzed out with general or spinal anesthesia," says Theriault, and physicians used forceps to pull, or "shoehorn," a baby out of the womb. Mothers were "totally in the ozone and didn't participate in giving birth," he says. "The doctor was in complete control." Thanks a lot to the women's movement—and a little to technology—women have more control in the situation again.

At Sinai, a newborn child is not shuttled to a nursery immediately after it's born. Mom and infant are left together to communicate. In the 80 percent of pregnancies that go without a hitch, "the norm is for the baby to room with its mother sixteen hours a day," Theriault says. "Doctors are paid to provide a service. The mom does all the work. She delivers and we assist."

Above all, the Perinatal Center is intended to be flexible. "We're here to provide the birthing experience a patient is looking for, as long as it's a safe medical practice," says Theriault. His life goal is to become a nurse-midwife, managing routine deliveries himself under the supervision of a doctor, with hospital privileges.

The Hunter Gets Captured by the Game. The Apple sits at the central labor and delivery nursing station, directly opposite a wall board displaying room assignments and patient status, updated with a grease pencil in big, at-a-glance letters. Rooms with monitors currently reading out on the Apple are also noted.

Lifting the lid on the closed Apple would reveal its main program burned into a card full of EPROMs. Some interesting features: The program plots in color on a black-and-white screen, a trick Lichten picked up from a computer magazine. Four patients at a time can be monitored in alternating displays, and an hour of display can be stored in RAM and also sent via modem.

A woman's labor can last anywhere from two minutes to twenty-four hours or more; since it's usually on the longer end, a pattern that causes some worry can be sent off to an expert for analysis if resident doctors don't agree on an interpretation.

At the nursing station phone or just by passing through, staff can keep an eye on the screen and tell if a baby is in distress. "The Apple acts as an intelligent early-warning system," says Theriault, not as a system to tell doctors what to do. It collects

data and analyzes it at the same time, and it beeps if there's trouble. "A person can't be in all thirteen labor rooms at the same time."

Even so, Theriault is constantly on the move. The Perinatal Center "has the same feel as a hospital emergency room," he says. "You never know what's going to happen. You're ready for the worst at all times." Peeling an eye toward the Apple is now habit with him throughout the bustle of a day.

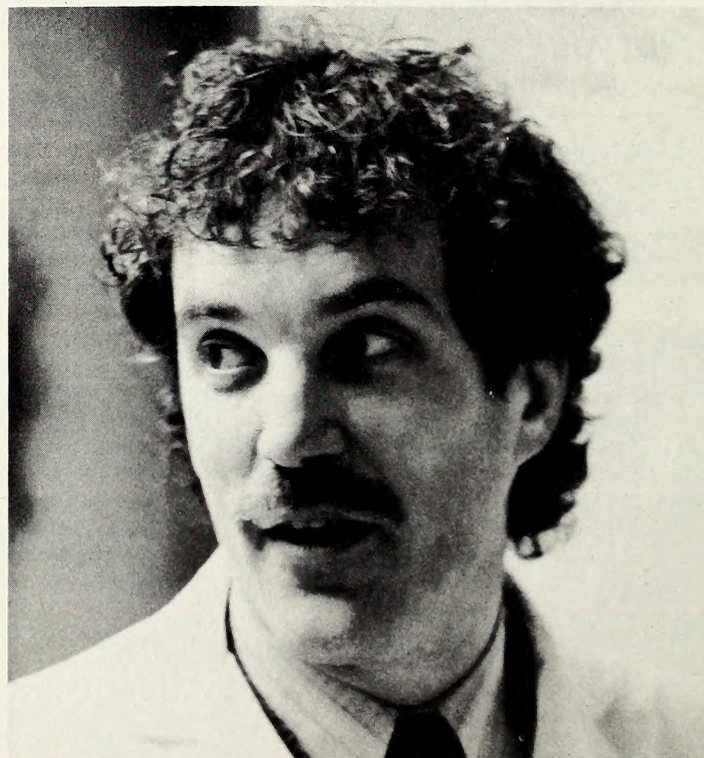
"When we're busy or short-staffed, I can check in on a patient without having to walk down the hallway. Many a time I've glanced up and seen a baby's heartbeat down, and the Apple was my tip-off."

If it sounds rough on the ward, a baby inside a mother's womb during labor has it even worse. "Picture a closet with the walls mashing in once every two to three minutes," says Theriault. "It's like someone taking your breath away, and it can be fatal at times," unless doctors can get to a baby in time to prevent such things as a placenta prematurely separating, a uterus rupturing, or an umbilical cord getting squeezed between a baby's head and the birth canal.

Yester Me, Yester You, Yesterday. The seed for the Apple monitoring system at Sinai was planted when Lichten was still a student of medicine. "In 1966 I was a premed with a part-time job stapling invoices at Firestone Tire and Rubber, in Akron, Ohio," he says. Blessed with that hearty fundamental known as "a good math background," he was tapped for a promotion. Using a then-new language called Cobol, he became a part-time programmer with the company a year later. "I had a key to a five-million-dollar complex filled with IBM mainframes."

He used one of them to design a billing program for the company. "Of course, when I left, no one knew how I had programmed it," he says. As an early do-it-yourselfer, good documentation was his weakness.

Lichten wasn't to meet with computers again until ten years later, after he had gone into full-time medical practice. Introduced to his first microcomputer, the PET 2001, he spent the first night "up until four in the morning learning to program in



What does the game *Serpentine* have to do with Sinai's fetal monitoring program? Ask Dr. Edward Lichten.

Hire The Accountant.

For Home.

Imagine a bookkeeping system that combines the comfort and support of an old-time accountant with the speed, accuracy and flexibility of today's technology. All this and more is yours with **The Accountant** Finance Data Base System.

This highly acclaimed program offers a double entry financial system without requiring knowledge of debits or credits. And unlike its less flexible competitors **The Accountant** accommodates any type transaction, and allows transactions to be split, back dated and easily retrieved.

Tax return time becomes almost enjoyable as all tax related transactions are printed out by category. **The Accountant** gives you a generous 2,000 to 4,000 transactions per disk and even has an optional interface to VisiCalc, Multiplan, or 1-2-3- that includes a 1040 tax template.

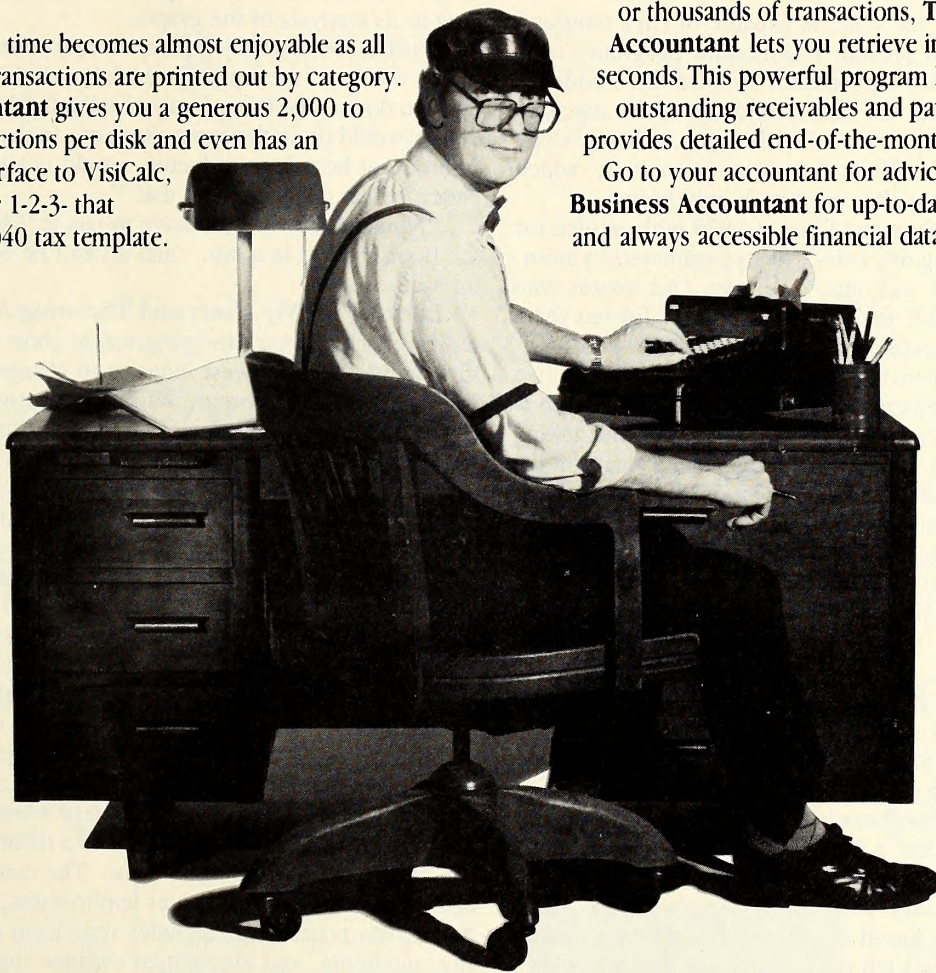
For Business.

The Business Accountant offers all the advantages of **The Accountant** plus features ideal for growing businesses. It is exceptionally fast and lets you define up to 200 accounts and 63 codes.

By enabling you to instantly examine the current balance of each account (in balance sheet, and profit and loss formats), **The Business Accountant** provides you with the necessary information to manage your business's finances.

Even as your data base grows to include hundreds or thousands of transactions, **The Business Accountant** lets you retrieve information in seconds. This powerful program lets you track outstanding receivables and payables. It also provides detailed end-of-the-month summaries.

Go to your accountant for advice. Go to **The Business Accountant** for up-to-date, affordable and always accessible financial data.



Both **The Accountant** and **The Business Accountant** offer complete user support. You couldn't hire a more responsive or easier-to-use financial management system. Call 800-368-2022 for more information or to place your order today.

The Accountant

APPLE II plus/IIe version ...\$ 99.00

IBM PC/XT version\$150.00

The Business Accountant

APPLE II plus/IIe version ...\$255.00

IBM PC/XT version\$295.00

Software so friendly, it's almost human.

Decision Support Software, Inc. 1300 Vincent Place McLean, Virginia 22101 (703) 442-7900



Basic.”

The inspiration for the monitoring system came from within the hospital itself. In the pale green corridors of the sixteen-bed coronary care unit, hanging monitors display the jagged lines of coronary patient heart rates. Part of a 110K minicomputer monitoring system that interprets electrocardiograms, the screens allow staff on duty to keep a casual eye out for trouble while they make their rounds. A change in a patient's heart action sounds an alarm and flashes a red light in the nurses' station so emergency aid can be sent running.

It's a good, workable system, albeit a tad expensive at one hundred sixty thousand dollars. “When I saw it, it made me think of what a similar, five-thousand-dollar micro monitoring system could accomplish watching over babies in utero with their whole lives ahead of them,” says Lichten. “Until now, no one had considered doing the same for the unborn child.” That's just what the doctor did.

According to Lichten, the 6502 is capable of fifty thousand math calculations in half a second. His monitor program “only uses 3 percent of the 6502's potential. I could have added a speech-synthesis board, but the nurses said that if the machine talked they'd throw things at it. That's why it doesn't say ‘Emergency in room 3,’ or ‘Heart rate down in room 2,’ which would be no big deal technically. As it is, it only beeps.”

When Lichten first approached Sinai in 1979 with an idea for analog-to-digital measuring of a baby's heart parameters in utero, “they looked at me like I was nuts,” he says. One doctor who had been working with DEC mainframe computers for ten years declared what Lichten proposed “impossible.”

Naturally, Lichten believed otherwise. He was able to get five thousand dollars from department funds to buy and outfit an Apple II. He worked the three hot months of one summer taking signals off the monitoring machines and displaying them on the Apple, stopping and measuring them like an oscilloscope would.

His programming partner those first months was the son of a colleague—a young man named David Snider. When Snider went off to college and, later, to big bucks for creating *David's Midnight Magic* and *Serpentine* for Broderbund Software, Lichten polished the code alone, plugging away in the evenings, two hours a night.

“Wouldn't it be neat,” he thought, “if I could get the computer to analyze the oscilloscopelike tracings once they had been done?” Before leaving, Snider had shown him two programs with forty lines of machine code in them. These were the doctor's tutorial. Two and a half years later he was able to get the patterns displayed the way he needed. Like he said, he's a plodder, not a hacker.

Next he decided to try to get the Apple to do some mathematical evaluations based on the information it gathered from the monitors. “I didn't tell the hospital that that was what I was going to do or they really would have thought I was crazy,” he says.

The Love I Saw in You Was Just a Mirage. A computer wasn't supposed to be able to call the shots. “Medicine is not all voltages and absolute numbers,” says Lichten. “It's not a black-and-white thing. It's shades of gray.”

In other words, diagnosis is an art, not a science. The interaction of patterns of a baby's heart rate and patterns for a mother's contractions on the Apple's screen can be read several ways. “If you show a tracing to a doctor and ask him why he thinks the pattern is an early or late, he may not be able to tell you. He'll just say it looks like it.”

A patient's symptoms set off different thinking in different doctors. “If medicine keeps pushing for more and more diagnostic testing, physicians will miss the tool they were

given—the one between their ears. The point is not the number of tests a doctor runs but how he interprets the information.

“The computer is a science, no question about it, and it can support medicine. But to replace the art of medicine with computer science is something that I don't think will happen.” The fetal monitor is like any other test. It simply supplies information. It doesn't know how many babies a woman has had previously, or if there have been problems before. It also isn't able to take other risk factors into account, such as a mother's age and health.

The information the Apple gives is precise for its range. A well-trained doctor is like a human expert system. Some of an obstetrician's analytical functions can be computerized, and the parameters in Lichten's program are good examples of this.

“There are mathematical criteria for these phenomena” such as tachycardia and bradycardia. “I put them into the machine, and they worked reasonably well.” The Apple can be considered 85 percent correct when it signals a distress of some kind, according to its analysis of the graphs.

A silent semaphore “on duty twenty-four hours a day with no coffee breaks,” the Apple in the labor and delivery room “isn't there to do its own thing,” says Lichten. “It's there to do what a doctor would do in the same situation. In designing the system, I figured out how I, as a doctor, would analyze the signals, then patterned the program after that.”

“Noncomputer people have to use it,” he says, since it's on the floor and not in a lab, “and it can't be confusing or the least bit scary.”

Locking Up My Heart and Throwing Away the Key. It often takes a few years for progress to show up in a hospital environment. “The slowest industry to change is medicine,” says Lichten. “It's status quo. Whatever change we produce takes time.” The fact that patients' life and health are on the line contributes to the cautious nature of administrators. Before something is tried, hospitals like to know it's going to work. Also, one new wrinkle can be fraught with ramifications—staff must be trained and new routines drawn up.

All of which makes Sinai's commitment to microcomputer development all the more unusual. “I like to think of this hospital as a testing ground for microcomputers,” says Lichten. It's taken a while to claim that ground, but now the hospital is enthusiastic about its new turf. Since installing the fetal monitoring system, for example, Lichten has gone on to create a nursing station network that runs on the IBM PC, and Apples now help out in several other departments.

“The idea is to put the computers where the people can use them, then let people find ways to use them,” he says. Which is exactly what's happening at Sinai. The committee that reviews, approves, and funds computer applications, headed by the director of data processing, includes reps from administration, nursing, medicine, and biomedical engineering. It's a new priority with everyone, and every department is involved.

“I can be brilliant, I can write good programs, but if the hospital weren't supporting me, I couldn't do anything,” says Lichten.

Love Makes Me Do Foolish Things. Hospital support is as important to budding computer development as it is to motherhood. “Most women will tell you the most significant part of their life is the birthing process,” says Theriault. “It's an exciting, emotion-filled process that's hard to forget.”

It's hard for Theriault to be blasé about birthing, even as the head nurse who sees miracles every day. “You feel more alive doing this kind of work,” he says. “It still freaks me out when I see a newborn baby in one of the overhead warmers and think, ‘Wow, here's a person who wasn't here ten minutes ago.’”

To Theriault, “Every birth is still a miracle.”

PUT HEX

IN PERSPECTIVE

IN PERSPECTIVE

IN PERSPECTIVE

IN PERSPECTIVE

IN PERSPECTIVE

ASSEMBLY LINES: THE BOOK

ASSEMBLY LINES: THE BOOK

ASSEMBLY LINES: THE BOOK

ASSEMBLY LINES: THE BOOK

ASSEMBLY LINES: THE BOOK

ASSEMBLY LINES: THE BOOK

ASSEMBLY LINES: THE BOOK

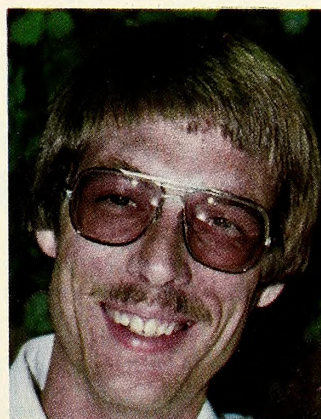
ASSEMBLY LINES: THE BOOK

ASSEMBLY LINES: THE BOOK

Tens of thousands have followed this man in his teachings of Assembly language. Many have gone on to become renowned hex mavens themselves. If you are presently seeking deeper satisfaction from a high-level language that begins to show its limitations, look no further. The answer lies within the pages of this book. Presented in a style that welcomes the personality and humanity of the reader. As Roger (we call him Mr. Wagner) comments in his book:

"Many people have remarked that our choice of ten as a number base is related to the fact that we have ten fingers on our hands. One can only guess how a different set of circumstances would have profoundly changed our lives. Speculating, for instance, on which two commandments would have been omitted had we only eight fingers is enough to keep one awake at night."

Do a little binary exploration. Let this book be your guide.



Roger Wagner on his recent tour of New Guinea

Assembly Lines: The Book
272 pages

ISBN 88701-000-8
\$19.95

Softalk Books
P.O. Box 60
North Hollywood, CA
91603

Please add \$1.50 shipping/handling per book ordered (\$21.45 total).
California residents add 6.5 percent sales tax (\$22.75 total).



SAMS SPUD IS ONE HOT POTATO.

Sams SPUD is the 2 player game that's so fast, so challenging, one bite and you're hooked. From your fort, you fire three kinds of ammunition to move the bouncing SPUD, destroy your competitor, intercept shots, gain bonus points, and more. Also included is a bonus game MUG SHOT, in which 1 to 4 players test their shooting skills at one of eleven different playing speeds. Get two exciting games in one. SPUD/MUG SHOT, No. 26162, \$29.95.

Buy SPUD/MUG SHOT today! Visit your local Sams dealer or call OPERATOR 147 at 317-298-5566 or 800-428-SAMS.

by *Sams*™

Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc.
4300 West 62nd Street, P.O. Box 7092
Indianapolis, IN 46206

Available for any Apple® II compatible system with 48K, Applesoft in ROM, and 1 Disk Drive (DOS 3.3). Offer good in USA only. Prices and availability subject to change without notice. In Canada, contact Lenbrook Electronics, Markham, Ontario L3R 1H2. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



SAMS APE ESCAPE BRINGS OUT THE ANIMAL IN YOU.

Introducing Sams APE ESCAPE, the fast-action game that will have you scaling tall buildings, riding balloons, avoiding hazards and evading capture at heights that would scare even King Kong.

The higher you climb, the faster the action. And with no end to the buildings, there's no end to the fun! Play APE ESCAPE alone or test your skill by trying to top someone else's best score. Either way, it's sure to bring out the animal in you!

APE ESCAPE, for any Apple® II-compatible system,
No. 26166, \$29.95.
Don't monkey around, buy APE ESCAPE today! Visit

**your local Sams dealer. Or
call Operator 145 at 317-
298-5566 or 800-428-SAMS**

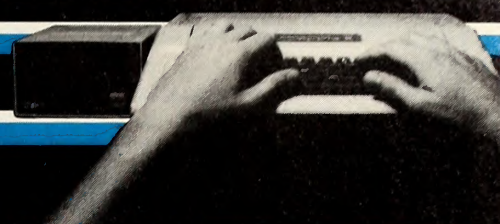
Sams™

Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc.
4300 West 62nd Street, P.O. Box 7092
Indianapolis, IN 46206

Offer good in USA only. Prices subject to change without notice. In Canada, contact Lenbrook Electronics, Markham, Ontario L3R 1H2. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

MARKET TALK

Reviews



Unless otherwise noted, all products can be assumed to run on either Apple II, with 48K, Applesoft in ROM, and one disk drive. The requirement for Applesoft in ROM can be met by Applesoft in a language card. Many Apple II programs will run on the Apple III in the emulation mode.

If the cryptic initials at the ends of reviews don't fit the staff listed on page 4, then they refer to guest reviewers. This month, they are Michael A. Banks, Donald A. Dyer, Cary Hara, Joel Harrod, Michael S. Krupa, Kevin J. Linden, Patricia R. McClelland, Willard Phillips, and Ethan Weiner.

AppleWorks and 3 E-Z Pieces. By Rupert Lissner.

AppleWorks works on the Apple IIe; 3 E-Z Pieces works on the Apple III and takes advantage of its memory. Both were designed by Rupert Lissner for Haba Systems, which publishes 3 E-Z Pieces; Apple Computer is publishing AppleWorks. Otherwise, the two programs are essentially identical. For easy (or E-Z) reading, the program is referred to only as AppleWorks throughout this review except where a comment applies only to 3 E-Z Pieces.

If AppleWorks doesn't do everything 1-2-3 does, you won't care because it does so much more of its own.

AppleWorks is Apple Computer's entry (via Haba Systems) into the integrated program market, and it's a winner. Word processor, database, and spreadsheet cohabit the Apple and each is a full-size, full-featured representative of its genre. Only the database is not totally new: It's

Quick File, rewritten in assembly language and souped up.

Until you've tried it, it's difficult to imagine how sweet it is to have several programs running at once. Well, the Apple simply is not multitasking, so that isn't what's happening in AppleWorks either, but it might as well be. Apparently, and practically, the illusion is complete.

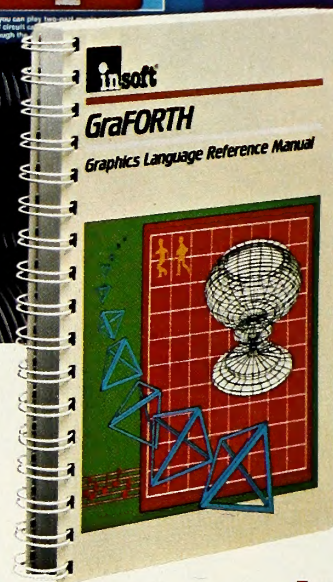
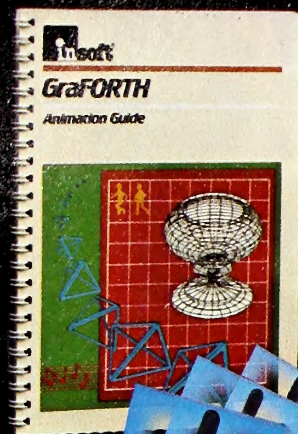
Do you use a spreadsheet—perhaps even one that uses DIF files? Have you several related files that you'd sometimes like to move back and forth among? With AppleWorks, simply choose all the files you need (up to a generous memory limit determined by your Apple) to be placed on the "desktop," and you can do just that. AppleWorks moves easily and without disk access between the desktop files without ever losing your specific place in any one of them.

The same is true for working with several word processing files or with several database files.

Only when you're moving between files from different applications—word processor and database, for instance, or database and spreadsheet—does AppleWorks briefly consult the disk. If you put your AppleWorks on a ProFile, disk access is completely unnoticeable.

This has some miniramifications that might help drive home the point: For the first time, it becomes practical to put your phone list on your Apple. So long as your usual occupations at your computer entail

Enter the FORTH dimension.



Forth is fast.
Forth is flexible.
Forth is easy to learn and use.

For Insoft, with all the intelligence, imagination and understanding of end user needs that's made him a hero among Apple aficionados, Paul Lutus has taken the best of Forth, added many familiar Applesoft® commands, and created a family of programming languages designed specifically for the Apple® computer.

GraFORTH® sets imagination in motion.

GraFORTH blends with and exploits the unique characteristics of the Apple computer to turn mind's eye imaginings into real-time two and three-dimensional animated masterpieces. Planes fly. Planets spin. Boats sail off into the sunset. Quickly. Easily. With high resolution color quality that's absolutely uncanny.

And, Insoft's GraFORTH Animation Guide details the learning process step by step:

Line, plot* and fill commands. Character graphics creation. Turtle-graphics. 3-D animation. Music synthesis, too. There's even a library

of animation demonstrations written by Paul

Lutus to fully reveal the capabilities of the GraFORTH program — and the Apple computer.

TransFORTH II B™ — a new dimension in business/science software.

Quite simply, TransFORTH II B is one of the most efficient business and scientific programming languages available for the Apple computer.

It is modular, structured, and *fast*. Faster, in fact, than either Applesoft or Integer Basic.

It is compact, occupying about 1/8th the RAM space required for PASCAL.

And, a sophisticated Input/Output system, DOS 3.3 compatibility and 9-digit floating point operation provide all the flexibility necessary to take full advantage

of the Apple computer's capabilities.

Electric Duet™ — another Lutus original.

Paul Lutus is not only a respected programmer, but an accomplished musician, as well. So it's no surprise that he would develop the first — and finest — two-voice music synthesizer program specifically designed for the Apple computer.

With Electric Duet, anyone can create harmonious compositions — or play a Lutus original — utilizing five octaves, four instrument voices, and either the built-in Apple speaker or an auxiliary sound system.

Electric Duet. It's the perfect accompaniment to the GraFORTH animation program, a versatile instrument for the budding composer, and a lot of fun for everyone.

GraFORTH. TransFORTH. Electric Duet. They're exciting new dimensions in programming, developed by Paul Lutus exclusively for Insoft.



Insoft, Inc.
P.O. Box 608
Beaverton, OR 97075
(503) 641-5223

*Plotting function requires the Hewlett-Packard 7470 plotter and a GraFORTH plotter driver.

Apple and Applesoft are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. GraFORTH, TransFORTH and Electric Duet are trademarks of Insoft, Inc.

All products operate on Apple II, II Plus, IIe and III.

working with words, numbers, or files, you can interrupt anything you're doing, jump to your phone list for a number, and return to the exact spot where you left off in your other task—without changing disks or running programs or even saving. With Haba's companion program, *Habadex*, it even makes sense to use your computer for keeping your appointment book and schedule, since it can share the desktop.

But these are tiny conveniences (at least they may seem tiny until you've had them a week and consider giving them up). What is more crucial is the quality of the three main programs.

Is this word processor worth giving up your powerful *ScreenWriter* for? Is it easy enough to use that you could graduate to it from your *Bank Street Writer*? Yup. Both. Almost without exception—and here are some exceptions: *AppleWorks* by itself doesn't have the form letter capabilities of *ScreenWriter*; *AppleWorks* doesn't have the always-on-screen menu that young novices, especially, thrive on in *Bank Street Writer*.

On the other hand, you only need to know three keys, which comprise two commands, to get up and running at full speed on *AppleWorks*'s word processor: escape, which toggles to and from the main menu; and Open-Apple ?, which renders a complete rundown of the functions and commands for the entire program.

Of course, if you've already used the spreadsheet or the database, you barely need the word processor help screen. Wherever there are equivalent functions, the same keys work in all three programs.

And, while you wouldn't be wise to tackle five hundred form letters with different addresses, salutations, and in-text references, *AppleWorks* has a unique way of dealing with that letter-with-variations you want to send to your folks, your daughter in college, and your brother in Africa. You prepare the letter without the variables. Don't even leave space for them. But with the cursor at the spot you want each variable, choose the printer option for "Enter Keyboard." When you print the letter, the printer stops at those places and waits for you to type in the custom word or paragraph (and to edit your typos), after which it continues printing, perfectly taking into account whatever you've written, even if you're using justified, proportionally spaced type.

You heard right. Software-controlled proportional letter spacing, if your printer can handle it. Apple's Dot Matrix Printer and Imagewriter permit proportional spacing with as few as six letters per inch (it comes out in larger type) and as many as seventeen letters per inch (that gives you 136 columns on your 80-column printer). You can also choose how many lines to the inch as well as whether your document is single-, double-, or triple-spaced. Except for making sure your paper is in straight, you never have to touch your printer; it's all done in software.

The same options are available for printing out spreadsheet and database files, too.

Can you imagine using a spreadsheet without reading a manual? How about without opening a manual? If you know what a spreadsheet is and you're willing to push Open-Apple ? once in a while, you can do it with *AppleWorks*. And the program is spacious, very fast, and complete. There is an option for converting DIF files to *AppleWorks* files; the result, in seconds, is perfectly laid-out spreadsheets ready for you to work on.

The database is *Quick File* and then some, although the machine language translation perhaps entitles it to be called Jet File. Like *Quick File*, it sorts any field in seconds, searches out any configuration of letters no matter where you've hidden them, complies with any horizontal whims you can dream up for screen display and the same or different ones for printing, and saves your report formats with the file. The size of the files is limited by your Apple's memory and, since this database doesn't use virtual memory (does anything but *General Manager*, without going to CP/M?), you can't search through multiple files with one command.

Finally, you can put it all together. Easiest is putting spreadsheet and database material in the word processor. That's the normal flow of things. If, perversely, you want to put a list or table from the word processor into the database or from the database into the spreadsheet, then, assuming the material is at all compatible (a short piece of fiction would not do well in the spreadsheet or database, one would presume), you can do it. Material from any of the three programs can be printed on disk as ASCII text files, and all three can accept ASCII text files as data.

The only catch occurs if you're strictly a DOS user and you'd like to pick up DOS 3.3 text files. *AppleWorks* uses ProDOS. It's worth getting ProDOS just for its superfast convert utility that interchanges its own and DOS 3.3 files. All the lists for the software poll in this issue were gen-

erated on *AppleWorks*'s database for statistical purposes and sorting (the database even calculated the index numbers from a single formula), then were transferred to the *AppleWorks* word processor, where columns for author and publisher were edited to the nice, readable form in which you see them, and finally were converted via ProDOS to the DOS 3.3 *Apple Writer II* text files required by the typesetter.

There are two major problems with *AppleWorks/3 E-Z Pieces*. First, it's so incredibly simple to use that, if you're at all used to troubleshooting, you may find yourself feeling unnecessary and unwanted. Solution: Curl up next to the program manual for sympathy—it's feeling the same way—and carry on.

Second, the program is so fast and easy that, if you've played at all with Mac, Lisa, or the Apple II mouse, your hand is apt to start aching for a button-down rodent to run around the desktop. Solution: patience. A motley piper has been spotted in Cupertino and, though Apple ain't talking, that piper do play.

MC
AppleWorks, by Rupert Lissner, Apple Computer (20525 Mariani Avenue, Cupertino, CA 95014; 408-996-1010). IIe only. \$250.

3 E-Z Pieces, by Rupert Lissner, Haba Systems (15154 Stagg Street, Van Nuys, CA 91405; 818-901-8828). III only. \$295.

CP/M Gold Card. Since 1975, Digital Research has been licensing its CP/M operating system to other manufacturing companies. Now the folks who brought us CP/M in the first place are marketing one of their own, and it's a delight to use.

The Gold Card comes in three versions, all using a Z80B microprocessor that runs at 6 megaHertz. The operating system is CP/M Plus (CP/M version 3), which is compatible with the older CP/M 2.2 system. Files are stamped with time and data, and the card generates an eighty-column display, saving you the trouble of purchasing one separately. The three versions of the card are the basic 64K board, a 128K disk cache version, and a 192K version that includes the 64K board plus the 128K cache and a programmer's kit.

Two threateningly heavy volumes make up the documentation for the 192K version; but inside the binder is a booklet with simple instructions on how to install the board and hook up the video wiring. An explanation

The Easy Way To Plan Great Dinners

Let us send you our exciting meal planning system. Try it for 2 weeks free with no cost or obligation.

Because our ad manager has a small weakness for pizza, we call it The Pizza Program. Actually, it's a complete meal planning system. It generates delicious dinner menus and shopping lists according to your tastes, your diet, and your budget.

It is a great time saver for anyone who cooks. You can quickly print out a new menu or shopping list for a day, a week, or any period up to 42 days at a time. It can even remind you when it's time to go out to

your favorite restaurant. Plus, it can arrange your shopping list in sequence according to the isles at your local store.

Accept our 2 week free trial. There's no need to send any money now. Just send the coupon. We'll bill you later. If you're not satisfied for any reason, just return it and write cancel on the invoice. What could be more fair?

Gourmet Software

Gourmet Software, Dept. S-10
3583 Barley Ct., San Jose, CA 95127

OK, Rush me The Pizza Program to try for 2 weeks and bill me later for just \$34.50 plus \$2 shipping. (Sales tax added in California). I understand I can return it within 21 days if not satisfied and owe nothing. My PC is an ☐ Apple II ☐ Plus or IIe ☐ IBM PC or XT ☐ Other _____ (Needs to run Apple or IBM software).

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____
PHONE () _____ In case we have a problem with your order and need to call you.

P.S. For faster service call our ad manager, Rich Smith at (408) 866-0887.
Apple and IBM are registered trademarks of Apple Computer and International Business Machines.

CHART YOUR PROGRESS

SPECIALS OF THE MONTH

Micromodem IIe w/Smartcom	\$259
Volksmodem	\$ 64
Grappler +	\$129
Koala Touch Tablet	\$ 89
Chalkboard Power Pad w/Starter Kit	\$109
Apple II Computer Cover	\$ 6.50
Flip & File (holds 50)	\$22.50
Verbatim Disks S/D	\$26.00
Verbatim Twin Pack	\$ 6.00
Wico Analog Joystick	\$36.00

HARDWARE SPECIALS

Printers

C Itoh

8510 Prowriter	\$399
F10 Starwriter	\$1349
F10 Printmaster	\$1529

Okidata

ML82A	Call
ML83A	Call
ML84P	Call
ML84S	Call
ML92P	Call
ML93P	Call

Monitors

Amdek Color I +	\$315
Amdek 300 Green	\$169
Amdek 310A Amber	\$189
Leading Edge Gorilla	
Hi-Res Green/	
Amber 12"	\$ 89

RECREATION

Creature Creator	\$ 29
Sargon III	\$ 36
Witness	\$ 36
Planetfall	\$ 36
Starcross	\$ 29
Zork I, II, III	Ea. \$ 29
Enchanter	\$ 36
Deadline	\$ 36
Suspended	\$ 36
The Quest	\$ 17
Zero Gravity Pinball	\$ 22
Sammy Lightfoot	\$ 29
Apple Cider Spider	\$ 25
Sargon II	\$ 25
Crypt of Medea	\$ 25
Knight of Diamonds	\$ 25
Wizardry	\$ 35
Legacy of Lylgamyn	\$ 29
Lode Runner	\$ 25
Choplifter	\$ 25
Temple of Apshai	\$ 29
Castle of Wolfenstein	\$ 29
Spare Change	\$ 29
Tigers in The Snow	\$ 29
Flight Simulator II	\$42
Geopolitique 1990	\$29
J-Bird	\$27
Broadsides	\$29
Eagles	\$29
Oil Barons	\$39

EDUCATION

Sticky Bear Numbers	\$ 30
Sticky Bear ABC/	\$ 30
In Search of the	
Most Amazing Thing	\$ 29
Hey Diddle Diddle/	
Spinnaker	\$ 22
Snooper Troops #1/	
Spinnaker	\$ 32
Snooper Troops #2/	
Spinnaker	\$ 32
Delta Drawing/	
Spinnaker	\$ 35
Story Machine/Spinnaker	\$ 27
Face Maker/Spinnaker ..	\$ 27
Rhymes & Riddles/	
Spinnaker	\$ 27
PLATO Whole Numbers ..	\$ 39
PLATO Decimals	\$ 39
PLATO Fractions	\$ 39
Alien Counter/	
Face Flash/Milliken	\$ 26
Gulp & Arrow	
Graphics/Milliken	\$ 26
Juggles Rainbow/	
Learning Co.	\$ 22
Bumble Games/	
Learning Co.	\$ 29
Bumble Plot/	
Learning Co.	\$ 29
Gertrudes Secrets/	
Learning Co.	\$ 32
Gertrudes Puzzles/	
Learning Co.	\$ 32
Rocky's Boots/	
Learning Co.	\$ 36
Compu-Read/Edu-Ware ..	\$ 25
Spelling Bee w/	
Reading Primer	\$ 29
Algebra I/Edu-Ware	\$ 36
Fractions/Edu-Ware	\$ 36
Decimals/Edu-Ware	\$ 36
Master Type/Lightning ..	\$ 29
Type Attack/Sirius	\$ 29
New Step by Step/PDI ..	\$ 59
Word Attack/Davidson ..	\$ 36
Math Blaster/Davidson ..	\$ 36
Speed Reader II/Davidson	\$ 45
Spellicopter/Designware ..	\$ 27
Micro Multiplication/	
Hayden	\$ 20
Songwriter/Scarborough ..	\$ 29
Picturewriter/Scarborough	\$ 29
Koalagrams Spelling I ..	\$ 29
Spidereater/Koala	\$ 22
Mathmaze/Designware ..	\$ 29
SAT/Harcourt Brace	\$ 59

BUSINESS

BRODERBUND

The Bank Street Writer ..	\$ 49
The Bank Street Speller ..	\$ 49

CONTINENTAL SOFTWARE

The Home Accountant	\$ 48
F.C.M.	\$ 62
G/L, A/R, A/P,	
Payroll	Ea. \$159
CPA Module No. 5-	
Property Mgmt.	\$305

HOWARD SOFTWARE

Creative Financing	\$159
Real Estate Analyzer II ..	\$139
Tax Preparer 1983	\$199

IUS

Professional Easywriter ..	\$125
Original Easywriter	\$ 72
Pro. Easywriter/	
Mailer Combo	\$215
Orig. Easywriter/	
Mailer Combo	\$ 99

MONOGRAM

Dollars & Sense	\$ 72
-----------------------	-------

MICRO LAB

The Tax Manager 1983	\$129
Data Factory 5.0	\$215
Payroll Manager	\$215

MICRO PRO (All Reg. Z-80)

Wordstar	\$259
Infostar	\$259
Reportstar	\$229
4 Pak Word-Mail-	
Spell-Star	\$459

SIERRA ON-LINE

Homeword	\$ 36
Screenwriter II	\$ 95
The Dictionary	\$ 72
Screenwriter Professional	\$145
The General Manager II ..	\$169

PBI CORPORATION

Personal Investor	\$105
-------------------------	-------

SILICON VALLEY

Word Handler II	\$ 45
List Handler	\$ 39
"The Handlers"	\$ 85

SOFTWARE PUBLISHING

PFS: File	\$ 85
PFS: Report	\$ 85
PFS: Graph	\$ 85



Information and Inquiries:
(702) 796-0296 Order
Status: (702) 369-5523.

Computer Outlet

1095 East Twain, Las Vegas, NV 89109 Mon.-Fri. 8 a.m. to 6 p.m., Sat. 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.

1-800-634-6766

SHIPPING: For fast delivery, cashier checks, money orders or direct bank wires. Personal and company checks, allow 3 weeks to clear. C.O.D. charges: \$3 minimum or 1% on orders over \$300. Nevada residents add 5.4% sales tax. Shipping charges based on weight \$3 minimum. APO and FPO orders: \$10 minimum and 15% on all orders over \$100. School and business purchase orders welcome. All returns must be accompanied by return authorization number. Call (702) 369-5523 before returning goods for replacement. Prices reflect cash discount only and are subject to change. Catalogs: 50¢ U.S., \$1.00 foreign.

of CP/M Plus's built-in and transient commands is included and should leave even a novice CP/M user with a basic understanding of the operating system. More technical material is offered, followed by a glossary.

Digital Research provides a finely written CP/M Plus tutorial, although it sometimes assumes that the user is somewhat familiar with the CP/M environment. A more detailed instruction about assigning logical devices, such as printers and modems, would have been useful.

Once running, CP/M Plus hums right along. Without question, the 192K version operates more quickly than the other versions. One reason is because of the disk cache. Areas of memory are set aside as caches, or pockets, for data. When a sector of information is written to disk, the information is also stored in a cache. Should that sector's worth of information be needed again, the data comes from the cache instead of the disk and saves disk access time.

One of the files on the CP/M Plus utility disk is something called Help. Finally, a CP/M operating system gives users a means of obtaining information about a specific command without their having to dive into the manuals. The Help file provides general information about the command topic and further information about a specific subtopic of the command. For example, for information on the Editor and its subtopic, Commands, just type *help ed commands*. You can also add your own Help descriptions to the Help file—a worthwhile aid for any current or would-be CP/M programmer.

All versions of the Gold Card are bundled with CBasic, a powerful Basic that was designed specifically for business programming. The programmer's kit includes an assembler, utilities guide, and a symbolic instruction debugger.

The Gold Card is the finest, most complete, easy-to-use CP/M environment ever offered. This makes sense when you stop and realize that those who developed CP/M in the first place could probably offer the best hardware to complement their operating systems. The documentation is far better than most and accomplishes its purpose, allowing anyone with an interest in CP/M to use it with ease. Digital Research has struck gold.

WGL
CP/M Gold Card, Digital Research (160 Central Avenue, Pacific Grove, CA 93950; 408-649-3896). 64K version, \$495; upgrade to 128K, \$325; 192K version, \$775.

Time Is Money. By Kenneth Tepper. Turning Point Software has entered the home accounting market with a powerful, inexpensive program to make accounting easier and more orderly. Probably the most noticeable feature of *Time Is Money* is its speed. The entire program is contained in RAM and written in machine language. As a checkbook manager, the program is tremendous. It is easy to learn (there is a tutorial with sample data), easy to use, and flexible to a fault. Entering checks is simple. All the commands are based on meaningful mnemonics—"T" to enter transactions and "R" to reconcile. And whenever possible, a single keystroke is all that's needed to choose an item or enter a command.

With *Time Is Money*, balancing an account is no problem. The screen shows the previous balance, the listed credits and debits, and the final balance. Finding specific checks couldn't be easier. You can scroll down the screen or just type in the check number, and the program will find the check automatically. Another nice feature is the running balance displayed at the bottom of the screen. This allows the user to check the total after each transaction in order to locate mistakes.

With 48K, the user can have 240 asset or liability accounts, 240 expense categories, 240 sources of income, 240 types of income, and 9 budget categories (240 with 64K).

While entering transactions, the user might find that there is no account set up for a particular expense. Instead of exiting to create the account and then reentering the transaction, *Time Is Money* allows you to enter the transaction into a null account and label it later. For each transaction, the program also tracks where money came from and where it went, and is able to transfer funds from one account to another. When *Time Is Money* asks where the expense money came from, it also displays your possible answers based upon the accounts you have established. Just typing in the number next to the desired account brings it on-screen.

Time Is Money also allows you to create user-defined reports on expenses, assets, budgets, check reconciliation, and net worth. And every screen can be dumped to the printer.

For those who have used other home accounting programs, there is

more good news. With *Time Is Money*, you can go back and make changes in previous transactions—one day, one month, or one year; it doesn't matter. And the number of transactions per month is virtually unlimited.

Of course, *Time Is Money* isn't perfect. While the tutorial is good, it doesn't go far enough. The Apple IIe eighty-column card is the only one the program supports, and the budget section is unclear and should have been explained better.

Generally, however, *Time Is Money* makes a very favorable impression. Kudos to Ken Tepper for this useful and friendly personal accounting package.

III
Time Is Money, by Kenneth Tepper, Turning Point Software (11A Main Street, Watertown, MA 02172; 617-923-4441). \$100.

Standing Stones. By Peter Schmuckal and Dan Sommers. You are on a quest for the Holy Grail, stolen many years ago by the evil wizard, Kormath. It seems he hid the Grail beneath Stonehenge, hence the name of the game, *Standing Stones*. The Grail is guarded at the bottom of a fifteen-level dungeon by a powerful dragon named Drungankham.

As fantasy role-playing games go, this one's a stumper. The game seems to delight in killing the characters at every turn. The only thing that helps you survive at all is the ghost of Lancelot, which accompanies you for the first three levels. Just as you are about to be totally munched by five black blobs, Lancelot may bestir himself and save you. Don't count on Lancelot to rescue you from ridiculous situations, though, as he's quite likely to be asleep just when you need him.

Those familiar with the *Wizardry* screens will feel right at home with *Standing Stones*. One big disappointment with the graphics, though, are the pictures of the monsters, which look like lo-res caricatures of classic monster-types. It's very difficult to take these monsters seriously when they attack. Be careful, though; if you spend too much time laughing at their looks, they start ganging up. The game is timed, so if you don't attack fast enough, a second, third, and then fourth monster appears on the screen. As the monster images overlap each other, the effect on the screen is rather bizarre.

Combat is resolved with one attack or one spell, so take your best shot. It seems very unrealistic that one sword thrust can kill up to twenty monsters at a time. Arnold Schwarzenegger, eat your heart out!

TWO ADVENTURE UTILITIES SO POWERFUL, THEY'RE ALMOST ILLEGAL.

CHEAP ADVICE. The first adventure advisor on disk. Imagine owning a data base which holds the solutions for every adventure on the market. With our Master Program and Clue Disks you can search for objects, locations, hints, questions, even complete walkthroughs. And you can scramble your answers so as not to reveal everything. Each Clue Disk contains all the adventures from the publisher indicated, so you can save a fortune on phone calls for tips. More Clue Disks and Updates will be released all the time, and you'll be the first to get them. Note the special introductory offer. You must try it to truly appreciate its power. A great value.

THE GREAT ESCAPE UTILITY. Castle Wolfenstein™ improved. This friendly, machine-language program breaks into your original game disk and quickly tailor-makes Wolfenstein to your own whims. Get any item, in any quantity. Start in any room, at any rank. Stops startup and chest delays, crashes and much, much more. Hundreds are using it to make Wolfenstein a better game. Includes a free map and strategy hints. Another superb, one of a kind value.

All orders shipped immediately. Each program comes with an unconditional guarantee. For Apple® and compatible computers.

CHEAP ADVICE

- ☐ Master Program \$24.95
- ☐ Infocom™ Clues 9.95
- ☐ Sierra On-Line™ Clues 9.95
- ☐ S.A.G.A. Clues™ 9.95
- ☐ Misc. Clues (10 Adv.) 9.95

THE GREAT ESCAPE UTILITY

- ☐ Includes free map 17.00
- Please add \$1.50 for P & H.

TOTAL \$_____

Order now and get your first Clue Disk for only 99¢!

Name _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Send to: MOXIE SOFTWARE

2049 Century Park East, Suite 5264

Los Angeles, CA 90067

The magic system also has a few problems. All wizard and cleric spells are available to the player from the beginning. The only thing that improves during the game is the total number of spells that may be cast per trip. For some obscure reason, the game designers decided to limit the number of spells to thirty wizard and thirty cleric. A teleport spell requires two wizard and one cleric spell points, and the spell only works one level at a time; if you decide to teleport down to the fifteenth level, you arrive with no wizard spells and only fifteen cleric spells.

The average length of survival is ten turns. The player is forced to trudge up and down the stairs, through each level, battling monsters all the way, just to eke out a few precious new squares of map.

The game is not all hack and slash. Every so often, an oasis appears. Within an oasis are messages from previous adventurers and space for you to leave messages for those who follow. A doctor is available to heal any wounds. Weapons and armor can also be uncursed for a fee. Best of all are the races. The animal competitors resemble cockroaches, and sizable wagers can improve a bettor's fortunes. Don't become too addicted to the races, because after a few visits the oasis randomly moves around the dungeon.

This game is obviously not designed for beginners but rather for hardy intermediate to expert players who are gluttons for punishment. Perseverance will eventually win the day. Before claiming the Grail, the seeker is questioned by an old man. The questions are delightfully humorous. Some are related to King Arthur's time, some are computer-related, and some are clever jokes and riddles. "How many knights does it take to change a light bulb?" Multiple-choice answers are given, and the correct one will have you kicking yourself for pun-ishment. The ending musical, though, is worth every bit of the agony it took to get there. So trudge on carefully, and don't "Dippeth."

RRA

Standing Stones, by Peter Schmuckal and Dan Sommers, Electronic Arts (2755 Campus Drive, San Mateo, CA 94403; 415-571-7171). \$40.

Microbuffer II+. Now here is a printer buffer with flair. Sure, it performs the usual functions such as "talking" to the printer so that the computer can get back to work sooner. But where this buffer really shines is in its features, lots of them.

If you were thinking of buying that nifty new screen dump program,

forget it. Microbuffer II+ can do that. Or maybe you were interested in buying one of those program listing enhancers—you know, the kind that shows each statement on its own line. Well, you can forget that too.

Microbuffer II+ has more than thirty different control commands to perform a wide variety of useful tasks. One command can turn the printer bell on or off. Epson owners will appreciate that! Or how about adding top and bottom margins to program printouts? You can accomplish this by pressing just two keys. By pressing two more keys, you can get a copy of the current text screen. And then there are the graphics.

If a printer has graphics capability, graphics and text can appear on the same page. In addition, a simple command will send a replica of a hires screen to the printer. But that's just the default. You can add a "D" for double size, an "R" to rotate ninety degrees, and even an "E" to create an emphasized (darker) printout. You can also automatically create a negative image.

The manual for Microbuffer II+ is a model of simplicity and also a delight. It contains all the needed peeks and pokes and carefully explains each feature of the peripheral while neither talking down to the experienced user nor over the head of a beginner. If you know how to type control-I then you can use Microbuffer II+.

Available with up to 64K of onboard buffer and capable of driving two printers at once, this device is a real winner.

EW

Microbuffer II+, Practical Peripherals (31245 La Baya Drive, Westlake Village, CA 91362; 818-991-8200). \$259 with 16K buffer memory, \$299 with 32K, \$349 with 64K.

Centipede. Good ideas have a shelf life; they are only good for so long. One such was "Let's take the biggest hits in the video arcades and translate them for the home computer." Atari is one company that was not slow to act on that idea but is only now realizing that their ownership of big arcade hits did not confine them to releasing home computer versions only for Atari computers. Still acting on that same good idea, they are now releasing those big arcade hits for other computers—the same hits they released for the Atari 400/800 several years ago. They are a little late.

To its credit, *Centipede* is recognizably *Centipede*. Slower, smaller, patchier . . . but *Centipede*. Period. In the long years since this game was young, the Apple has seen several creative variations on its central dynamic come down the pike, variations in which the creativity that went into the degree of variance was enforced by copyright laws.

This version, being "official," has no such enforcement and no such creativity. It's a faithful re-creation of what arcade games and home arcade games on the Apple used to be. Just as the video arcade original looks antique next to *Xenious* and its ilk, the home version looks much like the kind of Apple arcade action that was readily available circa 1980.

Had *Centipede* been released then, it would have been a good idea. *AC Centipede*, Atari (1265 Borregas Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94086; 408-745-2000). \$34.95.

Match-Wits. By Dave Cooper. *Match-Wits* is an engrossing and highly educational variation of the old television game show *Concentration*. Using X and Y coordinates to uncover boxes, players try to score points by making matches and guessing the answer to the colorful rebus that is gradually uncovered under the squares. This striptease of the rebus (a puzzle that consists of pictures representing words) occurs each time two squares disappear after a match is completed.

After each match, a player has the option to solve the puzzle or try for another match. If none occurs, it becomes the other player's turn. Whoever solves the rebus wins bonus points.

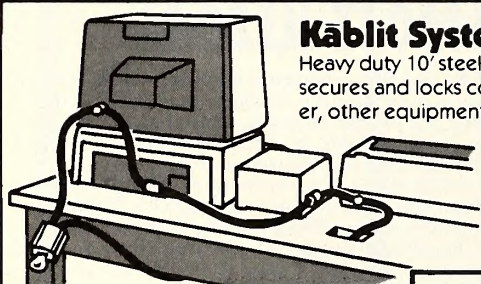
There are six categories of play in *Match-Wits*: Sports, Word I, Cities, Famous People, Multiplication, and Animals. Each category is divided into four subcategories. (Word I, for example, has as subcategories Synonyms, Antonyms, Compound, or All.) Selection of categories, subcategories, and other functions is by menu, which greatly enhances the game's playability. There are no commands to learn and setting up the game is fast and easy.

Match-Wits's graphics are excellent. The various displays, and the rebus puzzles in particular, are sharp and practically impossible to misinterpret. Pleasant routines, which can be toggled on or off at the beginning of a round, accompany victories. Overall, the game is quite enjoyable and also educational, although the long pauses for the display of a player's choices are rather tiresome. As is the trend with most games, *Match-Wits* allows the user to create games from scratch using a secret program that accepts paired words from the user and combines them

PREVENT COMPUTER THEFT

Käblit System

Heavy duty 10' steel cable (7 x 19), secures and locks computer, printer, other equipment, up to 6 units.

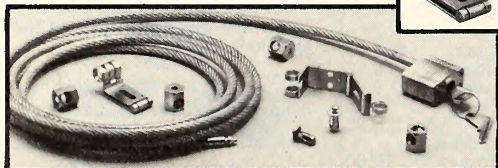


The unique Käblit fasteners attach to your equipment without drilling, using existing surface screws. Cable passes through fasteners preventing removal of screws. Cable is then secured and locked. Typical installation—10 min. Already in over 40 colleges.

Käblit works with: • Computers • Printers • Monitors • Disk Drives • Stereo Units • Lab Equip. • Televisions • Typewriters • Other

EXCLUSIVE!

Proprietary components prevent removal of mounting screws. (Pat. Pend.) Only your key releases Käblit.



\$54.95 postage paid. Will accept purchase orders from schools, institutions, industrials, etc. Quantity pricing available. Money back if returned in 30 days. Phone or send check.

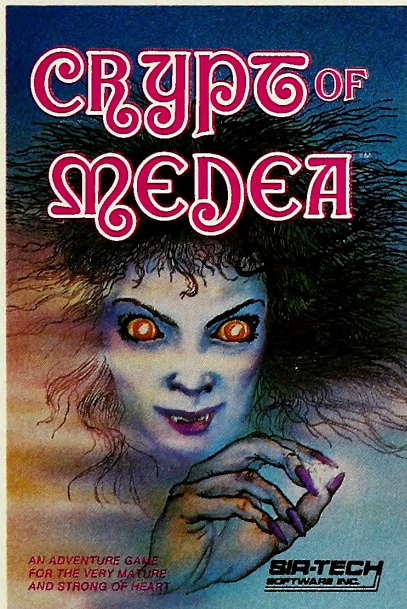
SECURE-IT Inc.

10 Center Square • Dept. C
E. Longmeadow, MA 01028
Phone orders 413 525-7039

The **SIR-TECH** **Standard:**

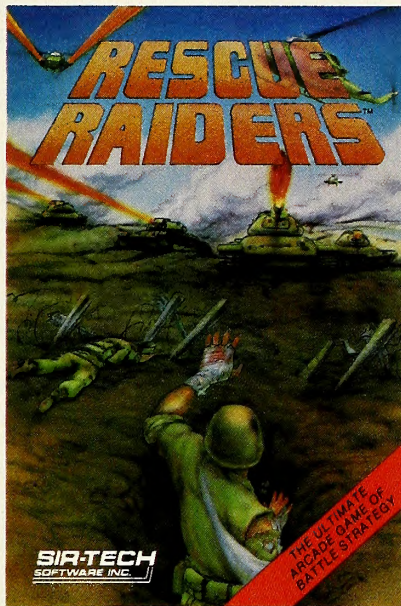
**SOFTWARE THAT CHALLENGES,
INTRIGUES, AND ENTERTAINS...**

*As you search for
freedom, you will
test your courage
and challenge
your problem
solving ingenuity.*



ALL SOFTWARE AVAILABLE
FOR THE APPLE AT YOUR
FAVORITE RETAILER.

A lesson in the balance of power.



Modern weapons have been transported back in time to World War II and both sides have mind-boggling capabilities. There is no guaranteed winner this time around.

From a command chopper, you must coordinate your ground forces against a force as complex and strong as yours. You must mastermind a strategy with infantry, tanks, bunkers, bases, balloon mines and much more!

The fate of the world is in your hands as you struggle to liberate the European continent, and save the free world! Learn to develop your survival instincts and win over an equal enemy because right is on your side!

This terror filled adventure game begins on a dark, stormy night. You find refuge in the only available shelter-- an eerie mausoleum. Suddenly you are trapped in MEDEA's forbidden tomb.

All the dangers and horrors you ever imagined await you in the hidden passages and secret rooms of MEDEA's crypt. You strain your intellect and match wits with MEDEA's ghoulish obstacles and secrets of the deep passages. You may escape with your life... or face eternal entombment in the CRYPT OF MEDEA.

SIR-TECH

SOFTWARE INC.

We make apples grow!

NOW THE INFAX 101A SUPPORTS APPLE III, S.O.S. AND APPLE II ProDOS!

THE INFAX 101A, 10 MEGABYTES BIG!

The Infax 101A disk drive subsystem has been designed specifically for Apple* owners interested in added storage.

The Infax 101A features a removable 10 megabyte data cartridge. Your Apple* can have almost infinite storage capacity with the new Infax 101A.

Look at the features the Infax 101A offers: ★ Highest performance, reliability of any removable disk drive. ★ Lowest cost 10 megabyte (formatted) data cartridge. ★ More resistant to shock and vibration than any other fixed or removable disk drive. ★ Fastest start/stop (cartridge replacement) time of any high performance disk drive. ★ Non-contact head to disk interface. ★ Micro-processor-based error correction. ★ User transparent error detection and correction. ★ Automatic start-up diagnostics, idle drive shutdown, error recovery procedures. ★ Host adapter/controller and software supports up to 4 drives simultaneously. ★ Cartridge write protect switch.

The Infax 101A comes with disk drive, data cartridge, power supply, cables and personal computer adapter. Software included supports Apple* DOS 3.3, Pascal and CP/M.** Also included are support software for quick copying, backup and file management. Slot independent. Supports auto-boot capability. Infax is a registered trademark of D² Products. *Apple, Apple III, Apple II ProDOS and S.O.S. are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. **CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.



For additional information and the name of the dealer nearest you call (800) 241-1119 — in Georgia call (404) 981-6778. Or write: VUFAX, INC., 5301 Covington Highway, Decatur, Georgia 30035

with rebuses from the program's file.

The new pairs can then be added to the program's menu as additional categories. This feature has special educational value for anyone, including kids. How else would you learn that James Fenimore Cooper wrote *The Last of the Mohicans*. And to make this program even more desirable, the *Match-Wits* manual is quite comprehensive and even contains suggestions for new game files.

So, if you like testing your memory in an atmosphere of low-key competition, *Match-Wits* may just be your forum. **MAD**

Match-Wits, by Dave Cooper, CBS Software (One Fawcett Place, Greenwich, CT 06836; 203-622-2500). \$29.95.

Silicon Salad. By Bert Kersey and Mark Simonsen. No programmer will want to be without this package—a grab bag of utilities, displays, demonstrations, and simple games.

Silicon Salad includes Two-Track Cat, a utility that increases the number of files that can be stored on a disk from 105 to 210. This slightly decreases actual storage capacity but is a real space-saver if you have a lot of short files. Another space-saver is DOS Killer, a utility that frees up thirty-two extra sectors by destroying DOS on disks you don't need to boot. Disk Scanner, another utility, will search for a disk's bad sectors and seal them off so you won't write on them.

And for everyone who has ever deleted five hours' work with a few graceful keystrokes, Undelete will recover the most recently deleted files.

If you have ever written a long program in Applesoft using hi-res graphics, you have probably experienced the frustration of crashing your program. This probably occurred because the memory area used for the hi-res screen is located right in the middle of the memory used for Applesoft programs. *Silicon Salad*'s Program Splitter comes to the rescue by halving your Applesoft program in order to avoid the hi-res portion of memory. Then, if you want text with hi-res graphics, Hi-Res Text Imprint takes your text and transfers it to the hi-res screen.

Besides utilities, there are several programs whose purpose is to demonstrate programming techniques and the Apple's capabilities. One surprise is a demonstration of how the hi-res screen can fit 560 pixels across—double the usual number. Less surprising, but more useful, is a subroutine that can search a string of characters to find a smaller string within it.

Silicon Salad also contains many two-line programs that help create hi-res displays. Probably no one will have use for all of the one hundred or so programs in *Silicon Salad*, but if you can use a fraction of them you're getting a good deal.

There's so much to *Silicon Salad* that it can't all be mentioned here. Suffice it to say that because of the neat utilities, two-line programs, and humorous games, users should really enjoy the process of discovery. **MSK** *Silicon Salad*, by Bert Kersey and Mark Simonsen, Beagle Bros (4315 Sierra Vista, San Diego, CA 92103; 619-296-6400). \$24.95.

Crypt of Medea. By Arthur Britto and Allan Lamb. This game is the first of its kind—a real horror adventure. The gore in *Crypt of Medea* is right up there with *Night of the Living Dead* and *Friday the 13th*. It's definitely not for the squeamish; blood and body parts are everywhere, and each death trap is more gruesome than the one before. This game makes the traps in *The Abominable Dr. Phibes* seem like kindergarten class!

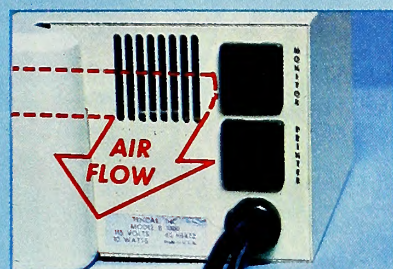
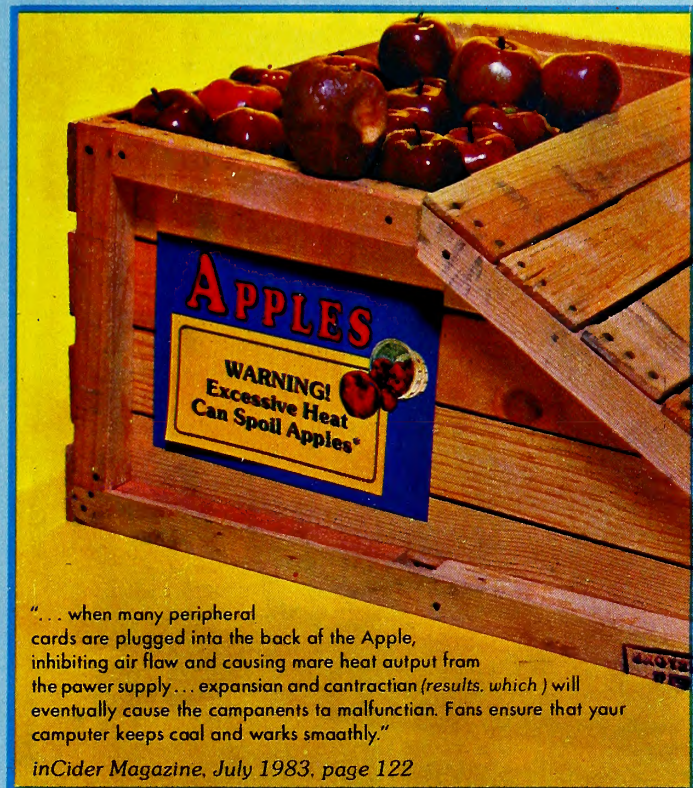
The game begins with the player imprisoned within the crypt without any apparent exit. The first problem is how to get out of the crypt, and the second is to find your way out of the game. The save-game feature is more useful than ever, as death lurks in the most unusual places.

A strong stomach is required just to read the lengthy text accompanying many actions. For example, one scene describes in detail how bodily fluids bubble and ooze out of disintegrating flesh. Not exactly dining room conversation!

Crypt of Medea is one of the new wave of games with great sound effects. The eeriness of the game is enhanced considerably by use of Sweet Micro Systems's Mockingboard. Weird wails and strange sounds abound in this journey through a psychotic nightmare. Unfortunately, the game must be viewed as just that—a nightmare. There's no attempt at a coherent story or plot. The adventurer bounces from one bizarre situation to another without any feeling of purpose. Perhaps this game actually takes the movie blood baths one step further by eliminating the needless veil of plot.

An unusual manual is included with the game. A list of the keywords

COOL+TIME™, the most advanced cooling fan system on the market can extend the life of your Apple II or IIe*!



Highly Efficient, Ultra Quiet Blower

COOL + TIME™ removes heated air from inside your Apple™ and exhausts it **at the rear** of the system, not across your workspace. Because of its unique blower design, COOL + TIME™ is the quietest, most efficient cooling system on the market.



Real Time/ Elapsed Time Clock

In **Real Time Mode** it's a time-of-day clock.
In **Elapsed Time Mode** it accurately times functions from a few seconds to 24 hours. This provides a method of accurately budgeting/tracking time when using costly data bases, programming or other time-sensitive tasks.



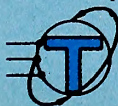
Illuminated Power Switches

COOL + TIME's™ illuminated switches **separately control** two rear power outlets. This allows front panel control of your Apple™, monitor and printer or other peripheral, and allows convenient monitoring of on/off status of your system.

COOL+TIME™ offers additional outstanding features:

- **Line Surge Suppression** at a safe 130 Volts RMS.
- **Compatible with the Apple Stand*.**

Another quality product from

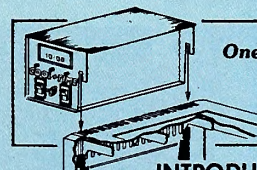


TENCAL, INC.
9525 DeSoto Avenue
Chatsworth, California 91311
(818) 998-4850

Value Engineering for Over a Decade

SEE YOUR LOCAL COMPUTER DEALER TODAY,
OR CALL FOR NEAREST DEALER:
NATIONAL 1-800-752-6500
CALIFORNIA 1-800-792-6500

* Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.



One Step Installation
No mounting hardware or
tools required.

INTRODUCTORY PRICE—\$89.95
One Year Warranty

Distributed by
CALIFORNIA MICRO, INC.
930 W. Hyde Park Boulevard
Inglewood, California 90302
(213) 671-6075

How to create eye-popping color graphics on your Apple* computer for just \$39.95.

NOW
AVAILABLE ON
COMMODORE 64

"...easy and fun to use". — Creative Computing

Turn your Apple computer into a color graphics workstation with FLYING COLORS™ software.

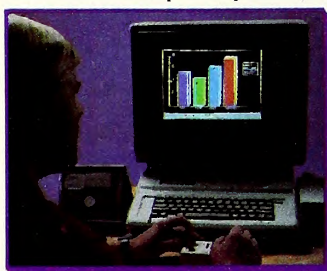
Draw interactively using your joystick or paddles. FLYING COLORS also works with many other input devices that connect to the Apple game paddle ports.

FLYING COLORS features the easiest screen menu you'll ever see. Pick the function you want and begin to draw. Choose from thick lines or thin. Generate automatic circles or boxes of any size with our "rubber banding" algorithm. Erase. Fill. Use "micro" mode for exacting detail work or paint with the broad color brush for big splashes of color. Select from a vibrant palette of colors and hues.

You can store and retrieve from disk in seconds. Our program stores your drawings in standard binary files so you can reproduce them on your dot matrix printer via most graphics dump printer interface cards or programs.

Free: SLIDE PROJECTOR PROGRAM included.

We've included our unique Slide Projector Program and manual at no extra cost. Create your own "slide shows" from the computer pictures you have drawn with FLYING



COLORS and then program their sequence and screen times automatically. **We ship all orders direct from stock.**

Dealer orders and inquiries invited. Call **800-874-1888** or in California call **415-331-3022**. We accept VISA and MC cards.

In Calif. add applicable sales tax and \$3.00 for shipping & handling.

**THE COMPUTER
COLORWORKS**

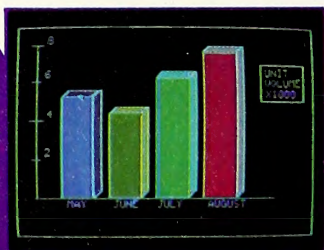
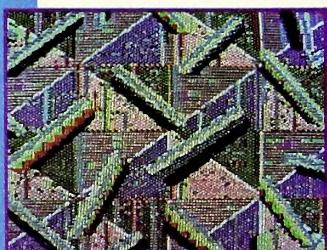
3030 Bridgeway, Sausalito, CA 94965
The Computer Colorworks is a division of Jandel Corporation

*Apple II+, IIe with 48K, Franklin Ace 1000

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.
Franklin is a registered trademark of Franklin Computer Corp.



**FLYING
COLORS™**
COMPUTER GRAPHICS SOFTWARE



All images depicted here are actual photographs of screen graphics created using FLYING COLORS™
Available from Softsmith and fine retailers.

is included, so no player will be bogged down with the problem of trying to find just the "right" word. The back of the manual contains two helpful sections. In this age of hint sheets and solution books for adventure games being sold by the companies, Sir-tech throws in hints for free.

As an adventure game, *Crypt of Medea* has several very challenging sections. Much of the game is hidden from view, so the hi-res pictures don't give anything away. Strange as it seems, the pictures in the game are not all that dreadful to view. It's the text that really raises hairs on the back of the neck and wrenches the stomach. Good thing that George Romero didn't do the artwork!

Sir-tech has taken care to label the game "for the very mature and strong of heart." They also do not recommend it for players under fifteen years of age, possibly making it the computer industry's first PG-rated adventure game. Devotees of horror movies will revel in the twists and turns of the game, yet a breath of fresh air at the end of the game is very appropriate.

RRA
Crypt of Medea, by Arthur Britto and Allan Lamb, Sir-tech Software (6 Main Street, Ogdensburg, NY 13669; 315-393-6633). \$34.95.

Professional Tour Golf. By Henry Richbourg. Tired of looking for lost balls? Winter got you down? Cheer up; Strategic Simulations has come to the rescue with its latest entry into the computer sports world, *Professional Tour Golf*. Now you can play a round of golf with the likes of Arnold Palmer, Craig "The Walrus" Stadler, or the "Golden Bear" himself. The master disc contains twenty of golf's most prestigious names. Options include playing with any three of these at one time, playing with three of your friends, or just sitting back and letting the computer control all four players.

The first thing required is to input your characteristics (average driving distance, maximum direction variance) and to rate your putting ability for assorted distances. Once you figure out your handicap, you can compete with the golfers of your choice.

Each hole is displayed on one screen, making it much easier to see your ultimate goal. But that doesn't mean that it's any easier to get there.

Lots of golf hazards are here to make the game interesting: wind, woods, water hazards, and sand traps. Many of the holes contain doglegs that will tempt even the most conservative golfer to try to cut the corner. Although you'll probably never beat SSI's version of Arnold Palmer with this tactic, you may be able to trounce your human opponent. Keep in mind, though, that there is nothing quite as frustrating as taking three or four shots to get back out of the woods.

Included in the package are two golf courses, with more promised soon. Apple Tree is a collection of some of the toughest and most challenging holes from different courses around the world; Pebble Beach is a reasonably accurate facsimile of the real course of the same name. Other courses currently under development are Merion, site of the 1981 U.S. Open; Oakmont, site of the 1983 U.S. Open; and of course, the Augusta National Golf Club, annual site of The Masters Tournament.

Die-hard purists might not appreciate the putting segment of the game, due to its limited user input. After all, Arnold Palmer's missing a one-foot putt doesn't exactly provide for a believable round of golf. Or does it? Hale Irwin can testify to that after his similar bout with fate during a PGA tournament. In any case, *Professional Tour Golf* is an excellent representation of playing out on the links. It's a well-thought-out, highly statistical simulation of one of the greatest games on earth. **DAD**
Professional Tour Golf, by Henry Richbourg, Strategic Simulations (883 Stierlin Road, Building A-200, Mountain View, CA 94043; 415-964-1353). \$39.95.

TK!Solver. By Dan Bricklin and Robert Frankston. This incredible program is the latest offering from the creative team that brought the world *VisiCalc*. Bricklin and Frankston have developed the next generation of computer modeling. Not only can the model do the standard "what if," it can also work backward to solve a problem.

This program is definitely not for everyday home applications; rather, it is designed for professional use. Scientists, accountants, engineers, chemists, physicists, and teachers will delight in the new, powerful tools put at their disposal.

Models can be either simple or complex. They can even be built to incorporate large sets of variables. Working in both directions, *TK!Solver* trades variables off against each other until an optimum balance of variables produces the best answer. An engineer could easily find the design constraints for a bridge by using this approach. After developing a model for a simple suspension bridge, one need only input the distance between shores, and the computer will generate the design factors. Changing the

tensile strength of the steel beams will show the engineer how other conditions would be affected. Intricate financial modeling can also become clear-cut in a flash.

Learning how to use this program is not easy, despite the program's excellent indexed manual. Many of the concepts inherent in the power of the program require a lot of practice and examples to understand. Allow a week or two to get acquainted with this program.

Building a model is a slow and painstaking process. Speed will come to those who can conceptualize their models in advance. Fortunately, Software Arts has come to the customer's aid. The company is selling additional application models called *TK!SolverPacks*. So far, three packages have been released: *Mechanical Engineering*, *Financial Management*, and *Introductory Science*.

The engineering pack includes handy models on heat transfer, elastic bending of beams, fluid flow in pipes, moments of inertia, and hydraulic system analysis design. The financial pack delves into loans, bonds, cost of equity, and analysis of operating and financial leverage. With the science pack, Software Arts shows the educational value of *TK!Solver*.

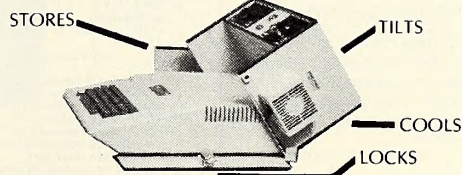
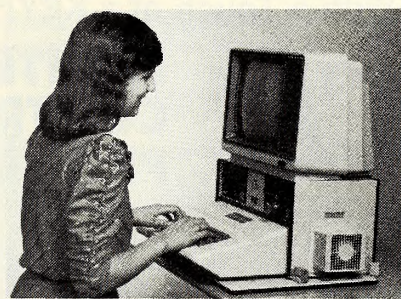
Unfortunately, the program is so large that some severe hardware restrictions apply. Because *TK!Solver* was originally written for the IBM PC, it requires most of the same hardware as the PC: 128K and an eighty-column display. Such is the awesome power of this program that people are likely to buy computers just to be able to run it!

TK!Solver has some really fascinating features. It can do iterative solving via approximations when asked to handle equations that can't be solved directly, such as determining the value of $\exp(x) = 2 - x + y$. The program also conveniently handles different units of measurement and automatically converts answers to specified units. Tables and graphs can be generated in an instant. One very handy feature is the built-in help screens. Just type "?" anywhere in the model, and help is on its way.

This program is a whole new advance in the art of building computer models. It will probably be a long time before any competent look-alike emerges. *TK!Solver* is as far advanced beyond *VisiCalc* as *VisiCalc* is beyond the old green paper spreadsheets.

RRA
TK!Solver, by Dan Bricklin and Robert Frankston, Software Arts (27 Mica Lane,

PROTECT & ORGANIZE your APPLE II SYSTEM



COOL STACK™ — Sentry II FEATURES

- IT LOCKS** — Locks the Apple II computer and disc drives to base plate and separate adhesion plate secured to table top.
- IT COOLS** — Extends the life and reliability of the computer and peripheral plug-in boards with quiet and efficient fan.
- IT STORES** — Provides neat and efficient organization of the entire computer station including manuals and disks.
- IT TILTS** — Allows fast easy access to inside the computer.

Precision all steel construction provides optimum strength and durability color matched to the Apple II computer.

IBM PC OWNERS — SEE THE NEW COMPUTER ESCORT™

APPLE II is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
COOL STACK and COMPUTER ESCORT are trademarks of FMJ, Inc., Patents Pending
For more information on these and other fine FMJ products contact your dealer or
FMJ, Inc., P.O. Box 5281, Torrance, CA 90510 (213) 325-1900 DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

Wellesley, MA 02181; 617-237-4000). Apple IIe only; extended eighty-column card required. \$399.

Forbidden Quest. By William Pryor and Donnel Cox, with artwork by Frank Cirocco, Michael Golding, and Wally Wood. The artwork credits here do not refer to screen art—*Forbidden Quest* is a straight text adventure. Where the art does appear is in five prints, four of which are black-and-white. The fifth, drawn by the late great comics illustrator Wally Wood, is in color. The prints aren't provided strictly for their aesthetic value, however; clues for the adventure are hidden in them.

Sure, the prints are an original, attractive enhancement to *Forbidden Quest*, especially for adventurers who are comic book collectors. But a flashy gimmick does not a superior adventure make, as Pryor and Cox are obviously well aware. They have put together an excellent game, one that stands on its own. The artwork is a bonus.

The game begins with this scenario: It is sometime in the far future, five centuries since a civil war crippled the trade routes among members of the United Alliance of Planets. Humanity is in the midst of a slow regression into barbarism, and technology is failing. You've just "borrowed" a still-working piece of technology, the starship *Paradox*, and are on a quest that could save humanity. You must find an alien civilization that is rumored to exist at the far end of the galaxy. If you can locate the aliens, you may be able to use their superior knowledge to revitalize your species.

But it's not as simple as that. When the game opens, your starship is damaged and you are injured. The planet rumored to hold the object of your quest lies dead ahead, but landing a crippled ship will be exceedingly difficult. And if you do survive the landing, there's equipment to find and a planet to explore.

The structure of *Forbidden Quest* is, as you may have guessed, somewhat modular. There are a number of goals to reach within the overall adventure, and each of these occupies your attention fully while at the same time leading to yet another goal on the way to solving the adventure. Many of the goals can be reached by using logic (as you do when escaping from the damaged spacecraft), but many more require intuition, searching for clues, and experimentation. This combination

results in a game that requires thinking on your feet, as well as careful consideration of the clues provided in the artwork and in the game itself.

Naturally, this isn't easy—but who wants to solve an easy adventure? The documentation advises you to save the game frequently. This is good advice, and especially worth following while you travel through a rather deadly maze. The game responds quickly to commands and will accept five or more in advance while printing the response to the first command.

Room descriptions can be toggled between detailed and brief. Text can also be dumped to a printer to provide a record of moves.

This program is fairly intelligent. The parser can accept multiple-word commands, synonyms, and multiple commands linked by a period or the word "then." This simplifies things, since you don't have to play games trying to communicate with the program.

There are also time limits. If the spacecraft isn't brought into correct landing sequence before a certain number of moves, you're dead. Then there is the scoring feature: The maximum possible score is 3,500, and those points don't come easily!

Barring a few typos and misspellings, the documentation is excellent. If you read the seven-page manual, there is no way you can foul up a save or become frustrated with the parser.

Forbidden Quest may not match the challenge of *Suspended*, but it does provide quite enough puzzles for seasoned adventurers. (The manual even gives guidance for new adventurers.) *Forbidden Quest*'s plot is intriguing and has some of the appeal of an Andre Norton novel.

This is a superior program. The publisher promises another adventure soon—this one with all-color artwork.

MAJ

Forbidden Quest, by William Pryor and Donnel Cox, Priority Software (25570 Chiquito Place, Carmel, CA 93923; 408-625-0125). \$39.95.

Basic Accounting. By Dennis R. Jarvis. Based on a single-entry book-keeping method, *Basic Accounting* is refreshingly simple and easy to use, making it ideal for home budgeting. You don't have to be skilled in accounting to use it; anyone who can make entries into a conventional bank register should be able to use this program easily. *Basic Accounting* automatically calculates annual figures and provides a variety of reports.

Completely menu-driven, the program leads the user through a multitude of options, which are displayed on the screen at all times; it's hard to become lost. The software is the ultimate in friendliness, going so far as to thank you for using it each time you log off.

The package is ideal for anyone who knows little or nothing about computers, but it doesn't slow down someone who wants to move quickly through the program.

Designed along the same lines as a database management system, *Basic Accounting* also performs inventories of household items, liabilities, assets, and stock portfolios.

It's not too likely that home or small business accounting needs will exceed the program's file limits; you can have as many as one hundred files each for budget categories, payees, or payers. File names can be as long as twenty-five characters. Once those have been input, abbreviations can be used instead of the whole name. For example, if a check is regularly written to Power Electric Company, you may wish to abbreviate it as PE, which the program will interpret and print on the check as Power Electric Company. This is an excellent and practical feature, as it saves time and energy and reduces the chance of typing errors.

There's also the option of linking two or more files and saving them as DIF (data interchange format) files in case you wish to load the information into a spreadsheet (such as *VisiCalc*) in order to manipulate the data. Once saved as a DIF file, data can be loaded into any program that accepts the format.

Basic Accounting also provides graphics and lets you perform arithmetic operations such as averaging and trend analysis. Of course, graphs can be printed.

The program performs automatic transactions such as making monthly payments and deducting them from the checking account.

A wide variety of reports is available: Audit reports total all budget codes and can be performed for a particular month or for a group of months; budget reports print all budgeted items and their figures for comparison; search reports give information according to specified criteria; and income and expense reports track expenditures and credits to the account. All reports can be generated as detail reports or as summaries.

Although the manual implies that the program was written for home use, *Basic Accounting* can also be used in small businesses. Because of

Set Up Your DOT MATRIX PRINTER With a Touch of a KEY!

PCP™ PRINTER CONTROL PROGRAM

No longer do you have to enter long "set up strings" to take advantage of your DOT MATRIX PRINTER's capabilities. Just select from the MENU...let your computer do the rest! Condensed Characters, Double Strike Printing, Emphasized Characters, Special Line Spacing, and more! Comes complete with PROGRAM DISKETTE and OPERATING MANUAL. Includes information on how to program your printer in Basic, VisiCalc®, Applewriter. PCP is a very handy utility program you will use again and again!

VERSIONS:

Apple II, II+, IIe and III
WITH

Apple DMP & Imagewriter
Epson MX*, RX & FX Printers
C.Itoh Prowriter I & II
NEC PC8023A
Okidata 82A, 83A, 92, 93 & 84
Gemini Star 10, 10X & 15

PRO/PAC

14925-A Memorial Drive
Houston, Texas 77079
(713) 496-1179

* Requires Graftrax Plus™ For Full Features

EPSON PRINTER CONTROL PROGRAM

PRINTER OPTIONS

A	CONDENSED	G	6 LINES/INCH
B	DOUBLE WIDTH	H	8 LINES/INCH
C	ITALICS	I	10 LINES/INCH
D	HALF SIZE	J	SPECIAL SPACING
E	EMPHASIZED	K	UNIDIRECTIONAL
F	DOUBLE STRIKE	L	BIDIRECTIONAL

SOME COMBINATIONS

M	EMPHASIZED DOUBLESTRIKE
N	DOUBLEWIDE EMPHASIZED
O	DOUBLEWIDE EMPHASIZED DOUBLESTRIKE
P	CONDENSED DOUBLEWIDE
Q	CONDENSED DOUBLEWIDE DOUBLESTRIKE
R	CONDENSED DOUBLESTRIKE
S	CONDENSED HALF SIZE
T	RETURN TO STANDARD SETTINGS

TYPE LETTER, PRESS RETURN (0 ENDS)

THIS IS WHAT THE EPSON MX
VERSION MENU LOOKS LIKE

Be sure to specify BOTH
microcomputer and printer to
obtain correct version.

ONLY \$29.95

plus \$2.00 shipping and handling USA
VISA and MasterCard Credit Cards
See Your Dealer or Write or Call Us!

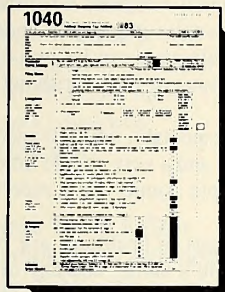
APPLE II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

CUT TAXES • CONTROL EXPENSES • SAVE ON ACCOUNTING

Money Street™

CHECKBOOK FINANCIAL SYSTEM

For Apple® II, II+, IIe, III emulation, and Apple look-alikes - 48K DOS 3.3



TAX ATTACK

Can your computer really help with taxes?

Yes! As you know, many programs can calculate and print all IRS forms and schedules. This year, for example, we used Taxes-Taxes (58 Parade Hill Road, New Canaan, CT 06840, \$35) and found it very easy to use, and a real bargain as well.

But the tough job is not calculating taxes, it's collecting information. Things like medical expenses, interest income, and donations need to be organized and totaled.

That's where Money Street really shines. You can print crisp, clean reports showing details and totals for all tax categories. You simply transfer these totals to your IRS 1040, Schedule "A" or other tax forms.

For small business, Money Street will keep running totals of Schedule "C" tax items. Again, it's just a matter of posting Money Street's totals to your tax forms (or directly into your tax preparation program).

How it works: While Money Street does your checkbook chores, it also collects tax data. Each check, deposit or debit gets a special category. There are 100 categories and each new entry automatically up-dates Money Street's data base. Hence, your tax totals are always up-to-date, as are all other totals.

So, you not only get totals for preparing tax returns, but also for "current year" tax planning. For example, you can use your November year-to-date totals (with December's estimated totals) to create a "trial 1040" showing next year's tax obligation.

Why not order Money Street now? Next year your accountant will send us love and kisses!

- "When next year's tax season rolls around, my accountant will send you love and kisses." Michael Salisin, West Bloomfield, Michigan.
- "Money Street is great!" Bob Krاندell, San Jose, Calif.

Saves money eight ways:

1. Finds tax deductions and credits.
2. Saves CPA write-up fees.
3. Allows "before year-end" tax planning.
4. Saves accounting time; provides input for journals, ledgers, and reports. The program also doubles as a mini-accounts receivable, inventory keeper, and job cost system.
5. Saves interest expense by keeping exact balances.
6. Saves NSF charges.
7. Saves credit card interest charges.
8. Changes your financial attitudes; puts you in control.

Who can use it? Anyone using a checkbook: Lawyers, investors, doctors, general partners, professionals, small business, mini-corporations. It's ideal for people with multiple sources of income, trustee accounts, pension and profit sharing plans, or real estate.

- "Fantastic! It is the finest checkbook program on the market. I have Home Accountant and can tell you Money Street is by far the best and easiest to use." Andy Andrianos, Dayton, Ohio.
- "I want to congratulate you on a very helpful software package. I'm using Money Street for my family plus several friends. It was easy to learn, and, I'm enjoying doing reconciliations. Imagine!" Sylvia Amper, San Jose, Calif.
- "We are using Money Street for our dairy farm business and it is working very well. Sure makes my bookkeeping a fun job." Maynard Strong, Remus, Mich.
- "Money Street has to be one of the best programs for home use that is made. We use it to manage our home checking accounts plus two trust accounts. There are simply not enough good things to say about it." Sherrod Swift, M.D., Whittier, Calif.
- "I will be using it a lot in the coming years. It beats my present VisiCalc check register." Paul Koskos, Potomac, MD.

How it works. On your computer screen, you create a facsimile of your checkbook. You see 17 items per screen and can scroll for more. As the computer balances your checking account, you give each check or deposit its own category code. You get 100 your name/em codes. Press Ctrl-O and see a code dictionary. To set up codes, just type them in. You can add, delete, or change codes any time without affecting data.

ENTER ITEMS/BALANCE CHECKBOOK				
#	MO/DA PAYEE	CODE	AMOUNT	
101	01/01 WM JONES	01	300.00	
102	01/01 ANY WATER CO	02	50.00	
103	01/01 ANY POWER CO	04	25.00	
104	01/01 ANY GAS CO.	03	50.00	
105	01/12 SHELL OIL CO.	10	100.00	
106	01/13 STATE FARM INS.	11	100.00	
107	01/13 GIANT TIRE CO.	12	200.00	
108	02/01 WM JONES	01	300.00	
109	02/01 ANY POWER CO	04	50.00	
110	02/01 ANY WATER CO.	02	50.00	
111	02/12 SHELL OIL CO.	10	50.00	
0	02/12 W. SMITH	20	1000.00	
0	02/25 J. DOE	21	1000.00	
DEBIT	02/27 PURCHASE CHECKS	99	25.00	
112	02/28 STATE FARM INS.	11	50.00	
113	02/28 STATE FARM INS.	05	100.00	
113	02/28 JONES COMPANY	05	1000.00	
ENTRY #0018			BALANCE	1550.00
CODE 01			-600.00 RENT PAYMENTS	

PROGRAM FEATURES

- 100 user-defined accounts • On screen chart of accounts • Account sub totals, grand totals • Handles unlimited checking accounts • Three minute year-end rollover • Credit card accounting • Full editing, even after entry • Check search and scan screen • Help screen • Wildcard searches

PROGRAM LIMITS

- 2400 checks per data disk • 200 uncleared items • Scan speed: 6 per second • Amount limit: \$999,999.99 • 100 account categories

DOES MANY JOBS

- Finds tax deductions • Single entry accounting • Job costing • Budgets and estimates • Mini accounts receivable • Mini inventory • Tracks personal loans • Real estate rentals • Stock purchases/sales • Increases "float"

CHECKING ACCOUNT MANAGER

- Prints trial reconciliation • Balances checkbook and statement • Creates cancelled check file • Prints detailed audit trail • Includes check register • Prints checkbook "history" • Captures monthly income • Easy to use

COMPUTER OPERATOR				ACCOUNT NAME			
YOUR NAME HERE				EST. DATE, BANK			
SORT BY CODE							
03/30/84							
ENTRY	FILED	CHK #	MO/DA PAYEE	CODE	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT	TOTAL
0001	02/27	104	01/01 INT. JAN. REAT	01/PAYMENT	123 MAIN ST.	-100.00	-100.00
0005	04/05	104	02/07 INT. FEB. REAT	01/PAYMENT	123 MAIN ST.	-100.00	-100.00
0008	02/27	107	03/04 INT. MARCH REAT	01/PAYMENT	123 MAIN ST.	-100.00	-100.00
							-300.00
0002	04/05	102	01/01 CITY POWER CORP.	02/POWER	123 MAIN ST.	-50.00	
0004	02/27	0	02/05 REFUND	02/POWER	123 MAIN ST.	10.00	40.00
0006	02/27	109	02/07 CITY POWER CORP.	02/POWER	123 MAIN ST.	-40.00	-40.00
0009	04/05	108	03/04 CITY POWER CORP.	02/POWER	123 MAIN ST.	-50.00	-50.00
							-150.00
0002	02/27	103	01/01 COUNTY WATER CO	02/WATER	123 MAIN ST.	-25.00	-25.00
0007	04/05	106	02/07 COUNTY WATER CO	02/WATER	123 MAIN ST.	-25.00	-25.00
0010	04/05	109	05/04 COUNTY WATER CO	02/WATER	123 MAIN ST.	-25.00	-75.00
04/TOTAL 123 MAIN ST.						-525.00	
0014	04/05	0	01/17 JOHN'S WAGES	05/JOHN'S WAGES/ECM		1200.00	1200.00
0012	02/27	0	02/16 JOHN'S WAGES	05/JOHN'S WAGES/ECM		1200.00	2400.00
0021	04/05	0	03/04 FEES/ SUN CORP.	05/JOHN'S WAGES/ECM		1800.00	4200.00
0019	04/05	0	03/17 JOHN'S WAGES	05/JOHN'S WAGES/ECM		2200.00	6400.00
0012	02/27	0	02/17 DIVIDENDS IBM	06/INVESTMENT INCOME		1200.00	1200.00
0016	04/05	0	02/17 DIVIDENDS KERRA	06/INVESTMENT INCOME		50.00	50.00
0017	04/05	110	03/15 OVERPAYMENT IBM	06/INVESTMENT INCOME		-10.00	1240.00
07/TOTAL INCOME						5840.00	
08/PAYMENT						-515.00	
0018	UNCLD	111	02/18 JW SMITH MD	09/MEDICAL EXPENSES		-100.00	-100.00
0019	UNCLD	112	02/19 MC JONES DDS	09/MEDICAL EXPENSES		-150.00	-250.00
0020	UNCLD	113	02/20 LANE HOSPITAL	09/MEDICAL EXPENSES		-200.00	-450.00
							-450.00
0022	04/05	115	02/30 JOHN SMITH	10/INTEREST EXPENSES		-100.00	-100.00
0022	UNCLD	114	02/30 VISA INTEREST	10/INTEREST EXPENSES		-117.90	-117.90
11/TOTAL DEDUCTIONS						-567.90	

15 Ready-to-print reports! Press four keys and the program will print any of 15 different reports. Just select from the Report Menu, and the program does the rest. Start-up to print time is usually 20 seconds. Reports include:

- Monthly code totals • To-date code totals • Sort by amount
- List code dictionary • List by payee • Deposit deposits • List uncleared checks • List uncleared deposits • List all entries
- Sort by date cleared • Print check registry • Print selected month • Print selected code • List code totals • List monthly totals

Money Street...it's totally new.

If you own real estate, Money Street tracks rents, tallies repair costs, and helps establish "cost basis" for capital gain tax treatment. It's also ideal for trust accounting, retail stores, and home budgeting.

Money back no matter what. Why not give us a try? If you aren't delighted, we'll give you a full refund on any mail order purchase from us.

Includes tutorial and program map.

Money Street includes Program Map, complete documentation, on-screen demo, plus tutorial. For Apple® II, II+, IIe, III emulation, and Apple look-alikes. Requires 3.3 DOS, 48K. Money Street works with one drive, but two are preferred. It's also okay without a printer, but you'll miss a few reports. Master Charge, Visa, COD okay. Add \$2.50 on all orders for postage and packing. To order or get additional information: call 24 hours and leave your name with our answering machine.

The program is copy protected. We sell back-up disks for \$10. We also offer a special utility disk that makes two back-up copies, transfers code labels, and allows screen sorts of a single month or code category. Price is \$25.

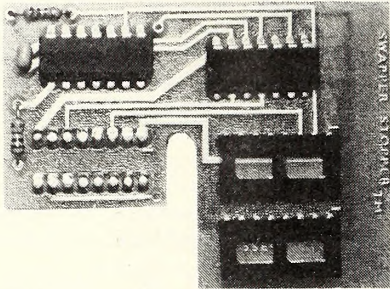
Computer Tax Service
P.O. Box 7915-S
Incline Village, NV 89450
(702) 832-1001

\$99⁹⁵

Money Street is a Trade Mark of Bullseye Software. Apple is a registered trade mark of Apple Computers, Inc.

Dealers: Write for prices or ask your distributor.

SWAPPER STOPPER \$26.95



Automatic Game Port Expander for Apple II+ or IIe

The new Swapper Stopper plugs inside your Apple, and provides **automatic** switching between joystick and paddles. Simply pick up either joystick or paddles, and Swapper Stopper automatically passes control to that device.

Swapper Stopper requires no unsightly externally mounted cables or switches, and installs in seconds.

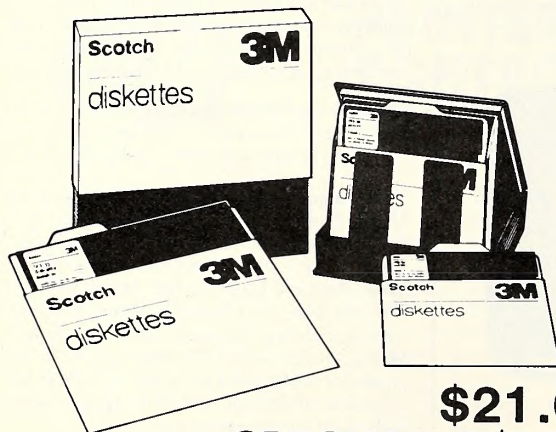
Swapper Stopper is available from stock. Specify version (II+ or IIe).

Dealer inquiries invited.

A B Computers

252 Bethlehem Pike
Colmar, PA 18915
215-822-7727

Guaranteed Error-Free Performance with Scotch® Diskettes by 3M



\$21.00 per box of 10
\$19.00 for 5 boxes
SPECIAL

3M double density diskettes with reinforced hub ring. Packed in 3M two piece storage box. Add \$1.50 for plastic library case with 10 diskettes. Larger quantity prices available.

Add \$1.50 per order for continental U.S. UPS surface shipping.

A B Computers

252 Bethlehem Pike
Colmar, PA 18915
215-822-7727

the limit on categories, payees, and payers, it would be too small for medium to large companies, but for a small business it should be quite adequate.

Basic Accounting has set a high standard for home accounting systems. It is highly recommended for anyone who requires simple accounting functions. PRM

Basic Accounting, by Dennis R. Jarvis, Firefighter Software (31245 La Baya Drive, Westlake Village, CA 91362; 818-991-8200). \$89.

Learning & Loving It! Division of Whole Numbers. By Darlene Borns. Certain things in life are not fun. Washing windows, folding laundry, and doing long division spring immediately to mind. *LALI* (despite a title that makes it sound like a Leo Buscaglia pop-psych handbook) has made this last chore about as palatable as it can be by providing routine practice in one of the more tortuous of basic arithmetic skills.

Four options are included—beginning, intermediate, and advanced long division with progressively larger numbers, and a very simple timed game. The solitaire play pits you against “Apple Annie” in a race to solve a beginning-level problem.

In the beginning-level drill, correct responses to problems are rewarded with a happy apple-shaped face, the child’s name, and any of a dozen congratulatory comments (“hot dog,” “yahoo,” and the like). Incorrect answers elicit a frowning face and the correct answer.

In the two harder levels, the amusement factor is eliminated in favor of straightforward practice. The player selects ten problems at a time and can choose the number of digits in the divisor, as well as evenly divisible problems or those with remainders.

Three aspects of *LALI* can be confusing. First, a white dot (the cursor) showing where the number is to be entered is just small enough that at first glance it can be mistaken for a decimal point. Second, the digits in a number may be different colors, which can make a two-, three-, or four-place numeral difficult to recognize immediately. Finally, with the “help” option selected, you can change an entry if it’s incorrect. But without “help,” you’re stuck with your initial choice; you may have a correct quotient, but it will be marked wrong if there is any error in the figuring below the long-division bar.

The graphics in *LALI* are simple but sufficient. The colors are pleasing, as is the generous size of the on-screen numbers and letters. As for sound, it’s binary. The computer makes a high-pitched beep for a correct digit, a low-toned buzz for an incorrect one. Thankfully, both can be turned off.

All in all, *LALI* (there are five others in the series—addition, subtraction, multiplication, and prealgebra one and two) is a decent little program but hardly a deal; CBS Software’s *Success with Math: Multiplication and Division* provides similar drill in both operations at a lower price. In any case, motivated children from eight to fourteen will find *LALI* of benefit.

Of course, there will always be the smart-aleck kid who inquires, “But why do we have to learn long division at all when we have the computer to do it for us?” Send that one off to do the laundry or the windows. JP

Learning & Loving It! Division of Whole Numbers, by Darlene Borns, Borns Software (19841 Sea Canyon Circle, Huntington Beach, CA 92648; 714-536-3644). \$39.95.

XPS-Diagnostic II and XPS-Diagnostic IIe. By William G. Peters. These two diagnostic utilities are new versions of XPS’s *Apple-Cillin* and *Apple-Cillin II*.

The programs are short, and they punch right through to the point; small on words, big on action. The manual reflects the approach, seldom devoting more than a paragraph to each test procedure. These utilities do the job and give you the answers they promise and little more. If you’re computer hardware-ignorant when you open the package, you won’t be a technician when you put it away. The exception to this is the manual’s section on disk drive speed, which thoroughly explains the test and how to make adjustments.

Tests performed by the utility include checking RAM and ROM chips, the keyboard, paddles, the 6502, disk drive speed and head movement, peripheral cards, disks (bad sectors), and the monitor.

You can run tests individually or link them to run as one multitest. A print mode lets you generate a hard copy of test results. WP

XPS-Diagnostic II and XPS-Diagnostic IIe, by William G. Peters, XPS (323 York Road, Carlisle, PA 17013; 717-243-5373). \$49.95. ■

Picture it!

Graphics processing that's easy, flexible and fun!

Let PIXIT do the difficult work for you. You don't have to be an artist or programmer, just select predrawn shapes from the "PIXIT" shape library - or create your own! The possibilities are infinite.

Create A Shape

Create or modify pre-colored or standard HI-RES shapes using simple keystroke commands.

Shape Table Editor

Combine up to 128 shapes in one table. Add or delete shapes anywhere in table.

Font Library

A variety of sizes and styles of upper and lower case text fonts.

PIXIT Shape Library

A convenient selection of pre-drawn shapes, including: Education, business, family fun, arcade, communication, space, safety, 3-D geometrics, cartoon characters, electronic symbols, music and textures.

User Shape Library

Build your own library of shapes.

Picture Editor

Create a picture using mixed text and graphics, circles and lines, colorfill, and shape tables. Print the picture, save it to disk for use in other programs or for future editing.



Applications

Animation, charts and graphs, program development, slide shows, program titles, education, games

No programming skills needed.

Works like a word processor for Applesoft shape tables.

No additional hardware required.

PIXIT requires a 48K Apple II, Apple II+ or Apple IIe with ROM Applesoft and DOS 3.3

So whether you've just started, or you're a seasoned HI-RES hacker, you'll appreciate the unmatched power and simplicity of PIXIT... and its price.

But that's not all. PIXIT was designed with the classroom in mind. Which means extensive product testing and a professionally developed users guide. Simple menus, a help screen, and friendly documentation make this a productive tool for home, education, business and the arts.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Pictured at left, Mike Darooge, Author.

\$49.95 at your local software store or direct from BAUDVILLE.

Visa and Master Charge accepted, Michigan residents add 4% sales tax.

BAUDVILLE, 1001 Medical Park Dr. S.E.
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49506 Phone (616) 957-3036

BAUDVILLE T.M.

Picking Up the Tab

BY BILL PARKER

Readers often write to us asking about how to use their printers. As a family of peripherals, printers seem to be among the most complicated—and perhaps least well-documented—devices that most people add to their Apple II systems. We'll try to answer questions here that will be helpful both to the letter writers and to their fellow users everywhere.

Please send me any information you can on tabbing with an Apple IIe and an Epson FX-100 printer. I am trying to make charts with tabs and can't get the columns straight.

Rulon Winward, Preston, ID

Answer:

Let's take a look at the number one bug in horizontal tabbing with the Epson, the use of control-I. The tab-setting command for the Epson printer is escape D. The tab command itself is control-I or CHR\$(9). In theory, horizontal tabbing with the Epson is supposed to be done like this:

```
100 PRINT CHR$(4);"PR#1"
120 PRINT "123456789012345678901234567890"
130 PRINT CHR$(27);"D";CHR$(20);CHR$(0);
140 PRINT CHR$(9);"TAB20"
150 PRINT CHR$(4);"PR#0"
```

The string printed by line 120 is a column ruler, so we can see where the tab goes. In theory, the output is supposed to look like this:

```
123456789012345678901234567890
      TAB20
```

In reality, it looks like this:

```
123456789012345678901234567890
TAB20
```

What happened? The problem here is caused by the printer horizontal

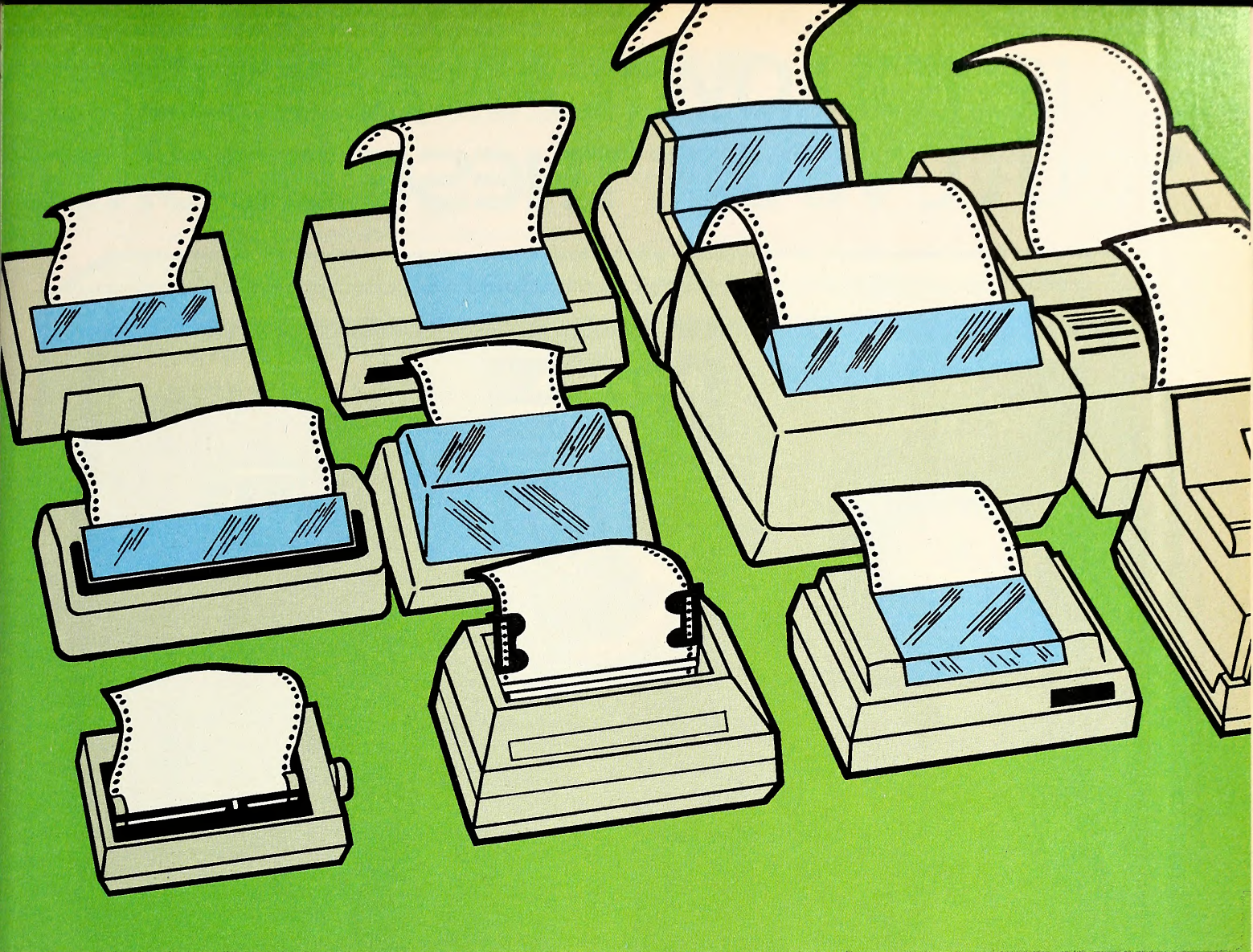
tab command, CHR\$(9), in line 140. This is the same command used by printer interface cards to select special card functions. A well-known example of this is *print CHR\$(9)"80N"*. You must remember that anything sent to the printer is first sent to the printer interface card, where it can be intercepted. If a CHR\$(9) is sent, the card gobbles it up along with the next character, thinking that the characters are a command for the card. Because of this misunderstanding, the control-I and the next character never make it to the printer. That is why *^TAB20* in the example is not tabbed and why the ^ character in front of the *TAB20* never got printed.

I Only Have I's for You. This little-known quirk in printer protocol is one of the most baffling and mysterious things you'll ever run across in the land of dot matrixes. The problem is that both Apple Computer and various printer manufacturers picked the same command, control-I, for different uses. Apple set the standard for printer interface card "set up" commands as control-I because I stands for interface, just as control-D stands for DOS. Printer manufacturers, on the other hand, picked control-I as a printer horizontal tab command because the ASCII name for CHR\$(9) is HT (horizontal tab). The companies never realized that there would be a compatibility problem; it was up to the poor user to discover it.

Fortunately, there is a solution. Most printer interface cards allow you to change the control-I interface command to some other character, thus freeing up control-I to be used by the printer as a tab command. For example, the interface command can be reset to the relatively innocuous control-A with a simple

```
PRINT CHR$(9);CHR$(1);
```

Now, CHR\$(1) will grab your printer interface card's attention for commands such as *print CHR\$(1)"80N"*, while CHR\$(9) can be used safely for printer tabbing. The control-I setup code can be restored by reverse application of the same principle: *print CHR\$(1);CHR\$(9);*. Here's how tabbing can be done successfully:



```

100 PRINT CHR$(4);"PR#1"
115 PRINT CHR$(9);CHR$(1);: REM RESET CONTROL-I TO
    CONTROL-A
120 PRINT "123456789012345678901234567890"
130 PRINT CHR$(27);"D";CHR$(20);CHR$(0);
140 PRINT CHR$(9);"^TAB20"
150 PRINT CHR$(4);"PR#0"

```

Output:

```

123456789012345678901234567890
      ^TAB20

```

The sample output looks a lot better, but there is still one nagging problem: The string was tabbed to column 21, but we specified column 20 in line 130. What happened? Well, if we think of tabbing as beginning at column 0 instead of column 1, things look a lot better. Change line 120 to

```
120 PRINT "0123456789012345678901234567890"
```

Output:

```

0123456789012345678901234567890
      ^TAB20

```

There is a very strong possibility that resetting this pesky control-I "bugaboo" will solve the majority of your printer tabbing problems. Give it a shot and let us know.

Fast Times at ASCII High. Another thing that can get you into trouble with your printer is high ASCII, also known as "Apple" ASCII or negative ASCII, which makes use of something known as the *eighth bit*. The eighth bit is also known as bit 7, the high bit, the most significant bit, and the MSB.

By way of explanation, a committee met some time ago and assigned a number to just about every character imaginable. The results were put

together in a chart known as an ASCII table. (ASCII stands for American Standard Code for Information Interchange.) The numbers range from 0 to 127, for a total of 128 characters. The upper-case alphabet runs from 65 to 90.

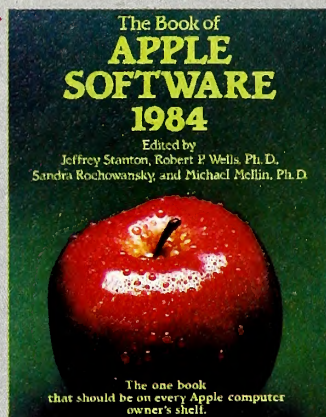
The basic working area of computer memory is called a *byte*, which can hold any number ranging from 0 to 255. This means that a byte can hold a value from either one of two ASCII tables, one that ranges from 0 to 127, or a duplicate ranging from 128 to 255. Try it. Typing *print CHR\$(65)* will print the letter A, and so will the "duplicate" ASCII value, *CHR\$(65+128)* or *CHR\$(193)*. As far as output is concerned, there is really no difference as to which ASCII set you use.

A byte consists of eight bits, which are numbered from 0 to 7 (hence, the eighth bit is actually bit 7). Each bit has a value that is a power of 2. The eighth bit has a value of 2^7 , or 128. When you use values within the range of *CHR\$(0)* to *CHR\$(127)*, you are working with the ASCII set that has the high bit (bit 7) turned off (normal ASCII). When you use values from *CHR\$(128)* to *CHR\$(255)*, you are using the ASCII set that has the high bit on (high ASCII). You should note that Applesoft outputs all characters in high ASCII, whether or not you use normal ASCII values.

You can get into trouble with this scheme if you have a printer that uses a special graphics or non-ASCII character set in the high ASCII range. The manufacturers of cheaper printer interface cards try to help you with this problem by (believe it or not) cutting the line that transmits the high bit. With these cards, you don't run the risk of printing out strange graphics characters when you really want normal text. You also can't send the eighth bit to the printer when you need to (for instance, in hi-res screen dumps). More will be said on this topic later. For now, stay with normal ASCII: *CHR\$(3)* is a lot clearer than *CHR\$(131)* when you're trying to show a tab setting at column 3.

Bring Out the Raid. An unexpected bug in the FX-80 operating system was discovered during research on Winward's question: the FX

IF YOU OWN AN APPLE, YOU'LL WANT THESE BOOKS.



THE BOOK OF APPLE SOFTWARE 1984

If you're buying software, this perennial bestseller will save you many hours of searching and lots of money, too.

The Book of Apple Software 1984 contains hundreds of incisive reviews—not just listings—in areas such as Accounting, Education, Word Processing and Games. Each evaluation gives you all the hard facts (such as price, hardware requirements, language, etc). Plus ratings in categories like Ease of Use, Reliability

and Value for Money.

One of the smartest buys you'll ever make as an Apple owner.

APPLE GRAPHICS AND ARCADE GAME DESIGN

Computer games have become very big business. And good game authors are reaping large rewards.

If you want to begin to understand and create arcade games, this is the best place to start.

Jeffrey Stanton, a master of 3-D graphics, takes you from game concept through Lo-Res and Hi-Res color graphics at the machine language level. Stanton also covers

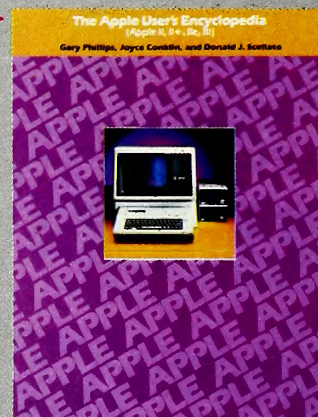


bit-mapped design, scoring, laser fire and bomb drops in both single screen and scrolling games.

THE APPLE USER'S ENCYCLOPEDIA

If you're a computer owner, you're always going to have questions. The best place to get answers is from **The Apple User's Encyclopedia**—the ultimate source book.

It presents hard to find information and organizes it alphabetically in an easy-to-use, results-oriented way. You'll find out everything you need



to know about DOS, BASIC, programming, user's groups, software and peripherals (including a complete listing of manufacturers).

This book is as indispensable to your Apple as the power cord.

Material covers: Apple II, II+, IIe and III.

TIPS ON BUYING SOFTWARE

Send for your free 64 page booklet **"Tips on Buying Software."** You'll learn how to evaluate your needs and find out what's available. Plus much more.

THE BOOK COMPANY
A Division of Arrays, Inc.



Available at computer stores everywhere or directly from The Book Company.

Title	Qty.	Price	Total
The Book of Apple Software 1984		\$19.95	
Apple Graphics and Arcade Game Design		\$19.95	
The Apple User's Encyclopedia		\$19.95	
Tips on Buying Software		N/C	

Mail to: THE BOOK COMPANY, Dept. STA, 11223 S. Hindry Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90045. Or call toll free in California 800/441-2345 ext. 518. Outside California in the continental U.S. call 800/556-1234 ext. 518.

Name	
Address	
City	State Zip
Visa, MasterCard, Check or Money Order accepted.	
Card #	
<input type="checkbox"/> Visa	Exp. Date
<input type="checkbox"/> MasterCard	Signature
Total Amount Enclosed \$	California residents add 6% sales tax.
Postage will be paid by The Book Company.	

apparently turns off the tabbing ability if it is made to tab at column 13. Try this program:

```
140 PR#1
150 PRINT CHR$(9);CHR$(1);: REM RESET CONTROL-I
160 PRINT "0123456789012345678901234567890"
170 PRINT CHR$(27);"D";CHR$(7);CHR$(13);CHR$(20);CHR$(26);
    CHR$(0);
180 PRINT CHR$(9);"ATAB1";
190 PRINT CHR$(9);"ATAB2";
200 PRINT CHR$(9);"ATAB3";
210 PRINT CHR$(9);"ATAB4"
220 PR#0
```

Here's what happens when you run it:

```
0123456789012345678901234567890
  ATAB1 ATAB2 ATAB3 ATAB4
```

Try replacing the 13 in line 170 with 14 and everything works well:

```
0123456789012345678901234567890
  ATAB1  ATAB2 ATAB3 ATAB4
```

Apparently, the FX confuses a tab setting of 13 with a return character. This bug does not exist with Grafrax Plus. If anyone out there can shed a little light on this, please write in!

There is one other troubling thing about this example: It beeps! A tab setting of CHR\$(7) is also known as the ASCII code BEL—try *print CHR\$(7)* and see what happens—which causes your Apple to beep when the character sent to the printer is echoed to the Apple for printing on the video screen. This can be prevented by turning video echo off with a *print CHR\$(9)"N"*. (Note that this is not "80N"—see December's bugaboo box.) This can be incorporated into the program by adding line 145:

```
145 PRINT CHR$(9)"N";: REM KILL VIDEO ECHO
```

Note that this must be done *before* the control-I is reset to some other character so that the CHR\$(9) in line 145 can be recognized by the

printer interface card. Alternatively, you could do it after resetting control-I to control-A by using control-A instead: *print CHR\$(1)"N"*.

With these common problems and a few others, we now have some prime candidates for the bugaboo box (see figure 1).

1. It's *Epson*, not *Epsom*.
2. It's *Grafrax*, not *Graph tracks*, and so on.
3. The control-I interface command must be reset to some other character before tabbing can be performed with the Epson. This can be done with the command *print CHR\$(9);CHR\$(1);*.
4. Turn off video echo if you hear beeping, get strange output on your screen, or are having trouble with hi-res screen dumps and bit image graphics. This can be done with the command *print CHR\$(9);"N"*. (Note: This is not "80N".) If control-I has been reset to another character, substitute that character for the CHR\$(9).
5. It's usually better (and clearer) to use normal ASCII, CHR\$(0) through CHR\$(127), instead of high ASCII, CHR\$(128) through CHR\$(255). High ASCII can be converted into normal ASCII simply by subtracting 128: CHR\$(3) = CHR\$(131 - 128).
6. High bit, eighth bit, bit 7, most significant bit, MSB, high order bit, and so on are all ways of saying the same thing: Add 128 to the value in question. CHR\$(131) = CHR\$(3) with the high bit on.
7. A bug in the FX operating system turns tabbing off after it is made to tab at column 13.

Figure 1. April bugaboo box.

Next we have a common question on printing modes:

Just what is the difference between emphasized and double-strike modes?

Jock Root, North Hollywood, CA

Answer:

Both modes make characters print darker, and darker dot-matrix characters look a heck of a lot better than normal characters. The modes

THERE'S ONE HYPOTHESIS THAT DOESN'T NEED TESTING... DAISY PROFESSIONAL MEETS YOUR DATA ANALYSIS NEEDS!

Data Analysis Interactive System brings powerful analytical capabilities to your personal computer. Daisy Professional is ready and willing to work on the data analysis problems of researchers, educators, business planners, scientists, marketers, government analysts, and students.

Requires: Apple* II Plus or Apple IIe.

Price: \$199.95

A separate utility is available for \$99.95 to interface with Multiplan™ and General Manager, and to download from mainframes.

Regressions (5 types)
Residual Analysis
Model Validation
Descriptive Statistics
Correlations
ANOVA
Crosstabulation
Hypothesis Tests
Nonparametric Tests

CAPABILITIES

Ease-of-Use
Spreadsheet-style Data Entry
Handles Missing Data
21 Math Transforms
4 Time-Series Transforms
Data Subset Selection
Sort, Rank, Create New Data
HELP Facility
Scatter and Sequence Plots, Histograms (log or linear)

PROGRAM FEATURES

Fast Data File Access
Use of Apple IIe Keyboard
Optional 80-Column Display or more with the UltraTerm™
48 or 64K Memory Capability on Apple II Plus
64 or 128K Memory Capability on Apple IIe
Interfaces with VisiCalc™, VisiPlot™, and DB Master™ through DIF Files
Prints Data to Column Capabilities of your Printer
Clear, Detailed Manual with Examples

SYSTEM FEATURES



Software Dept. No. ST
9719 Reseda Blvd.
Northridge, CA 91324
(213) 349-0300 or (800) 423-5441 (except Calif.)

*Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

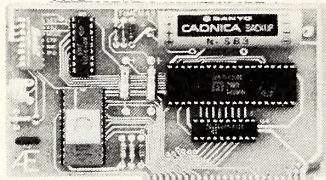
For direct orders add \$3.00 shipping and handling. (Calif. residents add sales tax.) Dealer inquiries invited.

Multiplan is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp.
VisiCalc and VisiPlot are registered trademarks of VisiCorp.
DB Master is a registered trademark of DB Master Associates.
UltraTerm is the registered trademark of Videx, Inc.

APPLIED ENGINEERING IS 100% APPLE

That's Why We're So Good At It!

THE NEW TIMEMASTER II



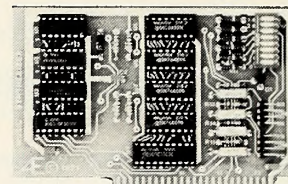
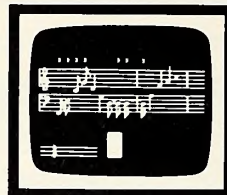
Automatically date stamps files with PRO-DOS

NEW 1984 DESIGN
An official PRO-DOS Clock

- Just plug it in and your programs can read the year, month, date, day, and time to 1 millisecond! The only clock with both year and ms.
 - A rechargeable NiCad battery will keep the TIMEMASTER II running for over ten years.
 - Powerful 2K ROM driver — No clock could be easier to use.
 - Full emulation of most other clocks, including Thunderclock and Appleclock (but you'll like the TIMEMASTER II mode better). We emulate other clocks by merely dropping off features. We can emulate them but they can't emulate us.
 - Basic, Machine Code, CP/M and Pascal software on 2 disks!
 - Eight software controlled interrupts so you can execute two programs at the same time (many examples are included).
 - On-board timer lets you time any interval up to 48 days long down to the nearest millisecond.
- The TIMEMASTER II includes 2 disks with some really fantastic time oriented programs (over 40) including appointment book so you'll never forget to do anything again. Enter your appointments up to a year in advance then forget them. Appointment book will remind you in plenty of time. Plus DOS dater so it will automatically add the date when disk files are created or modified. The disk is over a \$200.00 value along—we give the software others sell. All software packages for business, data base management and communications are made to read the TIMEMASTER II. If you want the most powerful and the easiest to use clock for your Apple, you want a TIMEMASTER II.

PRICE \$129.00

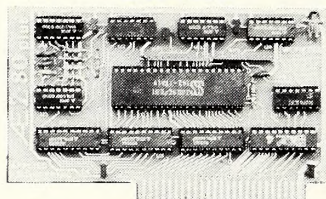
Super Music Synthesizer Improved Hardware and Software



- Complete 16 voice music synthesizer on one card. Just plug it into your Apple, connect the audio cable (supplied) to your stereo, boot the disk supplied and you are ready to input and play songs.
- It's easy to program music with our compose software. You will start right away at inputting your favorite songs. The Hi-Res screen shows what you have entered in standard sheet music format.
- Now with new improved software for the easiest and the fastest music input system available anywhere.
- We give you lots of software. In addition to Compose and Play programs, 2 disks are filled with over 30 songs ready to play.
- Easy to program in Basic to generate complex sound effects. Now your games can have explosions, phaser zaps, train whistles, death cries. You name it, this card can do it.
- Four white noise generators which are great for sound effects.
- Plays music in true stereo as well as true discrete quadraphonic.
- Full control of attack, volume, decay, sustain and release.
- Will play songs written for ALF synthesizer (ALF software will not take advantage of all our card's features. Their software sounds the same in our synthesizer.)
- Our card will play notes from 30HZ to beyond human hearing.
- Automatic shutoff on power-up or if reset is pushed.
- Many many more features.

PRICE \$159.00

Z-80 PLUS!



- TOTALLY compatible with ALL CP/M software.
- The only Z-80 card with a special 2K "CP/M detector" chip.
- Fully compatible with microsoft disks (no pre-boot required).
- Specifically designed for high speed operation in the Apple IIe (runs just as fast in the II+ and Franklin).
- Runs WORD STAR, dBASE II, COBOL-80, FORTRAN-80, PEACHTREE and ALL other CP/M software with no pre-boot.
- A semi-custom I.C. and a low parts count allows the Z-80 Plus to fly thru CP/M programs at a very low power level. (We use the Z-80A at fast 4MHZ.)
- Does EVERYTHING the other Z-80 boards do, plus Z-80 interrupts.

Don't confuse the Z-80 Plus with crude copies of the microsoft card. The Z-80 Plus employs a much more sophisticated and reliable design. With the Z-80 Plus you can access the largest body of software in existence. Two computers in one and the advantages of both, all at an unbelievably low price.

PRICE \$139.00

Viewmaster 80

There used to be about a dozen 80 column cards for the Apple, now there's only ONE.

- TOTALLY Videx Compatible.
- 80 characters by 24 lines, with a sharp 7x9 dot matrix.
- On-board 40/80 soft video switch with manual 40 column override
- Fully compatible with ALL Apple languages and software—there are NO exceptions.
- Low power consumption through the use of CMOS devices.
- All connections are made with standard video connectors.
- Both upper and lower case characters are standard.
- All new design (using a new Microprocessor based C.R.T. controller) for a beautiful razor sharp display.
- The VIEWMASTER incorporates all the features of all other 80 column cards, plus many new improvements.

	PRICE	BUILT IN SOFTWARE	SHIFT KEY SUPPORT	LOW POWER DESIGN	80 COLUMN HIGH	24 DOT MATRIX	LIGHT PEN INPUTS	40 COLUMN OVERRIDE	INVERSE CHARACTERS
VIEWMASTER	169	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
SUPRTERM	MORE	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES
WIZARD80	MORE	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES	YES
VISION80	MORE	YES	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO
OMNIVISION	MORE	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES
VIEWMAX80	MORE	YES	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES
SMARTERM	MORE	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO
VIDEOTERM	MORE	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES	YES	NO	YES

The VIEWMASTER 80 works with all 80 column applications including CP/M, Pascal, WordStar, Format II, Easywriter, Apple Writer II, VisiCalc, and all others. The VIEWMASTER 80 is THE MOST compatible 80 column card you can buy at ANY price!

PRICE \$179.00

- Expands your Apple IIe to 192K memory.
- Provides an 80 column text display.
- Compatible with all Apple IIe 80 column and extended 80 column card software (same physical size as Apple's 64K card).
- Can be used as a solid state disk drive to make your programs run up to 20 times FASTER (the 64K configuration will act as half a drive).
- Permits your IIe to use the new double high resolution graphics.
- Automatically expands Visicalc to 95 K storage in 80 columns! The 64K config. is all that's needed, 128K can take you even higher.
- PRO-DOS will use the MemoryMaster IIe as a high speed disk drive.

MemoryMaster IIe 128K RAM Card

- Precision software disk emulation for Basic, Pascal and CP/M is available at a very low cost. NOT copy protected.
- Documentation included, we show you how to use all 192K.

If you already have Apple's 64K card, just order the MEMORYMASTER IIe with 64K and use the 64K from your old board to give you a full 128K. (The board is fully socketed so you simply plug in more chips.)

MemoryMaster IIe with 128K	\$249
Upgradeable MemoryMaster IIe with 64K	\$169
Non-Upgradeable MemoryMaster IIe with 64K	\$149

Our boards are far superior to most of the consumer electronics made today. All I.C.'s are in high quality sockets with mil-spec. components used throughout. P.C. boards are glass-epoxy with gold contacts. Made in America to be the best in the world. All products work in the APPLE IIe, II, II+ and Franklin. The MemoryMaster IIe is IIe only. Applied Engineering also manufactures a full line of data acquisition and control products for the Apple; A/D converters and digital I/O cards, etc. Please call for more information. All our products are fully tested with complete documentation and available for immediate delivery. All products are guaranteed with a no hassle **THREE YEAR WARRANTY**.

Texas Residents Add 5% Sales Tax
Add \$10.00 If Outside U.S.A.
Dealer Inquiries Welcome

Send Check or Money Order to:
APPLIED ENGINEERING
P.O. Box 798
Carrollton, TX 75006

Call (214) 492-2027
8 a.m. to 11 p.m. 7 days a week
MasterCard, Visa & C.O.D. Welcome
No extra charge for credit cards

differ in how they do it, though. Emphasis mode works by overstriking the dots in each character horizontally; double-strike does it by overlapping the dots vertically, as shown in figure 2.

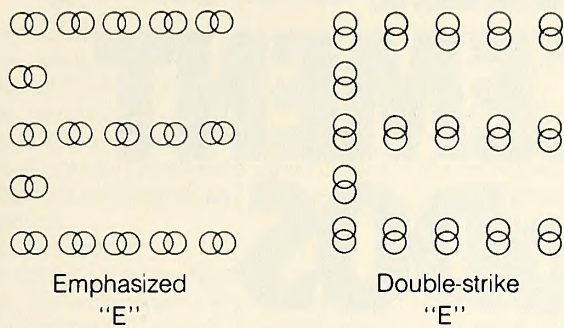


Figure 2. Emphasized and double-strike modes.

Double-striking is usually used to "emphasize emphasized mode" or to improve bit image graphics. It has a slight disadvantage, however, in that it has to do a tiny line feed of 1/216 of an inch to accomplish the overlapping, and sometimes the paper-feeding mechanism in the Epson just isn't up to that sort of precision. The result is an occasional slight gap, which usually appears as a fine white horizontal line in hi-res screen dumps. Another problem with line feeding in Epsons not equipped with Grafrax Plus (or later versions) is that the line feeds are not counted in form-feeding calculations. This results in a gradual "creep" of lines down the page. This is especially noticeable with things like mailing labels when the names begin to print below the correct starting line. The only cure for this is to upgrade to the Grafrax Plus chip or to replace your MX printer with an RX or FX printer.

Now for the number one question on everyone's lips: "How the heck can you do superscripting with *Apple Writer II*?"

The Epson command for superscription is:

```
PRINT CHR$(27);"S";CHR$(0): REM SUPERSCRIPT ON
PRINT CHR$(27);"H": REM SUPERSCRIPT OFF
```

The problem here is that the NUL, CHR\$(0), cannot be entered into the text stream when using *Apple Writer II*. The way to get around this problem is to create a glossary file for *Apple Writer II* to use. This means that you must write a Basic program to create a normal DOS 3.3 text file. The file should contain the superscript on/off information, along with a command name to tag it. The text file can be created by an Applesoft program or with some sort of text editor that generates standard DOS 3.3 text files. Even *Merlin* or *Big Mac* can do this. Just set tabs to 0 in the editor and write the finished file out to disk.

John McKee wrote an extensive glossary file for the *Sandy Apple Press* (newsletter of the San Diego Apple Corps) some time ago, a brief portion of which is reproduced here:

```
10 REM CREATE EPSON GLOSSARY. SUBMITTED BY JOHN
   MCKEE.
20 PRINT CHR$(4)"OPEN GRAFTRAX PLUS": REM (SIC)
30 PRINT CHR$(4)"WRITE GRAFTRAX PLUS"
40 PRINT "S";CHR$(27);CHR$(83);CHR$(0): REM SUPERSCRIPT
   ON
50 PRINT "D";CHR$(27);CHR$(72): REM SUPERSCRIPT OFF
60 PRINT CHR$(4)"CLOSE"
```

When you've made the glossary file, boot up *Apple Writer II* and tell it about the glossary file by selecting special functions menu option Q5 and loading the file you just created (Grafrax Plus in this example).

To use your new glossary file commands from within *Apple Writer II*, simply press control-G followed by S (and make sure that that's a capital S). This will turn on superscription. Control-G followed by D (a capital D) will turn it back off. If you don't like S and D, or if you want to do more special printer functions, simply change the glossary file. Glossaries can also be edited within *Apple Writer II* using the control-G command followed by a question mark. See the section on glossary files in the *Apple Writer II* manual for more details. This should help you enough to get things rolling.

with sixteen times the area and resolution of the apple high-resolution screen,

FONTRIX ISN'T JUST ANOTHER PRETTY TYPEFACE

although you get plenty of those too.

SEE US AT THE USERFEST
may 3 through 6 in chicago

ABCDEF GHIJ KLMNOP Q
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z
a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z
ABCDEF GHIJ K L
A B C D E F G H I J K
a b c d e f g h i j k l m
A B C D E F G H
A B C D E F G H

APPLE IS A TRADEMARK
OF APPLE COMPUTER INC.
FONTRIX AND FONTPAK
ARE TRADEMARKS OF
DATA TRANSFORMS INC.

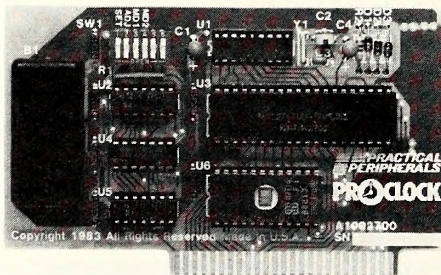
This ad was drawn, typeset & printed as a single graphic using **FONTRIX**

fontrix comes with eleven fonts. more are available on fontpak character set disks.

Fontrix: \$75 Fontpaks: \$20 ea. From Data Transforms 616 Washington Denver CO 80203 303-832-1501

A TIMELY ANNOUNCEMENT FOR ProDOS™ USERS:

Congratulations! You not only have a powerful new operating system in Apple's* ProDOS, you can now get an incredibly versatile Clock/Calendar card to use with it. PROCLOCK™.



PROCLOCK is the first Clock/Calendar designed for ProDOS-based systems as well as other Apples running DOS 3.3, CP/M**, Pascal, Applesoft*, and BASIC.

What's more, PROCLOCK fully emulates Superclock II, Thunderclock Plus and Apple Clock*. So programs written for these products can be used without any modification.

Of course, PROCLOCK will time-and date-coding files. And consider how much money you could save by timing your modem to transmit when the phone rates are cheapest. You can even use PROCLOCK as part of an automatic appliance control system.

Plus, PROCLOCK's powerful interrupt capabilities are invaluable to programmers working with time-sensitive routines and multi-tasking. It can generate interrupts at intervals of 1 millisecond, 1 second, 1

minute, 1 hour, or any combination of those. And all interrupts are software-controlled and handled through PROCLOCK's on-board PIA.

Speaking of software, you also get a diskette full of sample programs, utilities and applications like our Time-Clock II job/time logging program.

PROCLOCK even includes one feature we don't expect anyone to take advantage of—a 10-year lithium battery that keeps the clock running even if your computer is left off for long periods of time.

But just try to keep away from your Apple long enough to put that to the test! With PROCLOCK, you'll have a whole new world of applications to explore. And plenty of time to explore it. Because PROCLOCK is a reliable, well-built piece of hardware. So well-built, it's backed by a five-year warranty.

Ask your dealer about PROCLOCK. It's perfect timing for ProDOS users!

Another practical product from Practical Peripherals—makers of MICROBUFFER™, PRINTERFACE™, GRAPHICARD™, and SERIAL™.

**PRACTICAL
PERIPHERALS**

31245 La Baya Drive, Westlake Village, CA 91362
(818) 991-8200 • TWX 910-336-5431

*ProDOS, Apple, Applesoft and Apple Clock are registered trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc. **CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

MAC 'N' LISA

BY KEVIN GOLDSTEIN

"Any barrier that exists in the machine, I intend to personally help break down."

—Burrell Smith, chief hardware designer of the Macintosh

The Macintosh is barely two months old, and already its chief hardware designer is alluding to barriers to its popularity? Is there trouble in Camelot?

Well, yes and no.

The trouble, you see, is not really with the machine, but with people's expectations for it. Expectations that fall into one of two categories.

The first category encompasses all those elements the already-computer-literate types think a computer should have, which Macintosh doesn't. Like expansion slots, color, a hard disk with high-speed dedicated interface, cursor key support, and a complex command language.

The second category encompasses all those elements the already-computer-literate types think a computer should have, which Macintosh doesn't. Like support for a letter-quality printer, a second floppy disk drive, double-sided drives, a hard disk, a surplus of memory ("surplus of memory" is like "spare money"), a database program, a telecommunications program, networking hardware, Pascal, C, an assembler, a disk copy utility that gets its job done sometime *before* your third cup of coffee . . . but you get the idea.

The difference between the two categories, of course, is that *everything* in the second category is officially on its way, whereas *nothing* in the first category is—at least not officially.

And that difference is a critical point. After all the hoopla and kudos die down, a goodly number of new Macintosh owners—particularly those looking at Mac for heavy-duty business applications—are going to find themselves quite disappointed with their new purchase, and then they're going to bad-mouth the most innovative and revolutionary product to have come down the consumer pike in a long time. And all because of a misunderstanding.

The misunderstanding lies not in the new owners' perception of what they thought Macintosh could do—it lies in when they thought it could do it. Everybody seems to have forgotten that when IBM introduced the PC, there was virtually no software that could run on it and that third-party hardware vendors' catalogs were all quite empty. Would-be programmers had to cobble together their own assemblers, and the screams about *EasyWriter I*, which for a time had the word processor monopoly, could be heard from the hot tubs of Marin County to the swamps of Boca Raton.

The situation with the Macintosh, even at the time of its introduction, was far better, and will be better yet by the time you read this. Apple had the foresight to "open its kimono" (to quote one of the better-known hardware suppliers) to the outside hardware and software vendors many months *before* the official introduction, with the delightful result that in the coming months we are going to witness an absolute flood of third-party hardware and software.

At that point, Macintosh is going to be able to do everything everyone thought it could do, and then some.

Nor should you doubt that all those goodies are really going to be delivered. Developers and manufacturers jumped on the IBM PC bandwagon because the machine was mildly better than its existing competition and because it was built by an institution with more stability (not to mention a better balance sheet) than the federal government—or put more rudely, because the PC looked like a ticket to quick riches. The response of outside developers to Macintosh has been far different—this time around, they're supporting a new machine because they *like* it, and because they're excited by the possibilities it offers. And the result of that feeling is that, first, we're going to see practically every important (read business-oriented) IBM PC program rewritten for the Macintosh, and many important Apple (read business, games, and indeterminate) programs as well; and second, we're going to see programs written specifically for Macintosh that run rings around anything your plain vanilla PC can do, did do, or will ever be able to do. That second category of programs, while far more impressive than the first set, will take a while—recall that the first round of programs for the IBM PC were almost without exception rewritten Apple II programs. But the new programs written just for Mac and therefore able to take advantage of all its power will be worth the wait.

In some cases it's going to take a while before even current applications can be ported to Macintosh. Lotus, for example, has let it be known that it will release a Mac 1-2-3 . . . as soon as the 512K machine is available. (Officially, the 512K machine or upgrades to current machines will not be available until 1985. If you early buyers are wondering whether you're stuck with 128K machines, no, you're not. Current machines will all be upgradable by your dealer, via a simple board swap. As a matter of fact, Apple *wants* all Macs to have the same amount of memory, since that gives the software developers a standard configuration to aim at. For that reason, the company will probably price the upgrade quite reasonably.) And Microsoft's *Word* will be delayed, since the company is having trouble getting it to run as fast as it would like—as originally written, *Word* assumes more available memory than the 128K Mac has. (In the meantime, if you're more interested in writing than in fancy formatting and printing, *MacWrite* is an utterly useful and absolutely charming little program, a real joy to write with. For many purposes, it's better than *Word*, *WordStar*, and the whole lot of them.)

As for the rest of the list: *MacTerminal* should be available in the late spring or early summer, or you can get a terminal program written in Microsoft Basic free through CompuServe. The new version of the Finder and System, possibly released by the time you read this, should speed up disk copying, and external disks are now available from Apple, which

should make that whole problem a moot point. Hard disks, *de rigueur* for heavy business applications, should be available from Tecmar sometime this month or next and from Davong about the same time or just slightly later.

Now, as for that first category of items, things that all you computer-literate types take for granted in a computer, but which Apple has announced no plans to support: Burrell Smith's determination to make Mac succeed is clearly evident in the quote at the top of this column, and the probability is that it's matched by everyone in the Mac group, as well as everyone at Apple. There's a *need* for a machine just like Macintosh I, with no expansion slots at all. There will also be a need for a "Macspandable," and a "Maccolor," so you can bet we'll see them in due course. As for a high-speed hard disk—I'll bet you my Macintosh against your IIe that Apple will have announced its *own* hard disk, complete with high-speed interface, and possibly mounted internally, before the year is out. Macintosh, as it now appears at ComputerLand, is just the opening note in what promises to be a stirring song.

None of this should be interpreted to mean that you shouldn't buy a Macintosh yet. If you want one, by all means—go out and buy one. Just realize that it's going to take a little while before Mac can do everything you thought it could, and a little longer than that to do a bunch of things you never thought it could do. In the meantime, you can enjoy being in on the start of what is sure to be viewed as the opening shot in a new era.

Thank God that, with everybody out there introducing PC clones, Apple still has the guts to go its own way.

Tech corner (for pioneers only—no calls if it doesn't work):

If you've got a Mac but haven't yet been able to get your hands on MacModem, you can use a standard modem, though you'll need to make up a cable. Here's the pinout of the phone port:

1. Gnd
2. +5
3. Gnd
4. Transmit Data +
5. Transmit Data -
6. +12
7. HSK, an input (high speed clock)
8. Receive Data +
9. Receive Data -

You need only concern yourself with pins 1 (or 3), 4, and 8, which are ground, transmit data and receive data, respectively. You'll need a male DB-9 for the Mac end of the cable, and you may need to jumper some pins on the modem end of the cable, depending on your modem. For communications software, download the terminal program from CompuServe. Though written in Basic, it's been reported capable of running to 9600 baud, which should give you some idea of Mac's power. ■



Who's sold more printers
to American business?

Epson®

Actually, we've not only sold more printers to American business, we've sold more printers to America.

Which brings up some very important reasons why Epson is the printer for *your* business.

Standard equipment.

Virtually every microcomputer made is Epson-compatible. Which means manufacturers make their computers to work with our printers, because Epson printers are not only the world leaders, they're the world standard.

The reason why.

We sell more printers, because we make better printers. Our features are consistently one step ahead of the competition. Our quality and value have never been equalled. And our reliability rates are second to none.

Another reason.

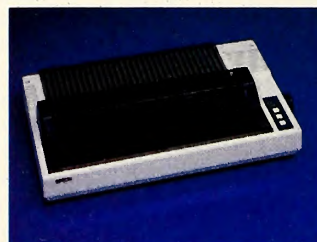
Epson printers are stocked by more computer stores in more

places than any other brand. Which means if you *ever* have a problem—and you probably won't—we'll be there.

Your next printer.

It can be very confusing buying a printer nowadays. But it needn't be. If you want the features, the reliability, the quality, the value, just remember one thing.

Epson.



**Number one.
And built like it.**

EPSON

EPSON AMERICA, INC.

3415 Kashiwa Street
Torrance, California 90505

The Epson FX-100™ can print spreadsheets in correspondence-quality type at 160 characters per second. To see it and the entire line of Epson high-performance printers, call (800) 421-5426 for the dealer in your area. In California, call (213) 539-9140.

Epson is a registered trademark and FX-100 is a trademark of Epson America, Inc.



FOLLOW THE FLOATING POINT

By DAVID DURKEE

The Plot Thickens

It's graphics time. If you've been doing all your programming on a monochrome monitor or a black-and-white television set, it's time to hook up your computer to the color set in the living room. If your family objects too strongly, warn them that the alternative is to buy a color monitor with a price tag of at least \$300. That'll shut them up, at least until *Hill Street Blues* comes on.

There are two kinds of graphics on the Apple II: *lo-res* and *hi-res*. On certain well-configured newer models there is also *double hi-res*, but we can ignore that for now because Applesoft has no commands for it. Lo-res and hi-res are short forms of *low resolution* and *high resolution*. Resolution refers to how the graphics resolve into dots on the screen, or something like that. The bottom line is that lo-res graphics mode allows you to plot blocks in a 40-by-48 grid using any of sixteen colors, while hi-res graphics mode allows you to plot points on a 280-by-192 grid in six colors.

Almost all graphics programs use hi-res graphics, except those written specifically to demonstrate lo-res mode. The exceptions usually take the form of kaleidoscopes or color bars. Nevertheless, tutorials almost always begin by looking at lo-res graphics, and this one is no exception. The reasons for this are that lo-res graphics are simple to understand, present fewer and less cryptic commands to memorize, and can usually be dispensed with in one lesson. So be it here.

Feet Wet Getting Time. The best introduction to graphics is usually the direct approach. Because graphics are so visual, you can just start typing commands at the keyboard and see what they do. Try these:

```
GR
COLOR = 15
PLOT 0,0
```

The first command in the series, *gr*, turns on the lo-res graphics mode and clears the screen to black. It leaves you with a four-line window at the bottom of the screen for text, which is useful for typing in commands and seeing what they do. This gives you a graphics grid of forty-by-forty. There is a way to get the vertical resolution of forty-eight, as promised, but it involves a fairly lengthy digression, so let's forget about it for now and accept the restriction of having a vertical resolution of forty.

The second command, *color = 15*, doesn't do anything visual right away. It tells the computer what color to draw blocks in. The sixteen colors are numbered from 0 to 15, with 0 being black and 15 being white. The third command, *plot 0,0*, puts a white block on the screen.

The odd thing is where it puts the block. By all the rules of Cartesian coordinates, the point 0,0 should be in the lower left corner of the screen, but the Apple puts the point at the upper left corner. Why? That's just the way it is. In all of the Apple's display modes—text, lo-res, and

hi-res—the origin point, 0,0, is at the upper left corner of the screen.

By the way, the color and the coordinate systems are just two of the many ranges of numbers in the Apple that begin with 0 instead of 1. Get used to it: Computers like to count from 0. The only annoying part of this convention is that there is no horizontal coordinate of forty. With forty points of resolution, you expect the last one to be forty, but it's actually thirty-nine.

You may have noticed that the resolution of the lo-res screen corresponds to the layout of the text screen. The forty columns of text are the same as the forty columns of lo-res graphics. The twenty-four lines of text are each split in half for a total of forty-eight rows of lo-res blocks. By mixing graphics and text mode, we get four lines of text and lose eight rows of graphics. The correspondence is real; text and lo-res graphics are mapped to the same areas of memory. To see graphic proof of this, type *text*, the command to go back to text mode. All that garbage wasn't there when you left text mode, ergo it was introduced by lo-res mode. Type *gr* and we'll continue.

The Line Up. Try these commands:

```
COLOR = 14
HLIN 2,20 AT 10
COLOR = 13
VLIN 2,20 AT 10
```

The commands *hlin* and *vlin* draw horizontal and vertical lines respectively. The first two numbers given as parameters are not a Cartesian X,Y pair; they are a start and an end point. In the case of *hlin*, they are the X coordinates for the endpoints of the horizontal line. Used with *vlin*, they are Y coordinates. The third number is the Y coordinate of the horizontal line or the X coordinate of the vertical line. The syntax takes a little getting used to, but we can live with it.

The final lo-res command is a function. *SCRN (X,Y)* is the only function you will run across that takes two arguments instead of one. The two arguments are the Cartesian coordinates of a point on the lo-res display. The function returns a number from 0 to 15 indicating the color currently plotted at that point. If you have been typing in commands faithfully, you should be able to type *print SCRN (2,10)* and get the number 14 for your answer.

And that is the entire body of lo-res commands in Applesoft Basic. So what can you do with lo-res? Some interesting things. It's good for big, colorful stuff. Let's try a big, colorful alphabet. This will be the largest program we've done to date in this column, but don't let that frighten you. We'll look at it in manageable chunks.

In doing graphics programs, it usually pays to design the graphics off of the computer first. In this case, we'll first consider what the graphics will look like and how we will execute them.

Jimmy The Greek says, "Increase your knowledge and chances of winning with Advanced Blackjack.™"



Blackjack, the all time favorite card game, is now even more fun as you learn the secret to winning. Learn the most proven and effective card counting strategies with Advanced Blackjack.™

With Advanced Blackjack™ you actually play the exciting game of blackjack as you master the Basic, Zen and Advanced Zen strategies of card counting. No more flash cards or monotonous memorizing; practice is made easy as the program teaches you how to play your hand. Learn to bet skillfully with an understanding of how the odds affect the game.

Entertain yourself, dazzle your friends and family or seriously take up the game. No matter what your goal, Advanced Blackjack™ will provide you all the tools necessary to increase your chances of winning.

\$49.95

FOR APPLE II & APPLE IIe 48K DISK DRIVE

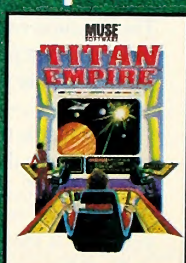
Look for these other fine Muse products.



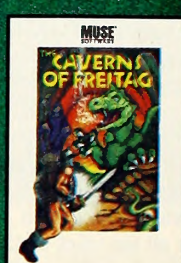
AWARD WINNING ARCADE/ADVENTURE GAME \$29.95



GOOD NUTRITIONAL PLANNING & DIET MANAGEMENT \$49.95



EXCITING SPACE GAME—REAL SOLAR SYSTEM \$34.95



SLAY THE EVIL DRAGON—IF YOU CAN! \$29.95

**MUSE
SOFTWARE**

347 N. Charles Street
Baltimore, Maryland 21201
(301) 659-7212

The Big, Colorful Alphabet Code. First we need to decide on the size of the character grid. Normal text characters, if you look at them closely, turn out to be on a seven-by-eight grid of dots. The actual characters (upper case only) are five by seven, so there is one row of unused dots between lines and two columns of unused dots between letters. We can go a little smaller than that. Let's use five-by-six letters in a six-by-seven grid, so we'll have one blank row between lines and one blank column between letters. Figure 1 shows the alphabet we'll use.

We'll draw the letters with the tools we have at hand: horizontal lines, vertical lines, and dots. In order to use as few commands as possi-

ble to construct each letter (thus making the program smaller and faster), we'll use lines wherever possible.

There are many ways we could program this. We could, for instance, write a separate routine for each of the twenty-six letters. Bad idea. That would make the program terribly difficult to expand or change. It's better just to write one routine and twenty-six sets of data for the routine to use. That means we have to create a code—a way to structure the data for the routine.

Some letters will be all lines, some will require points, some will have more horizontal lines than vertical, and vice versa. Some letters will require more commands than others. To account for all cases, we have to include in our code the commands to use and the data to use with them. The commands will be plot, hlin, vlin, and end. Plot will take two arguments (plot X,Y), hlin and vlin will take three arguments each (vlin Y1,Y2 at X), and end will require no data. Since the numbers from 0 through 5 will be needed for coordinates, we'll use 6 through 9 for the four commands. Figure 2 shows the data necessary to create a letter A and how it was created.

Applying this method to the entire alphabet, we get this as our data:

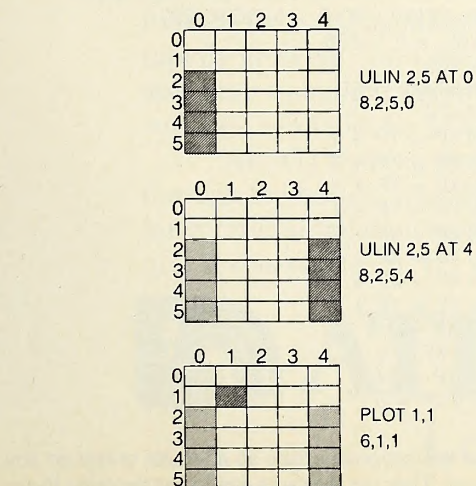
```
5000 DATA A,8,2,5,0,8,2,5,4,6,1,1,6,2,0,6,3,1,7,1,3,3,9
5010 DATA B,8,0,5,0,7,1,3,0,7,1,3,2,7,1,3,5,6,4,1,8,3,4, 4,9
5020 DATA C,6,4,1,7,1,3,0,8,1,4,0,7,1,3,5,6,4,4,9
5030 DATA D,8,0,5,0,7,1,3,0,7,1,3,5,8,1,4,4,9
5040 DATA E,8,0,5,0,7,1,4,0,7,1,3,2,7,1,4,5,9
5050 DATA F,8,0,5,0,7,1,4,0,7,1,3,2,9
5060 DATA G,7,1,3,0,7,1,4,5,7,3,4,3,8,1,4,0,6,4,1,6,4,4,9
5070 DATA H,8,0,5,0,8,0,5,4,7,1,3,2,9
5080 DATA I,7,0,4,0,7,0,4,5,8,1,4,2,9
5090 DATA J,8,0,4,4,7,1,3,5,6,0,4,9
5100 DATA K,8,0,5,0,7,1,2,3,6,4,0,6,3,1,6,2,2,6,3,4,6,4, 5,9
5110 DATA L,8,0,5,0,7,0,4,5,9
5120 DATA M,8,0,5,0,8,0,5,4,6,1,1,6,2,2,6,3,1,9
5130 DATA N,8,0,5,0,8,0,5,4,8,2,3,2,6,1,1,6,3,4,9
5140 DATA O,8,1,4,0,8,1,4,4,7,1,3,0,7,1,3,5,9
5150 DATA P,8,0,5,0,7,1,3,0,8,1,2,4,7,1,3,3,9
5160 DATA Q,8,1,4,0,8,1,3,4,7,1,3,0,7,1,2,5,6,2,3,6,3,4, 6,4,5,9
5170 DATA R,8,0,5,0,7,1,3,0,8,1,2,4,7,1,3,3,6,3,4,6,4,5,9
5180 DATA S,7,1,4,0,6,0,1,7,1,3,2,8,3,4,4,7,0,3,5,9
5190 DATA T,7,0,4,0,8,1,5,2,9
5200 DATA U,8,0,4,0,7,1,2,5,6,3,4,8,0,5,4,9
5210 DATA V,8,0,3,0,6,1,4,6,2,5,6,3,4,8,0,3,4,9
5220 DATA W,8,0,4,0,6,1,5,8,1,4,2,6,3,5,8,0,4,4,9
5230 DATA X,6,0,0,8,1,2,1,6,2,3,6,3,4,6,4,5,6,4,0,8,1,2, 3,6,1,4,6,0,5,9
5240 DATA Y,6,0,0,8,1,2,1,6,4,0,8,1,2,3,8,3,5,2,9
5250 DATA Z,7,0,4,0,6,3,1,8,2,3,2,6,1,4,7,0,4,5,9
```

Data statements must be read from beginning to end, but we will need to be able to get at this data through random access. That means we should be able to get directly to the data for the letter X when we need it and not have to go through the data from A through W first. To do this, we'll have to transfer the data to an array.

10 GR

20 REM INITIALIZE ALPHABET TABLE

Figure 1.



COMMANDS:

6 PLOT
H coordinate
Y coordinate
7 HLIN
Begin (H)
END (H)
AT (Y)
8 ULIN
BEGIN (Y)
END (Y)
AT (H)
9 END

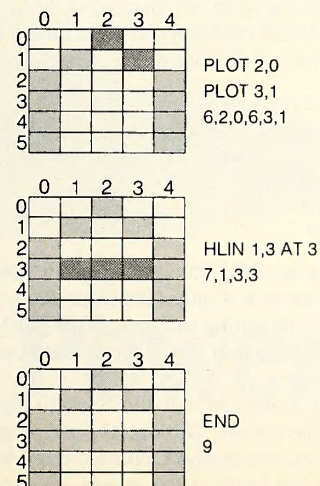


Figure 2.

```

30 DIM L%(26,30)
40 FOR L = 1 TO 26
50 READ L$
60 D = 1
70 READ L%(L,D)
80 IF L%(L,D) = 9 THEN 100
90 D = D + 1: GOTO 70
100 NEXT L

```

Line 30 of the initializing procedure dimensions the array variable L%. The percent sign means that the array is composed of integer variables, which take up less space in memory than regular numeric variables. The two numbers in parentheses indicate that L% will be a two-dimensional array. The two dimensions work a lot like X and Y coordinates for getting to specific pieces of data instead of specific locations on the lo-res screen. The first dimension is 26—one "row" of data for each letter of the alphabet. The second dimension is 30 because the most complicated letter requires thirty pieces of data. Some of the space reserved for data by this statement will be wasted, but we're not approaching memory limitations yet.

Lines 40 through 100 create a double loop to read the data. The outer loop uses a for-next syntax. The inner loop, which always begins with the index variable D set to 1 (line 60) but ends whenever the data element 9 (the command for end) is encountered, is constructed with a goto, an incrementing index variable, and an if-then test. Notice that the first piece of data for each letter, the letter itself, is merely read and ignored. It was put into the data statements for the programmer's reference rather than the computer's.

Next we'll write the subroutine that uses the data to draw a letter. This routine needs four pieces of data to work, and it expects the main program to provide them. The data it needs are the coordinates to plot the letter, which letter to plot, and what color to plot it in. It expects these in the variables XP, YP, C, and L\$ respectively. Here's the routine:

```

4000 REM PLOT A LETTER
4010 REM AT XP,YP IN COLOR C
4020 COLOR = C:D = 1:L1 = ASC(L$) - 64
4030 CD = L%(L1,D)
4040 IF CD = 6 THEN PLOT XP + L%(L1,D + 1),YP + L%(L1,D + 2):D = D + 3: GOTO 4030
4050 IF CD = 7 THEN HLINE XP + L%(L1,D + 1),XP + L%(L1,D + 2) AT YP + L%(L1,D + 3):D = D + 4: GOTO 4030
4060 IF CD = 8 THEN VLINE YP + L%(L1,D + 1),YP + L%(L1,D + 2) AT XP + L%(L1,D + 3):D = D + 4: GOTO 4030
4070 IF CD = 9 THEN RETURN
4080 PRINT "Bad data for ";L$;: STOP

```

In this routine, L1, derived from the ASCII value of L\$, serves as the first index to the data. The second index is the variable D again. Line 4020 sets D to 1, thus pointing to the first command for that letter. The lines from 4040 through 4070 execute the command selected, read the appropriate data, and update the data pointer (D) to where the next command should be. Note that if the data is bad and an invalid command is found where a command should be, line 4080 will stop the program.

Finally, here's a short segment of code to test the routine and the data. It should plot all the letters. If any of them are bad, look for the bad data using the letter at the beginning of each data line.

```

110 FOR L = 0 TO 25
120 L$ = CHR$(L + 65):C = INT(RND(1) * 15) + 1
130 YP = INT(L / 6):XP = L - (YP * 6):YP = YP * 7:XP = XP * 6
140 GOSUB 4000
150 NEXT L
160 END

```

Now here's something interesting to do with the routine. Begin by saving the program as it is under the name *Banner.test*. Then delete lines 110 through 160, the testing routines. What you have left is the necessary basis for any program you might write that uses this routine, including the one we'll do here.

The program is one that will allow you to type these large, lo-res letters directly on the screen. Through the use of an escape mode, we'll be able to move the cursor to any desired location, change the color, or quit. Here's the code that prompts the escape mode commands. The prompts will fit neatly in the four lines of text at the bottom of the screen:

```

110 PRINT "          I          E"
120 PRINT "ESCAPE J K Dot move S D Character move"
130 PRINT "          M          X"
140 PRINT " Q Quit          C Color: 1";
150 C = 1:XP = 0:YP = 0

```

Make sure that the characters line up as shown in the listing, and make sure the string in line 140 is exactly thirty-seven characters long. This will be important later. Line 150 sets the variables for the color and initial cursor position.

The next section creates a blinking lo-res cursor and waits for input from the keyboard:

```

160 CC = SCRN(XP,YP)
170 L = PEEK(-16384): IF L < 128 THEN COLOR = 5: PLOT XP,YP: COLOR = CC: PLOT XP,YP: GOTO 170
180 POKE -16368,0:L = L - 128

```

Line 160 reads the current color from the screen location where the cursor will be. Line 170 loops back upon itself until a key is pressed. The mechanics of how it works are a little complicated to explain right now; we'll leave it for a time when the mood is right. The *color = 5: plot XP,YP: color = CC: plot XP,YP* sequence in that line plots a cursor in color 5, then plots over it the color that was there before. By doing this in a loop, we get a blinking cursor. Line 180 is a continuation of the mysteries of the keyboard read loop and should not be worried about.

What this loop gives the rest of the program is the variable L, which holds the ASCII value of the key that was hit. The next section acts on the value of that variable.

```

190 IF L = 27 THEN 270
200 IF L = 32 THEN COLOR = 0: FOR X = 0 TO 5: VLINE YP,YP + 5 AT XP + X: NEXT X: GOTO 240
210 IF L = 13 THEN XP = 0:YP = YP + 7: GOTO 250
220 IF L < 65 OR L > 90 THEN 160
230 L$ = CHR$(L): GOSUB 4000
240 XP = XP + 6: IF XP > 34 THEN XP = 0:YP = YP + 7
250 IF YP > 34 THEN YP = 0
260 GOTO 160

```

Lines 190 through 210 react to special cases—escape, space, and return respectively. Hitting the escape key sends the program to the escape mode routine beginning at line 270. Hitting the space bar clears a black rectangle the size of one character space and moves the cursor to the next position. Hitting the return key moves the cursor to the beginning of the next line. Note that if the X coordinate will cause a character to be plotted off the screen, the position goes to the beginning of the next line. This much simulates the behavior of the cursor on the text screen. If the Y coordinate puts the letter past the bottom of the screen, the cursor will proceed to the upper left corner of the screen.

Here's the first part of the escape-handling routine:

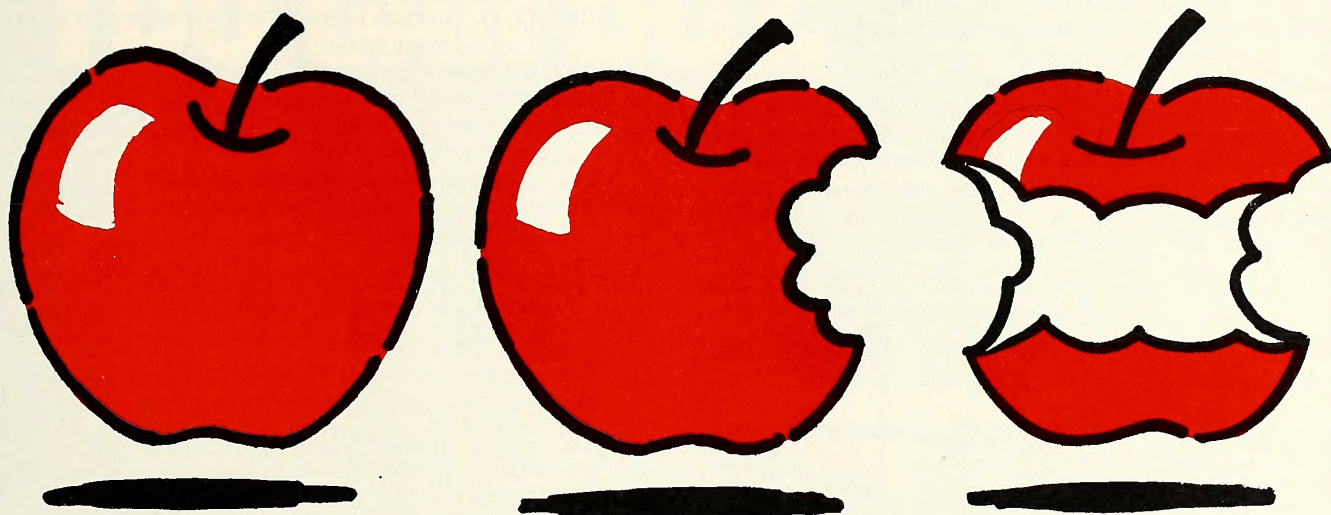
```

270 REM ESCAPE MODE
280 CC = SCRN(XP,YP):CB = SCRN(XP + 4,YP + 5)
290 L = PEEK(-16384): IF L < 128 THEN COLOR = 15: PLOT XP,YP: PLOT XP + 4,YP + 5: COLOR = CC: PLOT XP,YP: COLOR = CB: PLOT XP + 4,YP + 5: GOTO 290
300 POKE -16368,0:L = L - 128
310 IF L = 27 THEN 160
320 IF L = 81 THEN HOME: END
330 IF L = 67 THEN 470
340 IF L = 73 THEN YP = YP - 1
350 IF L = 74 THEN XP = XP - 1
360 IF L = 75 THEN XP = XP + 1
370 IF L = 77 THEN YP = YP + 1
380 IF L = 69 THEN YP = YP - 7
390 IF L = 83 THEN XP = XP - 6
400 IF L = 68 THEN XP = XP + 6
410 IF L = 88 THEN YP = YP + 7
420 IF XP < 0 THEN XP = 34
430 IF XP > 34 THEN XP = 0
440 IF YP < 0 THEN YP = 34
450 IF YP > 34 THEN YP = 0
460 GOTO 280

```

The first few lines of this program create an alternate cursor so you know what mode you're in. They use the same method as the other lo-res cursor routine. Lines 310 through 330 handle escape, which puts you

Learn to use your Macintosh almost as fast as you can eat one.



Soon after Macintosh joins the Apple family tree we'll have an ATI training program ready to teach you how to use it.

ATI's "How to Use Your Macintosh" training disk and handbook will join our rapidly growing "how-to" series. We'll also have training programs for all the best software available for Macintosh.

All ATI training programs take you through the basics, step-by-step. Our interactive simulation method lets you practice as you learn. It's simple and fun!

Congratulations Macintosh! Together we'll help users- and dealers- bear fruit fast.

Contact ATI, 12638 Beatrice Street,
Los Angeles, CA 90066 (213) 546-5579.
Dealers: Call (213) 546-4725.



ATI Training Power™ is a trademark of American Training International



ATI Training Power™

Learn software the natural way.

back in letter-typing mode; Q quits the program, and C sends you to the color-changing routine. Lines 340 through 460 handle cursor movement.

Here's the color-changing routine. This is the only part of the program that uses a normal get statement for single-key input:

```
470 VTAB 24: HTAB 36: GET A$
480 D = ASC (A$)
490 IF D = 8 THEN C = C - 1: GOTO 530
500 IF D = 21 THEN C = C + 1: GOTO 530
510 IF D = 13 THEN 280
520 GOTO 470
530 IF C < 0 THEN C = 15
540 IF C > 15 THEN C = 0
550 PRINT " ";C: IF C < 10 THEN PRINT " ";
560 GOTO 470
```

The commands *htab* and *vtab* should have been covered earlier. They will get a lot of attention later on in this series, as they're very important commands. All they do is position the text cursor, in this case causing the flashing cursor created by the get command to appear after the word *Color*: on the bottom of the screen. The legal ranges for *htab* and *vtab* are 1 through 40 and 1 through 24 respectively. Note that, unlike the ranges of graphics coordinates, these ranges do not start with 0, although they do start in the upper left corner of the screen.

This routine only responds to three different keys: left arrow, right arrow, and return. Return goes back to escape mode. The arrows increment and decrement the value of the color variable, C. The value of C wraps around; if it goes out of the 0 through 15 range, it "reappears on the other side." Finally, the new value is printed.

A New Approach. This month's column signals a new way of presenting programs in *Follow the Floating Point*. With a large program like this one, it doesn't make sense to walk through line by line. We should be beyond needing every statement and condition explained and be able to move on to larger programs. We'll go into detail about important new commands and algorithms, but we'll try to look as much now at the forest as we have looked up until now at the trees. ■

GLOSSARY

Cartesian coordinates: A two-dimensional coordinate system in which the coordinates of a point are its distances from two intersecting, often perpendicular, straight lines (*American Heritage Dictionary*).

COLOR: The command to set the color for lo-res plot, *hlin*, and *vlin* commands.

GR: The command to turn on lo-res graphics mode with four lines of text at the bottom of the screen.

Hi-res graphics: A graphics mode that has a resolution of 280 by 192 in six colors.

HLIN: Lo-res command to draw a horizontal line.

HTAB: Text command to place the horizontal position of the cursor.

Integer variable: A variable that can hold an integer between -32,767 and 32,768. It is identified by a percent after the variable name.

Lo-res graphics: A graphics mode that has a resolution of 40 by 48 in sixteen colors.

PLOT: Lo-res command to plot a point.

Resolution: The number of discernible points in a graphics screen, or how closely packed those points are. High resolution has many small points while low resolution has fewer large points.

SCRN (X,Y): Function to read the color value at a specified point on the lo-res screen.

TEXT: Command to switch to text mode.

Two-dimensional array: A variable array with two dimensions, requiring two indexes to gain access to a particular data element in the array.

VLIN: Lo-res command to draw a vertical line.

VTAB: Text command to place the vertical position of the cursor.

DIVERSI-DOS IS THE BEST

*** NEW *** NEW *** NEW ***

TLIST — Lists BASIC files without destroying the program in memory. Use TLIST to copy lines from one program to another / Improved list format without indents, for easier editing / Visible control characters / Also lists program in memory with improved format

Insert/Delete Mode — Makes program editing a pleasure! Insert characters in the middle of a line without re-typing. Also works for data entry!

Keyboard MACROS — Enter whole phrases with a single keystroke! Make your own custom editing keys, or redefine your entire keyboard (Dvorak keyboard included)

Wildcard file names — Enter only the first few letters of a file name (searches the directory for a match)

BSAVE — "A" and "L" parameters are not necessary (uses "A" and "L" from last BLOAD)

Recognizable ESCAPE and INSERT mode cursors

Lowercase DOS commands accepted

Catalog abort key

Lists text files to screen or printer

"Of all the DOS enhancement packages reviewed in Peeling II to date, **DIVERSI-DOS** is the most powerful in terms of its capabilities coupled with its price. **DIVERSI-DOS** is the only product to speed up all areas of DOS—LOAD/BLOAD, RUN/BRUN, SAVE/BSAVE, as well as the READ and WRITE of text files...The documentation is superb. (Rating AA)"
— Peeling II Magazine

WHAT ARE YOU WAITING FOR???

Are you tired of waiting for DOS to load and save files? Are you tired of waiting for DOS to finish so you can type again? Are you tired of waiting for your printer? When you buy **DIVERSI-DOS**™, by Bill Basham, you won't have to wait any more! Here's why:

1. **DOS speed-up:** Apple DOS 3.3 takes 18 disk revolutions to read a single track, whereas **DIVERSI-DOS** reads or writes a track in just 2 revolutions. This speeds up file processing tremendously (see table).

2. **Keyboard Buffer:** **DIVERSI-DOS** allows you to type ahead, as fast as you can, without missing a single character.

3. **Print Buffer:** **DIVERSI-DOS** can use a RAM card (16K-128K) to temporarily save characters before they are printed. Thus, your computer won't have to wait for your printer to finish.

4. **DDMOVER:** **DIVERSI-DOS** can now be moved to a RAM card to increase the available memory in a BASIC program.

DIVERSI-DOS, the **QUADRUPLE** utility, requires a 48K Apple II, II+ or IIe with DOS 3.3. A simple, menu driven installation program is included on the un-protected disk. So what are you waiting for?

	APPLE DOS	DIVERSI-DOS
SAVE†	27.1 sec.	5.9 sec.
LOAD†	19.2 sec.	4.5 sec.
BSAVE*	13.6 sec.	4.1 sec.
BLOAD*	9.5 sec.	2.6 sec.
READ**	42.2 sec.	12.4 sec.
WRITE**	44.6 sec.	14.9 sec.
APPEND**	21.3 sec.	2.3 sec.
*Hi-res screen † 80-sector BASIC program		
** 52-sector text file		

ORDER TOLL-FREE

Call NOW: 800 835-2246 ext. 127 (orders only)
For information, call 815 877-1343
Disks normally shipped within 24 hours.
Only \$30: Includes 1st class or foreign airmail.
Sold by mail order only.
Return in 30 days for full refund, if not totally satisfied!

FREE — with your order — **FREE DOGFIGHT® II** — By Bill Basham
— A special mail-order version of the arcade game for 1 to 8 players, recently listed #6 on the best seller list!

Send \$30 (U.S. funds) to:
Diversified Software Research, Inc.
5848 Crampton Court
Rockford, Illinois 61111

dsr

Name: _____
Address: _____
City: _____
State: _____ Zip Code: _____

Visa/Mastercard, C.O.D. or personal check accepted.

Card #: _____

Exp. Date: _____

DIMENSION. THE MOST POWERFUL, MOST COMPATIBLE PERSONAL COMPUTER YOU CAN BUY.

Introducing the capability the world has been waiting for. A single personal computer able to handle Apple,[®] IBM,[®] TRS-80,[®] UNIX[™] and CP/M[®] based software.

The Dimension 68000 Professional Personal Computer does it all. It actually contains the microprocessors found in all of today's popular personal computers. And a dramatic innovation creates the environment that these systems function merely by plugging in the software.

Add to this the incredible power of a 32 bit MC68000 microprocessor with up to 16 megabytes of random access memory.

Dimension. At about the same price as the IBM[®] PC, it's obviously the best value you can find. For more information ask your dealer or call us at (214) 630-2562 for the name of your nearest dealer.

dimension[™]
68000

A product of
Micro Craft Corporation
4747 Irving Blvd., Suite 241
Dallas, Texas 75247. ©1983

(CRT not included)



Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.; IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation; TRS-80 is a registered trademark of Radio Shack, a Tandy Corporation company; UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories, Inc.; CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research Corporation.
DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

SVE brings you a world



of learning with its G. Willikers* Software

Programs youngsters love to learn from

Society For Visual Education, Inc. (SVE) courseware is used by educators throughout the country. And our new G. Willikers learn-at-home software can help Apple-oriented youngsters get a fun-filled edge on learning faster and better. Interactive "how-to" programs direct youngsters ... tell them when they're right or wrong ... and why. If superior, enjoyable learning is a goal for the apple of your eye, start with these 6 new programs:

Zandar the Wizard

Zandar the Wizard has a secret clue. He challenges youngsters to find it. While they're having fun, they're learning to form and test hypotheses—building reasoning skills as they eliminate false clues to Zandar's secret.

In Zandar the Wizard (disk 1) players interact with the computer and are guided through the hypothesis testing strategy. In Zandar the Jr. Wizard (disk 2) they logically work out Zandar's secret on their own ... without help or hints from the computer. How-to-think games that pay off for every school subject.
For ages 5 to 11

Zandar the Wizard (HL71672-CP)
A 2-disk program for Apple II + 3.3
DOS, 48K \$79.90

BASIC for Beginners

... or how to learn microcomputer programming—independently! Well-defined instructional sequences introduce sound and disciplined programming habits from the start. BASIC commands are presented first by explanation. Next, youngsters copy a program and finally write their own programs. Interactive software is always there to help, to correct, to teach.
For ages 9 to 11

BASIC for Beginners (HL20136-CP)
A 2-disk program for Apple II + /Ile 3.3
DOS, 48K \$79.90

Get the best for your youngsters
... Order today

SVE Society
For Visual
Education, Inc.

1345 Diversey Parkway,
Chicago, Illinois 60614
Call Toll Free 1-800-621-1900

Letter and Number Key Adventures of the Lollipop Dragon

Welcome to the keyboard neighborhood! The Lollipop Dragon shows youngsters around the keyboard ... and takes away some of beginning users' frustration at the same time. Games like *Meteor Math* and *Animal Soup* let kids' fingers fly.
For ages 5-8

Letter and Number Key Adventures of the Lollipop Dragon (HL106-1CP)
A 1-disk program for Apple II + /Ile 3.3
DOS, 48K \$39.95

Plotting and Programming Adventures of the Lollipop Dragon

For years the Lollipop Dragon has been in America's schools helping children learn everything from good behavior to math. Here he introduces plotting on the computer grid and simple programming commands. Three fun-packed games follow so that kids can use their plotting and programming skills right away.
For ages 5-8

Plotting and Programming Adventures of the Lollipop Dragon (HL106-4CP)
A 1-disk program for Apple II + /Ile 3.3
DOS, 48K \$39.95

Guinness World Records Math: Addition

The world famous *Guinness Book of World Records*, favorite of children and adults alike, puts zing into this math program. Incredible Guinness facts and feats make learning and practicing addition fun. Do the problems right and free the Guinness World Record holders from the clutches of the evil Space Grogs!
For ages 7-10

Guinness World Records Math: Addition (HL20032-CP)
A 1-disk program for Apple II + /Ile 3.3
DOS, 48K \$39.95

Guinness World Records Math: Subtraction

More Guinness fun as youngsters search for—what else?—the world's largest diamond. Kids use subtraction skills to find the diamond and capture Subtracto, the villain. It's great fun and great learning.
For ages 7-10

Guinness World Records Math: Subtraction (HL20034-CP)
A 1-disk program for Apple II + /Ile 3.3
DOS, 48K \$39.95

SVE Society For Visual Education, Inc.

1345 Diversey Parkway, Chicago, Illinois 60614

Call Toll Free 1-800-621-1900

G. Willikers*! Please send me the following software:

- ☐ Zandar the Wizard (HL71672-CP) \$79.90
- ☐ BASIC for Beginners (HL20136-CP) \$79.90
- ☐ Letter and Number Key Adventures of the Lollipop Dragon (HL106-1CP) \$39.95
- ☐ Plotting and Programming Adventures of the Lollipop Dragon (HL106-4CP) \$39.95
- ☐ Guinness World Records Math: Addition (HL20032-CP) \$39.95
- ☐ Guinness World Records Math: Subtraction (HL20034-CP) \$39.95

Please add 5% shipping and handling

TOTAL _____

Card Number _____

Expires _____

Signature _____

Name (Please print) _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____

Zip _____

Note: Illinois residents please add applicable sales tax.

*G. Willikers is a trademark of Society For Visual Education Incorporated.

- ☐ Check enclosed. (Please make out to SVE)
- ☐ Please charge my credit card:
- ☐ MasterCard
- ☐ Visa



...turning it into a... even if the
was not aware of it with the...
...Wilhelm II was pursuing an ag
...in Europe and Africa. Espionage was
...to a few... by... and the
... of... from my
... with the... government. It was
... my tasks to ferret through all the count
... reports of our spies, endless rooms of dip
... diplomatic correspondence, and, none the less, we could de
... cipher the... intercepted coded messages of the
... government or its allies or agents. Then

S · T · O · R · Y · T · A · L · K F · I · C · T · I · O · N

Sherlock Holmes and the Analytical Engine

BY BRUNO B. WOLFF JR.

Some few of you may know that I have uncovered some previous works of Mycroft Holmes relating hitherto unknown adventures of his illustrious brother, the great detective. Dr. Watson mentioned Mycroft in the "Bruce-Partington Plans" and the "Greek Interpreter." But several years ago, while studying in England doing research in the War Office, I uncovered, in a dark corner of a storeroom of unclassified documents, a packet of papers with the inscription "Sherlock's" on it and the initials "MH" scrawled in a broad, careless hand.

Only my closest friends have had the chance to share such adventures as "The Malevolent Leprechaun," "The Neapolitan Plate," and "The Secret Agent"—three of Sherlock Holmes's cases that Mycroft related in those papers. This adventure I share with my readers because it throws light on what may be a missing link in the development of the computer as we know it today.

But let me not get ahead of the tale as Mycroft wrote it circa 1896.

—B.B. Wolff, Jr.

War clouds were looming across Europe, even if the general public was not aware of it. With the demise of Bismarck, Kaiser Wilhelm II was pursuing an aggressive policy in Europe and Africa. Espionage was being honed to a fine edge by both us and the Germans. I knew this, dear reader, from my position with Her Majesty's government. It was one of my tasks to ferret through all the countless reports of our spies, endless reams of diplomatic correspondence, and, where we could decipher them, intercepted coded messages of the German government or its allies and agents. Then I would ascribe some meaning to events and present my findings to the Prime Minister.

But even though Dr. Watson alluded to my coordinative and synthetic prowess, I was finding the amount of data coming in to be too much even for me. I do admit to being human, though I don't ever remember admitting thus to Sherlock, who probably wouldn't have believed me at any rate. So I found myself staring at a large stack of documents my clerk had just laid in front of me—right next to yesterday's stack, which was, in turn, piled next to that of the day before. While I was told that work in the diplomatic corps could be hazardous, as I found out in "The Malevolent Leprechaun," I never thought of death by drowning in a sea of paper as one of those perils.

Yet here I faced mounting wave on wave. While I turned over what had gone through my brain of three days past, I heard a knock on my door. To most people a knock on the door is a famil-

iar event, but for me it was a rare circumstance. I received the deluge of documents from my clerk each morning and afternoon, and I dispatched my synthesis of the data in a special pouch the first thing each morning. Every Monday I met with the Prime Minister and his cabinet to answer questions and to elaborate on what I suspected or predicted in my synthesis. This routine was only rarely disturbed, and in those cases there was an extraordinary crisis brewing.

I squirmed in my chair and called out, "Yes. Come in, will you." In the frame of the door stood my long-time colleague, Sir Geoffrey Wren. He was a man of considerable size and ruddy complexion. He had been with Her Majesty's forces in Afghanistan twenty years ago, was wounded twice, and was awarded the Victoria Cross, presented by none other than the Queen herself. He now headed up the intelligence section of the War Office with the rank of general.

None of us wore uniforms as such, though Wren's tweed was his customary suit. He took his pipe from between his lips and, shutting the door, spoke.

"Mycroft, pardon my intrusion on your reverie, but I really am damn well concerned about your last report. Unless I read you altogether wrong, you implied in yesterday's report that Germany was brewing up a volatile kettle in Africa to throw fuel on the Boer crisis. Now I know you are not getting all the data you need to put this matter together more solidly. Not so?"

"Yes, Geoffrey, I need a great deal more analysis to put all the pieces together.

"And what about the code, the blasted German code. We have all the pieces but we can't make out the puzzle. We know they funnel their plans from Nairobi, up the Nile to Khartoum, and then to Cairo across the Mediterranean to the Balkans. We can get at them anywhere in Africa with our contacts in Nairobi or Cairo. But the blasted code has us stumped.

"I need one thing to help me get at this; not even a thousand more hands will help; I need another synthesizer—another brain like mine to fit together all these diverse bits and put them into a meaningful picture."

"Where on Earth, much less on this isle, this England, shall we find such a one? Where is another Mycroft Holmes?" asked Sir Geoffrey.

"Elementary, my dear Wren. My brother may be of some help."

"Sherlock Holmes! I respect your brother's ability as a criminologist, but what does he know of international politics?"

"The only difference between my mind and Sherlock's is the

end of our endeavors, not the means or method. He puts together from diverse evidence a synthesis, the science of deduction, Geoffrey, in the same way I deduce the next move of Germany from the particles of evidence I see in these documents."

I waved my hand across the sea of papers, perhaps like Moses to part the waters. Sir Geoffrey Wren put his pipe back between his teeth and sucked it futilely.

"I think I understand."

"Sherlock gets his data by prowling around with a glass or questioning goose merchants or stalking along dark alleys and in opium dens. My data are handed to me neatly copied by my clerk or clipped from newspapers."

"Even if your brother could help us, how do we know he would be available? And what of the code? What does he know of encryption?"

"The thought of leaving here, of neglecting these," I said, pointing at the Red Sea, "is too enervating, too immobilizing for words, Geoffrey. But I'll send my clerk around to him with my card to find out if he'll be in; he's likely to be in Devon chasing large dogs across the Grimpen moor."

Some hours later my clerk reported back with a handwritten note: "Always in to you, old boy. Be at Baker Street for tea."

When I arrived at 221B, Sherlock was sitting at his table, a resplendent tea service set out before him and various sweets prepared no doubt by Mrs. Hudson, who had shown me up and was still standing by the door. "Thank you, Mrs. Hudson, I shall enjoy partaking of your crumpets. If they taste as good as they look I shall be putting on a few more unneeded pounds."

"Oh, Mr. Mycroft, it's always such an event when you come to call. If you want more, just ring."

"Mycroft, how nice to see you. What draws you to Baker Street? More than Mrs. Hudson's biscuits, I'll wager."

"A matter of some moment—a quest, if you will, for a doubling of my brain."

"Please sit here," Sherlock said, brushing off a chair for me as if it had been polluted by one of his experiments. He poured my cup. "This service may be new to you, Mycroft, a gift from the Imam of Ranjier for a service I rendered him last year." He sat across from me and took his cup delicately in his graceful hand and peered at me. "Come, come, Mycroft, pleasantries were never our métier. Out with it. How shall we duplicate your brain?"

"That, my dear brother, is precisely my question of you." I went on to explain my onerous workload and the need not only to speed my comprehension of the volumes of data but to unravel the German code as well.

"So you need a way to sift and winnow the masses of data you have to look at, to catalog it, to compare and relate it, and to infer from that some conclusion or prediction of future events. That is point one, isn't that so, Mycroft?"

"Just so."

"And the second thing you need to do is assist in decryption of code by a reiterative processor that can make many trials and comparisons of code and probable messages or already broken fragments. That is point two, is it not?"

"Just so again, brother."

Sherlock reached for his sock of tobacco and knocked the ashes from his cold pipe, which lay against an empty glass humidor. Filling the pipe absently, his eyes rolling toward the ceiling, he lit the tobacco and puffed smoke in rings toward a spot on the ceiling. I looked up too, hoping to see a sign like Constantine in the heavens. But all that was there was a musty plaster, encrusted with too many of Sherlock's foul concoctions.

His eyes came back down and he smiled as he said, "Have a biscuit, Mycroft; Mrs. Hudson will be sorely disappointed if you

leave a crumb."

As I munched on Mrs. Hudson's morsels, I watched Sherlock go to a large cabinet full of papers in seeming disarray. "You see, Mycroft, there is order in all this," he said, waving a sheaf of papers at me. "Here are the Babbage papers."

"Do you mean the late inventor and mathematician?"

"None other, Mycroft. Here, read this tonight. In the meanwhile I'll summarize it. Mr. Babbage invented a machine to do repetitive calculations of complex formulas at astounding speeds."

I turned the papers over and noted they constituted a piece published by the Royal Society and written by Charles Babbage nearly forty years ago.

"The story is he never finished the machine; he called it his Analytical Engine. The problem as I understand it was that he could not get the financing to finish its construction—a highly expensive endeavor involving the hand cutting of many intricate gears and cogs."

"Yes, Sherlock, I remember looking into this for the government a few years ago; but without Babbage to guide the project, we felt it couldn't be done."

"Now here's another for you, Mycroft: A Mr. Hollerith in the States has used sets of punched cards to do their census. He uses them to sort out and count people. Now with a little ingenuity I should think you could catalog and cross-refer your documents using Hollerith's technique. By judicious cross-referencing you'll be able to retrieve connected pieces of information and do it quickly."

"By Jove, Sherlock, I think you've hit upon it. That solves one of my two problems, but what about the German code? Prime Minister Jameson of South Africa maintains the Germans in West Africa and in East Africa are trying to cause further trouble in Transvaal and break the uneasy truce there between us and the Boers. There's nothing the Kaiser would like better than to send us running all over South Africa while he moved up the Nile and 'liberated' the Sudan."

"Yes, I can imagine the skullduggery that's being perpetrated there in the name of diplomacy. But here is where I think our friend Charles Babbage may serve his country posthumously. I think his Analytical Engine was preceded by another machine called the Difference Engine, less flexible than the Analytical Engine but still very fast in computation. We need to get the machine from the British Museum for a while with permission to make a few adjustments. Can you arrange this?"

"We may have to go through Salisbury, but I think it could be arranged. Do you want it delivered here?"

Just then we were interrupted by a knock on the door. "That's Watson, Mycroft. I'm convinced he'll prove to be invaluable in this enterprise; may I take him into our confidence?"

"Sherlock, your judgment is impeccable."

Sherlock let in Watson, who had that merry wink in his eye that said he felt he was in on something or felt a case coming for his old friend. "I knocked because Mrs. Hudson said you had an important visitor, and I didn't want to barge in."

"Nonsense," said Sherlock, "you know you are my good right arm, Watson."

"Ah, Mycroft, how nice to see you again; your comings are too far apart."

I arose from my chair and shook his hand warmly. "Always nice to see you, Doctor."

"Well, I see you have tea, humph."

"Please, Watson, sit down and take tea and listen to a proposition I will put before you to help Mycroft on a problem he faces. We need to use your skillful hands in designing and building some gears and cams to drive an engine."

System Saver[®] didn't become the Apple's number one selling* peripheral by being just a fan.

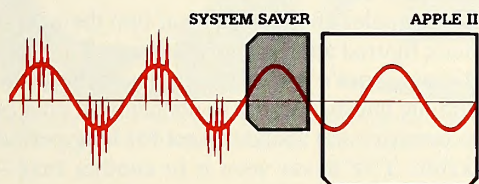
What made over 100,000 Apple[®] owners fall in love with System Saver? The answer is simple. It's the most versatile, most convenient, most useful peripheral ever made for the Apple.

System Saver filters out damaging AC line noise and power surges.

70-90% of all microcomputer malfunctions can be traced to power line problems.** Problems your System Saver guards against.

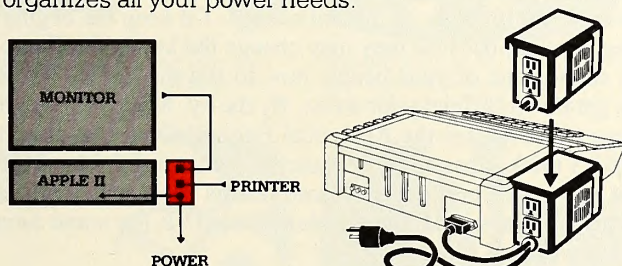
Power line noise can often be interpreted as data. This confuses your computer and produces system errors. Power surges and spikes can cause severe damage to your Apple's delicate circuitry and lead to costly servicing.

System Saver clips surges and spikes at a 130 Volts RMS/175 Volts dc level. A PI type filter attenuates common and transverse mode noise by a minimum of 30 dB from 600 kHz to 20 mHz with a maximum attenuation of 50 dB. You end up with an Apple that's more accurate, more efficient and more reliable.



System Saver makes your Apple more convenient to use.

No more reaching around to the back of your Apple to turn it on. No more fumbling for outlets and cords to plug in your monitor and printer. System Saver organizes all your power needs.

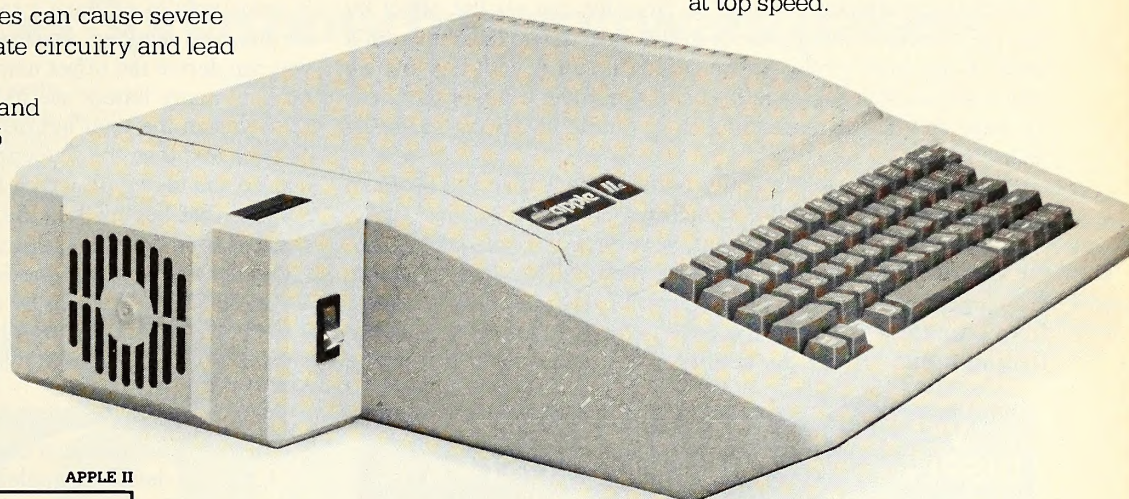
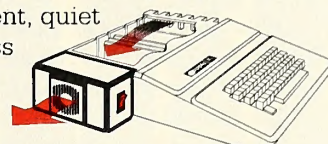


It functions as a multi-outlet power strip with two switched outlets. Plus System Saver offers the ultimate convenience; a front mounted power switch for fingertip control of your entire system.

System Saver lets your Apple keep its cool.

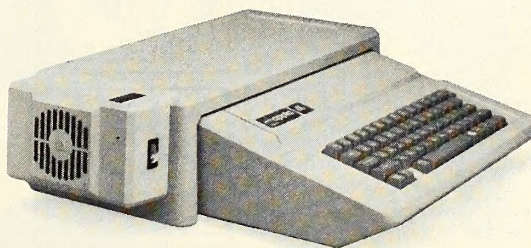
Today's advanced peripheral cards generate heat. In addition, the cards block any natural air flow through the Apple IIe creating high temperature conditions that shorten the life of the Apple and peripheral cards.

System Saver's efficient, quiet fan draws fresh air across the mother board, over the power supply and out the side ventilation slots. It leaves your Apple cool, calm and running at top speed.



So if you want to keep damaging heat, line noise and power surges out of your system for good, pick up the only peripheral that's in use every second your computer is in use. The System Saver. You'll soon come to think of it as the piece Apple forgot.

Compatible with Apple stand



\$89.95 at Apple dealers everywhere.

**K KENSINGTON
MICROWARE**

251 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10010
(212) 475-5200 Telex: 467383 KML NY

*Softsel Computer Products Hot List. **PC Magazine, March 1983.

System Saver is UL Listed. System Saver's surge suppression circuitry conforms to IEEE specification 507 1980, Category A. Available in 220/240 Volts, 50/60 Hz.

System Saver is a registered trademark of Kensington Microwave Ltd.
© 1983 Kensington Microwave Ltd. System Saver is patent pending.

"What's that? I haven't done that kind of thing for fifteen years."

"It will come back to you, Watson; it will assuredly come back to you. You see, Mycroft, I think the Difference Engine with a few changes can be made to do repetitive tasks needed to break the German code."

"I say, Holmes, is this similar to the code you deciphered in 'The Case of the Dancing Men'?"

"No, no, Watson, I'm afraid this one is devilishly more clever. That one was a simple substitution code using one figure to mean one letter. This one, I would guess, is a multiple offset substitution code."

Watson gaped at this.

"Say we substitute the number 1 for the letter A, 2 for B, and so forth till 26 for Z. Now say we change the offset so that 7 is for A, and 8 for B and so on with 6 for Z. Or we can use letter substitutes, letting, say, F stand for A, G for B and so on until E stands for Z. A coder-decoder can be made very simply by putting two concentric circles, one inside the other, each with the twenty-six letters of the alphabet around it. Now we can set the offset by turning one circle so that the A in the inner circle lines up with a letter in the outer circle. So we could line up A with F. Now we can easily code a message by using the outer ring as the clear message and the corresponding letter on the inner ring as the cipher."

"But, Holmes, that's really nothing more than the problem you said was so easy in the 'Dancing Men.'"

"Quite so and very observant, Watson, but if I am correct and the Germans are using such a code, they will vary the offset on each letter according to a preset pattern using a number sequence from 0 to 25. The key to the code is the number sequence, and finding it and testing the results is the job for the Difference

Engine."

"Sherlock, what makes you think the Germans would use such a code? There are many others even harder to decipher."

"Two reasons, Mycroft. One, the logistics, the length of the German communication. They must keep it simple so they can easily change it. And two, they are dealing with a variety of agents, many of whom don't even know the German alphabet, much less the German language. Now, Mycroft, can you get us that machine?"

"I'll leave at once to arrange for delivery tomorrow."

The delivery men came the next day and set the ponderous object upon the floor. I watched my brother's eyes take in the machine and pour over it gear by gear. His disheveled look told me he had spent most of the night reading Babbage's accounts of how the machine worked.

Watson asked, "You said they needed a sequence of numbers; how does that work?"

"In two ways; they can either have a book with a long list of numbers, or they can work with a seed number that is acted upon in some way to produce a second number that becomes the seed for the next number. Once you know the seed and the formula, you can derive the offset numbers from the sequence. Depending on how many letters are in the alphabet being used, a number greater than the total number of letters would be converted to a number less than the sequence by dividing the number by the sequence and taking pi, which I'm sure you remember is an endless number that begins 3.141592653589793238462. There are two ways to approach this if this is a key. We could break the number into pairs and compute modulus 26. First the pairs would be 31 41 59 26 53 58 97 93 23 84 62. The remainders would be 5, 16, 7, 0, 1, 6, 19, 15, 23, 6, 10. Now say we wanted to encode the phrase HELLO WATSON. Using our wheel, we would get MUSLP CTIPUX."

"We have our work cut out for us, Holmes, if we mean to break such a complicated code."

I will not detail the endless hours that went into the next three weeks while Sherlock figured and Watson cut gears. The machine cranked away and spewed out a seemingly endless series of numbers. Sherlock, with his unusual ability to concentrate on a problem with complete intensity and abandonment for long periods of time, was remarkable. I've never seen it in another man—not Gladstone, nor Chamberlain, nor Balfour, none.

In the third week, one dreary afternoon with the fog thick around the ministry, I was again disturbed by a knock at my door. This time it was Sherlock, with a grin that assured me the cat was in the bag.

"Here it is, Mycroft; I thought I'd deliver it myself. We found the key; they used a simple center squaring technique, with the Kaiser's birthday as the initial seed. I'd keep the engine running, though, because they may change the key in the future, but I'll show some of your people how to run the blasted thing so I can get down to Surrey for a rest. By the by, Mycroft, can you arrange to let me see the Analytical Engine? Even if it wasn't finished, I think it has some promise in criminology. I have an idea that you could produce the same results more efficiently using electrical relays—like the telephone, what? It has some future to it, I'll wager."

I shook my head. "Yes, it may indeed."

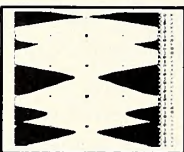
"Can't you visualize a dossier on every criminal in England on Hollerith's cards fed into the Engine and compared to a recent crime? Or picture an analysis of crimes across the city to find a pattern, perhaps even to predict where a crime might occur?"

"Yes, Sherlock, I can see a world of uses for such a machine—a thousand different outcomes for it to compute."

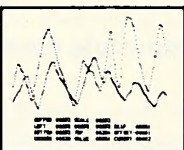
"Yes, Mycroft, a computer, indeed."

VERSATILE DATA REDUCTION, DISPLAY AND PLOTTING SOFTWARE FOR YOUR APPLE* II

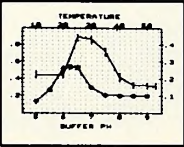
STRIPCHARTER — Turns your APPLE and Epson MX series printer into an economical 4-pen chart recorder. Prints and displays continuous 1 to 4-channel strip-charts of any length. Ideal for large data sets. Numerous user-selectable graphics options enhance output quality. Includes 5 demos on disk with 37-page manual \$100



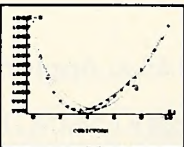
VIDICHART — Proven tool for lab data management. Fast plots of 4 data sets with scrolling in 4 directions, zoom scaling on X and Y axes, 2 types of graphic cursors and on-screen STATUS REPORT, even plots A/D input while sampling. ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY, DIVIDE, INTEGRATE, DIFFERENTIATE, AVERAGE or NORMALIZE data sets with SIMPLE COMMANDS. Ideal for spectra, chromatograms, rate curves, etc. Includes SAMPLE DATA on disk with 28-page manual \$75



SCIENTIFIC PLOTTER — Draws professional-looking graphs of your data. You choose data format, length and position of axes, 20 symbols, error bars, labels anywhere in 4 orientations. Includes 5 demos on disk plus 30-page manual \$25



CURVE FITTER — Select the best curve to fit your data. Scale, transform, average, smooth, interpolate (3 types), LEAST SQUARES fit (3 types). Evaluate unknowns from fitted curve. Includes 5 demos on disk with 33-page manual \$35



SPECIAL: VIDICHART, SCIENTIFIC PLOTTER, CURVE FITTER on 1 disk \$120

Add \$1.50 shipping on all U.S. orders. VISA or MASTERCARD orders accepted.

*Trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

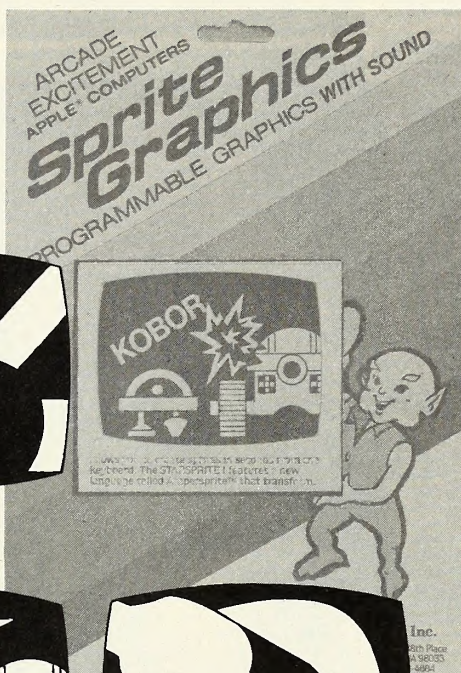


INTERACTIVE MICROWARE, INC.
P.O. Box 771, Dept. 2 State College, PA 16801
CALL (814) 238-8294 for IMMEDIATE ACTION

NEW SOFTWARE

Amazing SuperSprite™ now has software galore!

Eight exciting new software programs for SuperSprite! Colorful and animated graphics. Dramatic sound effects. Actual speech. The peripheral card that revolutionized Apple® graphics now has software for learning, for playing, for fun with programming.

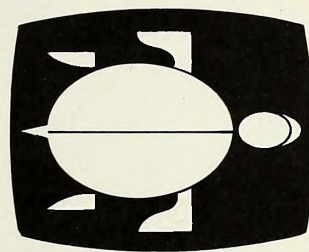


"One of this year's most important products for the Apple."

Creative Computing
February, 1984

"This peripheral has completely changed the Apple... to an incredible machine with unlimited graphics (and sound) potential!"

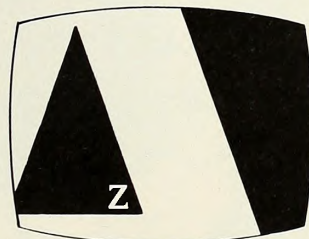
InCider
September, 1983



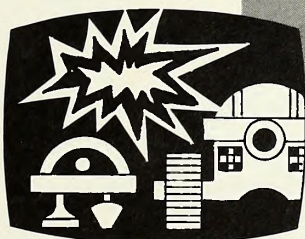
LOGOSprite. Sprites and sound join Terrapin LOGO for more learning fun.



NumberSprites. Colorful sprites and speech teach numbers and quantities.



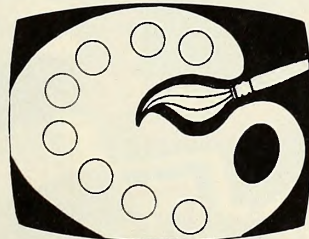
AlphaSprites. Children learn the alphabet with the aid of sprite animation and speech.



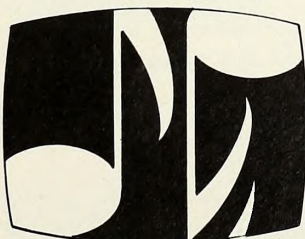
KOBOR. A fast-action maze game against deadly androids with dramatic sound effects and speech.



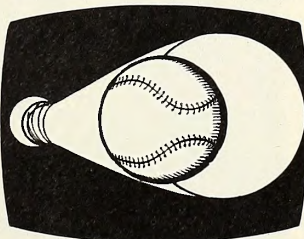
Assembly Line Madness. A race against a fast moving car assembly line to get the proper parts in place.



SpriteArt. Paintbrushes and a palette of colors to create sprites and scenery and animate the whole picture!



MusicSprites. Lively sprites add to the fun for visually creating colorful music.



BaseballSprites. Hear the roar of the crowd. The call of the umpire. Play baseball inside famous stadiums for real life thrills.



Synetix Inc.

10635 N.E. 38th Place
Kirkland, WA 98033

800-426-7412

*In Canada: Exclusively by Chevco Computing, Mississauga, Ontario
(416) 821-7600*

Each program \$39.95. Software requires 48k Apple II series and SuperSprite. NumberSprites, AlphaSprites and Assembly Line Madness are registered trademarks of Avante Garde Creations, Inc. SuperSprite, LOGOSprite, KOBOR, SpriteArt, MusicSprites, BaseballSprites are registered trademarks of Synetix, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.

Everybody

Weekly Reader Family Software brings you wonderful games for the whole family!

Fantastic fun. Glorious graphics. Action animation. And perfect playability. Software for everyone in the family – from fascinating fun for small children to thrill-packed games for teens and grownups.

Make your Apple® more delicious than ever with these sparkling games.

- Exciting breakthroughs in color animation!
- Created by a world-famous children's author-illustrator!
- Award-winning programs!
- Valuable EXTRAS – posters, stickers and games!

Weekly Reader Family Software games and learning programs, developed by Optimum Resource, Inc., may be found in finer computer stores everywhere. Or call toll-free 1-800-852-5000. Dept. AD-7.

All programs by Richard Hefter, Janie and Steve Worthington except Old Ironsides and Stickybear Bop by Richard Hefter and Jack Rice. Stickybear, Old Ironsides, Fat City and Chivalry are registered trademarks of Optimum Resource, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. A/M33-F7.

Everyone's talking about Weekly Reader Family Software:

"Stickybear Bop, a pleasingly non-violent arcade game which Mom and Dad are as likely as their very small children to enjoy." – **Creative Computing**, October 1983.

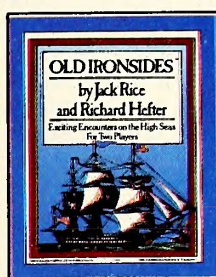
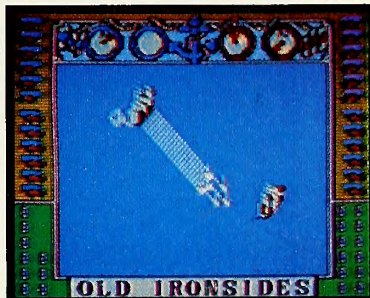
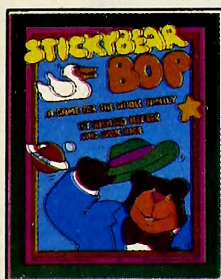
"Stickybear Basket-bounce is simply a good, involving arcade game capable of looking respectable next to anything else in the genre currently available on Apple." – **Softalk**, October 1983.

"Stickybear Bop is fun, the graphics and animation are excellent, and the kids love it..." – **Popular Computing**, December 1983.

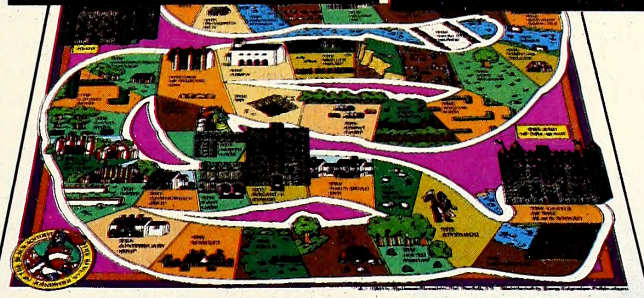
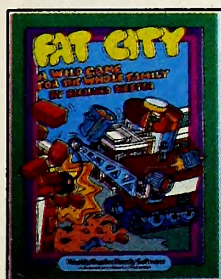
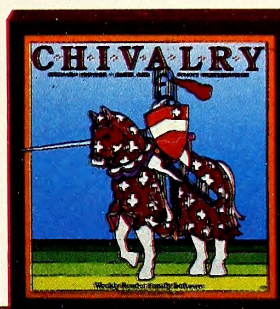
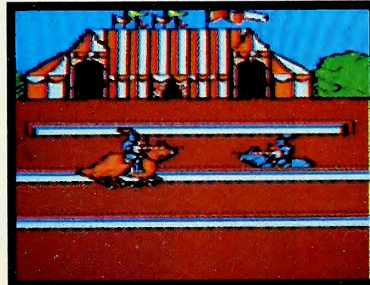
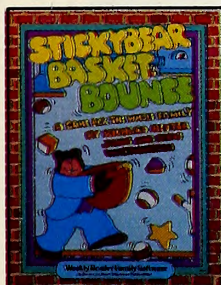
"Old Ironsides is a game that challenges, entertains and dazzles." – **Incider**.



dy plays!



Certificate
of Merit
for Outstanding
Achievement



Stickybear™ Bop

Shooting galleries of juggling Stickybears, ducks, planets, balloons, more, to knock off the screen! Disk with pop-up game, user's guide, poster, stickers and vinyl binder. Ages 3 to 99. Only \$39.95.

Stickybear™ Basketbouncer

Win points by catching colorful twirling, bouncing, falling bricks, donuts or stars. But do it before you

run out of baskets or get clunked on the head! 16 rounds. Disk with user's guide, poster, desk-top mobile, stickers and vinyl binder. Ages 3 to 99. Only \$39.95.

Fat City™

Knock down buildings in the cab of your wrecker while you dodge bricks, rocks, cans and tomatoes. 10 rounds. Disk with user's guide, poster, stickers, and

vinyl binder. Ages 8 to 99. Only \$39.95.

Old Ironsides™

Maneuver your oldtime warship and outwit the foe in this thrilling 2-player naval battle. Use the wind, powder magazines, compasses and cannon to sink your rival captain. Detailed graphics re-create true sailing experience. Log book, poster, vinyl binder. Ages 8 to 99. Only \$39.95.

Chivalry™

The new skills adventure that combines software with a boardgame! Play 20 different games – including jousting, tournaments, more – in your race to rescue the King from the Black Knight! 1 to 4 players. Disk with sturdy 18" x 18" game-board, playing pieces, poster, instructions, storage case. Ages 8 to 99. Only \$49.95.

Weekly Reader Family Software

A division of Xerox Education Publications
Middletown, CT 06457

The next most precious gift



The love of learning

Next to your love, you can give your child nothing more precious than the confidence and the joy that comes from learning.

Now you can provide a new kind of learning experience for your child: an opportunity to develop thinking skills at a very early age, in a very natural way. At last, The Learning Company™ software truly fulfills the educational promise of the personal computer.

The Learning Company's 11 award-winning programs are as colorful, as fast-moving, as many-faceted as a child's curiosity. Your child will grasp new concepts eagerly as each success opens the door to a new challenge in logical thinking. As an adult, you will notice how skillfully The Learning Company's educators and software designers have combined sophisticated teaching techniques with pure fun.

What will you see as your child explores the wonders of The Learning Company software? Possibly a delighted three-year-old building *Juggles' Rainbow™* in brilliant color. Perhaps an utterly fas-

cinated five-year-old sorting out the tall thin red Gribbits and short fat blue Bibbits in *Moptown Parade™*. A seven-year-old, a ten-year-old or even a teenager, deeply involved in designing logical kicking machines to control *Rocky's Boots™*.

What's your reward? It may be a moment of shared pride as your six-year-old shows you the solution to one of *Gertrude's Puzzles™*. Or it may be the special satisfaction you feel when your grown-up teenager calls home from college to say that Boolean algebra seems, somehow, very familiar.

You can be sure of one thing. It will be very precious.



Programs by The Learning Company are available for major personal and home computers. The Learning Company and all product names are trademarks of The Learning Company. ©1983 The Learning Company. All rights reserved.

The
Learning
Company™



The Schoolhouse Apple

by Carol Ray

Breaking the Silence

The first few years of life are never easy. Faced with an overwhelming amount of sensations and impressions, it's a wonder that very young children ever make sense of it all. And yet they do. Helped along by parents, siblings, and various other caretakers, they gradually learn to recognize bits and pieces of human speech that are somehow associated with events and objects in the real world. Thus the notion of meaning is born.

Unfortunately, it doesn't always happen this way. Children afflicted with handicaps such as cerebral palsy, mental retardation (including Down's syndrome), blindness, and emotional problems have great difficulty controlling their attempts at talking and writing. Many are painfully aware of their own shortcomings and have resigned themselves to failure. To prevent such a breakdown in the normal development of language, some form of early intervention is required between these children and the outside world. Dr. Laura Meyers and her colleagues in the field of child language development believe that they have discovered a useful intermediary in the form of the microcomputer.

PEAL to the Rescue. Beyond what even the most skilled and understanding teacher can do, the computer offers handicapped children, such as those at the Exceptional Children's Foundation in Los Angeles, a "language prosthesis . . . facilitating their immediate participation in meaningful oral and written language." Even children who are unable to control body movements, or who show little or no interest in their surroundings, can be helped by means of such features as synthesized speech and a specially designed membrane keyboard showing pictures, symbols, and words. Indeed, these are the primary components in the system designed by Meyers and developed by programmers Anthony Villano and Jim Day. It is called Programs for Early Acquisition of Language (PEAL) and consists of a touch-sensitive board connected to an Apple II computer and an Echo II speech synthesizer.

In order to accommodate children at different levels of accomplishment, the software provides several degrees of complexity within a specific play activity. The activities themselves are based on those found in the spontaneous play of children at many different stages of development. They range from examining the contents of a purse to more sophisticated games using dolls, toy cars, and so on. As Meyers points out, "For each word that is demonstrated on the computer it is always necessary to have within the child's glance, and preferably within his reach, an object or picture with which the word can be associated. The computer then re-

inforces the language learning—pairing sound (voice synthesis) with meaning."

The PEAL system offers a synthesized vocabulary, color graphics, and a keyboard overlay corresponding to a variety of play activities. As play becomes more complex, more choices appear on the board, and single-word utterances give way to two-word combinations, and then to multiword statements.

And the results?

In many cases the computer succeeded where more conventional techniques have failed. Play sessions involving children talking to other children with the aid of voice synthesizers frequently outlasted those where no communication devices were present. Children who hesitated to imitate a speech therapist eagerly imitated a speech synthesizer that they controlled. Nor was there confusion as to when to use synthesized speech versus oral speech; both were used appropriately in context.

Reading and Writing and. . . . It wasn't long before the children using "talking" computers began to ask about the printed text on the membrane board and the monitor screen. Some suffered from physical handicaps that made it difficult for them to use a pencil and paper. Others were victims of teaching methods that put more emphasis on correctness than meaning.

As an aid to those who were making their first attempts at reading and writing, Meyers introduced the children to *Keytalk*, a program that can be accessed either through the standard Apple keyboard or through the membrane keyboard covered with an overlay resembling the standard keyboard. The program uses synthesized speech to "say" each letter as it is typed in. Hitting the space bar causes the preceding word to be spoken by the synthesizer, and an entire line is read out when the return key is pressed. Children can scan the monitor screen while hearing their work read through the speech synthesizer; the program can also produce a printout of the text.

It's not all hard work, either. Some of the preschoolers using *Keytalk* came up with the idea of inventing "garbage words"—random sequences of letters that they could instruct the speech synthesizer to pronounce. Wanting to hear a favorite word, a child had to remember how it was spelled in order to get the computer to say it. These kids may think they're just having fun, but at the same time they're getting a valuable lesson in sound-symbol correspondence.

With the help of Dr. Teresa Rosegrant, a specialist in linguistics and early childhood education, Meyers has also developed a program that lets children perform various editing tasks and that gives them the option of saving their

work on floppy disks. It's called the *Talking Screen Textwriter Program (TSTP)*. The program has been shown to be a powerful tool for improving the reading and writing skills of older handicapped children, as well as those of nonhandicapped preschoolers. For the visually impaired it provides a way of "reading" what's on the screen by supplying a synthesized-speech version of the text. The versatility of this feature is what makes the program valuable to those whose reading skills are underdeveloped; students are free to use the synthesizer only for words that they can't figure out by themselves.

Perhaps more than any other, it's this feature of user control that distinguishes the programs mentioned. Because "nothing happens unless the child does something," it's more likely that children will view the computer as a helper, a tool with which it is possible to make themselves heard and understood—maybe for the first time.

Of course, the progress reported here in helping children compensate for physical and emotional handicaps must be kept in perspective. Even the few lucky ones who manage to become proficient on a computer are likely to have continuing difficulties with language. In addition, by basing their instructional strategies on what handicapped children are capable of, rather than on their disabilities, Meyers and Rosegrant are challenging the prevailing view among professionals that efforts to teach the handicapped should focus on those abilities that are lacking rather than those that are present.

Rather than reinforcing children's awareness of their handicaps, Meyers and Rosegrant are concerned with building up confidence and with removing fears and misconceptions about what is and isn't possible when faced with physical and emotional disabilities. They have shown that, given the right tools and guidance, even severely handicapped toddlers as young as eighteen months can become active participants in meaningful dialogues.

It's not just a question of learning or of teaching; it's a question of taking charge.

You can obtain a copy of the programs mentioned here by contacting Dr. Laura Meyers at PEAL Software, 1725 Promenade, Suite 323, Santa Monica, CA 90401.

Take the EdGame Challenge! The second Computer EdGame Challenge, sponsored by Verbatim Corporation (the floppy disk people) and administered by Scholastic (the publishers of *Electronic Learning* and *Teaching and Computers*), is now under way. Entries should consist of computer-based games of a nonviolent nature that are "both fun to play and instructive." The deadline for submitting entries is

April 30.

Students, teachers, and professionals are all eligible to enter the contest in either of two divisions: elementary (K-8) or secondary (9-12). Each division offers six subject areas from which to choose, and each of twelve winners will receive an Atari 800XL computer and 1050 disk drive, plus an Amdek Color-I Plus monitor. In addition, Verbatim is offering two free Datalife minidisks to each school submitting entries, and all school classes and individual entrants will receive merit certificates from the Computer EdGame Challenge in recognition of their contributions to the contest. Finally, the best overall programs will be duplicated and distributed on a nonprofit basis by Data Encore, a subsidiary of Verbatim. The authors of entries selected for duplication will receive royalties.

The same guidelines that were in effect last year hold for this year's contest—namely, that a program must offer not only an original, challenging game, but also a useful educational tool. This means incorporating successful gaming strategies into a context where high scores are the result of "actually improving a player's skills or knowledge." A program's clear instructions, appealing graphics, and ease of operation are additional factors with which entrants should concern themselves.

Entry forms can be obtained by calling the EdGame Challenge Hotline at (212) 505-3485. In addition, you'll receive complete information regarding the contest rules, eligibility requirements, and judging criteria. Some helpful

tips on writing game software are also included.

All entries become the joint property of the contest organizers until April 30, 1985. ■

The Voice of THE TURTLE

A Schoolhouse Apple
Tutorial

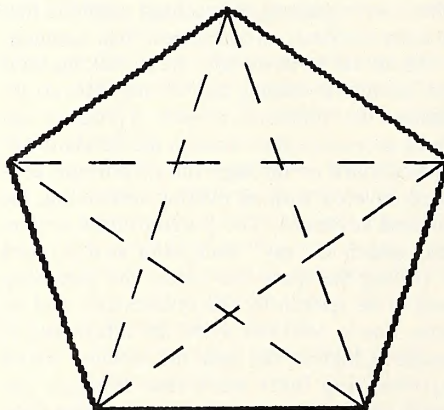
LOGO

DONNA BEARDEN

Stars and Pentagons

Sometimes it's fun to select one or two shapes and see how many designs you can make with them. Let's look at pentagons and stars. Through exploration and design, we will be able to see how closely these two figures are related (and we will create some beautiful designs in the process).

If you are working with students, one way to demonstrate how two figures are related is to have the students draw a succession of stars within pentagons within stars, and so on. Begin with a large pentagon. Using a pencil and ruler, draw the diagonals of the pentagon. The result will be a five-pointed star.



Look at the center of the star and you will see another pentagon. Draw the diagonals of this smaller pentagon to make a smaller star. Continue drawing smaller stars until they become too small to draw.

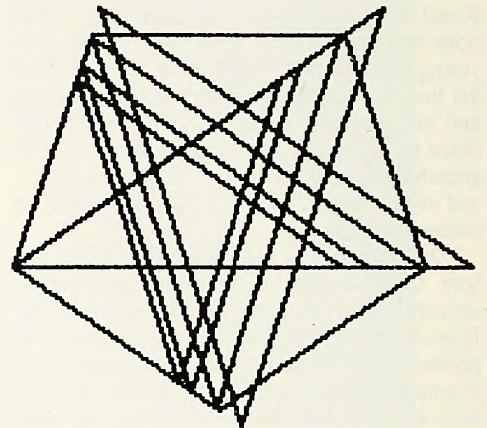
Now let's try the same exercise on the computer. Begin by defining procedures for pentagons and stars:

```
TO PENT :N
  REPEAT 5 [FD :N RT 72]
  END
```

```
TO STAR :N
  REPEAT 5 [FD :N RT 144]
  END
```

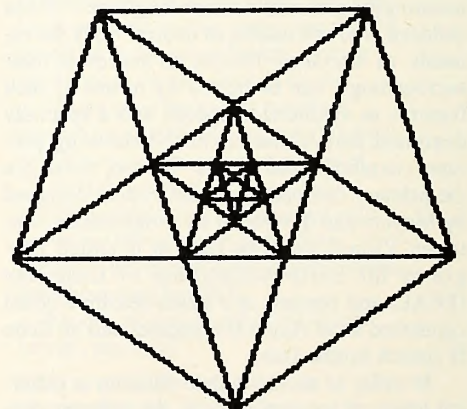
Draw the first pentagon. You might want to reposition the turtle first so you can draw a large one. How much should we rotate the turtle before we draw the star inside the pentagon? Look at the drawing of a star within a pentagon. Each point of the star divides the interior angle of the pentagon into thirds. If you know what the interior angle of the pentagon is, you should be able to figure out how much to rotate the turtle.

Now it's a matter of trial and error to find the correct size star. Try several until you find a good fit.



Add a second star and then a third. By trying various sizes of stars and different distances that the turtle must move forward to draw the stars, you'll discover that the forward distance will be the same size as the next star. In other words, if you tell the turtle to move forward 62 (and it is in the correct position), the size star you need will be STAR 62.

Here is a STARS.WITHIN.STARS procedure starting with a pentagon that measures 100 turtle steps on a side. Try to develop your own procedure with a different size pentagon.

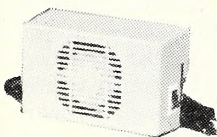


```
TO STARS.WITHIN.STARS
  PU SETPOS [-80 -40] RT 18 PD
  PENT 100
  RT 36 STAR 162
  FD 62 RT 36 STAR 62
  FD 23.5 RT 36 STAR 23.5
  END
```

One of the most important Logo questions is "What would happen if . . . ?" So, what would happen if we started with a pentagon and drew

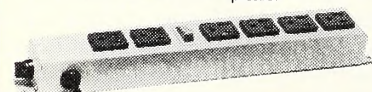
SAVE MONEY

while
COOLING YOUR APPLE*
with
LA FAN



LA FAN Features

- Front Mounted Power Switch & Indicator Light
- Two Auxillary Outlets
- Built-in Surge Suppressor



**POWER
CENTER
Features**

- Power Switch & Indicator Lamp
- Built-in Surge Suppressor
- 6, 3-prong Outlets with 10A Fuse

☐ YES! Please send me _____ LA FAN(s) at \$34.95 each.

☐ YES! Please send me _____ POWER CENTERS at \$14.95 each.

Calif. residents add 6% sales tax.
Please add \$3.00 per item for shipping & handling.

Enclosed is my ☐ check ☐ money order for \$_____.

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

* Apple is a registered trade mark of Apple Computer, Inc.

★ SEND TO: COMPUTRONIC ★
P.O. Box 507 • Ridgecrest, Ca. 93555

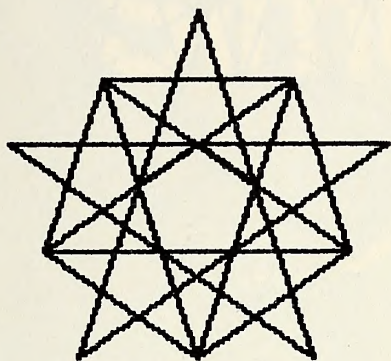
NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____

ZIP _____ Dept. ST4

stars on each side? Start with any size pentagon. Next, add a star of the same size on each side. (In order to create designs that were "straight" on the screen, the turtle was rotated 18 degrees to the right before starting each design.)



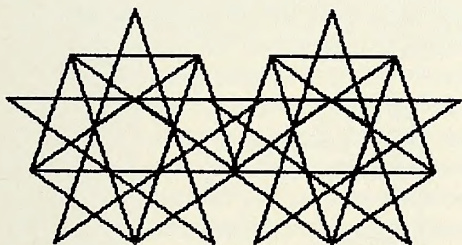
```
TO PENT.STAR
PENT 70
REPEAT 5 [STAR 70 FD 70 RT 72]
END
```

You drew one pentagon and five stars. But look what happened! You should be able to count seven pentagons and seven stars. Study the design, and you'll discover one star perfectly positioned inside the original pentagon. (And we worked so hard to do that just a minute ago. . .)

If you can dump graphics, print out several copies of this design and color them, emphasizing different patterns.

What would happen if we positioned the turtle to draw another PENT.STAR next to the first one? Here's one way:

```
TO DOUBLE
RT 18 PENT.STAR
PU SETX - 113 PD
PENT.STAR
END
```



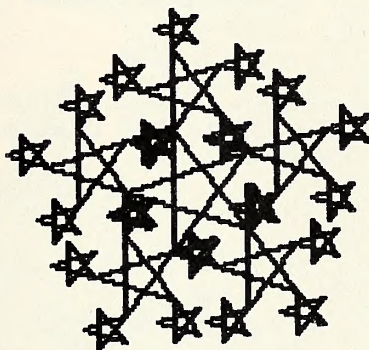
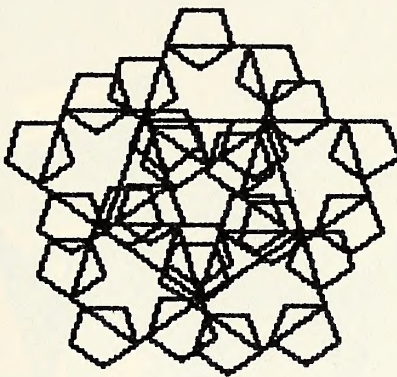
There are a lot of other things we could try with this design, but let's move on to some other star-pentagon creations.

In the March issue, we explored some recursive designs. Let's see what we can do with them. The basic procedure is one that includes the recursive call within the REPEAT command. We'll define two variations of the procedure; one will result in pentagons and the other in stars.

```
TO WONDER :X
IF :X < 5 [STOP]
REPEAT 5 [FD :X WONDER :X - 15 RT 72]
END
```

```
TO WONDER1 :X
IF :X < 5 [STOP]
REPEAT 5 [FD :X WONDER1 :X - 15 RT 144]
END
```

Try various inputs with these procedures and see what happens. Here are two examples, but it's much more fun to watch them as they're being drawn.



Depending on the inputs in the first procedure, the shapes just inside the outer ring of pentagons will be more or less like stars. In the example shown, there is a star in the center. The second procedure draws stars, and they end up forming a pentagon.

Try changing the original procedures and see what happens. For example, instead of subtracting 15 in the recursive call, you could divide by 2.

Let's look at another type of design created with recursive procedures. These are beautiful string art designs created with straight lines that seem to curve.

Begin with a CURVE procedure:

```
TO CURVE :X :A
IF :A > 180 [STOP]
FD 6
LT :A FD :X BK :X RT :A
CURVE :X :A + 10
END
```

Then define a procedure to put CURVE into a pentagon and another one to put CURVE into a star:

```
TO CURVE.PENTAGON :X :A
REPEAT 5 [CURVE :X :A LT 72]
END
```

**At TDS, Quality Control
Doesn't Stop At
The Factory.**

**It Goes
Right Along
With You.**

**Only TDS Bundles a Verbatim
Datalife® Disk Drive Analyzer
Free With Every Micro Drive.
Because Your Confidence Is
Our Ongoing Concern.**



When it comes to quality, reliability and performance, no other disk drive comes close to a TDS 100% Apple-compatible Micro Drive. But we're not asking you to take our word for it.

We bundle the proof right in with every Micro Drive we sell.

It is called the Verbatim Datalife® Disk Drive Analyzer, an invaluable floppy disk that automatically checks radial alignment, rotational speed, clamping ability and read/write accuracy. So you can catch any malfunctions before they cause errors or data loss.

MORE BYTES FROM YOUR APPLE.

TDS Micro Drives are 800% faster than Apple drives, with 35 or 40 Track mode for 15% more storage capacity on a single disk.

Choose the model that fits your needs.

"THE MICRO DRIVE"™ is our single half-height disk drive.

"THE MICRO DRIVE II"™ gives you two drives in an attractive side-by-side cabinet.

"THE MICRO DRIVE IIS"™ gives you two drives in a stacked cabinet.

TDS Micro Drive units feature 10,000 hour MTBF and carry the TDS full one year limited warranty. With state-of-the-art-plus components such as our Direct Drive Motor, Six MS Stepper Motor and super quiet operation...you are assured of the utmost in advanced engineering and efficiency.

TDS Micro Drives. Assembled and tested in the U.S. ... 100% Apple-compatible...with the proof of their performance bundled right in.

We don't just ask for your confidence. We earn it.

**Call or write or see us at the
following COMDEX shows...**

Los Angeles - Winter, April 5 - Booth 153
Wash. D.C. - Federal, April 17 - Booth 1230
Atlanta GA. - Spring, May 22 - Booth 8034

*Apple is a trademark of Apple, Inc.



**Titan Data
Systems, Inc.**

2625 S. Orange Street, Santa Ana, CA 92707
714-546-6467

TURN DOT MATRIX INTO A DAISY . . .

Brand new! Now I can turn GEMINI as well as EPSON printers into a daisy!



with the **NicePrint Card** (formerly SUPER-MX Card) for the **Apple II, II+, or IIe**.

The standard of printing excellence is the daisy-wheel printer. The **NicePrint** interface card improves EPSON or GEMINI printers so they have just about the same quality print as the daisy-wheels! And this high quality is easily available to all Apple software, even copy-protected diskettes.

Here is a sample of dot matrix printing. Change it into a daisy with **NicePrint!**

Four optional font styles are available in addition to the standard Roman font shown above that simply plug into the card:

Roman, Sans Serif, ORATOR LARGE, Script style, OLD ENGLISH and COMPUTER.

All font styles can be underlined, **boldfaced**, and *italicized* easily.

BETTER THAN GRAPPLER!

The **NicePrint** card has all the Apple Hi-Res graphic dump commands that the Grappler has including: double dumps (both pages side by side), dump from page 1 or 2, double size, emphasized, rotated, strip chart recorder mode, and text screen dump.

Spies Laboratories

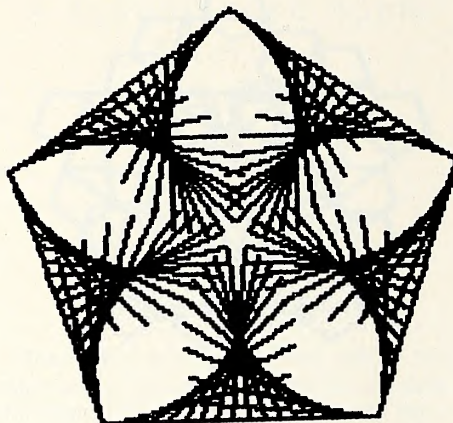
(pronounced "speez")
P.O. Box 336
Lawndale, CA 90260
(213) 538-8166

Apple II is a TM of Apple Computer, Inc.
Grappler is a TM of Orange Micro, Inc.

```
TO CURVE.STAR :X :A
REPEAT 5 [CURVE :X :A LT 144]
END
```

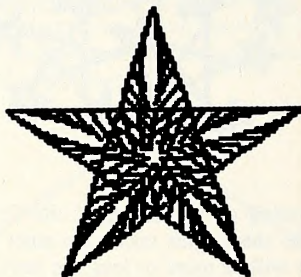
There are so many possibilities and, again, half the fun is watching the turtle as it seems to act more like a spider spinning a magnificent web.

Pay attention to the inputs you use and the patterns that evolve. Some of the CURVE.PENTAGON inputs will result in a starred center.



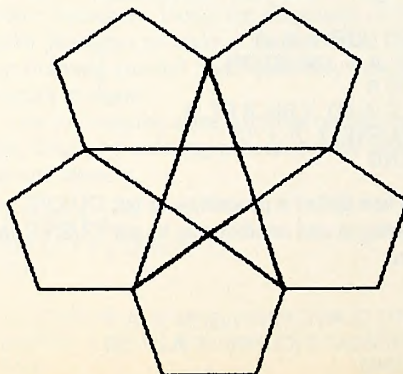
CURVE.PENTAGON 65 15

On the other hand, many of the CURVE.-STAR inputs result in a MESS. Keep trying and you will find some nice ones.

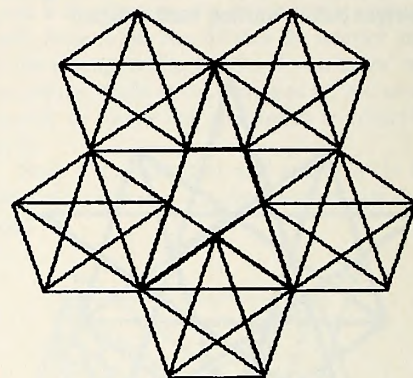


CURVE.STAR 15 5

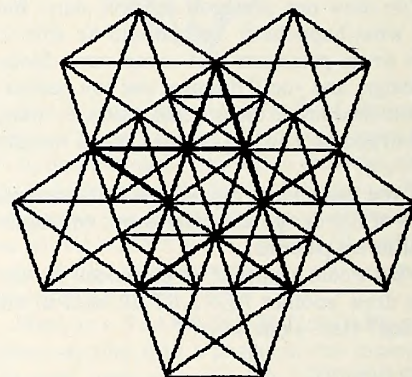
As we have worked through all these stars and pentagons, four numbers have occurred over and over. They are 18, 36, 72, and 144. (Hmm, there seems to be a pattern there.) Keeping these important numbers in mind, here's one final challenge. Draw a star. Add pentagons around the outside of the star as follows:



Add stars within each of these pentagons:



Add smaller stars within the smaller pentagons:



If you absolutely have to peek, here's one possible solution. But try it on your own first; you might come up with a better solution.

```
TO STARS
HT
DESIGN
ADD.STARS
ADD.MORE.STARS
LT 108 STAR 57
END
```

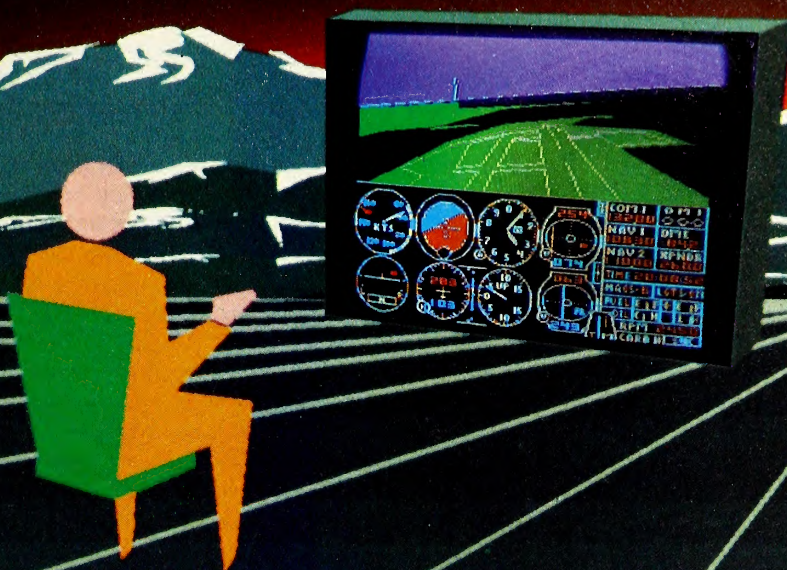
```
TO DESIGN
PU SETPOS [-30 -60] RT 18 PD STAR 150
LT 108 PENT 58
RT 108 FD 93 LT 108 PENT 58
REPEAT 3 [RT 180 FD 35 LT 108 PENT 58]
END
```

```
TO ADD.STARS
RT 36 STAR 93
RT 72 FD 57 RT 72 STAR 93
RT 72 FD 93 LT 72 STAR 93
REPEAT 2 [RT 144 FD 36 LT 72 STAR 93]
END
```

```
TO ADD.MORE.STARS
LT 72 STAR 57
REPEAT 4 [LT 36 FD 36 LT 36 STAR 57]
END
```

Flight Simulator II

For Apple II,
Apple II+, & Apple IIe



Put yourself in the pilot's seat of a Piper 181 Cherokee Archer for an awe-inspiring flight over realistic scenery from New York to Los Angeles. High speed color-filled 3D graphics will give you a beautiful panoramic view as you practice takeoffs, landings, and aerobatics. Complete documentation will get you airborne quickly even if you've never flown before. When you think you're ready, you can play the World War I Ace aerial battle game. Flight Simulator II features include ■ animated color 3D graphics ■ day, dusk, and night flying modes ■ over 80 airports in four scenery areas: New York, Chicago, Los Angeles, Seattle, with additional scenery areas available ■ user-variable weather, from clear blue skies to grey cloudy conditions ■ complete flight instrumentation ■ VOR, ILS, ADF, and DME radio equipped ■ navigation facilities and course plotting ■ World War I Ace aerial battle game ■ complete information manual and flight handbook.

See your dealer . . .

or write or call for more information. For direct orders please add \$1.50 for shipping and specify UPS or first class mail delivery. American Express, Diner's Club, MasterCard, and Visa accepted.

Order Line: 800/637-4983

subLOGIC
Corporation
713 Edgebrook Drive
Champaign IL 61820
(217) 359-8482 Telex: 206995

BY TODD ZILBERT

WITH PHOTOGRAPHS BY LES LOVETT OF THE NATIONAL HOT ROD ASSOCIATION

Several thousand scantily clad people sitting and standing in bleachers, tall cool ones in their hands, stare with expectation at a strip of pavement bisected into two narrow lanes. Below, several people mill around, waiting, watching. You glance at your watch and then at your crew chief. She nods, solemnly. You nod, put the finishing turn on a lug nut, wipe your hands on an oily rag, and struggle into aluminized coveralls.

Your crew wheels the rod into the staging area. The noise is tremendous, but it's the heat, the heat. . . . It pulses off the black-top in waves; you climb into the black leather seat, hoisting yourself in with the roll-bar and, damn, it's so hot! A second glance at the crew chief; she nods solemnly and wipes the sweat from her brow. You hope that lug nut is tight and wonder if there's time enough to go to the bathroom. Sweat dribbles down your thigh and collects beneath you. The crew wheels you into the lane. You marvel at the car in the other lane. It looks fast standing still. "Can you beat that?" you wonder as the driver turns a Darth Vader-helmeted head toward you. And the crew chief signals you to start the engine.

The car alive now, your crew rolls you backward, and then with a roar from the engine and screams from the racing slicks you inch up to the starting line. Somewhere from above, above the black smoke and the smell of burning rubber, the voice of an unseen god blares out your name and information about your vehicle. You hear the name of your hometown and feel homesick, and then the name of your opponent and you just feel sick. The crowd roars. Sweat dribbles into your eyes, but you've forgotten the heat. It's been displaced by fear. One last glance at the crew chief—she nods solemnly—and you glue your eyes to the tree and wish you were at home in front of your Apple, and that this were just a video game.

More Drivers than the PGA. The North Hollywood, California, office of the National Hot Rod Association—a small, modern building whose only notable feature is a dragster in the lobby—currently has three Apples; the Upland, California, office has three more. These six computers are used to keep track of information concerning some twelve to fifteen thousand NHRA licensed drag racers who compete in the association's six national divisions: where they live, where they race, what make and model car they run, what class they run in, their mothers' maiden names, and so on. Because of its involvement in handicapping classes of vehicles and setting elapsed time brackets, the NHRA's technical services branch must collect the thousands of times the drivers turn in for quarter-mile runs. It's a lot of data, and the Apples in the office facilitate the necessary processing. The wonder is not that the NHRA uses computers, but that it ever managed without.

The National Hot Rod Association was founded in southern California in March 1951 by Wally Parks, now the chairman of the board of the NHRA and then editor of *Hot Rod* magazine, and several other hot rod aficionados. Originally a car club, the NHRA soon found itself sanctioning racetracks and sponsoring meets. Today, drag racing has more participants, cars, tracks, and races than any other motor sport. NBC's *Sportsworld* and ABC's *Wide World of Sports* will both cover NHRA-sanctioned events in 1984 (ABC for its seventeenth consecutive year). Companies as diverse as Coors and Hawaiian Punch, Pioneer Electronics and Wendy's Hamburgers, the R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Company and Faberge all sink advertising dollars into car spon-

sorships.

The drag-racing scene was less glamorous at first. Cars were homemade, and the track was likely to be Highway 1 just past the Phillips's place. Racing was unorganized and unwelcome.

How're We Gonna Keep 'Em Down on the Farm? While Parks was organizing racing in southern California, the racing scene was coming together around the country. In 1953 the chief of police of Orange, Massachusetts, and several members of the local Kiwanis club got together and decided that the kids who were racing needed to get off the street. They approached a group of local people who built hot rods—conventional family cars modified with larger engines, larger tires, custom paint jobs, and almost anything else imaginable—and convinced them to establish a loose fraternity of racers who could, one Sunday each month, use the Orange, Massachusetts, airstrip to race their rods.

One man who built his own car near Orange in Springfield was a civilian aircraft mechanic employed by the Air Force. After he'd raced his own car two or three times at the Orange Airstrip he was approached by some of the racing organizers and asked if he wanted to work tech. "Tech?" he asked. "What's that?"

Bill "Farmer" Dismuke is a trim, friendly gentleman with graying hair and a country manner like Andy Griffith's. Dismuke is an ex-aircraft mechanic, an ex-hot-rod jockey, an innovating force in the NHRA, and an Apple user.

Dismuke has been associated with the NHRA since his hot rod days in Orange in 1953 when he said yes to the invitation to work as a tech man. In 1959 the NHRA asked him to work at the Nationals, and a year later he accepted a full-time position with them. Dismuke has remained with the organization ever since. As technical administrator of the NHRA, he is responsible for writing rules, including safety regulations and rules governing allowable modifications to the machines that race down a quarter mile track. With the help of Dave Danish, National Technical Director, Dismuke also enforces the rules. He heads a team of technicians, known as black hats, who inspect the cars for safety and any breaches of the extensive regulations.

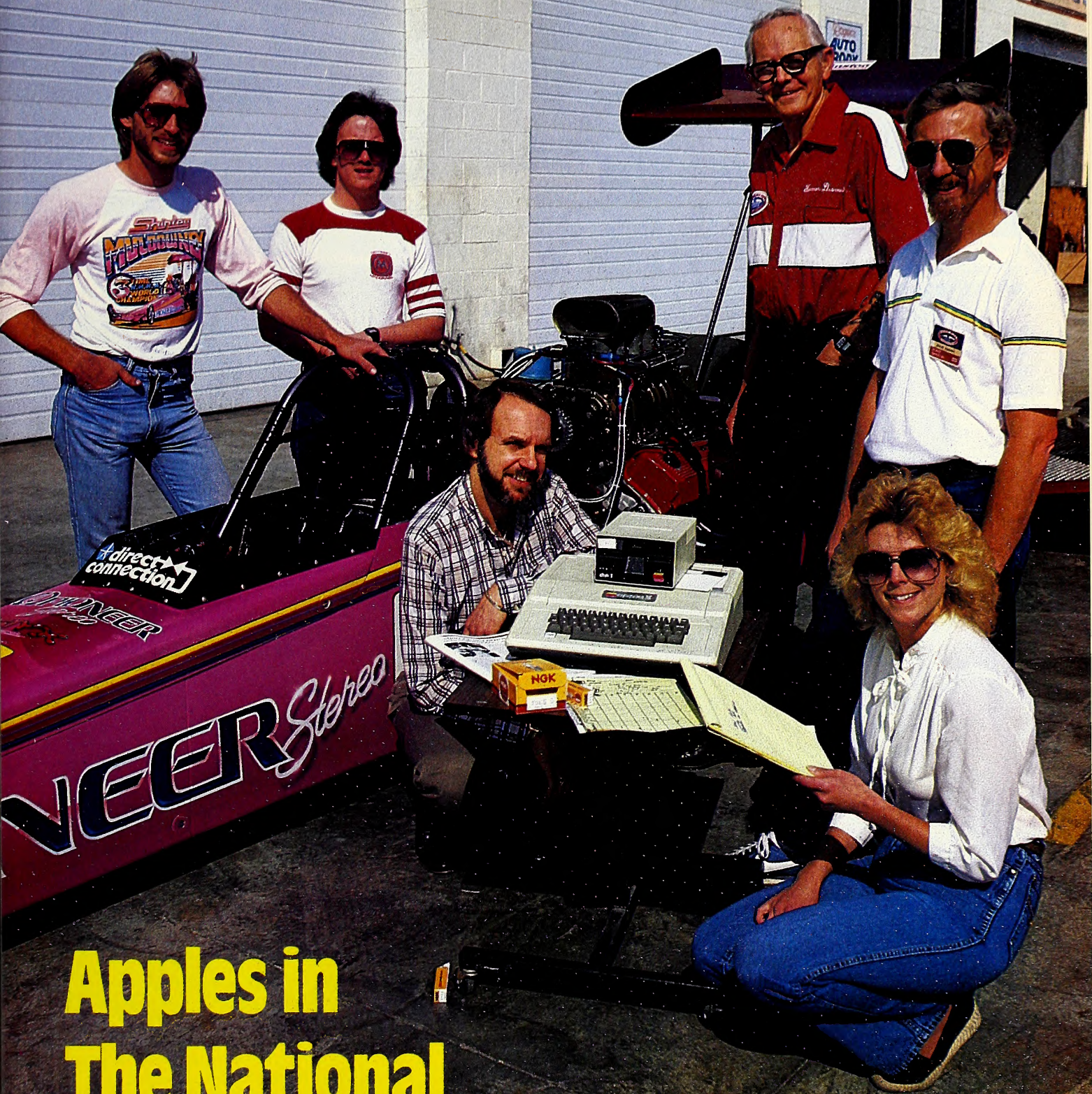
Way back in 1978, Dismuke decided that what the NHRA needed was an Apple computer. The bulk of his job involves collecting information about racers and accidents from the NHRA's approximately one hundred fifty sanctioned tracks and fifteen hundred races nationwide. After years of typing up charts he was eager to find a better way to handle figures. So, in his calculating fashion, he suggested to the NHRA treasurer that the group buy an Apple and, if it didn't pay for itself in two years, he would buy it from them. No, he was told, the NHRA doesn't work that way; they bought him an Apple, no stems attached.

A busy man, Dismuke didn't have time to learn what to do or how to do it on the job, so he took the Apple home on weekends. And he taught himself to use it. And then he taught his wife, Jeni. And then he put it to work.

Dismuke and aide Theresa Clark use the Apple and a spreadsheet to keep track of the points earned by each driver. A win in a national or divisional event earns a driver a number of points, more in national races than in divisional. At the end of the year the winningest driver is declared world champion, with all the rights, privileges, and cash thereunto assigned.

Further, Dismuke keeps track of which of his technical workers—black hats—are available to work which event, to perform inspection and classification of the cars. Dismuke makes ar-

IT'S A DRAG!



Apples in The National Hot Rod Association



Among the many sights one sees at a typical NHRA meet (clockwise from upper left): voted "Best Looking," an aluminum Chrysler 504 cubic inch, methanol-burning 2,000-plus horsepower engine sitting in a Funny Car belonging to Ed Greku—capable of doing the quarter mile in 6.4 seconds, or around 215 M.P.H.; oceans of cars; Dick Rosenberg's Jet Funny Car, which doesn't even compete against other cars; trophies belonging to U.S. Nationals Winners Gary Beck for Top Fuel, Kiney Bernstein, whose Funny Car is in back, and Bob Glidden for Pro Stock; next is a shot of Bob in his sporty "T-Bird"; and finally, the starting line, with Ken Veney on the left and Tom Hoover on the right. The "Christmas Tree," which is the starting device, is in the foreground.

rangements with his workers well in advance, "because a lot of guys can't figure a full year's vacation time, so I send a schedule out twice a year. Now that's as simple a database management system as you can get. And it works fine."

The cars you and your opponent are about to race are dragsters, but they have come a long way from the cherry-red fifties hot rod that Skinny, the tall, pimply kid next door, built from a Chevy engine and ball of tin foil in his dad's garage. These machines are Top Fuel dragsters, the top classification of dragster in the NHRA. Although they look like winged, elongated go-carts with airplane engines, they're still cars. They run on nitromethane fules and they go very fast.

But as you sit, sweating in your fire-protective body glove, you're not thinking of facts. All of your energies focus on the green light up ahead; at any moment it will light, and you will know first hand what "very fast" is all about.

Every Day Is Christmas. Racers who are on deck wait with their cars in what is called the staging area; when the lanes are cleared their pit crews wheel the cars into the lanes, where they sit side by side. The cars start their engines and sidle up to the starting line, smoking their tires and putting a layer of rubber on the track and making a lot of noise and generally having a good time. Once in position, the drivers glue their eyes to the starting lights, which are arranged on a pole in front of them. Because of the profusion of colored lights on it, the pole is known as the Christmas tree.

In the sportsman—or nonprofessional—eliminators, the drivers watch as, starting at the top of the Christmas tree, a series of orange lights are lit at half-second intervals. The bottom light

is green. Green for go.

The starting line is where most races are won and lost. A quarter of a mile is a short distance for a car, and six seconds a short amount of time. Drivers with a slow start have little opportunity to overtake their opponents. Reaction time—the amount of time it takes for a driver to see the green light and to engage his or her clutch—separates the winning drivers from the also-rans. The reaction times of professional drivers are further tested in that the pros see only one orange light before the green.

Each lane is equipped with light beams which, when broken, start and stop the lane's timer. If a car breaks the beam of light by crossing the starting line before the driver gets the green light, a red foul light is activated—that is, the driver "redlights," an automatic disqualification.

The technical services branch headed by Bill Dismuke accumulates quarter-mile times from the various classes of vehicle and assigns a handicap to those in the sportsman eliminators. Because each vehicle must run a full quarter mile, faster vehicles are not handicapped by having to travel a greater distance. Rather, slower classes of vehicles are allowed to leave the starting line before the faster vehicles they are racing against. Independent starting lights make this possible.

A set of lights located sixty-six feet before the finish line and a second set sixty-six feet beyond the finish mark the timing area. When a car enters this 132-foot space it starts a clock, and it stops the clock when it exits. The amount of time it takes for the car to travel through the timing area is the car's recorded speed. The timing area includes sixty-six feet past the finish line, but according to Dismuke the clocked speed usually does not include the

What's a Funny Car?

Top Fuel dragsters are the premier cars in drag racing, but they are far from the only cars. The NHRA allows a wide variety of cars—more than one hundred vehicle classifications are acknowledged—to compete in its eleven subclasses, known as eliminator categories.

The best known are the professional categories: Top Fuel, Funny Cars, and Pro Stock. These categories are limited to a single class of car; that is, a Top Fuel dragster will only race another Top Fuel dragster. Competition in these categories is further restricted, for the NHRA regulates the equipment permitted to "run" in the professional eliminators. A Funny Car, for instance, may have only a single engine, which must displace a maximum of 500 cubic inches; the car must weigh a minimum of 1,900 pounds, including the driver; and so on. Top Fuel dragsters are allowed any number of engines as long as they displace a maximum of 500 cubic inches, weigh a minimum of 1,700 pounds with driver. Funny Cars are capable of running a quarter mile in about 5.7 seconds at speeds approaching 250 miles per hour. A Top Fuel dragster may run the quarter in 5.3 seconds and hit 260 mph.

Incidentally, there is nothing funny, per se, about Funny Cars. Essentially dragsters with Fiberglas bodies attached, Funny Cars got their name from vehicles in the early 1960s that had mismatched chassis and bodies. The name just stuck. Funny Car drivers may burn their choice of fuels—usually nitromethane. The cars are supercharged—they have air collectors atop their hoods to force air into the carburetor, enriching the fuel mix—and their engines are in front of the driver. Top fuel dragsters may or may not be supercharged; the engine sits behind the driver.

The vehicles that race in the third pro eliminator, Pro Stock, are the most recognizable cars. Stock, a term widely used in drag racing, refers to cars made in Detroit, cars that the average Joe might own. A stock car is to racing what a suit off the rack is to fashion. Well, almost. Pro Stock cars may look like Detroit's finest, but they undergo hefty modifications to both the engines and bodies. Pro Stock entries must have engines of the same make as the car—you can't race a Ford

car with an Oldsmobile engine. The engines, like those in the other Pro vehicles, may displace a maximum of 500 cubic inches. A Pro Stock car must weigh under 2,350 pounds with the driver. They must also be North American-built.

Stock cars run on gasoline, and even this is regulated by the tech men. Because, in the words of the NHRA rule book, "Gasoline is a good electrical insulator, or dielectric, and its relative effectiveness as an insulator is represented by its dielectric constant," a measurable quantity, the NHRA tests the D.C. of each driver's gasoline. The tech men can thus prevent any advantage gained through the use of additives.

The top racers in each of these categories—Top Fuel, Funny Car, and Pro Stock—generally have sponsorships from large corporations. They pursue drag racing as a means of earning a living, and it can be a very lucrative means. The top money winner in 1983 was Gary Beck, a Top Fuel driver from El Toro, California. His 1983 winnings and cash bonuses totaled \$134,000.

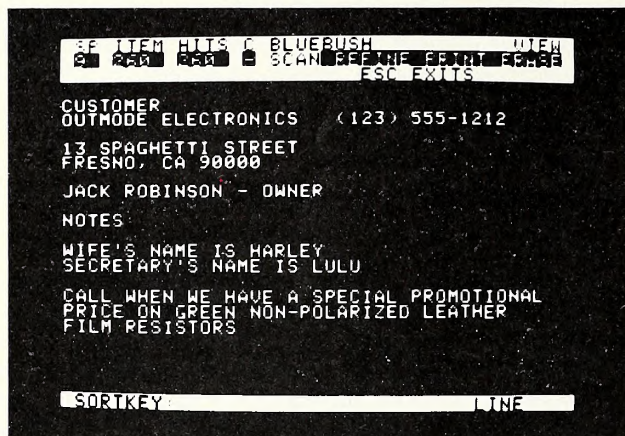
For the Love of a Car. Eight eliminator categories for nonprofessionals provide room for nearly 150 classes of vehicles. These eliminator categories are for people who just want to race their cars. While the highest levels of competition in these eliminators do offer prize money, most racers simply follow race as a hobby. They do it for the cars, the speed, the smell of burning rubber—they do it for love.

Amateur eliminators include Top Alcohol Dragster, Top Alcohol Funny Car—both of which are scaled-down versions of the professional categories. These cars burn methanol rather than nitromethane; they still go fast. A Top Alcohol Funny Car can run as fast as 220 miles per hour.

The most interesting of the amateur eliminators are the Competition eliminator and the Stock eliminator. Cars in racing in these categories can vary widely. In the Competition eliminator, a gas dragster may race against a supercharged sedan. This is made possible through a system of handicapping.

The Stock eliminator, the lowest in the hierarchy of eliminators, is restricted to passenger cars with almost no modifications. More specifically, Stock cars must be 1960-or-newer factory production cars. Most are American-made, although some foreign and domestic sports cars are allowed. Beginning racers generally start out racing Stock.

How to find Jack Robinson quicker than you can say it.



Bluebush Speed File™ is a contents addressable filing system. So no matter where you have Jack Robinson, Speed File searches through the contents of your files and pulls his dossier out for you in less than a second.

And putting information in is as easy as getting it out. No fields, formats, codes or keywords. Enter your data any way you like, and your files are automatically maintained in the sort order you've chosen: numerically, alphabetically, by name, time of day, date—anything that suits your purpose.

For example, in less than one second, Speed File will find everything you've entered that includes the words "Tuesday, 10/27," and present you with an agenda for that day, which you can then print out.

When the phone rings, Speed File can have your caller's "file" on the screen, instantly, even if you don't remember the correct spelling or the last name! In that file you have, of

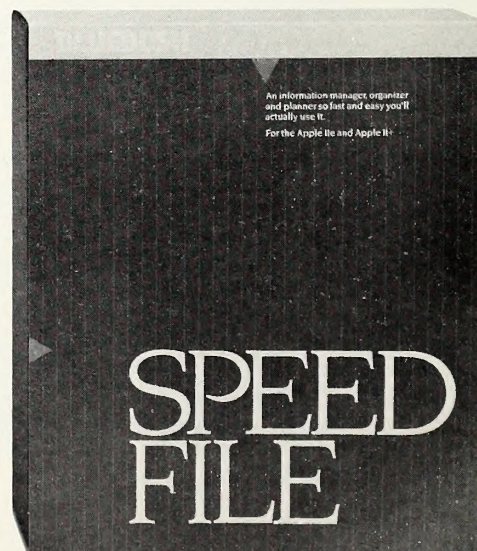
course, everything you need to impress the heck out of customers and prospects. Spouse's name, birthday, date and amount of last order, color of Porsche, where you had lunch, and who paid for it.

Speed File makes organizing, sorting and retrieving any kind of information so simple, fast and effective, you'll find yourself actually doing all the things you said you would when you got your Apple®. Addresses; appointments; research notes; parts lists; employee records; notes and references for the Great American Novel; credit card and insurance information; real estate listings. Anything.

Bluebush Speed File for the Apple II+ and Apple IIe. \$125.00 at your local software store. Or, call our toll-free number and order direct: (VISA/MASTERCARD/AMERICAN EXPRESS CARD) 800-241-1994; in California, 800-241-1989 or 408-244-1631. Bluebush Incorporated, Post Office Box 3585, Santa Clara, California 95055.

Speed File at a glance.

- * Phenomenal speed
- * All options selected with cursor movement
- * No command structures to learn
- * Free-form data entry
- * 53K byte storage with language card; 37K byte with 48K Apple
- * Optional password protection
- * Program and full database loaded and ready in less than 15 seconds
- * Information automatically sorted. All "housekeeping" operations performed automatically in the background while you work
- * Records displayed exactly the way you entered them
- * Searches can be redefined or modified using AND, NOT, OR modifiers any number of times
- * Data automatically recorded twice for safety
- * Refreshingly brief, clear documentation that you won't need except to get started
- * Attractive, durable, linen binder and slipcase package.



BLUEBUSH™

car's deceleration.

"Drivers will pull their parachutes while they're in the traps, but the chutes don't activate till after they're out. At two hundred fifty miles an hour they're traveling so fast that in just five-eighths of a second they're through the traps. They see the finish line coming up and think about pulling the chute; well, when they've thought about it they're already through." Still, because in some cases—perhaps a competitor redlighted at the start or loses an engine—a car actually begins slowing before it reaches the finish line, the recorded speed may not be the fastest the car reached during the race.

The NHRA records both the speed and elapsed time of every race. Elapsed time plays an important role in the sportsman eliminators. Working under the theory that drivers can get faster times simply by making expensive modifications to their cars, the NHRA not only limits mechanical improvements but also sets minimum allowable elapsed times, or ET brackets. Inexpensive, home-built cars can thus be feasible competitors in the sportsman eliminators. Anyone who runs the quarter mile in under a minimum time is eliminated. Another dimension is added to drag racing: the object is still to win, but over the minimum time. The ET bracket for the Super Gas eliminator is 9.90. Says Dismuke, "If they go faster than that they're thrown out. And, they can run any size engine they want as long as they weigh over 2,100 pounds, it's a safe vehicle, and they don't run under 9.90. . . . If a driver gets a car that'll go 9.92, 9.91, 9.90, he doesn't have to do anything with it. All he has to do is drive it."

Accidents? You Never Said Anything about Accidents. "We ran over twenty-eight hundred events in 1983," says Dismuke. "And they have accidents, and we have to keep track of them."

Dismuke uses the same spreadsheet program for accidents that he uses to keep track of drivers and points earned. The information is mostly used for insurance purposes—insurance companies are very anxious about staying informed when cars turn into fireballs flipping end over end down the track—but Dismuke also analyzes information to determine what, if any, modifications to the safety rules should be considered.

"We had twelve fires and blower explosions at the Winternationals, and nobody was injured at all. Segrini [Funny Car driver Al Segrini], when he blew up at the end, hit me on the heel with a piece of the rotor. If I'd had my sneakers on it would have hurt—but he was just fine. It did an awful job on his car; the whole thing was just one big ball of fire." When a driver steps uninjured from a flaming wreck, he knows his black-hatted tech men have done their job. And the NHRA accepts no excuses when safety is involved. "We don't care who it is; if it isn't right, you either fix it or you don't run. Period."

Accidents are fairly common, but safety equipment such as Nomex fire suits and fire extinguishers have kept injuries to a minimum. Each car must carry a fire extinguisher, five pounds for the driver compartment and fifteen pounds for the engine. "When Segrini exploded, he hit the fire bottle. Twenty pounds of 1301 Freon, which is the same stuff they use in computer rooms. It just covered him and everything else in there."

"Years ago, when they were racing more gasoline-fueled cars, they were getting burned pretty badly. I know Don Garlits wouldn't run for a long time without an ambulance following him down the track, because he was burned so badly one time. And the reason he built that rear engine car was because he cut part of his foot off with an explosion at Long Beach. He blew a fly-wheel and it cut the car right in half. He was bent over double right where his feet were and he lost all his toes on one foot. And he said no more front motor cars."

Danger, But Don't Forget Glory. Working closely with Dis-

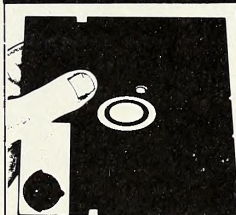
muke is Joe Sherk, publicity director for the NHRA. Sherk frequently goes afield to cover all of the twelve National events promoted and produced by the NHRA each year, and when he goes his Apple goes with him.

They have a neat system, according to Dismuke. "Right now he has an Apple and two disk drives that go in an aluminum case he carries with him. He takes it wherever he goes. He doesn't take a monitor; he has a monitor here and another in our registration trailer." Sherk picks up his monitor and heads for the tower. By the time the race is over he will have sent most of the results back to Dismuke by modem. The information is set as a press release and is printed out on one of two NEC Spinwriters in Dismuke's office, camera-ready for printing and release to the media. Using this system, Sherk sent the results of the 1983 Springnationals in Columbus, Ohio, via the modem directly to the computer at the *Los Angeles Times* and the results were in the paper the next morning—a first for the NHRA.

The NHRA also publishes a weekly newspaper, the *National Dragster*. The push for modernization has carried into the editorial offices of the *Dragster*, despite reluctance on the part of some of the writers. Director of publications Neil Britt has begun lobbying for the purchase of either Macintoshes or Lisas for the newspaper staff.

Long in coming, but coming nonetheless, the innovations Dismuke foresees are major. Hoping to modernize the process at the track, in 1980 he introduced an Apple computer into the tower. Ordinarily, the tower—the central processing unit at the dragstrip—requires several people to operate the system. The most obvious is the announcer, who reads color information about each driver from an index card, which is pulled up by the spotter, who watches to see which two cars are competing in which heat. Two more people keep track of time—each one records the elapsed

*REDUCES DISKETTE COST 50%! DOUBLES DISKETTE STORAGE SPACE



Owners of 5 1/4" "single read/write" head disk drives can immediately double diskette storage space by using **NIBBLE NOTCH I or II**. The back of a single sided diskette is burnished. To use it you need a "write enable notch," and some also need in addition, an "index hole." **NIBBLE NOTCH I** and **II** are precision engineered tools designed exclusively for this purpose.

NIBBLE NOTCH I

(Cuts square Write Enable Notch) For users of Apple, Franklin, Atari, Commodore and most other soft sectored systems.

only **\$14.95** each

add \$1.50 each P&H / (\$4.50 foreign P&H)

NIBBLE NOTCH II

(Cuts square Write Enable Notch and 1/4 inch round "index hole") for owners of IBM, TRS 80 I & III, Osborne, Kaypro and others needing "index hole", and all other "hard sectored" systems.

only **\$21.90** each

add \$2.50 each P&H / (\$6.50 each foreign P&H)

Florida Residents Add 5% Sales Tax

• IT'S A MONEY SAVER! •

Sold at leading computer and office supply stores in your area.
Dealer inquiries are invited.

ORDER TODAY!

SEND CHECK OR MONEY ORDER TO:

NIBBLE NOTCH™
DIVISION OF CORTAN INTERNATIONAL

4211 N.W. 75 TERRACE • DEPT. 10 • LAUDERHILL, FL 33319
PAT. PEND. ALL TRADEMARKS ARE ACKNOWLEDGED

INCREDIBLY SPREADABLE.

Do spreadsheets faster and easier with complete cursor control on the programmable Ile Tender Keypad.

The Apple Ile* is a nice computer. Until you try to do a ledger, a VisiCalc** spreadsheet...or for that matter, any program that uses numbers. It could take days.

Cursors!

What you need is the Ile Tender. It's the Apple* keypad that gives you cursor control in all directions, as well as four programmable keys which can be permanently defined to any frequently-used key. And redefined at will.

At your fingertips.

You also get the four mathematical functions, a decimal point, comma, space bar and delete key. Plus, the Ile Tender is human engineered to provide you with a sure touch and less user fatigue, and comes standard with Coupler-Calc software to turn it into a fixed or floating-point calculator. It's even color-coordinated to match your Apple.

You can install the Ile Tender—without taking up an expansion slot—in about five minutes. And our interface allows disconnection in seconds without getting inside.

Try one.

Try the incredibly spreadable Ile Tender at your local Apple Dealer today. Or write or call us for more information.



625 Trailwood Court
Garland, TX 75043
(214) 270-0922

Dealer inquiries
invited.



Standard, non-programmable models are also available for both the Apple Ile and Apple II+. Ask your dealer for details.

*Apple Ile, Apple and Apple II+ are registered trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc.
**VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp.

time and mile-per-hour of the car in lane. Four "ladder and administration" people seed drivers and arrange them into heats based on their qualifying times. The winner of each heat is paired with the winner of a different heat, and the winner of their heat is paired with the winner of another, and so on up a "ladder" to the top rung—the unbeaten driver is the winner. Also, as many as five people near the finish line receive race information from the tower and write time slips for the drivers so that they have a record of their performance.

"All this can be done by computers," Dismuke says, "and it's so simple. . . ." Simple enough that they gave it a try. One problem they had was that, with the number of drivers and cars involved, the floppy disk drive took too long. In the crowded eliminators, such as Stock, cars were coming up to the starting line faster than the computer could get information for two different cars onto the screen.

"It was set up in 1980. The only thing that would have made it work at that time was a hard disk," says Dismuke, "which they didn't want to go to at that time because they were kind of scared to. It wasn't the expense, because we could have put the whole system in operation for less than ten thousand dollars then. And by saving on paying people to be there, plus motel rooms, lunches, traveling, and things like that, it would have paid for itself in a year's time."

But Dismuke doesn't quit. "We're working on a new deal right now that would take into consideration the uses of a computer for our timing where everything would be automatic. The way we do it now involves a lot of paperwork."

In 1980 Dismuke had software written to divide the Apple's screen vertically to represent the two lanes. Information for the car in the right lane appeared on the right half of the screen, information for the left car on the left half. This would have meant that the announcer could do away with index cards and read his color material right off the screen; one of the two spotters would also be the computer operator. The work of time keepers, ladder and administration people, and the time slip writers at the finish line could all be done by the computer.

There would be many advantages, Dismuke says, turning to his Apple. "The times could be input automatically, right out of the timing clocks into the computer." The computer would then spit out the winner and match up the next race. "The printer would be at the bottom end, for the time slips. The way it's done now, two people sit on the phones and write the slips and another person hands them to the drivers; with the Apple system, the slips would come out all done, car number, class, ET, miles per hour, win or lose. But I think this was just a little bit like the old Chrysler air flows they were just a little bit ahead of their time."

It will happen; Dismuke seems pretty optimistic that the NHRA is coming around. "They weren't ready for it. Now they're getting the idea, saying, 'Hey, that was a good idea, why didn't we do it?' 'Because you said no.' So they're thinking about it."

Bringing It All Back Home. In addition to arranging racing events, licensing drivers, regulating vehicle modifications, inspecting safety equipment, and collecting various kinds of race-related data, the NHRA performs a service that affects most new-car buyers. It's fairly often that a car manufacturer wants information regarding the performance times of a new car (usually a high-performance car): the amount of time it takes to go from zero to fifty and zero to sixty miles per hour, the amount of time it takes to go a quarter of a mile, and the distance required to brake to a complete stop. Manufacturers frequently use such data for advertising purposes or to make comparisons with cars made by competing manufacturers. The NHRA certifies this information by performing tests of its own, and, because it's a technical service, timing certification falls into the bailiwick of none other

than Bill Dismuke.

He uses a strip at the Pomona fairgrounds, but not the same strip as the dragsters use. "I use a surface area where there's no rubber. If I put a high-performance vehicle on a dragstrip, all of the rubber would help it, but for a low-performance vehicle—you know, a little four-cylinder front-wheel drive—the rubber would cause the car to bog, and it wouldn't give a good time. . . . Son, you could go out there on the track and find it a half-inch deep around the starting line. That's the rubber that's burned off when they're smoking the tires.

"Then I pick a driver. And he just beats and thrashes the cars to pieces. One day I heard a driver abort a run—he missed a shift—and saw him turn around and come back with the shifter out of a \$28,000 Porsche in his hand. It just broke off. They lose fan belts and things like this, but they get the maximum performance, and they do everybody's car the same way."

The testing device used by NHRA is called a fifth wheel. The old fifth wheels weighed about seventy-five pounds. A man named Paul Lamar, owner of an Apple II board before Apples came with keyboards and chassis, teamed up with pioneer Apple programmer Bob Bishop (creator of Applevision) and together they wrote an assembler program and, with that, all the software necessary for a 6502-based computerized fifth wheel.

Their end product is a twenty-four-pound fifth wheel. The wheel attaches to the side of the car by means of a ten-inch suction cup. The computer, printer, and power source are encased in an aluminized box and sit on the passenger's seat, drawing power from the car's twelve-volt battery. The system actually contains two microprocessors, the regular Apple 6502 and a 6511Q that controls the printer.

Lamar and Bishop used their assembler to write a real-time multitasking operating system that measures the car's speed, rate

of acceleration, braking time, and cornering speed with a series of five interrupts. With these interrupts the computer knows when the car has traveled each foot, the amount of time it takes to travel each foot to the hundredth of a second, information from the speedometer every sixty-eight milliseconds, when the car begins braking, and when the car has stopped. The computer records this information and feeds it to the printer, which begins printing as soon as it receives the data and prints continuously. The result is a long, thin piece of paper that looks like a receipt from a grocery store and shows the car's performance record to the hundredth of a second.

The fifth interrupt involves a cornering measurement. For this test, the computer is placed outside the car. A telescope equipped with a photo cell is attached to the computer and watches the corner. When the background changes, an interrupt instructs the computer to begin timing; a second interrupt instructs the computer to stop when the background reverts to normal. Thus the amount of time it takes the car to round the corner is accurately measured.

Frankly, however, the NHRA's role as automotive certifier doesn't interest you; you just got your orange light—green light—hit it! For a fleeting moment you wonder if you engaged the clutch a millisecond too soon . . . in the rush of color you could see no red foul light. Time has slowed—the acceleration has pressed the breath from you, but you can breathe when it's all over. There's the timing area—a quick glance to the left and Darth is right in there, neck and neck. There's the finish, pull the chute—out of the timing area. Alive.

A winner. Your crew reaches you and there are hugs all around, and you glance at your crew chief and she nods happily. And you breathe again.

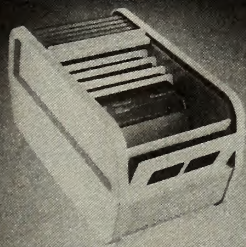
Don't forget to pose for the National Dragster.



computer accessories

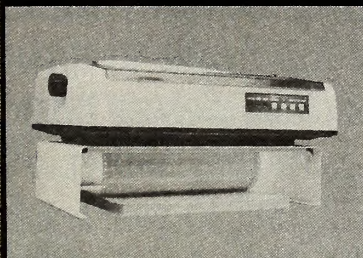
that organize, protect, and gain space...

ORGANIZE & PROTECT



ROLLTOP 100 DISK FILE™
Model #RT100 **\$36.00**
Twice the capacity (100 - 5-1/4" Disks) of the leading "flip top" file. But it takes no more desk space! An outstanding design that combines contemporary styling with the elegance of a rolltop enclosure and a textured buff plastic body. It includes 10 diskette dividers and anti-skid feet. Locking Model #RT100L - \$46.00

ORGANIZE



PRINTER STAND
Model #PS920 **\$35.00**
Elevates printer for smooth paper feed and storage.
• Baked enamel, reinforced 20 gauge steel platform with bottom slot
• Felt pads reduce noise and vibration
• Supports up to 100 lbs. . . . without "bowing"
• Model #PS920 (shown) 5-1/2" (h) x 21-1/4" (w) x 13" (d) for paper 14-7/8" wide
• Model #PS910 is 5-1/2" (h) x 15" (w) x 13" (d) for paper 8-1/2" wide - \$30.00

INCREASE COMFORT



TILT 'N TURN
Model #PA900 **\$40.00**
Work easier! Reduce glare and eye strain, eliminate neck craning with this sturdy CRT display stand. Completely stable 30° tilt and 360° turn without removing CRT. Attractive molded ivory hard plastic and steel construction. Rubber pads on top and bottom assure no slipping. Fits any CRT with feet separation less than 11" in width and 10-1/4" in depth.


Now available at ComputerLand, Businessland, Software Centres, and at all leading computer and software retailers. Ask your local dealer for our products or order direct from us today.

Most orders shipped UPS within 48 hours. Add \$3.00 Shipping/Handling.* Mastercard or Visa accepted, or send a check or money order to:

MicroComputer Accessories, Inc.

1545 Pontius Avenue • Los Angeles, CA 90025
(213) 477-4216

Does your Apple leave you hungry?



We've got speed, performance and 3,000 new applications to satisfy that appetite.

Introducing the Digital Research CP/M Gold Card.™ The pick of the hardware crop for your Apple® Computer.

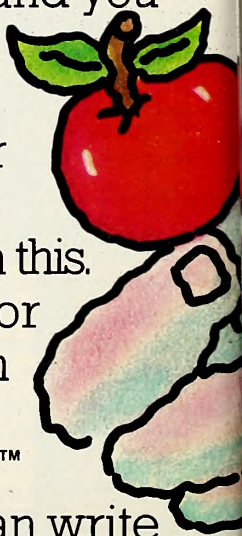
Just plug it into any slot in your Apple II, II+ or IIe, and you get a new generation machine that runs CP/M Plus™ and all those programs it could never handle before.

Impressive, but not surprising. After all, who better than the creators of CP/M® to perfect it for your Apple?

And if you thought your Apple was a bit slow, chew on this.

We combined CP/M Plus, the Z80B microprocessor and optional Disk Cache to push your Apple to perform up to three times faster than any of the competition.

With the speed to handle programs like dBase II™ in half the time. And we've included CBASIC® so you can write customized programs.




It even boosts your monitor's CP/M output to full 80 column video. And those are just the basics.

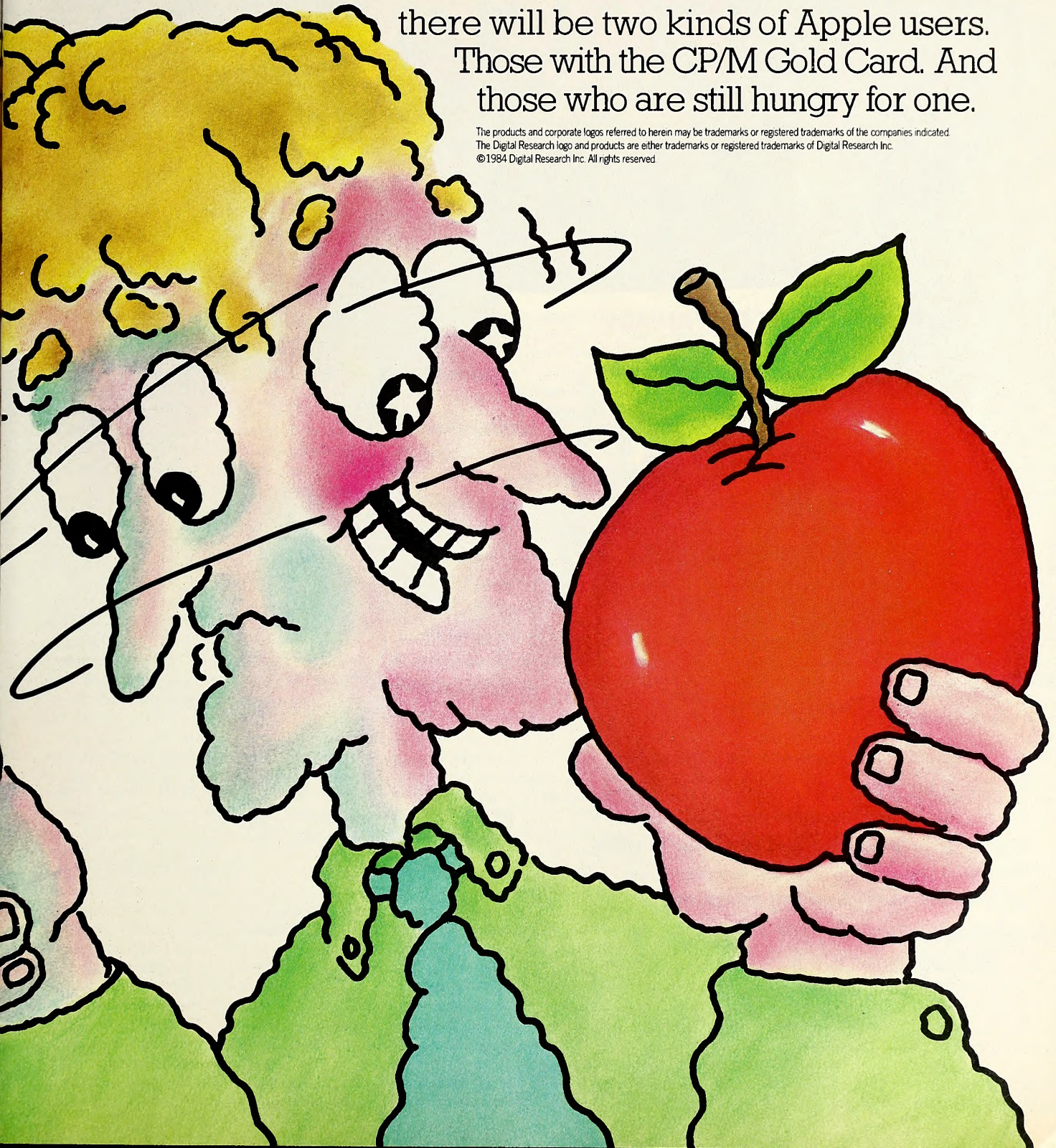
For serious programmers we also included a macro-assembler and symbolic debugger. Explaining it all in two complete manuals.

It all comes down to this. Soon

there will be two kinds of Apple users. Those with the CP/M Gold Card. And those who are still hungry for one.

 **DIGITAL
RESEARCH**[®]
We make computers work.SM

The products and corporate logos referred to herein may be trademarks or registered trademarks of the companies indicated.
The Digital Research logo and products are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Digital Research Inc.
©1984 Digital Research Inc. All rights reserved.

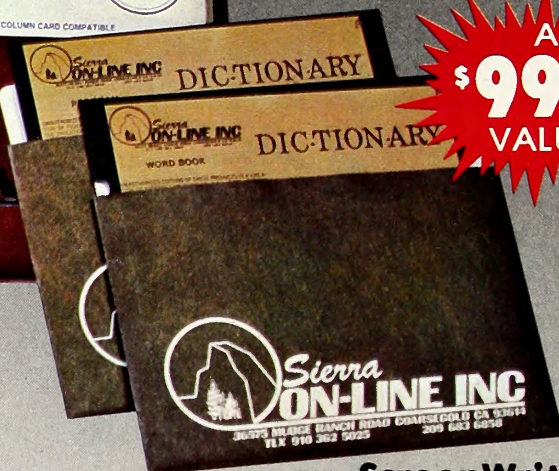
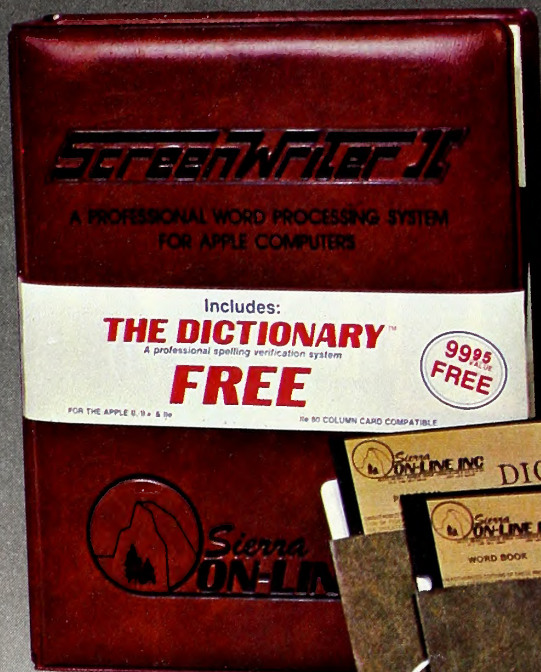


SPECIAL
PROMOTION

THE NO. 1 PROFESSIONAL WORD PROCESSING VALUE

ScreenWriter II™

NOW INCLUDES
THE DICTIONARY™
FREE!



A
\$99.95
VALUE

The Dictionary

A Professional Spelling Verification System

- 28,000 word base
- 3,000 customized word base
- Scans documents at a 2+ page per minute speed

"The first choice in spelling programs."

Suggested retail price: ~~\$99.95~~

FREE with ScreenWriter II

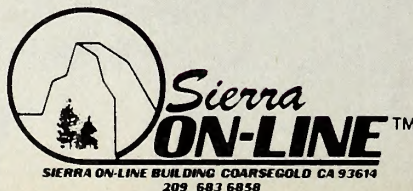
ScreenWriter II

A Professional Word Processing System

"...users consider ScreenWriter II to be the best word processing system written specifically for the Apple."

- Family Computing

Suggested retail price: \$129.95





How to Spend Money: Part II

Let's see. Last time, we were finding out how we could take the money we were saving for food, rent, and clothes for the kids and spend it on various things for our Apples. The story continues.

Wham, Bam, Thank You, RAM. One of the problems with computers is that they tend to fall into the hands of people—and people tend not to be satisfied with what they have. Back in the early days of computers, 4K of RAM was a decent amount of memory. Then came 8K. And 16K, 32K, and 48K. For a while, 48K seemed like just enough; 48K of RAM was the amount of memory Apple II Pluses came with.

But like someone who has just moved into a new house, computer hobbyists realized that their spacious 48K computers just weren't roomy enough. They needed more memory. Most programs ran just fine in a 48K environment. But programmers who wanted to write in Pascal and other languages needed more than just 48K.

In late 1979, the Apple Language Card came out and enjoyed limited popularity. The card was just a circuit board with extra RAM chips on it to give the Apple some extra memory. Installing the Language Card wasn't the easiest thing in the world. It required removing a chip from the motherboard and plugging a cable in its place, which connected to the Language Card. The card was plugged into slot 0, and two other chips had to be replaced on the disk controller card. Finally, it was possible to use Pascal. And get this: If you wanted to use a regular DOS disk, you had to boot another disk to prepare the Apple for the DOS disk.

What a pain. It was kind of like putting K-Mart tires on the car for city driving and then switching to Michelin radials when you wanted to drive on the freeway.

Because of this hassle, most people just installed the Language Card whenever they want-

ed to run another language; the rest of the time it sat gathering dust.

After a while, people wanted to get the extra 16K memory that the Language Card offered, but they didn't want the Pascal software that came with it. The whole package cost about \$500 most of which was for the software. At the same time, software publishers were discovering ways for their programs to use the extra 16K. Hearing this, hardware companies realized they could make some good dough by manufacturing and selling 16K RAM boards. Sell they said, and sell they did. RAM cards became a very popular item.

And that's how this whole business of adding more memory to one's Apple began—and it was only the beginning.

"Well, heck," thought hardware makers, "if we can add 16K to an Apple, let's try 32K." And they did. After that came 64K and 128K boards. Where is all this going to end? How much memory can a program use? First, let's find out what a 16K board can be used for.

You Just Gotta Believe. When computer memory is being dealt with, most figuring is done abstractly. That is, you can't really see the extra 16K (or any of the 48K, for that matter). All you see is chips, and you know (hope?) the 16K is there. Also, using a total of 64K involves something called *bank switching*, which allows two blocks of memory to share the same address space; however, the 6502 microprocessor can have access to only one block at a time.

In the Apple's memory, addresses \$0000 to \$BFFF are where the 48K of RAM resides. Programs are loaded from disk and put here. Data generated by programs is stored here. Graphics go here. From \$C000 to \$FFFF is mostly ROM—the programs that are "built into" the computer. The memory addresses for the additional 16K of RAM (in the IIe or in a II Plus's RAM card) are also from \$C000 to

\$FFFF. It's like two people having the address "5 Kumquat Lane." The only difference is that one is in Kalamazoo, Michigan, and the other is in Newark, New Jersey. Different things in different places. Only the *names* of the places are the same.

What bank switching does is tell the 6502 to go to ROM's \$C000-\$FFFF addresses when it needs something from ROM; if it needs something from RAM, it should go to the II Plus's RAM card or to the IIe's \$C000-\$FFFF addresses. (Check the index of the Apple IIe *Reference Manual* for more information on bank switching. Apple II Plus fans will have a harder time finding bank-switching details, since 48K Apples don't bank switch unless they have 16K cards in them.)

There are several ways software publishers take advantage of RAM cards. One way is by writing programs that are so complex that they require 64K in order to run. The only problem is that there are lots of 48K Apples out there that won't be able to run those programs. A more common way is for programs to use the extra memory just for data storage. A program can either throw data into the RAM card for storage, or it can move DOS from the main memory to the RAM card. The advantage of moving DOS is that it frees the 10K of main memory that DOS usually takes up, allowing most data to be stored in main memory, rather than on the RAM card.

Bank switching is controlled through *soft switches* (switches in a program), and most of us don't have the time to learn how to create or manipulate them. Luckily, because Apples with more than 48K are becoming commonplace, software writers write their software to control soft switches so the people using the programs don't have to.

Hot Memories. As we said earlier, computerists tend not to be satisfied. That's why hard-

ware companies eventually started developing RAM cards with more memory. While it's nice to have a lot of extra memory, there are some drawbacks to having 32K and 64K RAM cards. These babies draw a lot of power from their slots, and they can get very hot very quickly. Not only do cards like these heat up, they also restrict the air flow through the computer.

Computers can start acting weird when they get too hot; programs hang in the middle, lose information, and generally start doing things that cause wear and tear on the human nervous system. Not all computer systems react this drastically, and it's hard to know whether it's the heat or a malfunctioning chip that's causing the disturbance. It's up to you to judge. With the disk controller card, a printer, and possibly a modem all plugged in at once, things get mighty toasty inside the Apple, so you might consider adding a cooling fan to your computer to ventilate it.

Another popular card for the Apple is one that gives it the power to run CP/M software. With it, the Apple can execute software that used to be for 8080- and Z80-based microcomputers only. All together now: "What are CP/M, 8080, and Z80?"

My Father, the 8080 Surgeon. Every microcomputer is based around a microprocessor. A microprocessor is the brains of the computer, doing most of the computer's work. It keeps track of the system's timing, handles the routing of information, and performs other general organizational chores.

There are all kinds of microprocessors. The

Apple uses a 6502 processor, which is also used in the Atari 800 and Commodore 64 computers; Apple's Lisa and Macintosh computers use the Motorola 68000 processor; and the IBM PC uses an 8088. Don't be too concerned with the numbers and what they mean. Just think of them as the chip's names, the way we think of 280-Z as a kind of Datsun or a 450 SL as a kind of Mercedes.

The 8080, made by Intel, and the Z80, made by Zilog, are two popular microprocessors. A big advantage that these two provide is the ability to use the CP/M operating system. We've been throwing around the term CP/M a lot in this column, and now we're gonna find out what it means.

CP/M stands for *Control Program/Microprocessor*, a spiffy operating system for 8080 and Z80 systems, created by Digital Research. CP/M is to 8080 and Z80 computers what DOS is to the Apple II family and what SOS is to the Apple III. Want more proof? Lookit: CP/M does a lot of the same things DOS does. DOS has *catalog*, *delete*, *rename*, and *save*; the corresponding commands in CP/M are *dir* (directory), *era* (erase), *ren*, and *save*. It's not so alien after all.

The nice thing about CP/M is that so many different kinds of computers can use it; normally, different computers can't run each other's software. Apple software won't run on an IBM PC (without extra hardware) because of the difference in operating systems; Apple uses DOS, while IBM uses MS-DOS. Or, closer to home, Apple II software won't do anything on an Ap-

ple III (unless the III is in II emulation mode) even though they both use a 6502 processor because the III uses SOS as its operating system. Computers using a standard version of CP/M, however, can run each other's software. Here's why.

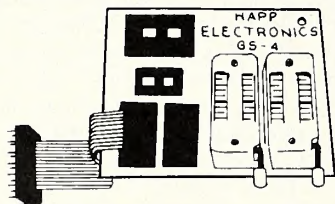
More Killer Bs. CP/M is made of two parts: the *BDOS* (Basic Disk Operating System) and the *BIOS* (Basic Input/Output System). No matter what computer CP/M is installed in, the BDOS remains unchanged; it's the same BDOS for all computers. Because it's the same on various machines, CP/M software will run on all of them.

Whereas the BDOS is an environment in which the software runs, the BIOS is something that translates input and output between a particular computer's hardware and the BDOS. BIOS is needed because, even though the BDOS is the same on each computer, each computer's hardware is different. As a result, a program written on one computer can run on a variety of computers without much modification as long as each computer is running the same version of standard Digital Research CP/M.

So what's all this have to do with Apples? By itself, the Apple can't run CP/M software, but with a little help it can. With a CP/M card (sometimes called a Z80 card or 8080 card), the Apple becomes almost like two computers in one. It will work just like an Apple until you tell it to turn on the CP/M card, usually through a command or by booting a CP/M disk.

Many of us are quite content running software written for the Apple. Because CP/M is

GAME SOCKET EXTENDER #GS-4

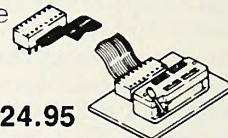


- * Multi-pole switch allows individual or simultaneous use of game sockets:
 - paddles or joystick for 1-player
 - 2 standard joysticks for 2-players
 - 2 standard paddle sets for 4-players
- * 2 "Zero-insertion force" sockets.
- * Extra socket can be switched to use game "fire buttons" SW(0) & SW(1) or SW(1) & SW(2)
- * Solid-state protection for shift-key modification users.
- * Apple IIe compatible.
- * No jumpers - easy to install and use.

#GS-4 — \$34.95

GAME SOCKET EXTENDER #GS-1

- * Changing between paddles, joysticks and other I/O devices become a snap.
- * Single "Zero-insertion force" socket mounts on the outside of your Apple
- * 24" ribbon cable.

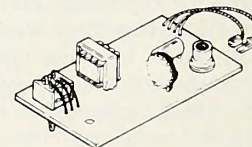


#GS-1 — \$18.95 #GS-2 — \$24.95

#GS-2 same as #GS-1 but with an extra female socket on male plug end (inside Apple's case).

HI-FI ADAPTOR FOR THE APPLE®

- * Connects your Apple to your stereo or hi-fi.
 - * Game sounds and music become exciting.
 - * Easily mounts inside Apple's case — all plug-in connections
 - * Standard output jack.
 - * Adjustable output level.
 - * Apple IIe compatible.
- "you will be astonished at the result" CREATIVE COMPUTING - AUG '82



HI-FI ADAPTOR — \$25.00

HAPP ELECTRONICS INC.

4640 ISLAND VIEW OSHKOSH, WI 54901 414 - 231-5128

Wisconsin Residence add 5% Sales Tax Apple® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

ORDERS UNDER \$20.00, ADD \$1.50 FOR SHIPPING

The word is out on word processors.

Format-II™ ranked number one.

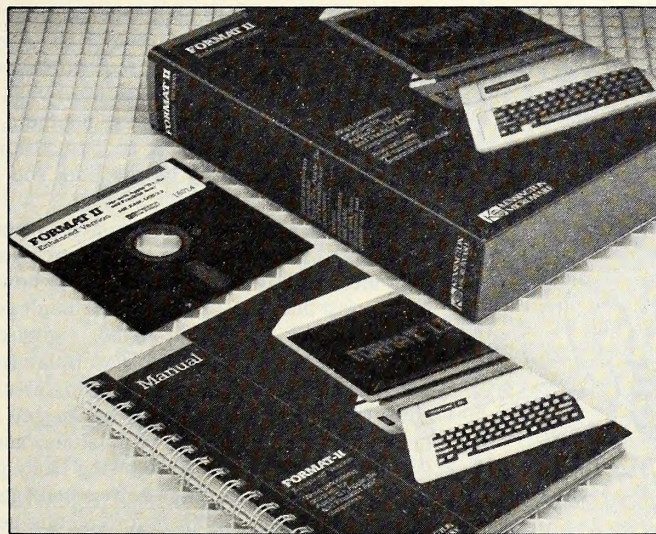
We've always thought of Format-II as the finest, easiest to use word processor for Apple® II+, IIe and Franklin® computers. We're pleased that Peelings II magazine agrees. They judged Format-II best out of 18 leading word processors. Here's why:

Format-II makes editing easy.

There's our unique editing process: simple, mnemonic commands logically relate to the task you want to perform. To center text, you press **C**. To delete, **D**. To justify, **J**.

And since what you see on the monitor is exactly what will print out, editing and formatting is always a breeze.

The Peelings II reviewer said, *"Format-II is one of the few word processors that is so comfortable and predictable, I would consider it as an addition to my small library of personal software."*



Format-II supports all printers.

Unlike other word processors, Format-II is compatible with every printer that works with the Apple, from the simplest dot matrix printer to the most advanced letter quality printer.

A built in mailing list at no extra cost!

Actually a database system resembling an index card file. A SORTING program will arrange the mailing list alphabetically or numerically. Powerful LOGIC commands merge specific entries into form letters and documents.

Peelings II Magazine Rating

FORMAT-II™	1
SCREEN WRITER II™	2
PIE WRITER™	3
WRITE AWAY™	4
LETTER PERFECT 5™	5
WORDSTAR™	6
MEGAWRITER™	7
APPLE WRITER II™	8
PERFECT WRITER™	9
CORRESPONDENT™	10
SPELLBINDER™	11
MAGIC WINDOW II™	12
ZARDAX™	13
SUPERTEXT 40/80™	14
GUTENBERG™	15
WORD HANDLER™	16
SELECT™	17
SANDY™	18

Reviewed by John Martellaro, September 1983, based on Peelings II rating system for performance and performance to price ratio.

In the words of the Peelings II reviewer: *"This is the best program I have seen for people who do a lot of work with mailing lists, form letters and short correspondence."*

An easy to follow manual.

Essential to any good program is a manual that's clear and understandable. The Peelings II reviewer describes the Format II manual.

"All in all, it is one of the best word processor manuals I have seen. The latest documentation is a model of clarity and organization."

Put it all together. Then add features such as support of hard disk drives and a standard DOS text file format compatible with spellers and communications programs, and it's not hard to see why Format-II has earned the number one rating.

The words of the Peelings II reviewer sum it up: *"I cannot think of another word processor that would be better overall for business use."*

Thanks Peelings II. We couldn't have said it better ourselves.

For a reprint of the full review, or to order Format-II, fill out coupon and send it to: Kensington Microware, Ltd. 251 Park Avenue South, NYC, NY 10010 or call us at (212) 475-5200. Tlx: 467383 KML NY Or visit your local Apple dealer

Please send (indicate quantity):

☐ Free reprint(s) of Peelings II review
☐ Format-II Word Processing Program(s) \$150 each. Total \$_____
☐ Apple II+ owners require keyboard mod. \$5 each. Total \$_____
 On purchases add \$2.50 shipping and handling \$_____
 New York State residents add applicable sales tax. \$_____
☐ Check enclosed ☐ Visa ☐ Mastercard Total order \$_____

Card No _____ Expires _____

Name on Card _____

Name _____

Address (UPS delivery) _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____ Phone _____

Kensington Microware, Ltd.
251 Park Avenue South
New York, NY 10010



© 1983 Kensington Microware Ltd.

Format-II is a registered trademark of Kensington Microware Ltd.

Peelings II is a registered trademark of Peelings II, Inc.

Format-II requires 64K and an 80 column card

available across many different kinds of computers, there's a lot more software available in CP/M format. (Software publishers are no fools. The more machines there are that can run their software, the more potential customers there are.)

Cards that give the Apple CP/M capabilities usually have names with 80, Z80, or CP/M in them. Some of them offer the bare bones of what's required for CP/M, while others contain nice extras.

The last card we're going to look at doesn't offer anything powerful like extra RAM or the ability to run CP/M software. It's the clock card—something that's just kind of fun to have.

As Opposed to Fake Time. When talking about time, we have to understand the difference between time as it relates to us people (real time) and as it relates to the computer. The Apple can perform operations that are measured in millionths of seconds but doesn't have any built-in way of integrating them with the way the world works.

We use clocks and calendars to help us know when to leave for work, go to the airport, start the oven, or turn on the television set, but none of these kinds of time functions exist in the Apple. To help the Apple cope with the hassles of human schedules, there are *real-time clocks* (also called clock cards or clock boards).

Here's what a lot of us think: "Why the heck would the Apple need to know the time of day and day of the year?" After all, some programs ask us to enter the time and date so the in-

formation can be recorded on disk. We just have to look at a watch, figure out what Mickey's arms are telling us, and type in the time. True, so true. But sometimes that's neither possible nor convenient.

Suppose the computer is set up as a bulletin board service, and we want it to be able to record the date and time each caller posts a message to the system. We could have the program ask the caller to type in the information, but that's troublesome for the caller. We could sit by the computer twenty-four hours a day and enter the information ourselves, but that means we wouldn't be able to go out for an ice cream cone whenever we felt like it. A real-time clock could do that for us; lots of BBS programs already have provisions for adding clocks to systems.

In such an application as our BBS example, the real-time clock acts as a special kind of clock that the computer can "look" at to take note of the time.

A real-time clock can also function as an alarm clock. Most cards can set off an alarm for the computer at a certain time (sometimes on a certain date as well). When that alarm goes off, the Apple receives an interrupt request, which is like someone saying, "Hey, come here and do this. . . ." At that point, the Apple stops whatever it's doing and goes off to do what the interrupt requested. After it finishes doing what the interrupt asked it to do, the Apple goes back to whatever it was doing before it was interrupted.

Clock cards keep extremely careful time—sometimes in thousandths of seconds. Though people rarely need to measure things that precisely, computer interrupts can occur hundreds of times a second, making such exactitude necessary.

When Swiss Timing Won't Do. So who needs something like this? Teachers and scientists can use real-time clocks to measure the time it takes for a student to answer a question, for a rat to run a maze, or for anything requiring measurement of response time. Business software also takes advantage of real-time clocks, automatically marking the date and time on invoices, transactions, or accounts.

Real-time clocks can make the Apple appear to do two or more things at once. Suppose you've just finished debugging a long program and now want to print it out. Naturally, after such a mind-grinding programming session, you'd like a little recreation to help you wind down. With a real-time clock (and some programming ability) you can print the program listing and play a computer game at the same time; it's usually not possible to do this without a clock card.

When you have a real-time clock, all you have to do is tell it to interrupt the printing process every now and then and switch over to the game. Moving back and forth between activities happens so fast that to us it looks like both are going on at the same time.

Keeping time isn't all that real-time clocks do. Some clock cards act as clock, serial input and output card, and parallel output card, all in one. In addition to keeping time, a card like this can act as an interface card for printers and modems.

For household duties, some cards work with the popular BSR X-10 appliance control system. Here's an example in which the Apple works like a timer. You can set it to start the coffee brewing before you wake up, switch on the lights in the evening if you're not there, or get the air conditioner going so the house is a reasonable temperature by the time you get home.

Overdrawn Again. There are as many things to add to your Apple as there are people with ideas of how to enhance it (or of how to make a fast buck). A few things we didn't get a chance to look at in detail include eighty-column cards to change the Apple's display from forty characters wide to eighty, lower-case chips (for II and II Plus only) that let you see things in upper- and lower-case letters, music synthesizers, light pens for drawing fancy pictures, boards for generating hefty arcade-game sound effects, and digitizers for creating near-photograph-quality pictures on-screen.

Just flip through the pages of this magazine and see how many different kinds of things are out there. Starting to feel like a kid in a toy store? If it weren't for limited funds, a lot of us would probably be slapping things onto our Apples left and right.

That's one of the nice things about the Apple; you can add so much stuff to it. In that regard, Apples have a magical quality about them. They make us greedy real, real fast. Just make sure you have overdraft protection.

Have fun and spend wisely. ■

*They laughed
when I sat
down to learn
programming...*

*Thanks
PROFESSOR!*



*The Apple's Core (\$49.95)
Teaches computer programming.*

*The Apple's Core Part II: The Seed (\$59.95)
Teaches more advanced computer programming.*

Apple II+ or Apple IIe & one disk drive

*See your dealer or send check or money order
(C.O.D. accepted) Add \$2.00 for shipping*

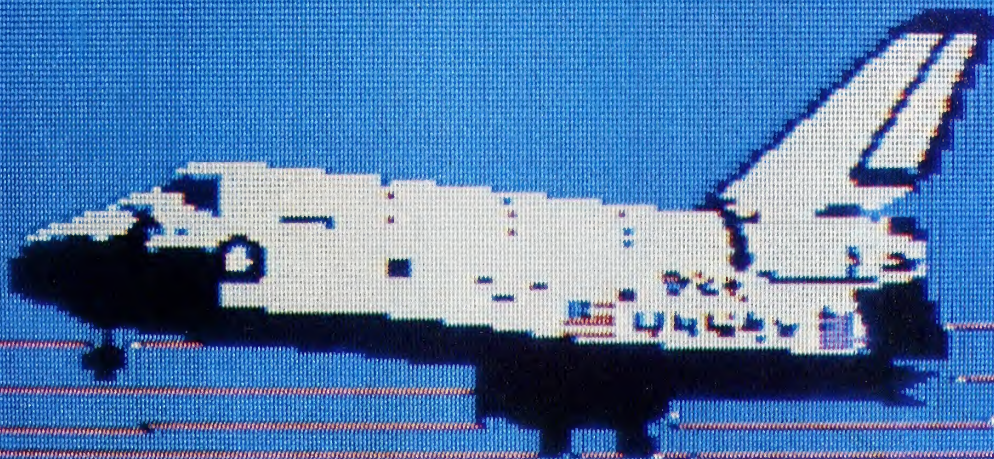
THE PROFESSOR

959 N.W. 53rd Street, Ft. Lauderdale,
FL, 33309 800 222-1399 305 771-6498

*FREE brochure of
over 50 programs*

SOFTDISK MAGAZETTE

THE FINAL FRONTIER....



Glide through a full side of programs each month.

THE TEN DOLLAR, TEAR-IT-APART TUTORIAL

There's plenty to explore in each issue of *Softdisk*, the interactive magazine. More than a dozen programs a beginner can learn to peek and poke through. Move them, modify them, improve them. Learn to understand programming at your leisure and have fun with a few games. Current issues feature a write-your-own general ledger series and a DOS tutorial. And now—most of the listings that appear in *Softtalk* each month are included in *Softdisk*. Save yourself all that typing!

SOFTDISK



3811 St. Vincent, Shreveport, LA 71108 318-868-7247

SOFTDISK comes on double-sided diskettes. It is a bonanza of unprotected games, tutorials, utilities, educational software, and articles. You keep one disk and return the other after copying it. We pay the postage and furnish a mailer. What's more, you become part of the action when you send us comments and programs on the disk you return.

"Great in the classroom, too!"
APPLESOFT DOS 3.3

I HAVE ENCLOSED:

☐ \$10 for a single issue.

☐ \$69.95 for a year of SOFTDISK.

Name

Address

City/State ZIP

Visa/Mastercard #

Exp.

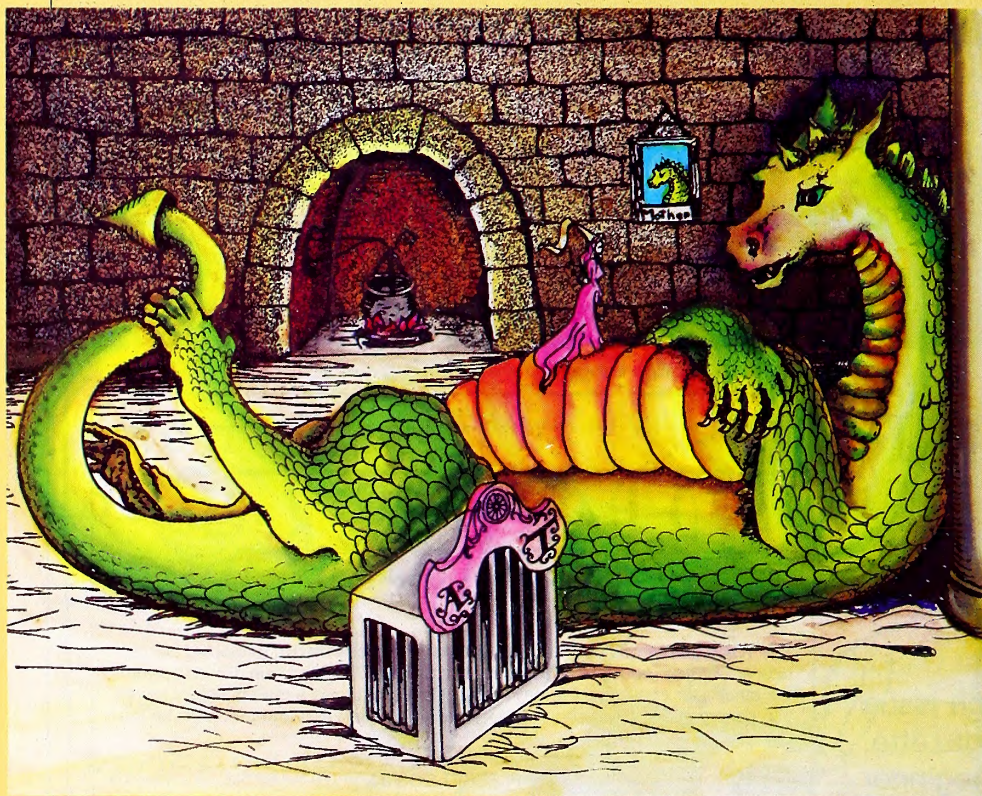
Books That Work

Published Monthly by Softalk Books

April 1984

For Book Ordering Please Telephone (818)980-5074

We Have Your Basic Dragon.



Tricia Jordan brings to you and your children an exciting way to learn Basic on your Apple—complete with a wizard, a robot, a pixel fairy, and the inimitable Aunt Tillie. This fascinating cast of characters is capable of explaining Basic concepts and

techniques with clarity and effectiveness.

This book is the building blocks and the castle. Aunt Tillie introduces a simple Basic statement, explains it, then takes it and futzes around with it—showing new ways to manipulate and explore. Then

the Wizard takes over. He has the job of teaching all the underlying phenomena of Basic. The Wizard gets into binary, endless loops, string arrays, animation, and more.

Having worked through this book, you will have learned to create many types of Basic programs—adventures, poetry, arcade games, and testing programs. These programs, and more, are in the book. Even better, you can use your knowledge to expand, change, and create your own.

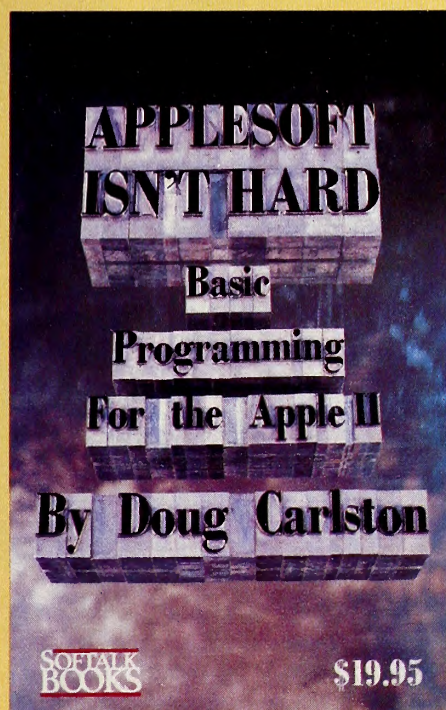
Recommended for ages eight-adult. This book has



Tricia Jordan

been debugged by the kids in the Computer Workshop, a private school for learning computer languages. Available in April 1984.

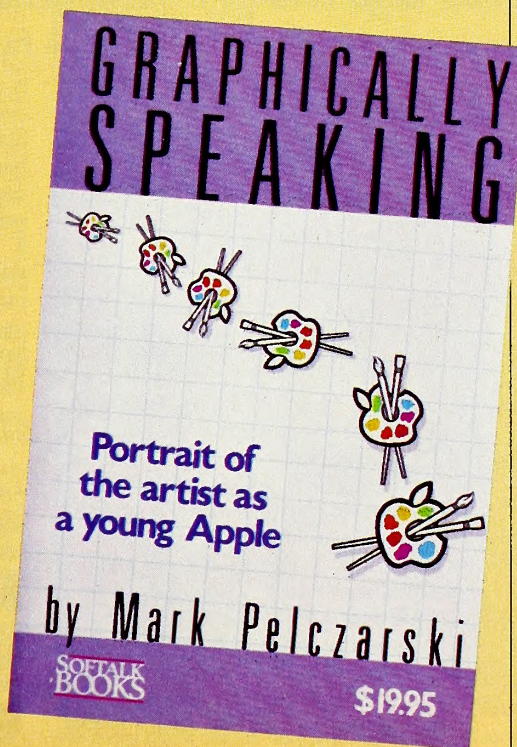
Applesoft Yourself.



So you want to learn a language? Try Basic. Try it with this book. Save yourself a lot of typing by picking up the program disk. This disk has every program on its little digital surface. Every keystroke is captured so you don't have to spend time honing your typing skills just to learn how to program. And program you will. With the knowledge gained from this book, you will be up and running your own programs by the time you finish the first few chapters. Get some control over your machine. Start to enjoy the things it can do for you when you can tell it what you want. Doug Carlston knows his stuff. Learn from him.

Can Penguins Draw?

There is one type of penguin, located in Illinois, that can indeed draw. These are rare electronic penguins that have proved their graphic worth through programs such as *The Complete Graphics System* and *The Graphics Magician*. One member of this unique species, Mark Pelczarski, can show you the tricks of the trade with his popular book. It's got hi-res animation, drawing programs, picture packing, shape tables, and everything else you need to create art on an Apple.



Softalk's Reading List.

The Apple For Your Basic Kid: A Programming Guide

Written and Illustrated by Tricia Jordan

A thorough and delightful manual for learning Basic. Addresses both simple and complex aspects of the language in an easy-to-follow format aimed at ages eight through adult.

332 pages 8½" x 11"

ISBN 0-88701-005-9 \$19.95

Applesoft Isn't Hard: Basic Programming for the Apple II

By Doug Carlston

A comprehensive tutorial on Applesoft, including over thirty program listings.

232 pages ISBN 0-88701-002-4

\$19.95 book/\$9.95 disk/\$27.95 book and disk

Assembly Lines: The Book

By Roger Wagner

An introduction to 6502 assembly language programming for the novice.

272 pages ISBN 0-88701-000-8

\$19.95

Graphically Speaking:

Portrait of the Artist as a Young Apple

By Mark Pelczarski

An in-depth tutorial on creating hi-res graphics and animation on the Apple computer.

184 pages ISBN 0-88701-007-5

\$19.95 book/\$9.95 disk/\$27.95 book and disk

Macintosh! Complete

By Doug Clapp

The unique and definitive book on the Apple Macintosh computer.

344 pages ISBN 0-88701-009-1

\$19.95

Apple Compote

Produced By Chris Light

A recorded collection of music produced with the Apple and musical peripherals.

40 minutes

\$9.95 cassette

SOFTALK BOOKS

Books That Work.



READ AT COMPUTER SPEED!

The more you want to read, or the more you have to read, the more you need Super Speed Reading. The program's so clear, so graphically presented that you'll quickly learn to read 2 to 10 times faster!

The program works so well because it was developed by...

The Expert

J. Carson Kovar is the leading reading authority who taught speed reading to the Eisenhower & Kennedy White House staffs, thousands of men, women, children and businesspeople. Now she has improved her successful classroom methods and used the full power of the computer to make the course more personal, more responsive and amazingly easy.

What it does

Super Speed Reading teaches you to read at incredible speeds, with improved comprehension! Everything from light novels, heavy books, newspapers, reports, trade magazines, memos, school books to computer code.

How it does it

You learn in easy to follow steps. You go from one speed plateau to the next - until you reach

Super Speed Reading™

teaches you to read up to 10 times faster



the high speeds you want. Perhaps 800, 1500 or 3000 words per minute.

The on-screen directions include dramatic graphics which make every example crystal clear, even for a youngster. The screen text is in upper & lower case (in your choice of 3 type styles)...all without extra hardware!

You'll find 120 on-disk story pages for reading practice. Plus sections devoted to business, school and computerist use. There are places to keep everybody's records with charts to show your progress. And, a special

Flash Section displays hundreds of phrases at speeds from 100 to 10,000 words per minute. While the Flash Section has an important teaching function, we must admit it's also as much fun to use as a game!

The instruction manual is uncomplicated and very reader friendly. It's loaded with extra information (if you're curious) and many reading and comprehension exercises as well.

Reading at high speeds is not only useful for pleasure, for business, and for school, it's also more rewarding. Start today in the privacy of your own home, at your own pace—at a third the cost of class sessions. It's a wonderful skill the entire family will use for a lifetime.

SUPER SPEED READING

Introductory price: \$149.

2 disks + reader friendly manual
For any 48K Apple II, II+, IIe* with Applesoft in ROM or language card. Requires DOS 3.3 & 1 disk drive.

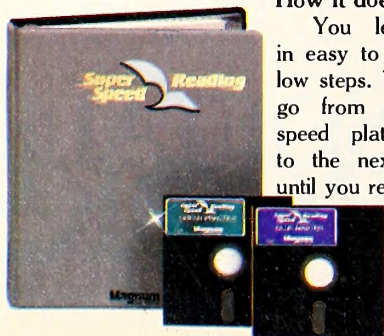
Available now, at your computer store, or from:

Magnum SOFTWARE

21115 Devonshire St., Suite 337
Chatsworth, Ca 91311 (213) 700-0510

VISA, Mastercard, COD, Check accepted. Add \$3.00 shipping / handling.

*Apple II, II+, IIe are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.





EDUWARE UNDER A PEACHTREE THE (COMPUTER)MAN OF FOLSOM GOES FREE

Personal Problems Can't Defeat Caring Company

BY TOMMY GEAR

"Five years ago any fool could walk in and make it with a little bit of talent and a lot of hard work. Today that isn't the case," says Sherwin Steffin, vice president of research and development at EduWare Services, a subsidiary of Management Science America (MSA). "You've got to have a lot of talent and resources, and you've got to know what you're doing."

EduWare Services came into being at a time when people needed only a dream and a flair for programming to start their own software companies. The company, at first, was underfinanced and lacking a sophisticated programmer. A *Softalk* profile in 1981 described EduWare as born to fail. But failure was not a contingency that cofounder Sherwin Steffin was likely to accept.

It's Hard to Be a Saint in the City. For a while, the company did everything right, sort of. Steffin and cofounder Steve Pederson got in on the education market when it was in its infancy. The company latched on to a hot programmer, David Mullich, who wrote *The Prisoner* and *The Prisoner 2*. Before being acquired by MSA last year, EduWare's product line included interactive fantasy games and interactive simulations, in addition to an award-winning line of educational wares.

By 1982 it became obvious that things could not continue as they had for software publishers. Rapidly climbing marketing costs and heavier competition were taking their toll. The golden years—or months—were over already for many who had helped build microcomputing into an exciting industry.

Steffin realized early on that for a one-million-dollar software company like his to survive the shakeout, there were three alternatives. The first was to seek out venture capital, the second was to make a public stock offering, and the third was to find a parent company.

"With venture capital, the investors come in and take a big chunk of your company, they pump some money in, and then they go away," says Steffin. "We would have needed to acquire more management strength and expertise—a lot of skill very rapidly—so that the

money wouldn't just be wasted. In many respects that would have put a lot of stress and strain on the organization."

No EduStock. The second alternative of going public was equally risky, according to Steffin. "When the SEC gets its hands in your pockets, life can get very miserable. The market is very much attuned to quarterly performance, and the software industry is very fickle. We were a little scared away, knowing we'd have to address that kind of market mentality rather than being able to concentrate on more long-term strategies."

It was the third route—acquisition—that Steffin and troupe chose.

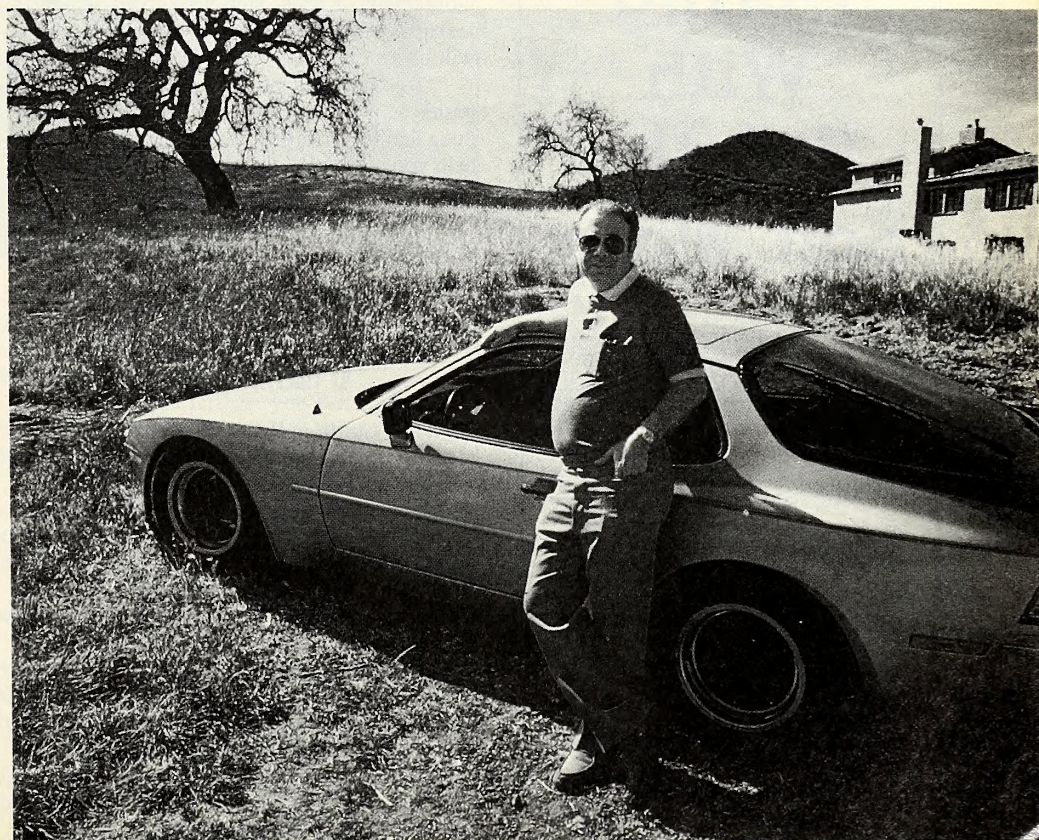
"MSA is the largest independent software company in the country, and they approached us," Steffin recalls. "We saw them as having an ideal kind of mix." Having previously spe-

cialized in mainframe software, MSA acquired Peachtree in 1981. In EduWare, MSA saw an opportunity to develop a strong presence in the educational software market.

"MSA knows the problems involved in developing software, they know the kind of support we need when it comes to management skills, and they can provide superb public relations and marketing resources," says Steffin.

In July 1983 EduWare, now based in Agoura, California, tied the knot, becoming a part of the MSA family and bidding a fond farewell to many tasks that had occupied them as publishers. Steffin, usually the model reserved businessman, bought a new Porsche the week the deal was closed.

"Things have not changed substantially with the acquisition, except now we breathe easier at night," Steffin admits.



No more black clouds hanging over him: Co-founder of EduWare services Sherwin Steffin and his new Porsche 944.



Strictly
Soft Ware



Fly into Spring With Strictly Soft Ware

Send for free catalog today.

Strictly Soft Ware 1-614-587-2938

To receive your free catalog right away, send this coupon to the address below. Do you want our ☐ Apple or ☐ IBM Catalog?

NAME _____

STREET _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

()
PHONE _____

Strictly Soft Ware
P.O. Box 338
Granville, OH 43023



ST

"Anybody who got into the software business as an independent entrepreneur has a very large black cloud hanging over his head called contingent liabilities," Steffin muses. "You borrow money and sign your own name to it as well as the corporation's. After the debts got past a half million dollars, we lost count because none of us had that kind of money kicking around if we had gone belly up. That big black cloud just floated away the day we signed the acquisition."

Peach Blossoms Blowing in the Wind. EduWare's entire product line is now available through Peachtree Marketing and Distribution. Under the aegis of MSA, EduWare will be concentrating exclusively on developing educational product and interactive simulations. Their final release in the realm of interactive fantasy will appear by summer. Entitled *Merry Canned Nightmares and Dreams*, it's a family role-playing game.

All previously released interactive fantasies from EduWare, including the recently released *Armageddon* (part three of the Empire trilogy), will continue to be available. "They're like off-best Broadway shows," Steffin says. "They may get high critical acclaim, but they don't feed you."

Nowadays, Steffin is hardly worrying about where his next meal will be coming from. EduWare's acquisition enabled him to purchase a home, and he drives that Porsche—something he always wanted but could never afford before. "I was jokingly told at Softcon that I've become a folk hero in the educational community because of it."

"Beyond that, the acquisition has given me a lot more freedom financially to invest and explore," Steffin adds. Steffin feels that what he's learned developing microcomputer software will be a major asset to him in this.

"We learned a lot of things in the software business. We learned that you can't know everything and that you'd better find some experts to help you with those things you don't know. We learned the importance of marketing and how to respond to the marketplace. We learned that all of us are smarter than any one of us." ■

Von Kronenberger: Constructing a New Life

BY MELISSA MILICH

When Gottfried R. Von Kronenberger, convicted murderer, former safecracker, and Folsom Prison inmate, was interviewed in *Softalk* in August 1981, he summed up his situation:

"Getting out of here is no problem. The problem is *staying* out."

After having served almost twelve years of a life term, Von Kronenberger was paroled on December 22, 1981. His weighty luggage, as the prison doors echoed behind him, consisted of boxes of books, a microcomputer, a printer, and several hundred floppy disks. No one had ever accused Von Kronenberger of being an ordinary prisoner.

Von Kronenberger now lives in Michigan, where he works in the construction business. His computer is used daily for inventory, accounting, job schedules, and cross-estimating

expenses. Although a part of Von Kronenberger never wants to see a prison again, he is working with the Michigan State Department of Corrections to bring computers to the inmates there. The program would teach data entry to the inmates, who would in turn be hired by the state. Not only would the state cut costs in data entry, in some cases inmates would be able to repay their victims.

Each Dawn I Compute. It all started at Folsom, near Sacramento, California. There, Von Kronenberger almost single-handedly started the prison's first computer science class in the education program. He conducted a massive letter-writing campaign directed at businesses and manufacturers all over the United States asking for donations. Most computer components and instructional materials came to the prison this way; everything else was provided through the local school district. That was five years ago—there's been a waiting list for the classes ever since.

Though many believe that teaching salable skills is crucial to rehabilitation, the computer programming class at Folsom has always been the subject of controversy. Certain high-level administrators wonder about the wisdom of sticking a computer in the hands of felons.

"It's just a misunderstanding on their part," says Gary Sutherland, the principal and computer science instructor of Folsom's educational department. "A computer doesn't facilitate the gate opening or knocking a guard over. An inmate can plan an escape just as easily with a pencil and paper. People usually feel threatened when they don't know the capabilities of a computer."

Von Kronenberger puts it more bluntly: "Any time something really viable, a good alternative, gets established, it doesn't last long. I saw a lot of good things, good suggestions and ideas brought up at the prison, but they just didn't last."

Just thirty days after the original *Softalk* interview, Von Kronenberger's computer, which he kept in his cell, was confiscated in a shake-down.

"There were shakedown constantly by the lower-echelon guards," says Von Kronenberger. In this particular one, they seized his computer even though there was a note taped to it by the associate warden authorizing Von Kronenberger to keep the machine in his cell.

Von Kronenberger pointed this out to the guard who was carting the precious computer away. "This is my cell block," growled the guard, "and I say this is a fire hazard."

The guard didn't touch a stereo and three hundred stereo tapes belonging to the inmate in the cell next to Von Kronenberger. Those were not a fire hazard.

Von Kronenberger's computer went straight to the custody officials. The associate warden who'd originally signed the authorization papers allowing the computer in the cell was on vacation, so Von Kronenberger knew he just had to wait. One thing prison taught him was patience.

When the associate warden returned and Von Kronenberger got his computer back, the monitor screen was scratched and several disks were erased.

No More Happy Hours. Ironically, the

presence of a computer in his cell helped Von Kronenberger behave well. Before he got the computer, he made bootleg brew on a most primitive but very effective still hooked up to the toilet in his cell.

"They used to call me the little old wine-maker of fourth tier."

It wasn't until he got the computer that Von Kronenberger closed his still. "I walked a pretty straight line to keep that computer."

Von Kronenberger says prison life forces an inmate into doing things that tend to establish a pattern of dishonesty. While he was at Folsom, Von Kronenberger witnessed three gang-related stabbings, but like the three brass monkeys, "you don't see anything, hear anything, or say anything." Survival depends on it.

Against all the odds, the computer science program at Folsom was a success. The inmates, some of the most hardened criminals in the California State Prison system, were intimidated by the computers when they first sat at the keyboards. But these guys are no prima donnas, and once they advance to programming skills, "they literally have to be run out of the class-

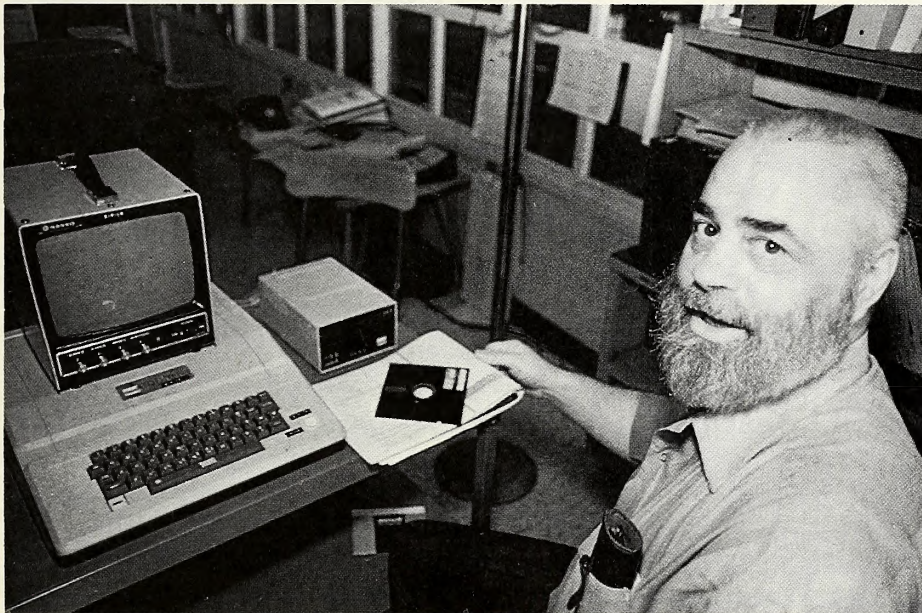
erland says. "When they complete their coursework and receive their diplomas, for many it's their first success." The inmates are proud of those diplomas and frequently send them to relatives or hang them prominently in their cells.

People on the outside chide Sutherland that his programs sound like an awful lot of money to spend on criminals. "The rest of society doesn't have to deal with them now, but maybe four years down the line, eight years down the line, they're going to get paroled. Do you want to deal with them having nothing but the same skills they came in here with?"

The Root of the Problem. Von Kronenberger says that if people really wanted to do something, they could help instigate more social programs for juveniles. Most inmates have a juvenile record.

"If society could help them turn to something useful, school or work, before they get that first juvenile offense or immediately after they get it, that would change a lot of things."

The day he walked out of Folsom, Von Kronenberger went to a restaurant and ordered exactly what he wanted—pizza and a beer.



room," reports Sutherland.

"They'd stay here all night if they could. The computers give the inmates an environment that allows them to escape, to get away from the day-to-day drudgery of the institution; they're taking them past their criminal intellect into something positive."

"I know I can open any safe," Von Kronenberger says. "But I get as much satisfaction in the construction business. Why risk possible imprisonment, injury, or death committing a crime when you can make money doing something honest? If you can work in something you like, you're not going to steal."

Von Kronenberger believes all people in prison should be trained to make a decent wage in the street, in preparation for the day they're released.

Angels with Dirty Faces. At Folsom, many of the felons have only sixth- or seventh-grade educational skills. Many have been two- or three-time losers.

"We try to make them better people," Suth-

erland says. "You don't really get out of step. You don't forget how to act and what you like."

He was free to make a telephone call. Then he walked in a straight direction.

"In Folsom the farthest you can walk in a straight line is five hundred feet—that's around the prison track."

So he walked in a straight line through downtown Sacramento looking in the store windows seeing what was new. Except in pictures, he hadn't seen a new car in twelve years.

Nor had he seen the stars or the moon in twelve years.

"You can't even see out the window in prison," says Von Kronenberger. "A lot of things you don't miss until they're taken away from you."

And the silence. In prison, toilets rumble all night long, keys jangle at 4:00 a.m., and men cough.

Now, at night, Von Kronenberger feels the cold air and hears the silence, nothing but the silence of a clear blue sky with stars in it. ■

COMMUNICATION PROBLEMS?



PERSON-TO-PERSON™ PROVIDES THE INTEGRATED SOLUTION

Data, voice and mail, PTP 1.1 handles them all.

PTP keeps a single comprehensive phone, address and memo database. With this file, it prints, dials and runs computer communications. Perfect for the home. A productivity tool for business.

- Dials voice calls, can use non-Bell long-distance, send tone-dialed data
- Displays any address in 2 seconds, revise memos during calls
- Print an envelope, filing card, mailing list or merge-print form letters
- Up or download data files or electronic mail
- Auto log-on or prompted auto answering with auto up or downloading
- Alternate voice and data

PTP has interactive prompting and is totally menu-driven. It's convenient, versatile, fast and friendly.

Person-to-Person. The integrated communications database for the Apple II and //e from Trutec Software.™ Only \$69.95.

Ask your dealer for a demo. Or order direct by phone or mail. Credit card orders accepted by phone. By mail send check or money order. Add \$3.00/shipping. California residents add 6% sales tax. Dealer inquiry invited.

Minimal system: 48K, 1 disk drive. Optional: modem*, printer, 16K card, 2nd disk drive, 80 column card, //e features. Capacity (64K) about 1400 listings per file. Also suitable for general filing.

*Modems supported: Hayes Micromodem II or IIe, Smartmodem 300 or 1200 (with Apple Super Serial Interface), Novation Apple-Cat II and compatibles of these.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer. Micromodem II and Smartmodem are registered trademarks of Hayes Microcomputer Products. Apple-Cat II is a trademark of Novation.



1700 Solano, Berkeley, CA 94707
Orders: 800-621-3744 (In CA 415-525-4901)

ANNOUNCING!

The Handlers

WORD HANDLER, LIST HANDLER, SPELL HANDLER

Word Processing, File Management and
Spell Checker for the Price of a Game?

Silicon Valley Systems announces a break through in software pricing!

Word Handler, List Handler and Spell Handler, the most established professional programs on the market now available at before unheard of prices!

Word Handler, a consistent top five best selling word processing program, compatible with the Apple II and IIe

List Handler, the powerful and speedy file management program

Spell Handler, 90,000 word dictionary and Spell Checker

Silicon Valley Systems now introduces the programs in a dynamic new package—**The Handlers**. The combination of programs

The industry has talked of quality software "someday" being reduced in price as dramatically as hardware. That someday just arrived at Silicon Valley Systems, the leaders in software innovation.

Now the best programs on the market available at prices easy to handle! **The Handlers!**

Apple is a registered trademark of APPLE COMPUTER, INC.

Simply the best...

Silicon Valley Systems

NEWSPEAK

1984 Strikes Back
Micro Landscapes
High-Tech Math
...and more!



ORWELL AND BIG BROTHER ARE BIG BUSINESS IN 1984

Is it a warning or a prophecy? Is it a truly insightful intellectual exercise or is it, as Frederic Mullally, a contemporary of George Orwell's, recently put it, a "bogus literary time bomb defused from its inception by the myopia of the author's political vision." You call it.

Now thirty-six years old, George Orwell's *Nineteen Eighty-four* (the author preferred the title written out) is probably as controversial and widely read as ever. A stark, moody novel, it is a vision of a negative utopia—with its thought police, antisex organizations, junior spies, all-seeing telescreens, and novel-writing machines. Currently, it's one of the top five bestselling paperbacks—right up there with *Lonesome Gods*, *Megatrends*, *Ascent into Hell*, *Utterly Gross Jokes*, and *The Michael Jackson Story*.

From Apple's "1984" TV commercial touting Macintosh to Van Halen's latest heavy-metal opus *1984*, the list of homages, condemnations, rip-offs, fraternal nods, and (by far the majority) shots in the dark somehow connected with Orwell and his last novel is already embarrassingly long. And that's just what has been said, written, filmed, advertised, recorded, and produced in the first two months of this year.

Few literary works have caused such a ruckus. Thirty years ago, Signet's twenty-five-cent paperback edition of *Nineteen Eighty-four* asked in bold letters on the back cover, "Which one will YOU be in the year 1984?"—proletarian, police guard, or Party member. "There won't be much choice, of course, if this book's predictions turn out to be

GOTO page 195, column 2

INDUSTRY TRIES TO FIND ITSELF IN 1984 SEASON

Spring is the season of Oscars, Opening Days, and the Fortune 500. Spring is the time for planting, flooding, cleaning, and putting the clocks ahead.

This spring, the computer industry is trying to find itself. Just as baseball managers experiment with different starting lineups and team rosters, industry executives are looking for the right combinations of talent and experience to produce winning teams (that in turn produce winning products). At the same time, there is a panicky feeling throughout the industry. Many manufacturers are struggling. Software publishers are either desperately spending huge amounts of money or desperately peering into crystal balls.

Deep down, everybody in the industry still believes that micros are the hottest thing since color TV. And everybody wants a piece of the predicted millions that will be made later this decade. The problem is surviving until that pie is cooked and ready to be divvied up.

What follows are facts, rumors, updates, obituaries, and the general scuttlebutt about the computer industry—a kind of "Computers Illustrated Preview of the Coming Season." Make your bets and buy an extra-large popcorn: The game has just begun.

Facts: IBM plans to sell \$1.2 billion worth of personal computers in 1984 (the company sold \$700 million worth in 1983); Apple would like to sell a million Macintoshes (that's roughly a ten-figure clam-and-a-half in sales); AT&T is hungry and on the move, threatening to enter the personal computer market sometime this year (Ma Bell posted a \$4.87 billion loss in the last three quarters of 1983, more than four times the previous record).

Fact: On February 16, 1983, IBM announced the IBM Portable Personal Computer—an 8088-based machine with 256K and one disk drive. Priced cheaper than the Compaq PC look-alike, the IBM Portable PC is bound to cause some headaches for Compaq Computer and Kaypro.

Scuttlebutt: IBM dropped its suit against National Semiconductor in favor of an out-of-court settlement and then promptly sued Corona Data Systems for producing a PC-compatible computer that is too close to the original.

Fact: Earlier this year, AT&T bought a 25 percent interest in Olivetti, the Italian manufacturer of office equipment, for about \$260 million. AT&T also is engaged in cooperative ventures with Philips of Holland, Wang Laboratories, Digital Research, and Convergent Technologies.

Rumor: According to some people's figures, it costs \$8 million to develop a monster software hit, such as *I-2-3* or *WordStar*, that will pull in more than thirty million at the

GOTO page 196, column 2

Colorful Glimpses of Microscopic Landscapes

High-Tech Photography Exhibit Tours US

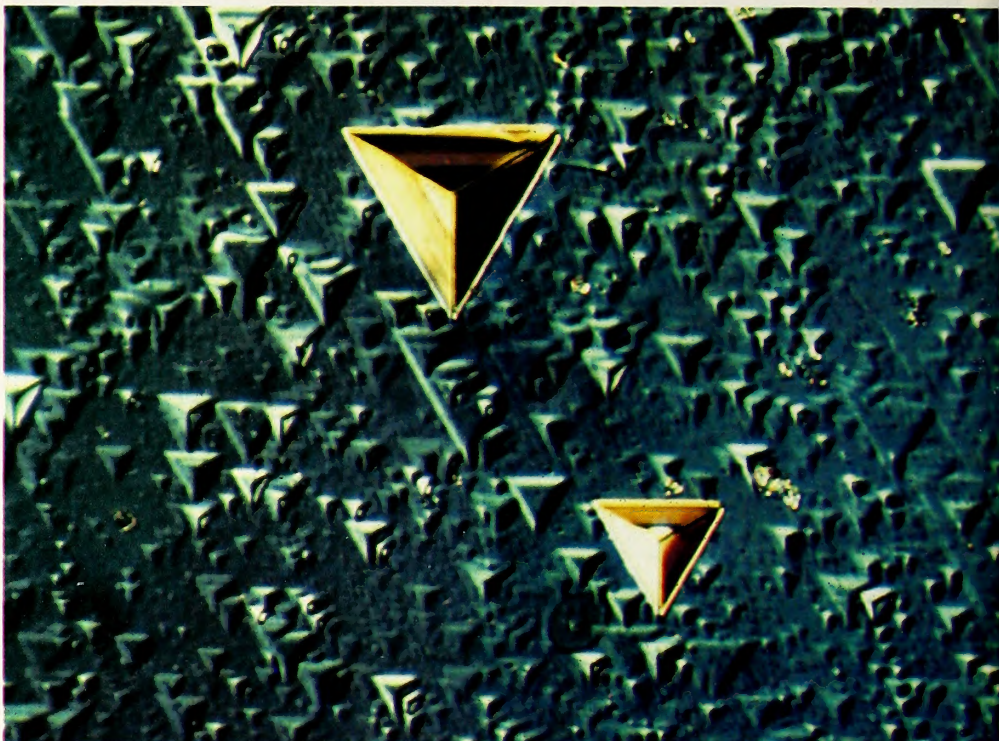
A fascinating exhibit of forty-seven photographs, called *MicroScapes: The Hidden Art of High Technology*, is currently making a two-year multicity tour of the United States. Mounted by AT&T Technologies, the exhibit represents some of the current processes used by AT&T in the research, development, and production of advanced communications systems.

The large-format color and black-and-white photos in the exhibit employ such advanced photographic techniques as photomicrography, photomicrography, interferometry, thermography, and light polarization. These state-of-the-art techniques—some of the photos were shot at exposure speeds of 1/720,000th of a second and with magnifications of 67,000 times the actual image size—reveal eerie and colorful landscapes that are hidden from the naked eye.

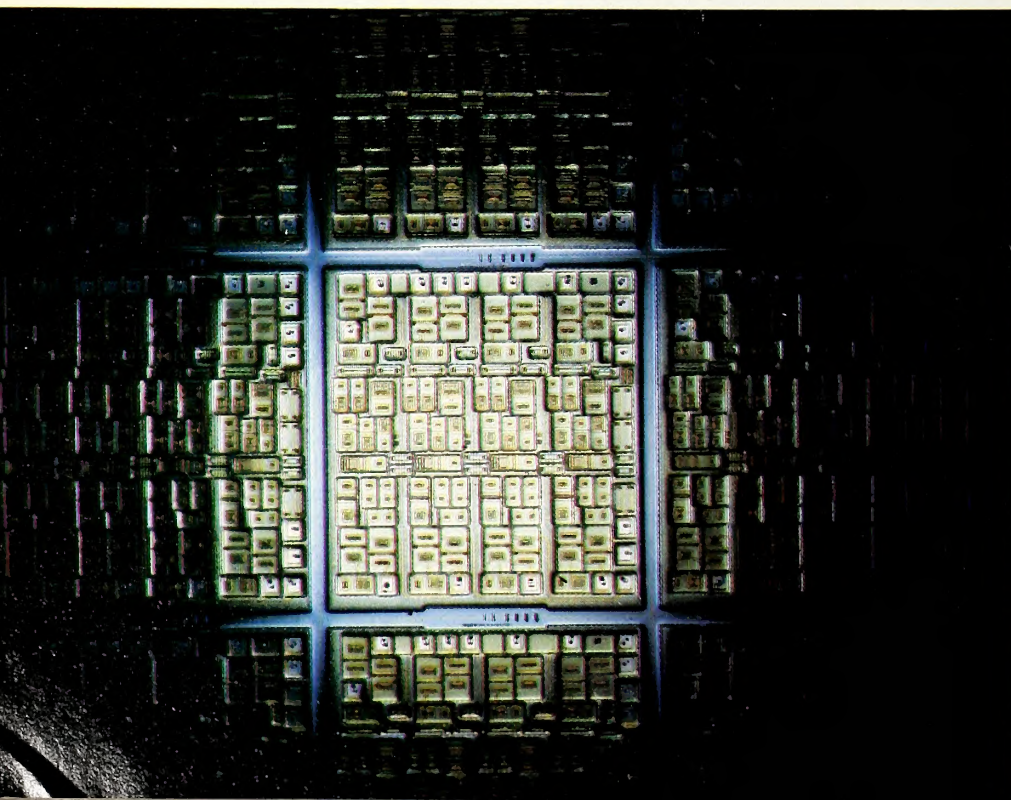
High-technology manufacturing processes such as electrode deposition of gold and copper, silicon irradiation by laser, plasma etching of silicon wafers, and the joining of materials by explosive bonding are dramatically pictured. The extremely close-up photos of microprocessor chips, glass fibers, crystals, and magnetic bubbles begin to resemble fine art.

Photomicrography is a process by which moderately magnified pictures—generally two to twenty-five times original size—of small subjects are made. Optical photomicrography, through the use of a compound microscope, greatly magnifies minute subjects.

Two electron microscope processes are



Above: Vaporization pits on arsenic single-crystal surface, photomicrograph by Clifton Draper, enhanced with Normarski differential interference contrast; below, gated crosspoint diodes; photomicrograph by Charles Lewis using fiber optic- and epi-illumination.



represented in *MicroScapes*. In scanning electron photomicrography a narrow beam of electrons scans the exterior surface of an object to produce an image that appears dimensional. In transmission electron micrography an electron beam penetrates a thin sample of an object, projecting a shadow image that is recorded on photographic film.

Interferometry is a technique by which to visualize invisible density variations in a disturbed medium. It involves splitting a light source into two beams, then recombining them on film.

Thermography is a technique for imaging variations in the amount of infrared radiation, or heat, emitted by a subject. Light polarization is used to differentiate between portions of subjects of varying thickness or optical density.

In addition to photographs, *MicroScapes* features a number of freestanding, interactive displays—including a one-half-inch-square Western Electric 256K RAM chip containing more than six hundred thousand individual components.

MicroScapes finishes up a week-and-a-half stint at Baltimore's Maryland Science Center on April 1. The show then moves to Indi-

GOTO page 194, column 1

From out of our minds

AZTEC™



VOTED "BEST ACTION ADVENTURE" 1983 ELECTRONIC FUN WITH COMPUTERS & GAMES

Imagine. You're deep within an ancient Aztec pyramid. You're searching for the Golden Idol — running, jumping, crawling, fighting cobras, scorpions, giant lizards and Aztecs with a wide assortment of weapons, falling through trapdoors and blowing up walls. ALL IN REAL TIME ACTION ANIMATION! AZTEC — the adventure of your life.

Only \$39.95.

NOW FOR THE COMMODORE 64 AND ATARI 48K!
Also available for the Apple II+ & //e.*

 **DATAMOST™**

The most out of our minds.™

8943 Fullbright Avenue, Chatsworth, CA 91311-2750
(818) 709-1202



ACTUAL GAME SCREEN

Visa/Mastercard accepted.
\$2.00 shipping/handling
(California residents add
6½% sales tax).

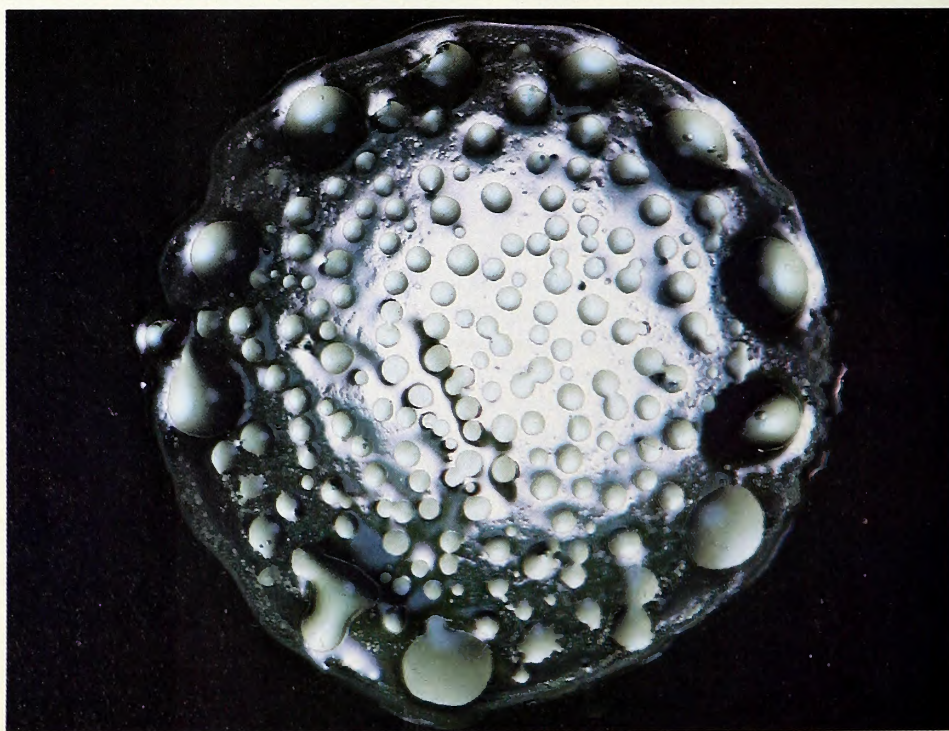
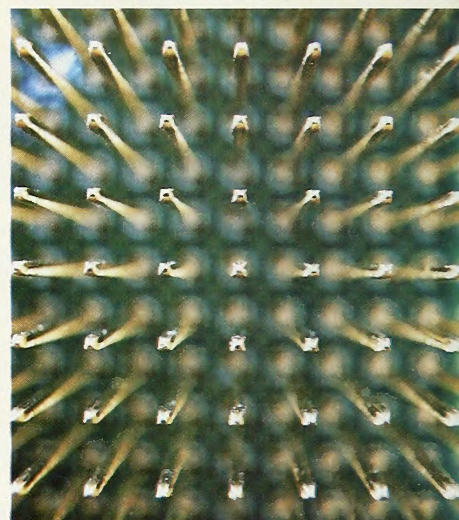
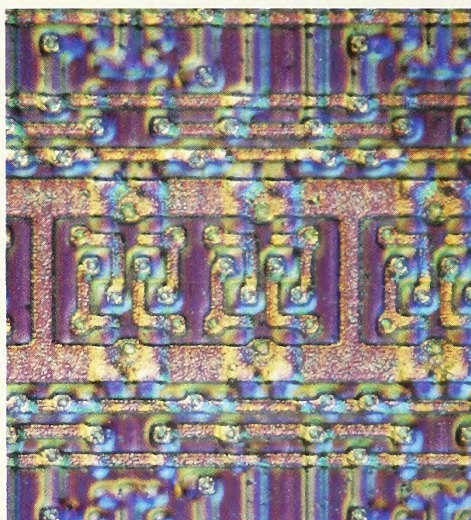
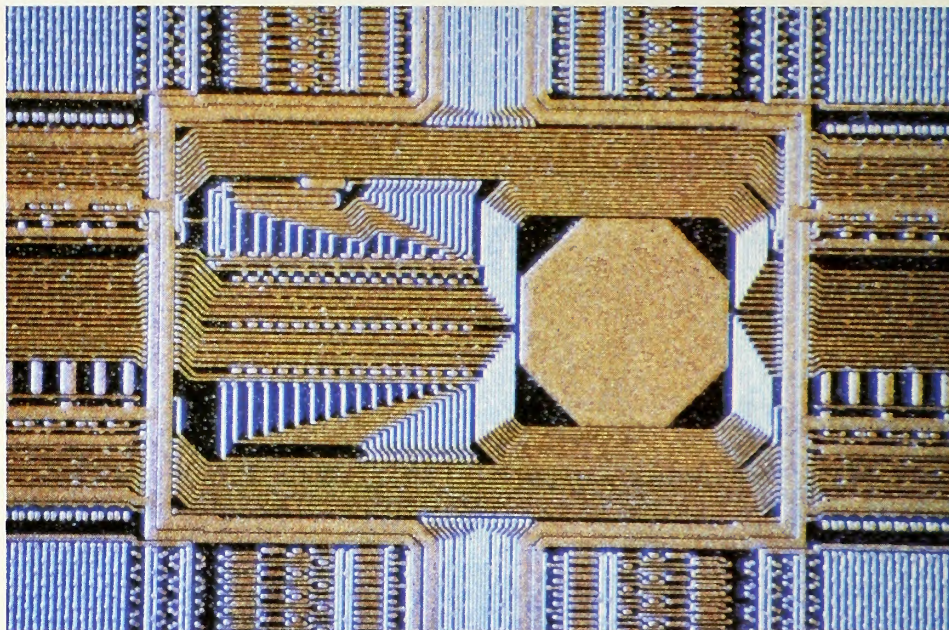
Exhibit

continued from page 192

anapolis and the Children's Museum, where it runs April 21-June 3. Four other cities are currently on the docket: Fort Lauderdale, Florida, June 23-August 5; Oklahoma City, August 25-October 7; Atlanta, November 3-December 16; and Reading, Pennsylvania, May 11-June 23, 1985.

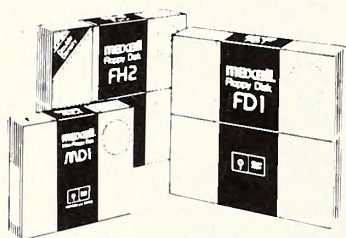
For more information contact the Association of Science-Technology Centers in Washington, D.C.

Clockwise from top: Surface of a 256 RAM chip magnified a thousand times, photomicrograph by Phillip Harrington using fiber optic illumination; connector pins of a plug-in circuit magnified about twenty times (photomicrograph by Charles Lewis); copper mirror test for soldering flux corrosion (photomicrograph by Charles Lewis); storage cells in dynamic random access memory chip magnified about five thousand times (photomicrograph by Phillip Harrington).

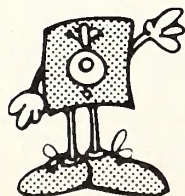


Maxell Floppy Disks

The Mini-Disks
with maximum quality.



Call free
(800) 235-4137 for
prices and information.



**PACIFIC
EXCHANGES**
100 Foothill Blvd
San Luis Obispo, CA
93401 In Cal. call
(800)592-5935 or
(805)543-1037

Cash Award for Math Programs Is Announced

A \$100,000 prize donated by the Fredkin Foundation of Cambridge, Massachusetts, awaits anyone who can design a computer program capable of making a significant mathematical discovery. The prize will be awarded "for a mathematical work of distinction in which some of the pivotal ideas have been found automatically by a computer program in which they were not initially implicit," according to a statement from a committee of mathematicians and computer scientists who are defining the rules for the competition.

Sounds easy, right? Don't bet on it. The creators of one of the most sophisticated programs to date, *Bacon*, believe it will be ten to twenty years before anyone will win the prize.

One difficulty facing programmers is that a candidate program must come up with an original theorem and proof without "coaching" from humans. On its own, the program must discover a theorem that other mathematicians agree is a major new result.

Currently, more than a few research groups are developing "automated theorem-proving" programs. Although great progress has been made with these programs, they still lag behind human capabilities. Programs like *AM* (automated mathematics), created by Douglas B. Lenat at Stanford University, and *Aura*, developed at the Argonne National Laboratory in Illinois, are formulating new mathematical ideas and solving previously unsolved problems in advanced mathematics. *Bacon*, created by Herbert A. Simon and Patrick Langley of Carnegie-Mellon University, can generate conjectures from patterns and relationships it discovers within data and has already rediscovered Kepler's laws of planetary motion and Snell's law for the refraction of light.

It is hoped that the \$100,000 prize (which may double or triple in size because of accumulated interest, depending on how soon someone wins it) will encourage more mathematicians to use computers in mathematical research.

Woodrow W. Bledsoe of the math department at the University of Texas at Austin is chairman of the rules-making committee. A computer enthusiast, Bledsoe wants to see computers used more in mathematical research. "We want to see if we can make computers act like humans. We want them to be able to reason," he says.

"I think the winner will be the person who is knowledgeable in both computer science and mathematics," says Bledsoe. "And it probably won't be someone we've never heard of." The full criteria for winning the prize will be published soon, says Bledsoe,

adding that he doesn't expect to receive any serious candidates for quite a while.

The committee is also considering the idea of an additional prize for a computer program that can take a tough mathematics examination and do better than its human competitors. The Fredkin Foundation has a \$100,000 prize ready for the first computer chess program to become the world chess champion. (Recently the foundation awarded \$5,000 to Kenneth Thompson and Joseph Condon of AT&T Bell Laboratories for Belle, the first computer system to achieve a Master rating in tournament play.)

The Fredkin Foundation was established by Edward Fredkin, a professor at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. DH, MS

Orwell

—continued from page 191—

true." The blurb typifies the attitude toward the book in the fifties. Anti-Communist sentiment was at its peak, and the ruling Party in *Nineteen Eighty-four*, with its figurehead Big Brother, were considered synonymous with Stalinism and the U.S.S.R.

1984 has been a kind of nagging doubt in the conscience of the West for the last three decades. Ironically, Orwell originally planned to call the book *The Last Man on Earth* and eventually felt that he had ruined the original good idea for the story. But Orwell (his real name was Eric Blair) was always pessimistic about his own writing.

Now, in the dreaded year itself, the book is perceived by many as a long-term warning. Some see the computer revolution, with the promise/threat of such things as two-way videotex and artificial intelligence, as close to reaching Orwell's totalitarian standards. Others see the current massacre of the English language in advertising and politics as evidence that Newspeak—the official language/thought process of the Party in *Nineteen Eighty-four*—is alive and well in the world. And others, like Mullally, say Orwell was a bitter, dying man who botched it.

Confused as everybody seems to be about it, *Nineteen Eighty-four* is nevertheless a hot item. There are still eight months left in the year, and it's a sure bet that we're in for more Orwellian revelry.

Herewith, then, is a brief rundown of recent events, new and forthcoming publications, and future happenings that are somehow related to Orwell. If anyone invites you to an "April 4 Party" or to join the Urban Anti-Sex League, at least you'll be somewhat prepared.

In addition to writing the preface to Signet's "Commemorative" edition of *Nineteen Eighty-four*, Walter Cronkite narrated "1984 Revisited," a sixty-minute CBS documentary aired last June. In the preface to the new paperback edition, Cronkite calls *Nineteen Eighty-four* "a novelistic essay on power" and "an anguished lament." He identifies Big Brother with Stalin, Hitler, and Khomeini and

identifies Newspeak with the "dehumanizing babble of bureaucracies and computer programs." Cronkite's conclusion? The book is a warning, and "1984 may not arrive on time, but there's always 1985."

National Public Radio is offering "Will Next Year Be '1984'?"—a thirty-minute cassette of a four-part series comparing Orwell's *Nineteen Eighty-four* with the real 1984.

A seventeen-volume edition of Orwell's complete works will be published this year in England and this country. In addition, the BBC is brewing a whole stew's worth of tributes, dramatizations, and documentaries about Orwell and his works. Orwell worked for years as a BBC broadcaster, before and during World War II. Fittingly, a wax figure of Orwell was installed at Madame Tussaud's in London this past December.

This spring, production has begun on a new film version of *Nineteen Eighty-four*, directed by Michael Radford (*Another Time, Another Place*). The original film adaptation of the book was released in 1956, with Edmund O'Brien portraying the protagonist, Winston Smith. Three years ago, Marvin Rosenblum, a Chicago lawyer, bought the film rights from Orwell's widow. Apparently somewhat obsessed with making the movie, Rosenblum spent a long time trying to get Hollywood and directors like Hal Ashby, Milos Forman, and Francis Coppola interested in the project. Now Rosenblum is in partnership with British producer Simon Perry and Virgin Pictures, which will provide financing.

This year, Jura—an island in the Hebrides, west of the Scottish coast—is expecting increased tourism because Orwell lived there while writing *Nineteen Eighty-four*. Orwell's island residence, a dismal old manor called Barnhill, is still standing. Jura is usually portrayed as a bleak, chilly, damp place; even so, a minor horde is expected to descend there to try to uncover some of *Nineteen Eighty-four*'s roots.

Two Michigan State graduates have come up with the "1984 Calendar," billed as a day-by-day history of the increasing erosion of civil liberties in the U.S. It features black-and-white photographs of U.S. Government buildings (IRS, FBI, and the Bureau of Indian Affairs) and of police riot squads and jail cells. Each date is annotated with one or more reminders of the loss of freedom. For instance, on August 1, 1973, the *Washington Post* reported a private investigation launched by the Nixon White House on the Smothers Brothers.

Much has been written in the editorial sections of newspapers about Orwell and his work, and at least two books directly related to *Nineteen Eighty-four* have been published so far this year. *1984 and Beyond*, by Nigel Calder (Viking), is written in a bizarre, question-and-answer format. O'Brien, the villainous Party member in Orwell's novel, is embodied in an all-knowing computer that the author interrogates. The book summarizes the

GOTO page 196, column 1

Orwell

—continued from page 195—

predictions made by noted authorities in 1964 about what this year would be like and grades their performances. *1984 Revisited*, edited by Irving Howe (Harper and Row), is a scholarly collection of thirteen essays by various authors. The volume has as many viewpoints as authors—some essayists argue for a revived Cold War to contain the U.S.S.R., while others argue that the totalitarianism evident in the world today is nothing like the Ingsoc (English Socialism) of Orwell's Oceania.

One of the more ambitious Orwellian events took place the morning of January 1. A select group of artists gathered in Paris and New York for a multimedia artistic exchange via satellite TV. *Good Morning, Mr. Orwell* was arranged by video director Nam June Paik, who calls Orwell "the first media philosopher, the first communications prophet." The hour-long show, broadcast live simultaneously in both New York and Paris, featured poet Allen Ginsberg, musicians Laurie Anderson, Peter Gabriel, Oingo Boingo, Philip Glass, and John Cage, choreographer Merce Cunningham, all-around guru Salvador Dali, and performance artist Pierre-Alain Hubert. *Good Morning, Mr. Orwell* was

fairly successful at demonstrating that TV and technology have not brought about Orwell's grim visions of media totalitarianism.

If nothing else, Orwell wrote probably the most famous post-nuclear-war novel to date in *Nineteen Eighty-four*. The dusty, smoky hall and pathetic appearance of the proles (proletariats) in Apple's Macintosh commercial are Orwell's visions of postwar London taken even further. Apple's \$500,000 commercial, directed by Ridley Scott (*Alien* and *Blade Runner*), falls somewhere between an homage and a fraternal nod. Many chose to identify the menacing Big Brother figure in the advertisement as IBM. The ad, which ran the week before Apple officially announced Macintosh, ends with the message that Apple's new computer will help everyone see why "1984 won't be like 1984."

Nineteen Eighty-four is a bitter meal, strong food for thought. Read it. And, if you're a glutton for punishment, there's a rich body of utopian and dystopian literature that is often ignored in favor of Orwell. Some of the best works are *The Iron Heel*, by Jack London; *The Futurological Congress*, by Stanislaw Lem; *Looking Backward*, by Edward Bellamy; *War with the Newts*, by Karel Capek; *Anthem*, by Ayn Rand; *The Lomokome Papers*, by Herman Wouk; *It Couldn't Happen Here*, by Sinclair Lewis; *Men Like Gods*, by H.G. Wells; *We*, by Evgenii Zamiatin; *Stand on Zanzibar*, *The Sheep Look Up*, and *The Jagged Orbit*, by John Brunner; *Brave New World* and *Brave New World Revisited*, by Aldous Huxley; and *1985*, by Anthony Burgess.

It was on April 4, 1984, that Winston Smith started writing a diary at the beginning of Orwell's novel. This forbidden act on Smith's part is indicative of how Orwell felt about the repressive society he envisioned. Nothing could be more horrible to imagine than a world where an individual could not write down on paper opinions or anything else personal. Smith is terrified when he sees that he's written, almost without thinking, "Down with Big Brother."

It's worth recalling that, on the real April 4, 1984, some of us (in this country, at least) are not afraid to write "Down with Big Brother" on the most prominent billboard we can find. DH

Industry

—continued from page 191—

box office.

Scuttlebutt: Lotus's Mitch Kapor, speaking in New Orleans at Softcon, had this to say about the coming shakeout in software: "Competition is forcing a shakeout, yes; but companies aren't going to explode in flames like the Hindenburg, or go under like the Titanic. They're more like the ships of Magellan's fleet. Some will make it around the globe; others will lose their way and sink almost without a sound."

Update: Coleco recently admitted to manufacturing only 95,000 Adam home computers in 1983. Last year, the company said it would ship at least 400,000 Adams before the new year. In December, J.C. Penney announced that the Adam did not meet the retailer's "quality standards" and decided to cancel catalog orders for the machines (the retail chain stopped selling home computers altogether on February 1). Undaunted, Coleco has announced that in June it plans to introduce a line of telephones aimed at the teenage market.

Update: Commodore's founder Jack Tramiel resigned in mid-January, and the company chose Marshall F. Smith as its new president and chief executive officer. Smith's background is manufacturing and corporate finance, and he's an old buddy of Commodore chairman Irving Gould.

Obit: Texas Instruments was thoroughly thrashed by a \$660-million loss in its discontinued home computer line and closed fiscal 1983 with an overall loss of \$145.5 million on total sales of \$4.58 billion. The semiconductor division of the company saved the day somewhat.

Obit: Mattel, battered by losses in its video game and home computer businesses, is selling off all its divisions and planning to concentrate on its profitable toy and hobby departments. Mattel Electronics (now Intellivision Incorporated), which lost \$283.5 million in the first three months of fiscal 1983, was purchased by Mattel executive Terrence E. Valeski and two backers, Ike Perlmutter and Bernard Marden—who together own New York-based Odd Lot Trading, a firm specializing in closeout merchandise. Valeski says he can make Intellivision a success. Mattel has also bid adieu to its Monogram Models and Western Publishing subsidiaries.

More obits: Victor Technologies has filed for reorganization under Chapter 11 of the federal bankruptcy code, even though its Victor 9000 personal computer has won praise for its technological capabilities. The company owes \$110 million to creditors. Timex, producer of the popular Timex/Sinclair 1000 home computer, has announced that it will halt the sale of home computers. Two units introduced by the firm last year did not sell well.

More facts: Storage Technology has ceased its two-year-plus efforts to market its own mainframe and laid off four hundred workers. At the core of the problem is IBM's aggressive pricing in the mainframe market. Tandon, a disk drive manufacturer, laid off 400 of its 3,100 U.S. workers. The company has had increased earnings and is in the process of shifting its assembly operations to low-wage Singapore and India.

Rumor: The Japanese are coming.

Conclusions: Casey struck out; it took Hank Aaron twenty-one years to beat Babe Ruth's home-run record; and Billy Martin is alive and well and not managing the New York Yankees.

Final conclusion: Some players will strike out and some will hit home runs, but no player owns the baseballs. DH

APPLE to Burroughs or IBM-PC to Burroughs Interfacing

- TD830/MT983 Terminal Emulation
- File Transfer Software
- Mark-Sense reader interfacing to Burroughs for automated test grading, etc. (Apple only)
- Addressable Printer Option
- Complete Selection of Burroughs-to-Micro hardware
 - Asynchronous modem connect
 - Synchronous modem connect
 - TDI Direct Connect
 - Concatenation (Daisy Chain) port
 - Printer port
- Easily Installed

MIDWEST DATA SOURCE, INC.

- 1010 NIMITZ ROAD, CINCINNATI, OHIO 45230 513-231-2023
- 33 HARBOR LAKE CR., SAFETY HARBOR, FL 33572 813-726-3320

Call-A.P.P.L.E.TM

Official Publication Of



Apple PugetSound Program Library Exchange
Worlds Largest Apple User Group

A.P.P.L.E. PROVIDES THE MOST COMPREHENSIVE USER SUPPORT SERVICES

INCREASE
SALES!!!

THE INTERNATIONAL MAGAZINE

- **CALL—A.P.P.L.E.**

TROUBLESHOOTING 10 HOURS-A-DAY 7 DAYS

- **HOTLINE**

MAJOR DISCOUNTS ON

- **HARDWARE & SOFTWARE**

DISCOUNT SUBSCRIPTIONS TO

- **SOURCE DATABASES**

- **24 HR. BULLETIN BOARD**

FOR THOSE IN PUGETSOUND COUNTRY

- **CLASSES & SPECIAL INTEREST GROUPS**

✓ MONTHLY MEETINGS

✓ THE APPLE GENERAL STORE

COMPUTER RETAILERS
& PERIODICAL DEALERS. . .
STOCK, SELL & DISPLAY

Call-A.P.P.L.E.TM

Ask About "IN DEPTH" Series

CONTACT ARLISS SWORD (206) 872-2245

**\$25 PER YEAR + \$26 FIRST YEAR DUES DELIVERS
A FULL MEMBERSHIP WITH ALL PRIVILEGES.
SUBSCRIPTION ONLY, \$21**

YES I WANT TO JOIN... A.P.P.L.E.

- ☐ MEMBERSHIP \$51 PER YEAR
☐ SUBSCRIPTION ONLY \$21 PER YEAR

Call Toll Free. . . 1-800-426-3667

Tell operator you are joining through SOFTALK for you're FREE DISKS.

NAME _____ PHONE _____

ADDRESS _____ Exp. Date _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____ Exp. Date _____

Mail This
Coupon To:

A.P.P.L.E. 21246 - 68th Ave. S. KENT, WA 98032

Free Disk Special Expires 6/30/84

ADVERTISE TO OUR QUALIFIED BUYING MEMBERSHIP

John Elliott National Sales (206) 872-2245



□ **Heavy Metal Motor City Bash.** The NCC/COMDEX/CES of robotics shows, Robots 8, will be held June 4-7 at Cobo Hall in Detroit, Michigan. Sponsored by the Robot Institute of America and Robotics International of the Society of Manufacturing Engineers, Robots 8 should attract some two hundred different industrial robots, demonstrating applications for assembly, finishing, painting, welding, machine loading, material handling, quality control, break-dancing (just kidding). Conference subjects include applications, systems, safety, human factors, theory, research, and education. For more information on the exposition/conference contact the Robotics Institute of America in Dearborn, Michigan.

□ **10,000 Lakes and Computer Graphics.** SIGGRAPH '84—the Eleventh Annual Conference on Computer Graphics and Interactive Techniques of the Association for Computing Machinery's Special Interest Group on Computer Graphics—is slated to run July 23-27 in Minneapolis, Minnesota. Expected to draw sixteen thousand to twenty thousand computer graphics professionals, SIGGRAPH '84 will feature up to thirty one- or two-day courses, numerous technical paper presentations, a larger-than-ever exhibition of graphic wares, a design arts show, film and video presentations, and the premiere of the first totally computer-generated Omnimax film. Solid modeling, raster graphics, image synthesis, bit-map graphics, and free-form surfaces are just a sampling of topics that will be covered in the courses. For more information contact the SIGGRAPH '84 conference office in Chicago, Illinois.

□ **DARPA Chips In.** College students studying design and architecture of integrated-circuit chips—particularly VLSI (very large scale integration) projects—will be able to have chips they design manufactured free of charge at the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA) VLSI fabrication center. The program is restricted to U.S. universities, and applications to use the facility are made through the National Science Foundation in Washington, D.C. The idea is to accelerate the "professional learning cycle" by giving undergraduates and graduate students access to the type of state-of-the-art facility they would not ordinarily encounter outside of private industry. Reportedly, once chip-design instructions are relayed to the DARPA center on one of three telecommunications networks, usually no more than three or four weeks elapse before the completed chips are received.

□ **Intellivision 3-D—Just When You Thought It Was Safe To Play Video Games Again.** A research engineer at the Georgia Institute of Technology in Atlanta, Richard

Steenblik, has developed a new process for conveying three-dimensional depth to computer-generated images. In January, Georgia Tech applied for a patent on Steenblik's process. The details of his process are still secret. It is apparently simple in design, but still requires viewers to wear special glasses similar to those needed to watch 3-D movies. The difference, reportedly, between Steenblik's 3-D scheme and the more familiar anaglyph process—wherein stereo vision is achieved by using two superimposed images, one for each eye—is that only one image is displayed. A toned-down version of the process will be unveiled later this year when Intellivision Incorporated (formerly Mattel Electronics)—the first licensee—begins marketing a 3-D video game for its Intellivision unit. In the game *Hover Force 3-D*, a single, maximum-discernible depth is preset by the glasses' fixed lenses. More sophisticated versions of Steenblik's process will use glasses that permit viewers literally to dial the degree of depth desirable. Steenblik says his process will work with just about all current computer graphics equipment and is capable of producing both color and black-and-white graphics.

□ **Manufacturing Minds.** "The Computer: Mind of the Factory of the Future" is the theme of the Advanced Manufacturing Systems Exposition and Conference (AMS '84) to be held at McCormick Place in Chicago June 12-14. Information systems and automated production systems for manufacturing will be demonstrated, with more than sixty conference sessions scheduled. Four all-day courses will focus on robotics and personal computers in managerial work. Running concurrently at the same location will be Info/Software: The Information Management Exposition and Conference for Software. All types of software will be shown, from micro to main-frame. For further information, contact the AMS '84 office in New York City.

□ **Ace of Space.** Don Bluth, creator of the industry-reviving videodisc/arcade game *Dragon's Lair*, has come out with a new animated coin-op offering. The game features fourteen minutes of animation—in the same rich style of *Dragon's Lair* and Bluth's 1982 animated feature *The Secret of NIMH*. It's called *Space Ace* and the names of the characters are different—Ace and Kimberly, not Dirk the Daring and Daphne—but the scenario is old hat. Hero/boyfriend Ace must rescue his damsel in distress, while dealing with all kinds of nasty creatures. The big change is that Ace uses a ray gun, not a sword. The animation for *Space Ace* cost \$1.8 million to create, up from the \$1.3 million it cost to make the twelve animated minutes of *Dragon's Lair*. Bluth and his studio are currently working on *Dragon's Lair II*, which has an animation budget of \$2.3 million. *Dragon's Lair* has grossed more than \$32 million and has spawned a home version (due out soon from Coleco). Bluth is reportedly preparing a feature film based on the exploits of Dirk and Daphne, and ABC may introduce a weekly series based on the game. Also, CBS has expressed interest in a series based on

Space Ace, which sold fifteen hundred arcade machines in its first week on the market. To date, *Dragon's Lair* has sold more than eight thousand units.

□ **The Razor's Edge.** Best known for his studies of space habitats, Gerard K. O'Neill has written a new book. Published by Simon and Schuster, it's called *The Technology Edge*. O'Neill's book explores America's possible economic future, looking closely at what he calls the six major technological opportunities of our time. Three of the six areas O'Neill writes about—robotics, microengineering, and genetic hardware—are worldwide industries. In all three, O'Neill sees Japan having distinct advantages over the U.S. in the long run. He condemns the mistakes of American "money managers ignorant of technology, indifferent to building strong management-worker cooperation, and excessively focused on short-range profits." The other three areas—magnetic flight, personal airplanes, and space technology—are a grab bag, with the U.S. still leading the pack in space. O'Neill emphasizes that the U.S. may be growing cold intellectually at the time of its greatest successes. We have "glorified the merger and the takeover as if our industry were a nationwide board game." O'Neill's proposal is to let low-tech industries (autos, oil, steel) decline and concentrate on the six crucial areas. Four centuries ago, the development of the New World required invention of the corporation. O'Neill posits that we may need to find some new mix of government, capital, and labor to do the trick this time.

□ **Build a Butler?** Hobby Robot, based in Hazlehurst, Georgia, offers the Smart Rabbit, a household robot that is plug-compatible with the Timex/Sinclair and Commodore series of computers. The company claims that Smart Rabbit is the "only household robot with upgradable, transportable electronics and software to a full-size, man-rated domestic robot." (What's a man-rated domestic robot?) Right now, Smart Rabbit does not do much besides accept Basic programming and move around via an onboard motor, and wave its arms. The manufacturers say that soon the Smart Rabbit will have speech recognition and synthesis capabilities, ultrasonic and infrared sensors, arms, and a modem.

□ **Wookie Bait.** Ropet is a personal robot that doesn't require an external computer for operation. Marketed by Personal Robotics Corporation, based in San Jose, California, Ropet uses a Z-80 processor and S-100 bus. Plug-in cartridges provide programs for security, entertainment, and education. External communications are available for connecting Ropet to a development station. Ropet is mobile and can avoid collisions as well as obey spoken commands. ■

NEWSPEAK
STAFF

Editor David Hunter

Contributors Michael Ferris, Judith Pfeffer, and Marsha Stewart



GIVE YOUR CHILDREN A GREAT TEACHER FOR THEIR APPLE.

Bring Basic Math, Algebra, Physics, Computer Literacy, Computer Concepts and Foreign Languages to your Apple II Plus or IIe

PLATO® Educational Courseware is a great teacher because it's both serious and fun. This makes it a truly exciting home learning experience... one that your children will use again and again.

PLATO makes a real adventure of topics that children often find dull... like Algebra. Difficult concepts such as roots, polynomials and quadratic equations become almost fun and therefore easier to learn.

With PLATO courseware, children study by competing against themselves and by interacting

with stimulating graphics that keep them motivated. They see their progress, and experience the rewards of real achievement.

Widen your child's world
Select from a growing library



of courseware for Apple II Plus and Apple IIe microcomputers. Ask about lessons also available for the TI 99/4A and Atari 800.

Ask for PLATO courseware wherever quality computer products are sold.

Discover the excitement PLATO courseware can bring to learning... in your home.

For a free catalog describing all the PLATO courseware for microcomputers: call toll-free 800/233-3784. (In California, call 800/233-3785.) Or write Control Data Publishing Co., P.O. Box 261127, San Diego, CA 92126.

Warranty available free from Control Data Publishing Co., 4455 Eastgate Mall, San Diego, CA 92121.

PLATO
COMPUTER-BASED EDUCATION

GD
CONTROL DATA
PUBLISHING



"Popular Computing says The Home Accountant does just about everything you'd ask of a personal finance package."*



"The Home Accountant even flags transactions for tax time. And that's a big time-saver because I can transfer information to The Tax Advantage™ program and easily figure out what I owe."



"You mean you can use The Home Accountant for business, too?!"



"The Home Accountant is the #1 best-selling home finance package in the world."



"My company has 5 checking accounts, 6 business credit cards and 3 money market funds to keep track of. The Home Accountant makes it easy."



"Absolutely. Wouldn't want to run my consulting firm without it."



"Softalk Magazine says it's the most thorough and powerful program of its kind."†
"I agree."



"It automatically prints my checks. And gives them a very professional look."

"The Home Accountant is great for realistic budgeting."

"I'm so glad you brought it home. I never thought that creating a budget and managing money could be so easy."



"You can create trend analysis graphs for each budget category, so you can make visual comparisons of where you stand financially."

"And you can do it in full-scale color graphics."



"It has up to 200 budget categories so I have all the flexibility I need."

* Popular Computing, November, 1982
† Apple Softalk, April, 1982



"The Home Accountant will even print a personal financial statement and net worth statement. Keeps me right on top of my finances."



Everyone's talking about The Home Accountant.™

Is it because it's the #1 bestselling home finance package in the world? Or because it's extremely thorough and powerful and easy to use? Or because it's great for home and business use? Or because it has up to 200 budget categories and handles up to 5 checking accounts?

Yes. But there are a lot more reasons why people buy The Home Accountant. And why you, too.

Because The Home Accountant can literally save you hours of time. And take the headache out of handling your finances. Whether it's setting up a budget, cataloging your expenses, balancing your checkbooks or handling your credit cards and money market funds. For personal or business use.

The Home Accountant will even print net worth and financial statements. Not to mention being a lifesaver at tax time. Especially when you're able to transfer information onto Continental's The Tax Advantage™ program and figure out what you owe. Quickly.

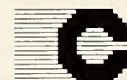
In short, The Home Accountant is the most effective software program there is for managing your money. And managing it easily.

Stop by your Continental Software dealer today and pick up The Home Accountant. You'll see what everyone's talking about.

The Home Accountant is available for Apple II/IIe, IBM PC/XT, Atari 400/800/1200XL, Osborne®, TRS-80 Models III/4, Commodore 64, Texas

Instruments Professional, Zenith Z-100/110, Compaq and KayPro computers. Actual budget capacities will vary with each computer.

For your free 64 page booklet, "Tips For Buying Software," please write Continental Software, Dept. STA, 11223 South Hindry Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90045, 213/417-8470.



Continental Software

A Division of Arrays, Inc.



The Home Accountant and The Tax Advantage are registered trademarks of Continental Software. Apple II/IIe are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM PC/XT are registered trademarks of IBM Corp. Atari 400/800/1200XL are registered trademarks of Atari, Inc. a division of Warner Communications, Inc. Osborne is a trademark of Osborne Computer Corp. TRS-80 Models III/4 are registered trademarks of Tandy, Inc. Commodore 64 is a registered trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc. Zenith Z-100/110 are registered trademarks of Zenith Data Systems. Texas Instruments Professional is a registered trademark of Texas Instruments, Inc. Compaq is a registered trademark of Compaq Computer Corp. KayPro is a registered trademark of Non-Linear Systems, Inc.

F A S T A L K

Fastalk is a quick guide to popular, specialized, new, and classic software. When you need a particular kind of program or just want to see what's new, Fastalk is the place to look for fast answers.

If a program has been reviewed in *Softalk*, it carries the issue date of the review in italics at the end of its listing, and the capsule description given reflects the published review.

A new software entry, which must be of professional quality to be included, is designated by a check mark preceding its name. A new entry loses its check mark after its first appearance and drops out of Fastalk after one to three appearances (depending on genre) if it fails to gain popularity.

A bullet preceding a title indicates a program that *Softalk* has designated as a classic, based on its ability to stand up over time, its significance for its time (breaking new ground or introducing a new genre), or its archetypal qualities.

Other entries in Fastalk are there either by virtue of current activity (the programs are selling at least as much as the least-selling entry on any of the bestseller charts) or because they are representative of the best of programs for a special interest or need (such as card games or non-Basic-specific language terminal programs).

Softalk may arbitrarily omit any package from Fastalk, whether or not it meets the foregoing criteria.

Adventure

Adventuresome story games in which players must deduce commands, make maps, and solve logical puzzles.

- **Adventure.** Crowther, Woods. The original text adventure, created on mainframe, contributed to by many over a long time. Very logical within fantasy framework, excellent puzzles, maps; complex, convoluted, and great. Several publishers: Microsoft, 10700 Northup Wy., Bellevue, WA 98004. \$28.95. Apple, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. \$35. Frontier Computing, Box 402, 666 N. Main St., Logan, UT 84321. \$10.
- The Coveted Mirror.** Berns, Thomason. Nicely drawn characters, arcade subgames, and fun, logical puzzles enliven nonviolent medieval adventure. Humorous and animated. Penguin, Box 311, Geneva, IL 60134. \$34.95. 11/83.
- **Cyborg.** Berlyn. Text adventure with brief action skill game hidden in plot. As a futuristic part man, part robot, you're lost in a strange forest, desperately needing food and power. At its release, in its realism and use of true plot, *Cyborg* represented one of the most significant advances in adventuring since the original *Adventure*. Sentient, Box 4929, Aspen, CO 81612. \$32.95. 11/81.
- The Dark Crystal.** Williams. Hi-res adaptation of fantasy movie. New puzzles challenge even those who've seen the movie. Sierra On-Line, Sierra On-Line Building, Coarsegold, CA 93614. \$39.95. 4/83.
- Deadline.** Blank, Lebling. Episode one in a series of murder mysteries by the authors of *Zork*. Includes inspector's casebook, lab report. Text. Infocom, 55 Wheeler St., Cambridge, MA 02138. \$49.95. 8/82.
- Death in the Caribbean.** Hess, Hess. Challenging quest for pirate treasure features a mischievous ghost, huge maze, lush graphics. Well worth it. Micro Lab, 2699 Skokie Valley Rd., Highland Park, IL 60035. \$35. 9/83.
- Enchanter.** Blank, Lebling. First of trilogy sequel to *Zorks* expands interaction with other characters, goes above ground, increases use of logical magic. No big

breakthroughs, but simply delightful. Infocom, 55 Wheeler St., Cambridge, MA 02138. \$49.95. 9/83.
- Escape from Traam.** Pearson, Sailer. You crash on a world no human has seen. Its strange beauty hides danger that makes escape imperative. Adventure International, Box 3435, Longwood, FL 32750. \$29.95.

- **Hi-Res Adventure #1: Mystery House.** Williams. Whodunit in a Victorian mansion. First adventure with pictures. Two-word parser with logical comprehension. Sierra On-Line, Sierra On-Line Building, Coarsegold, CA 93614. \$24.95.

- **Hi-Res Adventure #2: The Wizard and the Princess.** Williams, Williams. The king has offered half his kingdom to the one who will bring back the kidnapped princess. Cross mountains, deserts; battle the wizard to claim your reward. Sierra On-Line, Sierra On-Line Building, Coarsegold, CA 93614. \$32.95. 11/80.

Infidel. Berlyn. Excellent puzzles and a surprising bad guy hero in well-written treasure hunt. Infocom, 55 Wheeler St., Cambridge, MA 02138. \$49.95. 11/83.

Philistine Ploy. Aaron, Rosenbaum. Good Biblical graphic adventure based on the Book of Judges features more than 80 screens, some animation. Knowledge of the Bible not necessary to solve. Davka, 845 N. Michigan Ave., #843, Chicago, IL 60611. \$34.95. 12/83.

Planetfall. Meretzky. A lovable robot steals the show in this science-fiction text adventure. Includes many outstanding puzzles, rich, colorful, intelligent text. Infocom, 55 Wheeler St., Cambridge, MA 02138. \$49.95. 8/83.

- **Prisoner 2.** Mullich, Edu-Ware. Totally relandscaped but loyal version of original game: full-color hi-res graphics added, puzzles reworded, obstacles expanded. Sophisticated and difficult exercise in intimidation with elements of satire. Escape from an island requires player to solve logical puzzles, overcome obstacles, and answer riddles. Excellent computer fare; nothing else like it. Peachtree Software, 3445 Peachtree Rd. N.E., #830, Atlanta, GA 30326. \$32.95. *The Prisoner*, 3/81; *Prisoner 2*, 10/82.

The Quest. Snell, Toler, Rea. As the king's newest advisor, you must accompany a champion on a dragon-slaying mission. Champion, parser accept advice in full and multiple sentences. Penguin, Box 311, Geneva, IL 60134. \$34.95. 9/83.

- **S.A.G.A. Series.** Adams. Scott Adams's prototypical adventures—12 in all—spruced up with 100-color graphics and Votrax vocals. Fun, not always logical, very story-oriented series. Each adventure has its own theme and often exotic locale. They map small but score big on imagination. Adventure International, Box 3435, Longwood, FL 32750. \$29.95 each. 7/82.

Starcross. Science-fiction prose adventure that comes wrapped in a flying saucer. Set in the year 2186, main puzzle is to discover *raison d'être* of miniworld asteroid. Likable, engaging. Superior puzzles. Infocom, 55 Wheeler St., Cambridge, MA 02138. \$39.95. 11/82.

Suspended. Berlyn. Well-plotted adventure demands control of six independent robots who can act simultaneously. Intelligent, challenging exercise in logic. A milestone. Infocom, 55 Wheeler St., Cambridge, MA 02138. \$49.95. 4/83.

- **Swordthrust Series.** Set of adventures, seven so far, that integrate fantasy role playing. Create one character, make friends in each new adventure, battle monsters and achieve goals together. Good stories, fun to map. Vocabulary no mystery, but puzzles are. Single character goes through all. CE Software, 801 73rd St., Des Moines, IA 50312. Number 1 prerequisite for rest. Each adventure, \$29.95. 8/82.

Transylvania. Antiochia. Some of best graphics ever in a hi-res adventure. Excellent puzzles and logic—no unfair tricks. Enjoyable. Penguin, Box 311, Geneva, IL 60134. \$34.95. 6/81.

Witness. Galley. Interactive mystery adventure set in 1938 reflects the style of pulp detective fiction popular then. Fun packaging and fun to play, although less complex than *Deadline*. A good step forward for an infant genre. Infocom, 55 Wheeler St., Cambridge, MA 02138. \$49.95. 7/83.

- **Zork I, II, III.** Blank, Lebling. Text lives! Three masterpieces of logic and grand adventure to revel in. Hard, logical puzzles with erudite parser that understands complete compound sentences and questions, has amazing vocabulary. *I* and *II* use standard scoring, standard goals; *III* has unique point system, and benevolence pays. Infocom, 55 Wheeler St., Cambridge, MA 02138. \$39.95. *Zork I*, 6/81; *Zork II*, 3/82; *Zork III*, 9/82.

Business

BPI General Accounting. Performs like *General Ledger*. Print checks, permits greater flexibility in handling accounts, produces 40 reports. 80-columns. Apple, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. \$395.

BPI System. Popular six-module business package; programs also available separately. Includes *General Ledger* (a bestseller), accounts receivable, accounts payable, payroll, inventory control, and job costing. Apple, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. \$395 each; job costing, \$595.

dBase II. Speedy relational database management system. Requires SoftCard. Ashton-Tate, 9929 W. Jefferson Blvd., Culver City, CA 90230. \$700.

The Incredible Jack. Word processor, database, and spreadsheet, plus mailing label print and sort. Gives 80-column u/c display automatically on the IIe, with 64K, 80-column card on the II Plus. Business Solutions, 60 E. Main St., Kings Park, NY 11754. \$129. 8/82.

Multiplan. Easy-to-learn electronic work sheet using plain-English commands. Powerful modeling and presentation capabilities. For use in analysis, forecasting, technical engineering, and the home. Versions 1.04 and up use 80 columns and extended memory on the IIe. Microsoft, 10700 Northup Wy., Bellevue, WA 98004. \$275.

PFS:File. Page, Roberts. User controls data in totally unstructured database. Up to 32 pages (screens) of information in each record. IIe version has 80 columns, u/c. Software Publishing, 1901 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043. \$125. 10/80.

PFS:Graph. Chin, Hill. Works alone or interfaces with files created with *PFS:File* and *VisiCalc*. Produces bar, line, and pie charts merging data from several sources. 80 columns and increased graphics support in IIe version. Software Publishing, 1901 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043. \$125. 5/82.

PFS:Report. Page. Powerful report generator designed for use with *PFS:File*. Sorts, calculates, totals, formats, and prints presentation-quality columnar reports. Software Publishing, 1901 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043. \$125. 6/81.

Quick File IIe. Easy-to-use personal database filing system that generates reports, sorts. Fifteen fields; files as long as disk allows. IIe, two disk drives. Apple, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. \$100.

Risk Simulator. Estimates probability distributions related to risk situations, such as automobile maintenance expenses or employer funding of health benefits. Actuarial Microcomputer Software, 3915

...the best thing to happen since the computer era.

The Right Commands At Your Fingertips



KLEERTEX

... For Your Apple® II+,//e!

Only
\$19.95

\$32.95 FOR 2 ON 1
DOUBLE SIDED TEMPLATES
WITH A 15-DAY MONEY BACK
GUARANTEE

Designed by Training Specialists to help put your program to work, right away!

- Complete commands required to learn and operate your program
- Alphabetized commands to find what you need quickly and easily.
- Organized with key-by-key examples for simplicity.

This Time Saving Aid is Ideal for Training, Invaluable for Beginners, and a welcome convenience for the Comprehensive User. Made of sturdy, non-scratchable, non-glare, color matching plastic.

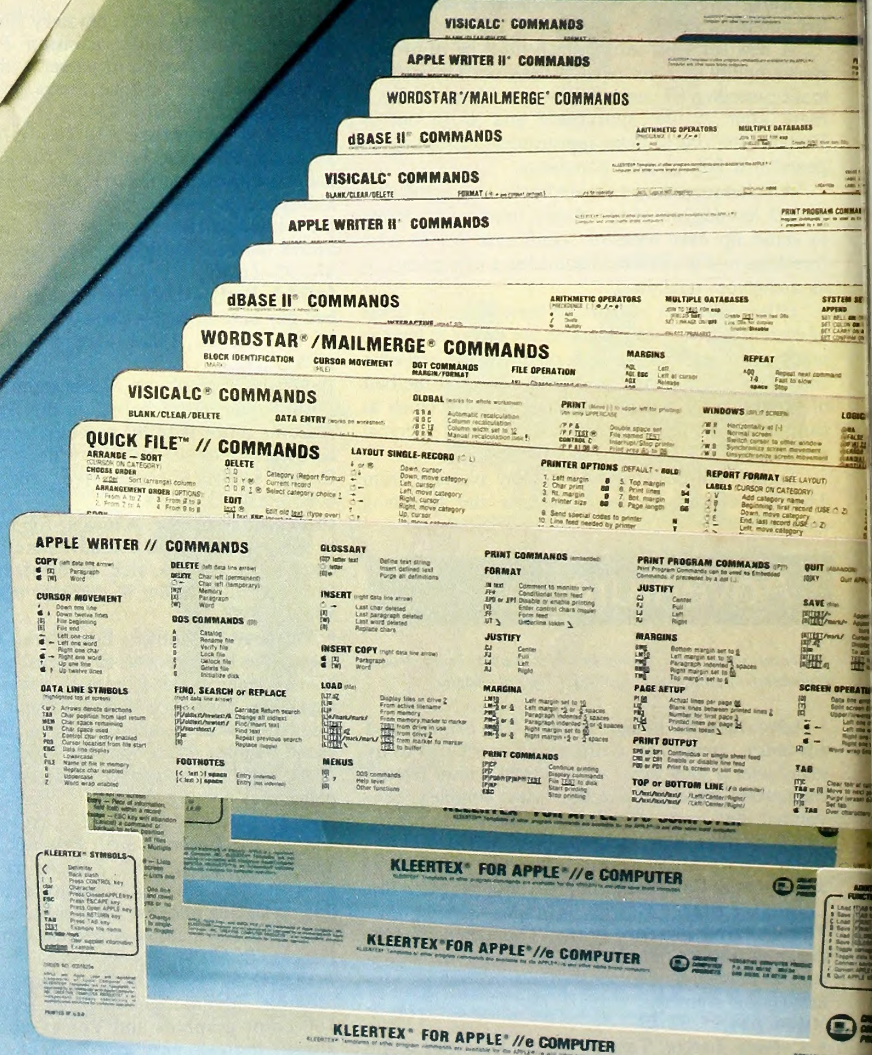
The right commands... ..the right price!

KLEERTEX
Keyboard
Templates
Now Available:

- ▲ \$ 8.95
- \$19.95
- \$32.95

	WORDSTAR® /MAILMERGE®	dBASE II®	MULTIPLAN®	SUPERCALC®	EASYWRITER®	APPLEWRITER® II	QUICK FILE®	PIE WRITER®	APPLEWRITER® II	PERFECT WRITER®	PERFECT CALC®	MULTIMATE®	PERSONAL PEARL®	DO IT YOURSELF BLANKS	VISICALC®
IBM® STYLE A*	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
IBM® STYLE B**	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
KAYPRO®	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
APPLE® II+	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
APPLE® //e	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
OSBORNE®	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●

*IBM STYLE A Fits: IBM-PC/XT, COMPAQ and LEADING EDGE
**IBM STYLE B Fits: COLUMBIA, OLIVETTI, CORONA, TAVA, IVY, PRONTO, SILICON VALLEY MICRO, NORTH STAR DIMENSION, LOGICAL L-X, IMP and SPERRY-PC.



**Call Toll Free
1-800-231-5413**
California 1-800-523-5441
DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED



**CREATIVE
COMPUTER
PRODUCTS™**

Or Send Order To:
P.O. Box 85152-MB 134
San Diego, CA 92138

We accept VISA, MC, AMEX or checks.
\$1.95 Shipping Fee.

Apple/Quickfile-Apple Computer, Inc. IBM-International Business Machines. Osborne-OSborne Computer Corp. Kaypro-Non Linear Systems. Wordstar/Mailmerge-MicroPro International. Visicalc-Visicorp. Supercalc-Sormic. Easywriter II-Information Unlimited Software. dBase II-Ashton-Tate. Multiplan-Microsoft. 1-2-3-Lotus Development Corp. Perfect Writer/Perfect Filer/Perfect Calc-Perfect Software. Personal Pearl-Pearlsoft. PieWriter-Hayden Software Co. Compaq-Compaq Computer Corp. © CREATIVE COMPUTER PRODUCTS 1983.

Valley Ct., Winston-Salem, NC 27106. \$185.

State of the Art System. Standalone or interfaceable modules for a 12-month accounting period. Includes *General Ledger, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, Payroll, Inventory Control* (\$495 each), *Budget and Financial Reporting, Invoicing* (\$395 each), and *Professional Time and Billing* (\$795). State of the Art, 3183A Airway Ave., Costa Mesa, CA 92626. *Accounts Receivable* 10/83.

Time Is Money. Flexible personal accounting package. Checkbook balancing with a full statement on-screen. Tracks up to 240 separate assets and liabilities. Turning Point, 11A Main St., Watertown, MA 02172. \$100.

• **VisiCalc.** Bricklin, Frankston, Software Arts. Electronic work sheet for any problem involving numbers, rows, and columns. No programming necessary. VisiCorp, 2895 Zanker Rd., San Jose, CA 95134. \$250. 10/80.

VisiCalc Advanced IIe. Virtually the same as advanced version for the Apple III. Create spreadsheet templates, provide uniform approach to forecasting, budgeting, and planning tasks for an entire organization. VisiCorp, 2895 Zanker Rd., San Jose, CA 95134. \$400.

Communications

ASCII Express: The Professional. Robbins, Blue. Greatly improved version of original modem software package features automatic redial, individual macro files, and conversion of Integer, Applesoft, or binary programs into text files. Works with a plethora of hardware. United Software Industries, 1880 Century Pk. E., Los Angeles, CA 90067. \$129.95. 12/82.

Data Capture 4.0. Copyable, modifiable smart terminal program; compatible with Apple III and most lower-case adapters. Southeastern Software, 6414 Derbyshire Dr., New Orleans, LA 70126. \$65. 7/81.

P-Term: The Professional. Supports all Pascal-compatible interfaces, asynchronous serial cards, Apple-compatible modems, and baud rates up to 2400. United Software Industries, 1880 Century Pk. E., Los Angeles, CA 90067. \$129.95.

Z-Term: The Professional. More than an update. Compatible with a great variety of modems, interface cards, and screen modes. Simple file transfer with integrity. United Software Industries, 1880 Century Pk. E., Los Angeles, CA 90067. \$149.95. 5/81.

Fantasy

Role-playing games involving characters that develop through experience in adventuresome stories, and whose actions players determine via set commands.

• **Beneath Apple Manor.** Worth. The original dungeon game for the Apple, created in 1978. Newly released version has hi-res, sound effects, a few more magic items, but still the classic game. Quality, 21601 Marilla St., Chatsworth, CA 91311. \$29.95. 2/83.

Exodus: Ultima III. British. Super third installment of Ultima saga. Contains many features not found in *Ultima II*. Original score, wind and wave motion, four characters who can interact, tactical combat, and full-color dungeons combine with much more solid, involved plot to make an engrossing fantasy. Origin Systems, Box 99, N. Andover, MA 01845. \$54.95. 11/83.

Knight of Diamonds. Greenberg, Woodhead. Second scenario of Wizardry, requiring thirteenth-level characters from the original. Individual quests on each of six dungeon levels. Great. Sir-tech, 6 Main St., Ogdensburg, NY 13669. \$34.95. 7/82.

Legacy of Llylgamyn. Greenberg, Woodhead. Third scenario in classic Wizardry series. To save Llylgamyn, descendants of the adventurers of other Wizardry scenarios (requires *Overlord*) must wrest a mystical orb from the dragon L'kbreth. New full-screen dungeon, Lisa-like information screens. Sir-tech, 6 Main St., Ogdensburg, NY 13669. \$39.95. 7/83.

• **Odyssey: The Compleat Adventure.** Clardy. Fan-

tasy adventure far beyond one place and one setting. Castles, catacombs, an ocean voyage, and the orb of power. Synergistic, 830 N. Riverside Dr., #201, Renton, WA 98055. \$30. 10/80.

• **Temple of Apschai.** Lead title in Dunjonquest series, winner 1981 Academy of Adventure Gaming Arts and Design "Computer Game of the Year" award. Epyx/Automated Simulations, 1043 Kiel Ct., Sunnyvale, CA 94086. \$39.95.

• **Ultima.** British. Hi-res color adventure, progressing from Middle Ages to beyond the space age. A masterpiece. California Pacific, 757 Russell Blvd., Davis, CA 95616. \$39.95. 6/81.

Ultima II. British. Faster play in a bigger universe with a time-travel option. Typically British look and feel. Events are much more interdependent; larger realm of fantasy with more transactions available. Sierra On-Line, Sierra On-Line Building, Coarsegold, CA 93614. \$59.95.

• **Wilderness Campaign.** Clardy. First fantasy game to leave the dungeon for the great outdoors; first in hi-res; first to bargain with merchants; and more. Synergistic, 830 N. Riverside Dr., #201, Renton, WA 98055. \$17.50.

• **Wizardry.** Greenberg, Woodhead. Ultimate role-playing fantasy; ten-level maze in hi-res. Generate 20 characters, six at a time on expeditions. Gripping game; superbly reproduced. Sir-tech, 6 Main St., Ogdensburg, NY 13669. \$49.95. 8/81.

Wizprint. Character printout utility records known spells, attributes, and gold. Compatible with all scenarios. Sir-tech, 6 Main St., Ogdensburg, NY 13669. \$24.95.

Graphics

Alpha Plot. Kersey, Cassidy. Hi-res graphics and text utility with optional xdraw cursor and propor-

tional spacing. Beagle Bros, 4315 Sierra Vista, San Diego, CA 92103. \$39.50.

Coloring Series 1. Thornburg. On-disk coloring book for KoalaPad contains 25 geometric designs, includes manual with background on pattern creation. Koala Technologies, 3100 Patrick Henry Dr., Santa Clara, CA 95050. \$29.95. 12/83.

The Complete Graphics System. Pelczarski. A wealth of graphics tools at a reasonable price. Make 2-D drawings with game paddles; add text in destructive, nondestructive, or reverse modes; create 3-D figures and shape tables. Manual features complete outline of command structure. Penguin, Box 311, Geneva, IL 60134. \$69.95. 7/81.

Doublestuff. Bonfiglio, Joselow. Programming language similar to Applesoft designed for use with Apple's stunning double-resolution modes. Requires IIe with B motherboard, 128K. Doublestuff Software Development, 2053 W. 11th St., Brooklyn, NY 11223. \$39.95. 12/83.

Flow Charting. Patton. Elegantly solves problems of designing and printing flowcharts. Fun, easy-to-use, powerful. Patton and Patton, 340 Lassenpark Circle, San Jose, CA 95136. \$138. 12/83.

✓ **Flying Colors.** Albinger, Norby. Track ball or joystick controls eleven brush-tips, sixteen diagonal and crosshatched color patterns, four solid colors, two blacks, two whites, circle and box functions, freehand drawing, and a micro mode for detail work. Friendly and fun. Computer Colorworks, 3030 Bridgeway, Sausalito, CA 94965. \$39.95. 3/84.

Fontrix. Boker, Houston. Character generator creates unlimited number of typefaces, uses them to write on a screen extended 16 times. Extremely significant development in graphics. Data Transforms, 616 Washington St., #106, Denver, CO 80203. \$75. 7/83.

The Graphics Magician. Jochumson, Lubar, Pelczarski. Outstanding animation package consisting

PROTECTING YOUR APPLE . . . AN OPEN AND SHUT CASE

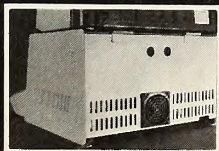


applecenter

The APPLE-CENTER Model 12 protects your Apple system from theft and unauthorized use. All metal construction, the APPLE-CENTER bolts easily to a table-top, securing your Apple II or IIe, 2 disk drives and your monitor. Unlocked, the APPLE-CENTER



opens up to allow you quick and easy access inside your Apple. The key switches power to your Apple system and the filtered cooling fan. The SURGE SENTRY, by RKS Industries, protects your Apple from harmful voltage spikes.



Rear Cooling Fan



Our Model 10

Call or write for additional information:

DOSS INDUSTRIES

1224 Mariposa
San Francisco, CA 94107
(415) 861-2223

of picture editor and shape-table extender. Comes with utility program to transfer binary files. Penguin, Box 311, Geneva, IL 60134. \$59.95. 5/82.

• **LPS II.** Superb hi-res-graphics drawing system with light pen. Draw freehand or use circles and lines to create geometric shapes. Fill routine with colors and patterns; fun animation demo; programmable Pentrak driver. Gibson, 23192-D Verdugo Dr., Laguna Hills, CA 92653. \$349. 10/82.

✓ **Picture Writer.** Brackett. Intended for kids five through fifteen. Uses joystick to draw lines, draw and squeeze circles and rectangles. Twenty-one colors, musical accompaniment. Possibly too difficult to control for targeted users. Requires 64K. Scarborough Systems, 25 N. Broadway, Tarrytown, NY 10591. \$39.95. 3/84.

Pixit. Darooge. Easily manipulate and combine shapes. Helps you build and modify Applesoft shape tables and use them in programs. Listable. Baudville, 1001 Medical Park Dr. S.E., Grand Rapids, MI 49506. \$49.95. 1/84.

Special Effects. Pelczarski. Artist's graphic package for creating and enhancing computer graphics. With 108 colors, 96 brushes, magnification and editing point-by-point. Reverse colors, create mirror images, move images. Penguin, 830 4th Ave., Geneva, IL 60134. \$39.95. 3/82.

Zoom Grafix. Holle. Graphics-printing utility allows display of picture on-screen prior to print; prints out selected portion at any size. Phoenix, 64 Lake Zurich Dr., Lake Zurich, IL 60047. \$39.95. 2/82.

Home

• **Crossword Magic.** Crossword puzzle maker. Choose subject, words, and clues; program automatically connects words. Play on-screen or make print-

out. L&S Computerware, 1589 Fraser Dr., Sunnyvale, CA 94087. \$49.95. 10/81.

Dollars and Sense. Mullin. Establishes budgets, writes checks, reminds to pay bills. Uses graphs, reports to analyze cash flow, balance sheets, make year-to-date summaries, expense projections. Monogram, 8295 S. La Cienega Blvd., Inglewood, CA 90301. \$100.

The Eating Machine. Thorne. System designed to teach the analysis and planning of meals. Uses bar graphs and happy faces to gauge your calorie, vitamin, mineral intake and to show what percentage of total calories came from various food groups. Crude graphics, good documentation. Muse Software, 347 N. Charles St., Baltimore, MD 21201. \$49.95. 1/84.

Golf Statistician. Haberle. Helps golfers lower their scores by examining their strengths and weaknesses. GolfSoft, 10333 Balsam Ln., Eden Prairie, MN 55344. \$34.95.

Home Accountant. Schoenburg. Thorough, powerful home finance program. Monitors five checking accounts against a common budget, plus credit cards and cash; one-step record or transfer of funds. Continental, 11223 S. Hindry Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90045. \$74.95. 4/82.

✓ **Match-Wits.** Cooper. An engrossing and educational variation of the TV show *Concentration*. Try to score points by matching items and by guessing the phrase represented in pictures and numbers. Categories include famous people, sports, and others. CBS Software, 1 Fawcett Pl., Greenwich, CT 06836. \$29.95. 3/84.

Micro Cookbook. Recipe-management system allows entry and modification; selection of recipes by common ingredients, name, or classification. Calorie and nutrition guide. Virtual Combinatics, Box 755, Rockport, MA 01966. \$40. 6/83.

Music Construction Set. Harvey. Interactive music composition and learning tool allows user to create

music or experiment with included music library. Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403. \$40. 12/83.

✓ **OddsMaker.** Zieg. Do-it-yourself pari-mutuel betting system for office pools, sporting events, you name it. Allows for up to fourteen pools, prints tickets, calculates odds. CZ Software, 358 Forest Rd., South Yarmouth, MA 02664. \$44.95. 3/84.

Songwriter. Bardige, Wantman. Fun, easy-to-use music-creation program teaches musical concepts but doesn't use standard notation, cannot produce harmonies. Good for beginners. Scarborough Systems, 25 N. Broadway, Tarrytown, NY 10591. \$59.95. 2/84.

✓ **WordWorx.** Christie, Weisberg. Fun-with-language program composed of two parts: Myspellery explains why *ghoti* is pronounced "fish"; Sentence Maker tests knowledge of common mottoes and expressions. Fun for eighth-graders and grad students alike. Reston Publishing, 11480 Sunset Hills Rd., Reston, VA 22090. \$34.95. 3/84.

Home-Arcade

Fast-action skill games; may include elements of fantasy.

• **Alien Rain.** Suzuki. Monsters in this classic seem to take it personally when you gun down one of their own kind. Broderbund, 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. \$29.95. 9/81.

• **Apple Panic.** Serki. Rid a five-story building of crawling apples and butterflies by running up and down connecting ladders, digging traps, then covering critters before they devour you. Extremely addictive, excellent hi-res play. Broderbund, 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. \$29.95. 9/81.

The Arcade Machine. Jochumson, Carlston. Step-by-step arcade-game designer—shapes, scoring, sound, and titles. Begin with variations on five games included, then on to your own. Broderbund, 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. \$59.95. 11/82.

Bandits. Ngo. Fight off waves of multiple menaces intent on stealing your supplies. Delirious nonstop action, animated to the hilt. Sirius, 10364 Rockingham Dr., Sacramento, CA 95827. \$34.95. 7/82.

Beagle Bag. Kersey. Twenty games and miscellany, written in Basic and unprotected. Great humor, good two-player games. Manual is worth the price of admission. Beagle Bros, 4315 Sierra Vista, San Diego, CA 92103. \$29.50. 1/83.

Cavern Creatures. Lowrance. Avoid cavern-dwelling snakes and monsters in your fast, maneuverable ship just to slam into a cavern wall or run out of fuel. Good joystick control. Has its faults. Datamost, 8943 Fullbright Ave., Chatsworth, CA 91311. \$29.95. 1/84.

Centipede. Save the mushroom patch from invading centipedes, scorpions, spiders, and fleas in Apple rendition of arcade classic. Atarisoft, 1265 Borregas Ave., Box 427, Sunnyvale, CA 94086. \$34.95.

• **Choplifter.** Gorlin. Fly your chopper to rescue 64 hostages, avoiding interceptor jets, homing mines, and tanks. Challenging, realistic, and playful. Stunning graphics. Broderbund, 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. \$34.95. 7/82.

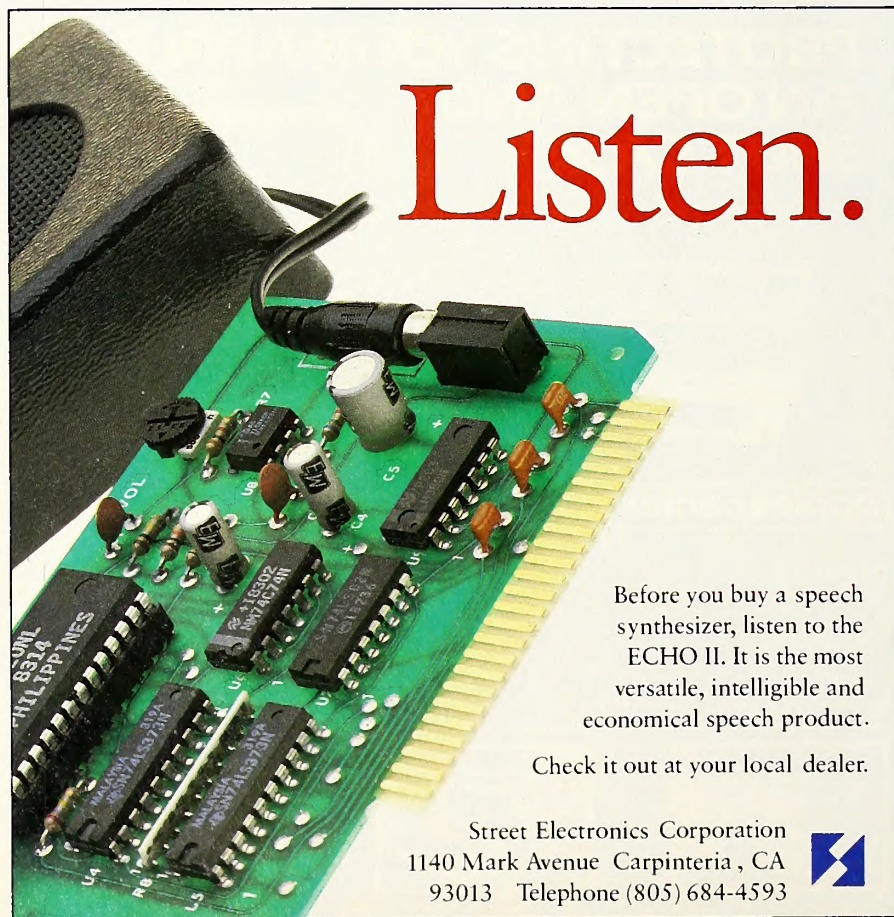
• **Crossfire.** Sullivan. Critters come at you from four directions on a grid laid out like city blocks. Strategy and intense concentration required. Superb, smooth animation of a dozen pieces simultaneously. One of the great ones. Sierra On-Line, Sierra On-Line Building, Coarsegold, CA 93614. \$29.95. 1/82.

Cubit. Oswal. An adult, well-made interpretation of classic cube-hopping game. Clean-lined graphics; requires strategy. Micromax, 6868 Nancy Ridge Dr., San Diego, CA 92121. \$39.95. 10/83.

Defender. Fly and shoot, fly and shoot, and don't forget to save the planet. Atarisoft, 1265 Borregas Ave., Box 427, Sunnyvale, CA 94086. \$34.95. 3/84.

Dig Dug. Dig Dug moves horizontally and vertically, burrowing tunnels in search of vegetables. Hidden monsters make his task tougher. Atarisoft, 1265 Borregas Ave., Box 427, Sunnyvale, CA 94086. \$34.95.

Dino Eggs. Schroeder. Warp into the prehistoric past




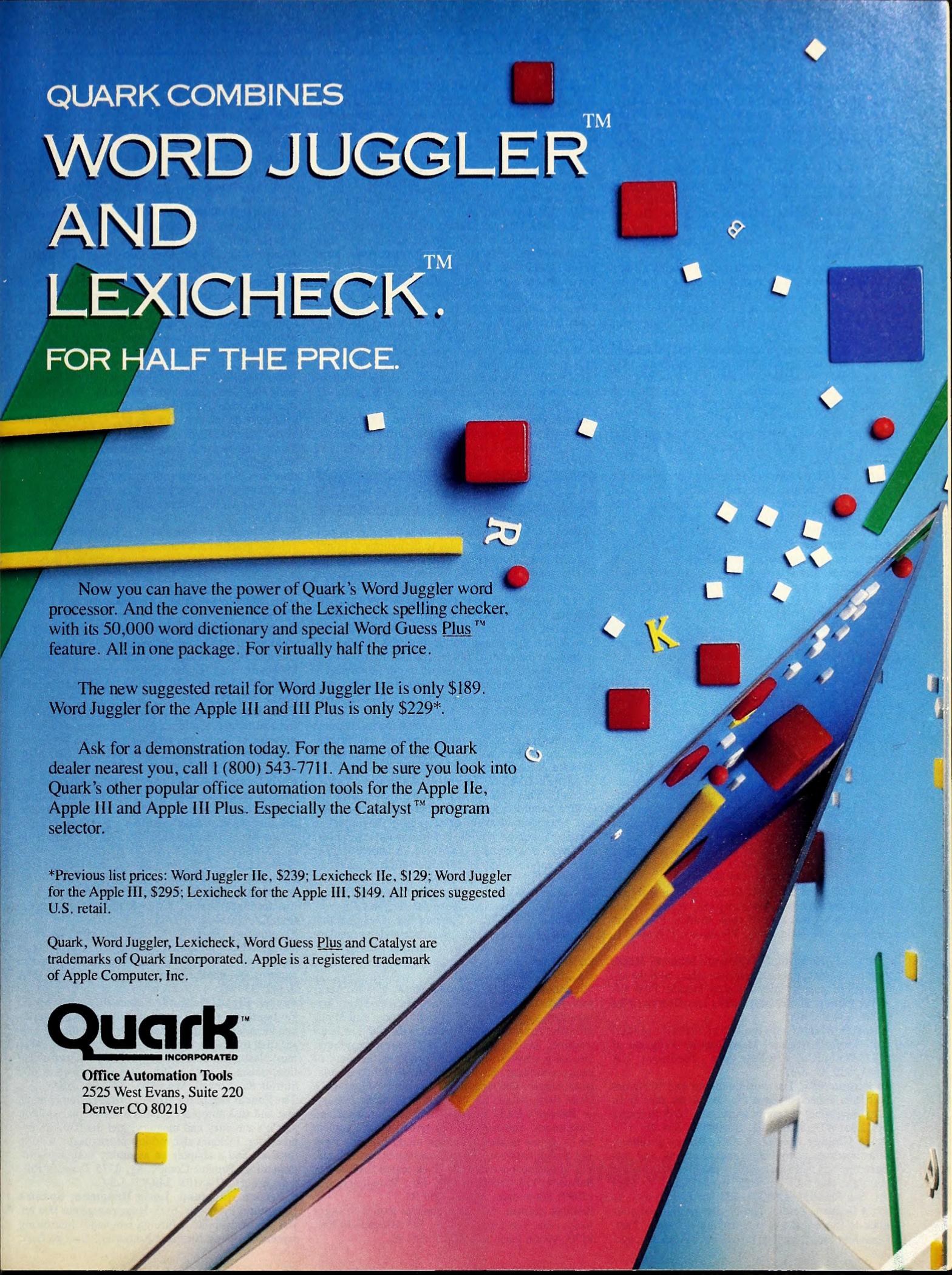
Listen.

Before you buy a speech synthesizer, listen to the ECHO II. It is the most versatile, intelligible and economical speech product.

Check it out at your local dealer.

Street Electronics Corporation
1140 Mark Avenue Carpinteria, CA
93013 Telephone (805) 684-4593





QUARK COMBINES
WORD JUGGLERTM
AND
LEXICHECKTM
FOR HALF THE PRICE.

Now you can have the power of Quark's Word Juggler word processor. And the convenience of the Lexicheck spelling checker, with its 50,000 word dictionary and special Word Guess PlusTM feature. All in one package. For virtually half the price.

The new suggested retail for Word Juggler IIe is only \$189. Word Juggler for the Apple III and III Plus is only \$229*.

Ask for a demonstration today. For the name of the Quark dealer nearest you, call 1 (800) 543-7711. And be sure you look into Quark's other popular office automation tools for the Apple IIe, Apple III and Apple III Plus. Especially the CatalystTM program selector.

*Previous list prices: Word Juggler IIe, \$239; Lexicheck IIe, \$129; Word Juggler for the Apple III, \$295; Lexicheck for the Apple III, \$149. All prices suggested U.S. retail.

Quark, Word Juggler, Lexicheck, Word Guess Plus and Catalyst are trademarks of Quark Incorporated. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

QuarkTM
INCORPORATED

Office Automation Tools
2525 West Evans, Suite 220
Denver CO 80219

to save baby dinosaurs from extinction. Avoid snakes and spiders by climbing and jumping from peak to precipice while building fires to ward off the dreaded Dino Mom. Loads of Mesozoic fun. Micro Lab, 2699 Skokie Valley Rd., Highland Park, IL 60035. \$40. 8/83.

Dr. J and Larry Bird Go One-on-One. Hammond Bird, Erving. Graphically and intrinsically captures the moves, grace, and bearing of basketball forwards Dr. J and Larry Bird as they play one on one. The best video basketball imaginable, for one or two players. Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403. 2/84.

Donkey Kong. Mario the carpenter climbs girders and rides elevators to reach the top of a building where a giant gorilla holds his sweetheart captive. Try to keep him from falling or getting bumped off. Atarisoft, 1265 Borregas Ave., Box 427, Sunnyvale, CA 94403. \$40. 2/84.

Drol. Ngo. Charming rescue mission set in a dream world with witch doctors, Garfield-like scorpions, kamikaze vacuum cleaners. Marvelous, smoothly animated graphics; challenging and playable. Broderbund, 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. \$34.95. 12/83.

Frogger. Lubeck. Not even close. Sierra On-Line, 9221 Winnetka Ave., Chatsworth, CA 91311. \$34.95. 12/82.

Hard Hat Mack. Abbot, Alexander. Poor Mack. He must avoid vandals, inspectors, falling rivets, and hungry cement mixers to complete his building. Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403. \$35. 7/83.

• **Lode Runner.** Smith. 150 unique levels in super run-climb-dig-jump game—or design your own puzzles, scenes, and setups—in quest to retrieve stolen gold from the Bungeling Empire. Voted Most Popular Program of 1983. Broderbund, 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. \$34.95. 8/83.

• **Meteoroids (Asteroids) in Space.** Wallace. Make little asteroids out of big ones, plus occasional hostile alien ships. Hyperspace, autobrake, autofire. Quality Software, 21601 Marilla St., Chatsworth, CA 91311. \$19.95.

• **Microsoft Decathlon (formerly Olympic Decathlon).** Smith. Ten standard decathlon events. Hi-res animated athletes, muscle-stirring music; you provide the sweat. Microsoft, 10700 Northup Wy., Bellevue, WA 98004. \$29.95. 6/81.

Miner 2049er. Livesay, Hogue. Run, jump, climb, and slide through the mines, reinforcing the ground-work along the way. Elevators, cannons, chutes, and ladders help; mutants don't. Hot stuff, best of the genre. Micro Lab, 2699 Skokie Valley Rd., Highland Park, IL 60035. \$39.95. 1/83.

Pac-Man. Official, original eat-'em-up arcade giant now available for the Apple II. Atari, Box 2943, S. San Francisco, CA 94080. \$34.95.

Pinball Construction Set. Budge. Design and play your own computer games on-screen, with zero programming. A miracle of rare device. Superior. BudgeCo, 428 Pala Ave., Piedmont, CA 94611. \$39.95. 2/83.

• **Pool 1.5.** Hoffman, St. Germain, Morock. Makes most shots you could on a real pool table, with the advantages of instant replay and slow motion. Four different games. IDSI, Box 1658, Las Cruces, NM 88004. \$34.95. 6/81.

• **Raster Blaster.** Budge. First realistic pinball game. *Softalk* readers' Most Popular Program of 1981. BudgeCo, 428 Pala Ave., Piedmont, CA 94611. \$29.95. 5/81.

Robotron: 2084. The world's turned bad 100 years later than expected. Save the last of the race from marauding robot monsters. Atarisoft, 1265 Borregas Ave., Box 427, Sunnyvale, CA 94086. \$34.95.

Spare Change. Zeller, Zeller. Bright graphics, ultrasmooth animation, clever sound effects, and cute characters add up to create an instant classic—the first computer slapstick comedy. Broderbund, 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. \$34.95. 11/83.

Spy's Demise. Zeldin, Hardy. Be the first on your block to run a maze of pile-driving elevators. Fast, frustrating fun. Complete puzzle after all nine levels.

Penguin, Box 311, Geneva, IL 60134. \$29.95. 11/82.

The Spy Strikes Back. Hardy, Pelczarski. Follow-up to *Spy's Demise* proves that sequels are sometimes better. This one's a sneak-and-hide game, technically impressive, challenging, and lots of fun. Penguin, Box 311, Geneva, IL 60134. \$19.95. 10/83.

Star Blazer. Suzuki. Bomb-run game with five levels, minutely exact animation, and style to burn. A joy. Broderbund, 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. \$31.95. 4/82.

✓ **Stargate.** Crisper, smoother, faster version of *Defender*. The radar is poor, but the action more than compensates. Atarisoft, 1265 Borregas Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086. \$34.95. 3/84.

Super Bunny. Leone. Help Reginald Rabbit ingest magic carrots and metamorphose into Super Bunny. Hop from elevator to elevator to defend Bunnyville from hostiles. Datamost, 8943 Fullbright Ave., Chatsworth, CA 91311. \$29.95. 1/84.

• **Super Invader.** Hata. Progenitor of home arcades. Still good hi-res, still a challenge. *Softalk* Readers' Most Popular Program of 1978-80. Astar International, through Creative Computing, 39 E. Hanover Ave., Morris Plains, NJ 07960. \$19.95.

Zaxxon. Garcia. 3-D scrolling air raid brought to the Apple with little sacrifice in playability. Datasoft, 9421 Winnetka Ave., Chatsworth, CA 91311. \$39.95. 9/83.

Home Education

Algebra 1-4. EduWare. Sets of learning units progressing from algebraic rules to definitions to graphing and inequalities. Individualized teaching styles to fit everyone's needs. Good for adults wanting to overcome math anxiety as well as for schoolkids. Peachtree Software, 3445 Peachtree Rd., N.E., #830, Atlanta, GA 30326. \$39.95 each. *Algebra 1*, 5/81.

Alphabet Zoo. Disharoon. Two programs in one. The first helps young children match letters with sounds. In the second, school-age kids move through a maze, selecting letters that spell words introduced in the first part. Generally good sound and graphics, animal motif. Spinnaker Software, 215 1st St., Cambridge, MA 02142. \$29.95. 1/84.

Apple Logo. Papert. Custom version (by its inventor) of turtle graphics language. First-rate educational tool. Great kid-friendly documentation. Apple, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. \$175.

✓ **Apple II-6502 Assembly Language Tutor.** Haskell. This book/disk combination explains the 6502 microprocessor, low-level programming, binary and hexadecimal arithmetic; exposes beginners to writing machine language without an assembler, hardware development, and more. A superb teacher for adventurous spirits. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ 06732. \$34.95. 3/84.

Academic Skill Builders in Language Arts. Chafin. *Word Invasion*, *Word Master*, *Word Radar*, *Word Man*, *Verb Viper*, *Spelling Wiz*. Lots of action and great detailed graphics in arcade-style vocabulary building games. Comes with teaching package. Developmental Learning Materials, 1 DLM Park, Allen, TX 75002. \$44 each. 7/83.

Academic Skill Builders in Math. Chafin, Maxwell. *Alien Addition*, *Alligator Mix*, *Demolition Division*, *Dragon Mix*, *Meteor Multiplication*, and *Minus Mission*. Arcade action blended with addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division problems. Shooting correct answers to problems gets rid of pesky attackers. Choose speed, difficulty levels, game length. Developmental Learning Materials, 1 DLM Park, Allen, TX 75002. \$29.95 each. 7/83.

✓ **Barron's SAT.** Pinpoints students' strengths and weaknesses, outlines study program. Four complete SATs in two modes. Question mode explains right and wrong answers, suggests strategies, gives hints. Test mode scores answers, gives scaled SAT score. Barron's, 113 Crossways Pk. Dr., Woodbury, NY 11797. Three disks, guides, \$89.95.

Bumble Games. Six math concept games for ages four to ten. The Learning Co., 545 Middlefield Rd., #170, Menlo Park, CA 94025. \$39.95.

Bumble Plot. Grimm. Colorful musical introduction to concepts of graphing and plotting. Teaches positive and negative numbers. The Learning Co., 545 Middlefield Rd., #170, Menlo Park, CA 94025. \$39.95. 1/83.

Cdex Training for the Apple IIe. Zunkel. Self-paced, graphically oriented training program. Cdex, 5050 El Camino Real, Los Altos, CA 94022. \$59.95, three disks.

Computer SAT. Prepares college-bound students for admittance test. Diagnoses strengths, weaknesses; creates study plan, exercises. Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1250 6th Ave., San Diego, CA 92101. \$79.95.

✓ **Computer Training Tapes.** Robinson. Three audiocassette tapes and disk guide teach computer literacy. Examines hardware, DOS and DOS Sample Programs disk, and introductory programming. Even beneficial to experienced users. Personal Tutor Associates, Box 246, Clinton, MD 20735. \$49.95. 3/84.

Delta Drawing. Kids can make colorful drawings by using single-key commands. No special talent needed; this one develops programs that create complex graphics. Spinnaker, 215 1st St., Cambridge, MA 02142. \$59.95. 11/82.

Early Games for Young Children. Paulson. Basic training in numbers, letters, Apple keyboard for children ages two to seven with no adult supervision. Has a neat little drawing program. Counterpoint Software, 4005 W. 65th St., Minneapolis, MN 55435. \$29.95. 11/82.

Early Games Fraction Factory. Eystone. Aided by colorful graphics and music, children see and describe fractions, find equal values with different denominators, multiply whole numbers by fractions, add and subtract fractions. Ages 8 to 12. Counterpoint Software, 4005 W. 65th St., Minneapolis, MN 55435. \$29.95.

Early Games Matchmaker. Adolf, Boody. Helps children aged two to six develop matching, grouping, and discrimination skills. Requires no knowledge of keyboard; does require adult supervision. Counterpoint Software, 4005 W. 65th St., Minneapolis, MN 55435. \$29.95. 2/84.

Early Games Music. Paulson. Illustrates music with fun and theory. Children compose music and set to graphics or learn note reading and piano keyboard. Counterpoint Software, 4005 W. 65th St., Minneapolis, MN 55435. \$29.95. 8/83.

Early Games Piece of Cake. Eystone. Kids become baker's assistants; adding, multiplying, subtracting, dividing cakes. Includes CatchaCake, a problem-solving race against time to stop a cake from falling. Counterpoint Software, 4005 W. 65th St., Minneapolis, MN 55435. \$29.95. 10/83.

Ernie's Quiz. CTW. Four games, four subjects, one disk. Image recognition, counting skills, creativity, and Muppet expertise are introduced with lots of positive feedback. Apple, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. \$50. 2/83.

Facemaker. DesignWare. Exercises kids' creativity and introduces programlike command sequencing as kids create faces and link them together in animated patterns. Spinnaker, 215 1st St., Cambridge, MA 02142. \$34.95.

Factor Blast. DeMuth. Select difficulty level, keyboard or paddle control, human or computer opponent, and begin blasting. One player directs a laser dish to blast a number on the screen; the other must blast a factor of that number. Aids in memorization, enhances math ability. Hayden Software, 600 Suffolk St., Lowell, MA 01853. \$29.95. 1/84.

The Fourth Leg of the Apple. Brinker. Combination text and disk tutorial explains hexadecimal system, Apple's circuitry and memory, and the 6502 microprocessor. Includes an overview of languages, a Forth tutorial, and a chapter on assembly language programming. Brinker Computing, 2775 Tessmer Rd., Ann Arbor, MI 48103. \$49.95. 1/84.

• **French Hangman, Latin Hangman, Spanish Hangman.** Protelsch, Earl. Hangman games that tell you the answer—in a foreign language. Interesting sentences, many formats. Addicting! George Earl,

Apple's® new ProDOS™ is pro Thunderclock™

When Apple designed their new ProDOS operating system for the Apple II family, they included an important new function—the ability to automatically read a clock/calendar card. Nice touch.

It means that every time you create a new file or modify an existing one, the time and date are automatically recorded and stored in the CATALOG.

Now you can instantly know the exact time your files were last updated.

Apple could have chosen any clock for ProDOS to recognize, but they chose only one.

Thunderclock. It's the only clock mentioned in the ProDOS manuals.

That's a nice stroke for us, but it's even better for you.

Because, in addition to organizing your disk files, Thunderclock will add a new dimension to all the new ProDOS-based software. For instance, with

software you can access a data base or send electronic mail automatically, when the rates are lowest. Even when you're not around. And that's just a start. The better you can use your Apple, the better you can use a Thunderclock.

Thunderclock gives you access to the year, month, date, day-of-week, hour, minute and second. It lets you time intervals down to milliseconds and is compatible with all of Apple's languages.

Thunderclock comes with a one-year warranty, is powered by on-board batteries and runs accurately for up to four years before simple battery replacement.

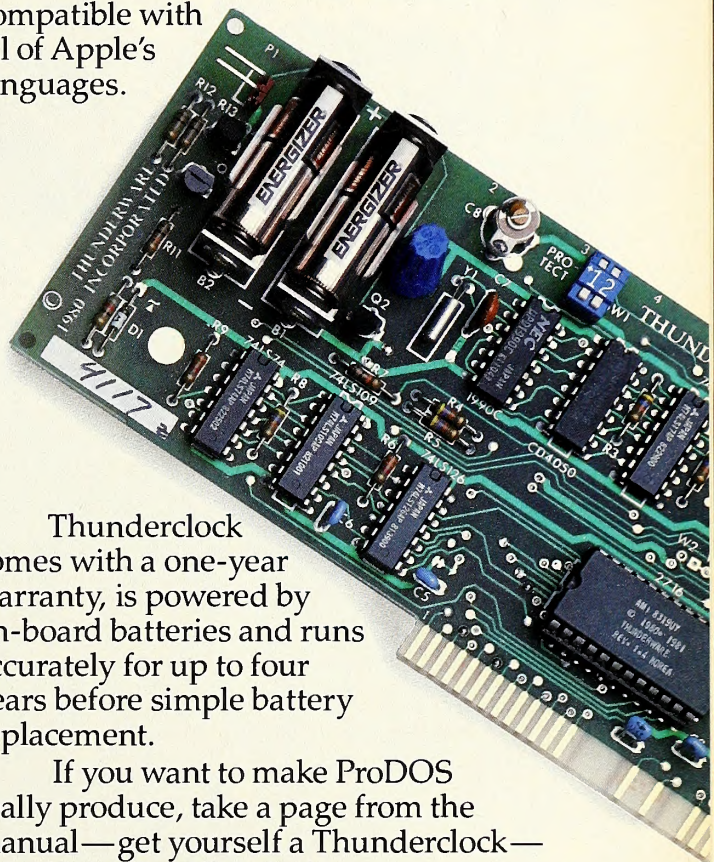
If you want to make ProDOS really produce, take a page from the manual—get yourself a Thunderclock—the official ProDOS clock.

See your dealer or contact us.



Apple II

ProDOS User's Manual



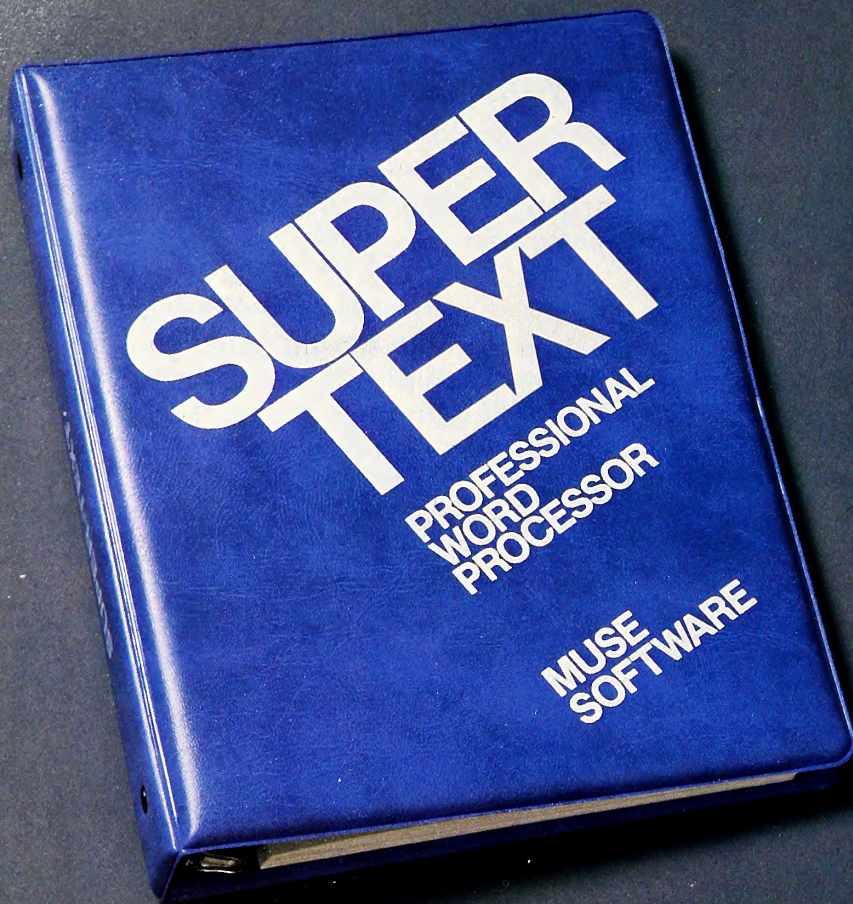
THUNDERWARE, INC.

44 Hermosa Avenue, Oakland, CA 94618
(415) 652-1737

® Apple and the Apple logo are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

™ ProDOS is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

SUPER-TEXT Professional does everything the competition does, except one thing.



Cursor Movement	Text Movement	Introduction
RETURN Up	Set direction forward	2 Block Operations
Left	Set direction back	3 Printer Formats
Right	Scroll one line	4 Main Help
Down	Scroll one page	5 Turn help ON, OFF
Disk and Printer	Miscellaneous	Changing or Deleting Text
FL Load text	F Find text string	1A Add text at cursor
FS Save text	R Replace text string	1C Change text at cursor
X Print text	IV Insert block marker	1D Delete text at cursor
FW Page eject	ESCZ Delete all text	1G Delete line at cursor

Dear Mr. Jones,
Thank you for your inquiry about our newest word processor, SUPER-TEXT. I have enclosed a copy of the SUPER-TEXT data sheet that will answer most of your questions about the capabilities of this system. As you can see, it meets all your requirements and more!

ON-LINE "HELP"

1.7B
Dear Mr. Jones,
"Thank you for your inquiry about our newest word processor, SUPER-TEXT. I have enclosed a copy of the SUPER-TEXT data sheet that will answer most of your questions about the capabilities of this system. As you can see, it meets all your requirements and more!"
14.6A
"Thank you for your inquiry about our newest word processor, SUPER-TEXT. I have enclosed a copy of the SUPER-TEXT data sheet that will answer most of your questions about the capabilities of this system."
1.7B
"Thank you for your inquiry about our newest word processor, SUPER-TEXT. I have enclosed a copy of the SUPER-TEXT data sheet that will answer most of your questions about the capabilities of this system. As you can see, it meets all your requirements and more!"

ON-SCREEN FORMATTING

It doesn't cost nearly as much.

SUPER-TEXT PROFESSIONAL (40/80) gives you valuable **ON-SCREEN FORMATTING** and **"HELP" GUIDES***, unique **AUTOLINK**, **SPLIT SCREEN** and **MATH MODE**. Plus all the functions you'd expect from an expensive word processor, like an 80 column screen display.* Automatic page headers and footers. Automatic page and chapter numbering. Preview Mode to check page endings. Easy text editing. Special block operations for text copy, save and delete. Automatic tabbing and formatting. Multi-file search and replace. Superscripting and subscripting. All for only: **\$175.00**

Compare Super-Text Professional with the other professionals. You'll find there's no comparison. Available now for Apple II+ and Apple IIe.

*These features available with the use of an 80 column board.

SUPER-TEXT HOME/OFFICE (40/56/70) is the best choice for introducing word processing efficiency into your home. It offers you the basic text editing features of Super-Text Professional, and includes special features tailored for home use. It provides 40, 56 or 70 column screen display without any additional hardware. The Character Design Mode lets you create display characters in foreign languages, with special symbols, for any personal application. All at a price you can live with: **\$125.00**

Available now for Apple II+ and Apple IIe.

Super-Text Professional.

Also Available For IBM PC \$175, COMMODORE 64 \$99,
ATARI 800,1200 \$99

MUSE®
SOFTWARE

347 North Charles Street, Baltimore, Maryland 21201 301/659-7212

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple, Inc.

1302 S. General McMullen, San Antonio, TX 78237. Two-sided disk, \$29.95. 9/83.

Game Show. Guess mystery words from clues given by "celebrity" partners—no threat to Liz Montgomery. Fifteen subjects cover vocabulary, history, algebra, and more. Add topics. Advanced Ideas, 1442A Walnut St., #341, Berkeley, CA 94709. \$39.

Gertrude's Puzzles. Perl, Grimm, Robinett. A delightful goose helps teach how to figure out situations given incomplete information. Super for developing reasoning skills in people ages six through forever. The Learning Co., 545 Middlefield Rd., #170, Menlo Park, CA 94025. \$44.95. 2/83.

• **Gertrude's Secrets.** Gertrude the Goose teaches four- to nine-year-olds shape and color relationships. Solve logic puzzles, create forms. The Learning Co., 545 Middlefield Rd., #170, Menlo Park, CA 94025. \$44.95. 2/83.

The Grabit Factory. Box, Box. Easily controlled math game for ages five to eight. Student-controlled crane lifts numbers from a conveyor belt to perform number recognition, addition, or subtraction tasks. A grabber any way you look at it. Eric Software, 1713 Tulare, Fresno, CA 93721. \$39.95. 1/84.

Hey Diddle Diddle. Disharoon. Three reading and vocabulary games that strengthen reasoning ability. Ages 3 to 10. Spinnaker, 215 1st St., Cambridge, MA 02142. \$29.95.

In Search of the Most Amazing Thing. Snyder. Role-playing game lets kids negotiate with aliens, fly hot-air balloon. Ages 10 to adult. Spinnaker, 215 1st St., Cambridge, MA 02142. \$44.95. 7/83.

Juggle's Rainbow. Nine learning games for prereading tots. Kids can create colorful pictures by using the keyboard. The Learning Co., 545 Middlefield Rd., #170, Menlo Park, CA 94025. \$29.95.

Kindercomp. Learning exercises for ages three through eight. Spinnaker, 215 1st St., Cambridge, MA 02142. \$29.95.

Krell Logo. Concentrates on underlying principles of Logo; sections on assembly language interfaces and music creation, plus Alice in Logoland tutorial. Krell, 1320 Stony Brook Rd., Stony Brook, NY 11790. \$89.95. 7/82.

✓ **The Learning Line.** Helps children four through seven understand relationships between letters, words, numbers, pictures. Uses only joystick and escape key, teaches without negative feedback. Eric Software, 1713 Tulare, Fresno, CA 93721. \$39.95. 3/84.

• **MasterType.** Zweig. Learn to type by playing a game; simple and ingenious. Ile version teaches new keyboard. Lightning, Box 11725, Palo Alto, CA 94306. \$39.95. 4/81.

✓ **Micro-LADS.** Six-disk package for the learning and hearing disabled. Animated characters teach rules of grammar. Variable levels, color. Requires Echo II speech synthesizer. Laureate Learning Systems, 1 Mill St., Burlington, VT 05401. Six disks and Echo II speech synthesizer, \$650. Individual disks, \$170 each.

• **The New Step by Step, Step by Step Two.** *The New Step by Step* teaches beginning programming. *Step by Step Two* teaches intermediate Basic programming, peek and poke, hexadecimal numbers, concatenations, and more. Program Design, 11 Idar Ct., Greenwich, CT 06830. \$89.95. 7/83.

✓ **Report Card.** Ringuette. Grading system allows teacher to weight importance of activities. Maintains any number of classes, makes grade changes easily, displays student percentages, prints grade reports. Sensible Software, 6619 Perham Dr., West Bloomfield, MI 48033. \$59.95.

Rhymes and Riddles. Cross. Four games to teach reading and spelling to elementary schoolchildren. Fill in the blanks with the necessary phrase. Spinnaker, 215 1st St., Cambridge, MA 02142. \$29.95.

Rocky's Boots. Robinett, Grimm. Rascally raccoon helps children build logical thinking and computer understanding. Construct machines of logical gates in convolutions of thickening complexity. Music and sound effects add to fun. The Learning Co., 545 Middlefield Rd., #170, Menlo Park, CA 94025. \$49.95. 2/83.

Shifty Sam. Baird, Ingram. Fast-moving game for ages eight to adult. Shifty Sam, a feisty casino dealer, challenges one or two players to a word battle. Different graphics. Develops word recognition, vocabulary, and spelling skills. Random House, 7307 S. Yale St., #103, Tulsa, OK 74136. \$39.95.

Snooper Troops. Snyder. Ongoing hi-res mystery series in form of educational games. Highly structured; excellent fourth-through-eighth-grade educational tool. Fun for adults too. Spinnaker, 215 1st St., Cambridge, MA 02142. \$44.95 each. 9/82.

Spellakazam. Confronted with a sentence that's missing a word, you race a magician through a maze, picking up the letters to spell the word correctly. If the magician beats you to the magic hat you get fewer points, but accuracy is more important than speed. Variable skill level. DesignWare, 185 Berry St., San Francisco, CA 94107. \$39.95. 1/84.

Stickybear. Hefter, Worthington, Rice, Howe. Animated early education programs. In *Stickybear ABC*, moving pictures with sound represent letters. In *Stickybear Numbers*, groups of moving objects teach numbers and simple arithmetic. Ages three through six. In *Stickybear Bop*, ducks, planets, and balloons bop across screen in three shooting galleries. For all ages. In *Stickybear Shapes*, animated pictures teach shape recognition. In *Stickybear Opposites*, Stickybear and friends illustrate opposites. Weekly Reader Family Software, 245 Long Hill Rd., Middletown, CT 06457. \$39.95 each. *Numbers, ABC, Bop, 5/83. Shapes, 12/83. Opposites, 3/84.*

Story Machine. Helps develop positive attitude toward writing and ability to write correctly. Words come to life when sentence is acted out on-screen. Kids five to nine love to type "The Bumpus zots the tree" and see it do so. Spinnaker, 215 1st St., Cam-

I N T R O D U C I N G

Ed-Venture™ stories, the next generation of educational software.

Now you and your family
can take a learning adventure

BACK IN TIME

The first in the ED-VENTURE series of educational computer stories from Blue Ridge Software, BACK IN TIME will take you on an exciting journey to an era when the earth was young, smoke billowed from volcanoes, and dinosaurs reigned as kings of the tropical jungles.

Along the way, you will meet and learn about the incredible creatures of the prehistoric age. Exciting, high quality graphics will bring to life the Brontosaurus, the Stegosaurus, the Diplodocus and more. Upper and lower case text smoothly scrolls for easy reading.

BACK IN TIME is one in a series of ED-VENTURE computer stories written in the familiar adventure format that can make learning an exciting experience. BACK IN TIME is designed for ages 9 and up.

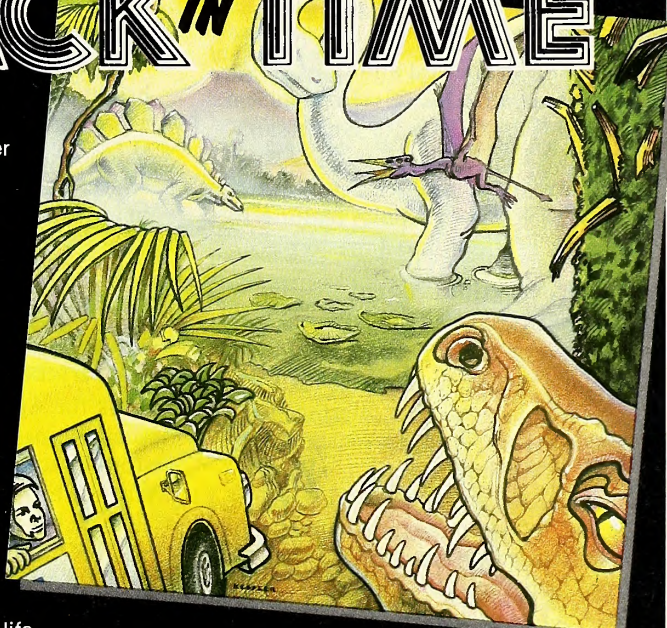
Ask for ED-VENTURE stories at your local software dealer or order direct from Blue Ridge Software at 703-448-8080 (call collect). VISA and MASTERCARD accepted. Available for Apple II, II+, Ile. Soon to be on IBM PCjr.™ and Commodore 64™

ED-VENTURE is a trademark of Blue Ridge Software Co. Apple II, II+, Ile are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM PCjr. is a trademark of International Business Machines. Commodore 64 is a trademark of Commodore Electronics, Ltd.

**BLUERIDGE
SOFTWARE**

P.O. Box 461
Merrifield, Virginia
22116

© Copyright 1984,
Blue Ridge Software Co.



DID PICASSO DO IT?



Create Print Masterpieces with Text and Graphics.

Upgrade the Apple II, II+, IIe or III computer and any parallel printer to a complete text and graphics output system with the newest and most versatile interface, PKASO/U. (Pronounced "Picasso," the "U" is for Universal). And make use of every capability available from the printer. And gain additional text and graphics features to turn every printout into a masterpiece.

Get Greater Visual Range and Instant Screen Printouts.

Gain every state-of-the-art printing capability, including exclusive features not offered by any other interface:

- Magic Screen Dumps — instant, single-command snapshots of *any* image on the Apple screen, graphics or text. What you see is what you get!
- Print the graphics screen *any* size — from inches to feet — another PKASO/U exclusive.
- Instantaneous, single-command Lo Resolution Screen Snapshots, only from PKASO/U.
- Super Resolution — higher resolution graphics from your dot matrix printer than possible on the screen, only from PKASO/U.
- 4-way Rotation of image — 90°, 180°, 270°, 360° — positioned anywhere on the page.
- Direct or Reverse Printing — black on white or white on black.

- Full color for printers with color capability.
- 16-level gray scale for black and white photographic images, only from PKASO/U.
- Aspecting, with separate width and height adjustments for any size and aspect ratio.
- Windowing, the printout of any selected portion of a graphics image in any size — equal, enlarged or reduced, another PKASO/U exclusive.
- Low-cost clock/calendar option for time/date stamping, available soon.

Get Universal Compatibility with Current/Future Technology.

Link the Apple computer with any and all major parallel printers of today or tomorrow. Unlike other printing interfaces which are limited by ROMs or DIP switches with pre-set configurations, PKASO/U is completely configurable for either present or yet-to-come Centronics parallel-interfaced printers. Another only-from-PKASO/U feature.

Add ShuffleBuffer for a Complete Upgrade.

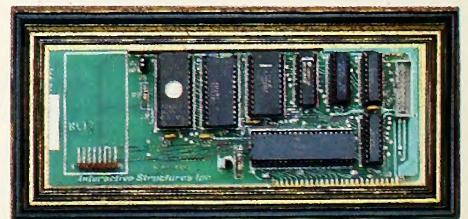
The new Buffer with a Brain, ShuffleBuffer, does the printer-feeding work of the Apple so the computer is free to perform other tasks. It's the only buffer that can rearrange stored data, mix and merge, repeat and reprint. Ask your dealer for a demonstration.

Pays for Itself with Color Ribbon Savings.

Exclusive Mosaic Mode suspends color dot overprinting operation, uses color dots printed next to each other (not on top of each other) to achieve the desired shade. And since fewer dots are printed, less ink is used, ribbon life is doubled and the PKASO/U pays for itself in ribbons saved.

Do it with PKASO/U.

A fully-documented Demonstration Diskette and detailed User Manual make it easy; just plug in the cables (included) and start producing masterpieces. Explore the amazing capabilities of PKASO/U by visiting a nearby computer peripherals dealer. Or call us directly at (215) 667-1713 and we'll send you the details. Unframed.



PKASO/U DID IT.

iS Interactive Structures, Inc.
146 Montgomery Avenue
Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004
(215) 667-1713

bridge, MA 02142. \$34.95.

Success with Math. Ross. Consists of a series of programs: *Addition and Subtraction*, *Multiplication and Division*, *Linear Equations*, and *Quadratic Equations*. Nonalgebraic programs test the student's knowledge; algebraic programs instruct by giving hints for solving each problem. Provides an environment for learning and practicing rather than for gaming. One for the self-motivated learner. CBS Software, 1 Fawcett Pl., Greenwich, CT 06836. \$24.95 each. 1/84.

✓ **Sweet Shoppe.** Boxes, Daus, Murrys. Mr. Jellybean and three instructive arcade games teach kids four to seven counting, subtraction, and addition of numbers one through ten. Colorful graphics, simple plot. Eric Software, 1713 Tulare, Fresno, CA 93721. \$39.95. 3/84.

Terrapin Logo. MIT. The Logo language, using a Terrapin turtle to teach state, control, and recursion. Terrapin, 380C Green St., Cambridge, MA 02139. \$149.95.

Tic Tac Show. Teaches facts and concepts about the world in general. Solo or double play; add topics. Advanced Ideas, 1442A Walnut St., Berkeley, CA 94709. \$39.95.

Type Attack. Hauser. Learn to type while defending the planet Lexicon from invaders. Ite version teaches Ite keyboard. Sirius, 10364 Rockingham Dr., Sacramento, CA 95827. \$39.95.

Typing Tutor. Ainsworth, Baker. Four levels of proficiency; individualized drills created with time-response monitoring. Microsoft, 10700 Northup Wy., Bellevue, WA 98004. \$24.95.

Wizard of Words. Neely, Aaronson. Teaches vocabulary and spelling through five word games. Games include Jester's Jumble, a variation of anagrams; Castle Capers, a type of hangman; Word Spinning, a Scrabble-like game; Herald's Mark, a mystery word game; and Dragon's Spell, a word-creation puzzle. Advanced Ideas, 1442A Walnut St., #341, Berkeley, CA 94709. \$39.95. 2/84.

Strategy

Thinking, planning, plotting games, from war games to backgammon to cards.

AirSim-3. Kurtz. Flight simulator provides navigational instruments, radar, pilot's-eye view. Acrobatic plane cruises at 195 knots, flies loops and rolls. Competitive with best simulators on the market. Mind Systems, Box 506, Northampton, MA 01061. \$44.95. 12/83.

BroadSides. Garriss. Re-creates famous naval battles from the days of sail. Plays in either arcade or strategy mode. Strategic Simulations, 883 Stierlin Rd., A-200, Mountain View, CA 94043. \$39.95. 12/83.

Carrier Force. Grigsby. Four World War II naval scenarios. Realistic reenactment of gut-wrenching battles. For one or two players. Strategic Simulations, 883 Stierlin Rd., A-200, Mountain View, CA 94043. \$59.95.

Casino. Five hi-res games, Vegas style: blackjack, baccarat, keno, poker, and roulette. Datamost, 8943 Fullbright Ave., Chatsworth, CA 91311. \$39.95. 10/82.

• **Castle Wolfenstein.** Warner. First game to fuse successfully strategy, home-arcade, fantasy. Escape from Nazi stronghold with secret plans. Room layout changes with each new game. Enemy speaks (in German). Muse, 347 N. Charles St., Baltimore, MD 21201. \$29.95. 10/81.

• **Computer Ambush.** Williger. Guttery soldier-to-soldier street fighting in World War II France. Latest version is 40 times faster than the original, which was one of the best games ever created for Apple, except for slowness. Strategic Simulations, 883 Stierlin Rd., A-200, Mountain View, CA 94043. \$59.95.

• **Computer Baseball.** Merrow, Avery. Simulates individual player abilities from the teams of 13 famous World Series. Enter and play teams of your own creation. Strategic Simulations, 883 Stierlin Rd., A-200, Mountain View, CA 94043. \$39.95. 9/81.

• **Flight Simulator.** Artwick. Uses aerodynamic

equations, airfoil characteristics for realistic takeoff, flight, and landing. Two years on Top Thirty. SubLogic, 713 Edgebrook Dr., Champaign, IL 61820. \$33.50.

Flight Simulator II. Artwick. Update of the original *Flight Simulator* features animated 3-D color graphics, transcontinental flight, World War I aerial battle. SubLogic, 713 Edgebrook Dr., Champaign, IL 61820. \$49.95. 3/84.

Fortress. Denbrook, Templeman. A cross of go and chess. You and your computer opponent build fortresses while seeking to dominate the area represented by the game board. Assemble a quiver of computer opponents, each with its own style of play. Simple to learn, challenging to play. Strategic Simulations, 883 Stierlin Rd., Building A-200, Mountain View, CA 94043. 1/84.

Geopolitique 1990. Ketchledge, Billings. Diplomatic, economic, and military simulation that pits the United States against the Soviet Union in a struggle for world supremacy. Features two phases: global diplomacy and geowar, a simulation of nonnuclear combat. For one player. Strategic Simulations, 883 Stierlin Rd., A-200, Mountain View, CA 94043. \$39.95. 10/83.

Gin Rummy. Carpet. Play against computer. Hi-res hand can be arranged. Knocking allowed. Computer plays pretty well. Datamost, 8943 Fullbright Ave., Chatsworth, CA 91311. \$29.95. 6/82.

Hi-Res Computer Golf 2. A masterpiece; requires judgment, strategy, and visual acuity. One of the few computer sports simulations that require dexterity. Avant-Garde, Box 30160, Eugene, OR 97403. \$34.95. 6/83.

• **Microgammon II.** Program for play, practice, improvement of backgammon skills. Pretty good competition. Softape, 5547 Satsuma Ave., North Hollywood, CA 91601. \$19.95. 2/81.

Millionaire. Zuber. Investment simulation lets you know if you have what it takes to make a quick million in the stock market. Every little market fluctuation represented on a weekly basis, includes investment tips. Blue Chip Software, 19818 Ventura Blvd., Woodland Hills, CA 91364. \$59.95. 12/83.

• **Pensate.** Bernard. Chess-type thinking game with new tactics. Computer's many pieces move in relation to player's piece; each of 10 types of computer pieces has unique rules. Makes full use of computer capabilities. Intriguing, progressive, and addictive. Penguin, Box 311, Geneva, IL 60134. \$19.95. 7/83.

Regatta. DeMuth, Peterson. Select a course, choose light or heavy winds, adjust your sail, and you're racing your small sailboat. Takes strategy, patience, and nerve; one for the old salts. Howard W. Sams, 4300 W. 62nd St., Indianapolis, IN 46268. \$29.95. 1/84.

• **RobotWar.** Warner. Strategy game with battling robots is great teaching device for programming. Muse, 347 N. Charles St., Baltimore, MD 21201. \$39.95. 1/81.

• **Sargon III.** Spracklen, Spracklen. Plays good chess fast. Much improved from *Sargon II*, contains 107 classic games from the past for instruction or entertainment. Hayden, 600 Suffolk St., Lowell, MA 01853. \$49.95. 10/83.

Utility

Apple Mechanic. Kersey. Multiple disk utility with shape editor, custom typefaces, byte rewriter, and tricks to facilitate music, text, and hi-res generation. Beagle Bros, 4315 Sierra Vista, San Diego, CA 92103. \$29.50. 9/82.

Apple Mechanic Typefaces. Twenty-six new fonts for use with *Apple Mechanic*. Beagle Bros, 4315 Sierra Vista, San Diego, CA 92103. \$20.

Beagle Basic. Simonsen. Allows you to enhance and customize Applesoft by adding up to 12 functions. Beagle Bros, 4315 Sierra Vista, San Diego, CA 92103. \$34.95. 10/83.

Copy II Plus. All you need to back up disks, manipulate files, and test your disk system. Includes bit copy program, documentation. Central Point Software,

Box 19730-#203, Portland, OR 97219. \$39.95.

DiskQuik. Bruce, Hite. Uses an extended 80-column card to make the Apple IIe think a disk drive is connected to slot three. Eighty-column card holds about half as much data as a disk. Beagle Bros, 4315 Sierra Vista, San Diego, CA 92103. \$29.50.

DOS Boss. Kersey, Cassidy. Utility to change DOS commands, customize catalog. Good ideas and witty presentation. Beagle Bros, 4315 Sierra Vista, San Diego, CA 92103. \$24. 10/81.

Double-Take. Simonsen. Multiple utility features two-way scrolling for listings and catalogs. Improved list format. Beagle Bros, 4315 Sierra Vista, San Diego, CA 92103. \$34.95. 10/83.

Einstein Compiler. Goodrow, Einstein. Translates Applesoft programs into machine language for run-time up to 20 times faster. Supports all graphics modes, defined functions, and DOS commands. Einstein, 11340 W. Olympic Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90064. \$129. 5/83.

Flex Type. Simonsen. Adds graphics to text and vice versa; prints variable-width text with no hardware. Beagle Bros, 4315 Sierra Vista, San Diego, CA 92103. \$29.50.

Frame-Up. Weishaar. High-speed display utility generates professional presentations of graphics, text frames. Text screen editor lets you create text slides, add type live during shows. Optional preprogrammed display for unattended shows. Beagle Bros, 4315 Sierra Vista, San Diego, CA 92103. \$29.50.

• **Global Program Line Editor.** Enhanced version of *Program Line Editor* with programmable cursor and listing control. Edit line by line or by range of lines and search for strings. Beagle Bros, 4315 Sierra Vista, San Diego, CA 92103. \$49.95. 12/82.

Merlin. Does assembly language programming with a dozen editing commands and 28 pseudo-ops. Roger Wagner Publishing, 10761-E Woodside Ave., Santee, CA 92071. \$64.95. 1/83.

ProntoDOS. Weishaar. High-speed disk utility cuts about two-thirds of the time off load and save functions. Compatible with all DOS commands; frees up to 15 extra sectors per disk. Beagle Bros, 4315 Sierra Vista, San Diego, CA 92103. \$29.50.

ShortCuts. Puckett. Makes Applesoft more powerful by adding several new commands, capabilities. Provides user with intelligent input/output processor, automatic sorting routine, new ways to control program logic and data formatting. Penguin Software, Box 311, Geneva, IL 60134. \$39.95. 2/84.

Silicon Salad. Kersey, Simonsen. Grab bag of utilities including Applesoft error trapper, fast word alphabetizer, and a disk scanner that seals off bad sectors. Features Tip Disk #2 and Beagle Blackjack. Beagle Bros, 4315 Sierra Vista, San Diego, CA 92103. \$24.95.

• **Super Disk Copy III.** Hartley. Easy-to-use menu-driven software utility; correct file sizes, undelete, free DOS tracks, more. Sensible, 6619 Perham Dr., W. Bloomfield, MI 48003. \$30. 10/81.

Tip Disk #1. Kersey. One hundred *Beagle Tip Book* programs on disk. Includes Apple command chart and peeks/pokes chart. Beagle Bros, 4315 Sierra Vista, San Diego, CA 92103. \$20.

Type Faces. Printing enhancement tool for dot-matrix printers; 15 hi-res character fonts available. Alpha, 12 New England Executive Park, Burlington, MA 01803. \$125.

Utility City. Kersey. Twenty-one utilities on one disk. Beagle Bros, 4315 Sierra Vista, San Diego, CA 92103. \$29.50.

XPS-Diagnostic. Peters. Comprehensive hardware diagnostic utility by author of *Apple Cillin* includes graphic display of bad memory chips, tests for printers, RAM, ROM, and peripheral cards. XPS, 323 York Rd., Carlisle, PA 17013. \$49.95.

Word Processing

Apple Writer II and IIe. Includes WPL (word processing language). Additional functions menu; continuing features and functions menu; continuous read-

The new Delta-15 printer kicks out AnyCalc, easy as 1,2,3!

Delta comes in a 10" or 15½" carriage size. It offers you the flexibility of standard 8K parallel and serial interface. And has the ability to underline, accept macro instruction, and print characters that range from full graphics to everyday printing to scientific notations.

So for everyone who needs their spreadsheet data "yesterday," this is as close as you can come! The new fast and restless Delta-15 business printer from Star.

P.O. Box 612186, Dallas/Ft. Worth Airport, TX 75261 (214) 456-0052



out of characters and length. *Ile* has shift, shift-lock, and tab, four-arrow cursor control, and delete key; data files compatible with *II*. Apple, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. *II*, \$150; *Ile*, \$195.

Bank Street Writer. Kusmiak, Bank Street College of Education. Designed for use by whole family. Universal search and replace, word wrap are standard. U/lc without hardware. On-disk tutorial. Takes advantage of memory, keyboard on *Ile*, if you have one. Broderbund, 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. \$69.95. 2/83.

Cut and Paste. Designed for simplicity. Features include scrolling menus, automatic word wrap, block indenting, page formats, page numbering. Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403. \$50. 2/84.

Format-II, Enhanced Version. Hardwick, Beckmann. Word processor supports all popular 80-column cards, stores up to 50 pages of text on one disk. Includes single keystroke editor, mailing list database; displays text on-screen exactly as it will print out. Compatible with hard disk drives. Kensington Microware, 919 3rd Ave., New York, NY 10022. \$150.

HomeWord. TC Computer Systems. Icon-operated, displays print-formatted document on-screen, mixes bold, underlined, or regular type. Tiny window displays page format. Automatic outline formatting. Sierra On-Line, Sierra On-Line Building, Coarsegold, CA 93614. \$49.95. 12/83.

Lexicheck IIe. Spell-checking companion to *Word Juggler IIe* has 50,000-word vocabulary, room for auxiliary personal dictionary, features global replacement of misspelled words. Quark, 2525 W. Evans Ave., #220, Denver, CO 80219. \$129. Requires *Word Juggler IIe*, 128K. 10/83.

Magic Window II. Forty, 70 (in hi-res), or 80 columns in this expanded version. With user-tailored, fast menu; underlining; global search and replace. *Ile* version uses all 64K. Artsci, 5547 Satsuma Ave., North Hollywood, CA 91601. \$149.95.

MegaSpell. Good news for users of *MegaWriter*. *MegaSpell* is an easy-to-use spell checker with a 40,000-word dictionary with room for 10,000 more. Imperfect dictionary, difficult to use without two drives. Megahaus, 5703 Oberlin Dr., San Diego, CA 92121. \$59.95. 1/84.

MegaWriter. Gives 80-column page without 80-column card, prints in boldface, underlines via menu; features mail list merge, find, replace, text block move. Reads Pascal and DOS files. Written in Pascal. Requires 64K. Megahaus, 5703 Oberlin Dr., San Diego, CA 92121. \$99.95. 8/83.

PFS:Write. Edwards, Crain, Leu. Interfaces with other PFS programs. Includes search and replace, moving and duplicating of text blocks, help screens. Document appears on-screen as it will look when printed—including page breaks, underlining, boldfacing. Software Publishing, 1901 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043. \$125. 12/83.

• **Sensible Speller.** Hartley. Spell-checking program sports listable 85,000 words, extendible up to 110,000 words. Recognizes contractions, gives word counts, word incidence, number of unique words. Clear documentation and simplicity of operation. Works with many word processors' files. Best of breed. Sensible, 6619 Perham Dr., W. Bloomfield, MI 48033. \$125. 11/82.

Word Handler II. Elekman. Simple program with straightforward documentation. Eighty-column printing with the *Ile*. Silicon Valley Systems, 1625 El Camino Real, #4, Belmont, CA 94002. \$199. 11/82.

Word Juggler IIe. Gill. Sophisticated word processor with search, replace, and block move. Printout can be viewed on-screen prior to printing; prints multiple copies of selected pages. Now includes *Lexicheck*, a fifty-thousand-word spelling checker. Quark, 2525 W. Evans Ave., #220, Denver, CO 80219. \$189. 10/83.

✓ **Word Processing.** Comprehensive, complex attempt to bridge gap between microcomputer packages and dedicated word processors. Intended for sophisticated users. Good, but rough around the edges. State of the Art, 3183-A Airway Ave., Costa Mesa, CA 92626. \$395. 3/84.

THE BUG STOPS HERE.

Introducing

BUG OFF!™

Pascal Debugging System from First Byte.

One little bug can shoot your whole day.

So why not call in The Swat Team's Bug Off! and shoot first.

It charges through your Pascal program at near execution speed, looking for bugs.

To monitor variable values or invoke any other error detection facility, just put breakpoints where you want them in the program. When Bug Off! encounters a breakpoint, it halts execution and displays a command screen.

The command screen puts you in charge of bug extermination. You can command Bug Off! to cautiously step forward one instruction at a time. You can trace the execution path. Or you can execute a predefined macro that you've built, list a text file to the screen, ignore or observe future breakpoints, yell for more HELP, and much more. It's totally interactive.

In short, Bug Off! makes short work of bugs. In fact, it makes short work of writing reliable programs. And when you spend less time agonizing over errors, you have more time to be creative. It even helps with documentation and future program maintenance.

For complete information or to order, call First Byte, Inc., toll free at

(800) 523-8070

in California (800) 624-2692, or use the handy order form.

It's time you learned about bug murder, execution style.

RUNS ON APPLE II AND APPLE IIe.

Bug Off! is one of the Swat Team group of user tools from First Byte.



First Byte, Inc.

- ☐ **I'm tired of treating bugs with kid gloves.** Send me the Swat Team's Bug Off! for \$49.95 plus 6% sales tax if California resident.
- ☐ Please send further information only on all Swat Team Products.
- ☐ Apple II ☐ Apple IIe ☐ 48K ☐ 64K ☐ 128K
- ☐ Check or money order enclosed.
- ☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

Full Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Send to: **First Byte, Inc.**
2845 Temple Ave., Long Beach, CA 90806
Dealer inquiries invited.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc. Swat Team and Bug Off! are trademarks of First Byte, Inc.

WordStar. Screen-oriented, integrated word processing system in CP/M. Z-80. MicroPro, 33 San Pablo Ave., San Rafael, CA 94903. \$495.

The Writer. Softwest. Easy to learn, easy to use for schoolchildren and adults. Create letters, memos, and reports, generate form letters. Compatible with *PIE Writer*. Hayden Software, 600 Suffolk St., Lowell, MA 01853. \$49.95.

Apple III

Access III. Communications program for timesharing and standalone tasks; gives access to remote information services, minis, and mainframes. Apple, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. \$150.

Apple Business Basic. High-level structured programming language. Apple, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. \$125.

Apple Speller III. Sensible Software. Spell-checking program based on the Random House Dictionary recognizes 81,400 words including geographic terms, names, abbreviations, figures. Gives word counts, word incidence; works with most Apple III word processors. Directly accessible from *Apple Writer III*, version 2.0. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. \$175.

Apple III Business Graphics. BPS. General-purpose graphics program draws line graphs, bar graphs in three formats, overlays, and pie charts in 16 colors. Continuous or discrete data; curve-fitting capabilities. Apple, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. \$175.

Apple III Pascal. Program preparer with editor, compiler, disassembler, linker, filer, system library. Features cursor control, text modeling, formatting. Apple, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. \$250.

Apple Writer III. Lutus. Uses WPL (word processing language) to automate text manipulation and document creation. Adjusts print format during printing; translates from typewriter shorthand to English or other language and back again. Apple, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. \$225.

BPI General Accounting. BPI Systems. Includes *General Ledger*, *Accounts Receivable*, *Accounts Payable*, and *Payroll*. Maintains customer, employee, and vendor files; prints customer statements, checks. Analyzes budget, compares historic information, keeps independent financial records for 99 different departments and locations. Provides password protection for each company, can be maintained on one disk. Requires 256K Apple III, ProFile hard disk. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA

95014. \$495.

Catalyst. Allows boot from hard disk; transfers all programs to ProFile. Quark, 2525 W. Evans Ave., #220, Denver, CO 80219. \$149.

✓ **Data Capture III.** Moves data among mainframes, micros, bulletin boards. Off-line editing, menu-driven, copyable. Southeastern, 7743 Briarwood Dr., New Orleans, LA 70128. \$90.

Hardisk Accounting Series, 2.0. General ledger, accounts receivable, and accounts payable handle 32,776 customers or accounts; inventory features five methods of evaluation. Also payroll, management analysis, and mailing labels. Great Plains, 1701 S.W. 38th St., Fargo, ND 58102. \$395 to \$595 per module.

Inkwell. Wunderlich. Word processor prints documents as they appear on-screen, simulates typewriter or creates form letters from mailing list. Horizontal scrolling allows text up to 155 characters wide. Foxware Products, 2506 W. Midwest Dr., Taylorsville, UT 84118. \$185.

Keystroke. Handles large amounts of data. Can hold up to 32,000 records on hard disk and provide instant access. User-definable keys. Access two files at once or join two files. Report generator saves up to eight report formats. Easily merges with *VisiCalc*, *Apple Writer*, and *Word Juggler*. Brock, Box 799, 8603 Pyott Rd., Crystal Lake, IL 60014. Database, \$249. Report generator, \$149.

Lexicheck. Spelling checker that runs from inside *Word Juggler*. Fifty-thousand-word dictionary; add your own words. Eight-thousand-word legal dictionary disk also available. Quark, 2525 W. Evans Ave., #220, Denver, CO 80219. \$145.

Mail List Manager. Generates, stores, sorts, edits, and prints mailing list files. Apple, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. \$150.

Micro/Terminal. Gives access to any in-house or remote database; set up and log only once. Built-in editor or edit off-line. Microcom, 1400-A Providence Hwy., Norwood, MA 02062. \$99.95.

PFS:File. Page. Form-oriented information-management system stores and retrieves up to 32,000 entries. Software Publishing, 1901 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043. \$175.

PFS:Graph. Chin, Hill. Works alone or interfaces with PFS databases and *VisiCalc* files. Produces bar, line, and pie charts, merging data from several sources. Software Publishing, 1901 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043. \$175.

PFS:Report. Page. Generates reports; sorts, calculates, and manipulates data filed with *PFS:File*. Software Publishing, 1901 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043. \$125.

Quick File III. Personal index card or filing system

that generates reports, sorts. Fifteen fields; file as long as disk allows; can be put on ProFile. Apple, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. \$100.

Senior Analyst III. Business Solutions. Financial spreadsheet develops models for budgets, planning, profit and loss reports, cash flow projections, and forecasts. Protects model from changes in anything but a value. Links pages easily. Apple, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. \$350. 4/83.

State of the Art General Ledger and Business Modules. Standalone interfaceable modules for 12 accounting periods. *General Ledger* can handle 470 accounts, 100 transactions before updating files. Modules for budget and financial reporting, accounts receivable/payable, inventory control, sales invoicing, payroll, professional time and billing. State of the Art, 3183A Airway Ave., Costa Mesa, CA 92626. *General Ledger*, *Accounts Receivable*, *Accounts Payable*, *Payroll*, *Inventory Control*, \$595; *Sales Invoicing*, *Budget and Financial Reporting*, \$495; *Professional Time and Billing*, \$795.

Stock Portfolio System. Tracks investments, generates reports on current portfolio status, profit and loss statements, individual security status, dividend and interest income, expenses. Stores quotes for historical recall, calculates return on investments before and after tax, provides notice of stocks going long-term, dividends coming due, options expiring. Smith Micro Software, Box 604, Sunset Beach, CA 90742. \$185.

VersaForm. Landau. State-of-the-art business-forms processor. Does invoicing, purchasing orders, mailing lists, client billing. Powerful, complex, worth getting to know. Hard-disk-compatible. Applied Software Technology, 14128 Capri Dr., Los Gatos, CA 95030. \$495. 8/82.

VisiCalc: Advanced Version. Bricklin, Frankston/Software Arts. For corporatewide modeling applications; develop sophisticated templates to be filled in by novice users. On-screen help, IRR and calendar functions, macro facility, variable column widths, locked cell values, and hidden cell contents. VisiCorp, 2895 Zanker Rd., San Jose, CA 95134. \$400.

VisiCalc III. Software Arts, Bricklin, Frankston. Just like it sounds; expanded memory, u/lc, 80 columns. Four-way cursor movement. VisiCorp, 2895 Zanker Rd., San Jose, CA 95134. \$250.

VisiSchedule. Critical path PERT scheduler. VisiCorp, 2895 Zanker Rd., San Jose, CA 95134. \$300.

Word Juggler. Gill. Word processor uses expanded memory. Printout can be viewed on-screen prior to printing; prints multiple copies of selected pages. Includes *Lexicheck*, a fifty-thousand-word spelling checker. Quark, 2525 W. Evans Ave., #220, Denver, CO 80219. \$295. 12/82.

FOR APPLE II PLUS, FRANKLIN, APPLE IIe

Font Down Loader

Expand the capacity of your printer hundreds of times

Load custom fonts into your Apple® Matrix Printer, Prowriter™ 8510A, OKI® Microline 92, 93, 84 Step II, and Epson® FX and use them with virtually every word processor to turn your printer into a **custom typesetter**. After the fonts are loaded, they will stay in your printer until it's turned off. A font editor is also provided to allow you to create your own graphics, text, foreign language letters, math and electronics symbols to load into your printer. On-Disk (Specify Printer)

\$39⁰⁰

New improved versions with drivers for Grappler, Pkaso, Wizard and most other intelligent parallel boards.

\$100 REWARD

Submit the best or most unique font using the above software and we will make you \$100 richer. Other prizes for the first 25 runners up.

MICRO WARE

P.O. Box 113

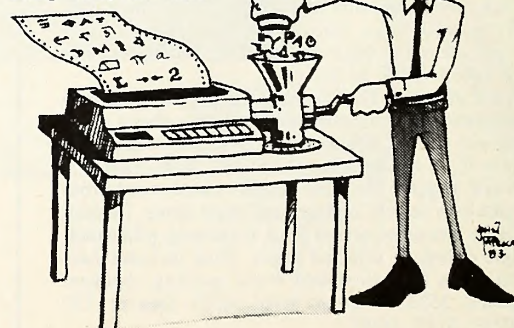
Pompton Plains, N.J.

07444

Dealer and Distributor Inquiries Invited



Designed by RAK-Ware



"There's got to be a better way to load fonts!"

CALL (201) 838-9027

Rana Systems. Always A Step Ahead.



And it's happening again with our IBM® compatible Rana 2000. This 320K double density drive offers a large centering cone for problem-free diskettes and our exclusive silencing mechanism to make it the quietest disk drive you can buy.

At Rana we know the key to our success is providing the highest technology, on the best possible products, while filling the most possible user needs. That is why we spend so much time on research and development. Our world-renowned engineers were the first to offer increased capacity. The first to design a write protect feature. The first to use a metal band positioner and get 100%

data integrity, and a 3 to 4 times improvement in access speed. And, the first to bring you all this performance, quality and dramatic styling.

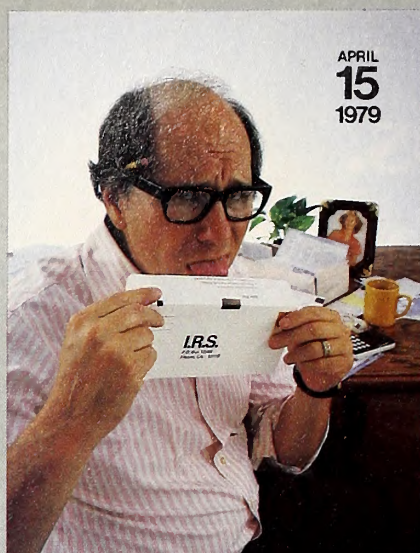
This is why our Elite One got the #1 rating from Softalk Magazine. And our Atari® compatible Rana 1000 Slimline has turned a game computer into a sophisticated business tool. And soon we'll have a new Winchester drive and a new series of very high density minifloppies, for both IBM and Apple®.

So call or write for the nearest Rana retailer or computer store. We're Rana Systems. And we know that to keep a step ahead, we have to put you first.

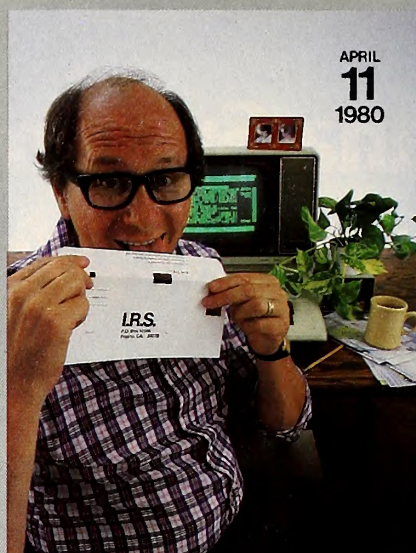
RanaSystems



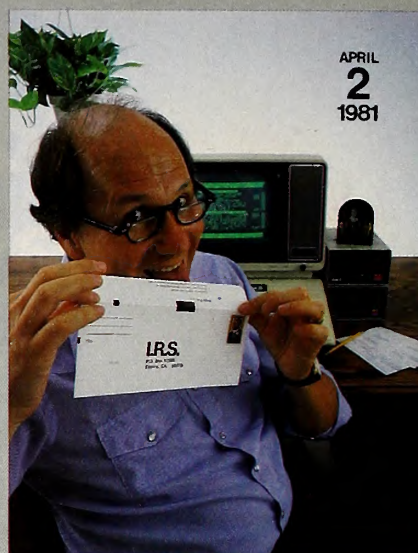
21300 Superior Street, Chatsworth, CA 91311 213-709-5484
Call toll free: 1-800-421-2207 In California only call: 1-800-262-1221
Source Number: TCT-654



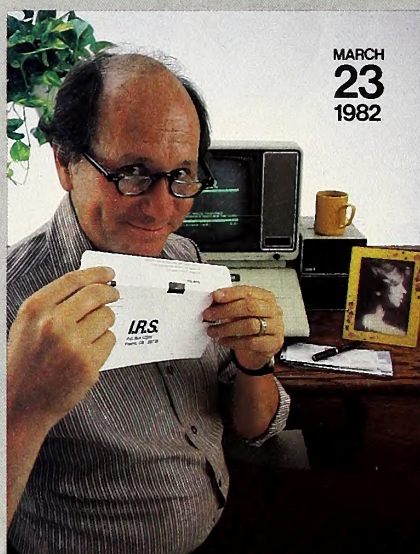
APRIL
15
1979



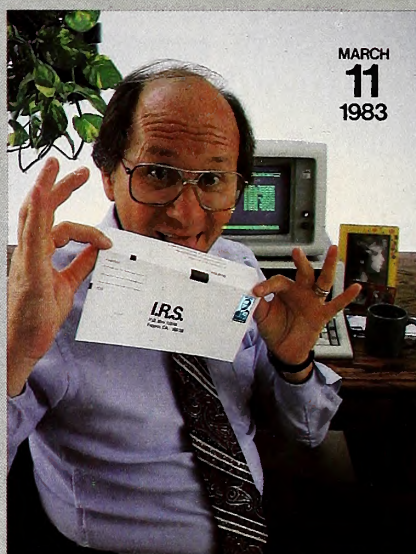
APRIL
11
1980



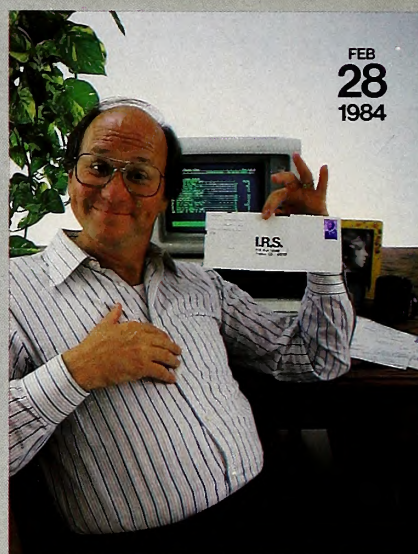
APRIL
2
1981



MARCH
23
1982



MARCH
11
1983



FEB
28
1984

Many happy returns.

If filing a return always leaves you frazzled by forms, rattled by receipts and numbed-out by numbers, HowardSoft can help you lick this taxing situation. With HowardSoft Tax Preparer and your IBM-PC or Apple Computer, you can take the tax break you deserve.

Using HowardSoft, your tax form is right on the screen where you need it. You enter raw information just once as HowardSoft calculates quickly and accurately, makes changes automatically, then delivers error-free print-outs ready to sign and drop in the mail.

Plus, you can keep records and make

tax projections year-round. HowardSoft gives you all the features of the high-priced packages at a fraction of the cost. Clear instructions, the most-used forms and schedules, and inexpensive annual updates for easy filing year after year after year.

So, why not give HowardSoft a try? Visit the computer store nearest you for a demonstration of the top-selling tax package in the country. You can count on returning happy.



Tax Preparer by HowardSoft.™
The #1 selling tax software.

8008 Girard Avenue, Suite 310, La Jolla, CA 92037 • (619) 454-0121

Softalk Presents The Bestsellers

The Irony and the Ecstasy

Fishermen love to tell about the one that got away. Most of those stories can be categorized as tall tales, but there are real-life counterparts that are all too true.

The Boston Red Sox once had a pitcher and part-time outfielder named Babe Ruth. They traded him for a bunch of money and a couple of pretty fair players. The New York Yankees turned Ruth into a dynasty, winning more than twenty pennants in succeeding years. Boston won two.

The Philadelphia Warriors once had a center named Wilt Chamberlain. They sent him packing for a whole ton of money and about half the basketball players in the country over the age of sixteen. Philadelphia had to wait more than twenty years for Moses (Malone) to lead them to the promised land. The Los Angeles Lakers surrounded Chamberlain with exceptional talent and had the most successful season by any team in NBA history.

Hewlett-Packard once had an enterprising technician named Steve Wozniak. He designed and built a small computer, which he offered to the company. Apparently thinking the machine was just an elaborate Polish joke, HP declined to exercise their option. Wozniak and Steve Jobs took the small computer and built a one billion dollar company called Apple. Today, HP continues to struggle to gain a toehold in the personal computer market.

Blue Valentine. These stories are pertinent to the results of February's software sales as reported here, because a repetition of that pattern may be emerging.

Pioneer Apple owners may recall that VisiCorp, a company with which Fate has not dealt altogether kindly in recent history, once published entertainment software. Among their offerings was a highly touted text adventure called *Zork*, from a company called Infocom. Those same pioneers may remember that the author credits on *Zork*, as originally carried in the Top Thirty, were only slightly longer than the Boston telephone directory.

Zork was like a nova, flaring briefly, then disappearing from sight, eclipsed by the marvelous arcade games and hi-res adventures of the period.

VisiCorp decided that its future lay in business software, a proposition that Infocom was certainly willing to second. Infocom got back the rights to its product—in a deal much more amicably settled than the current brouhaha between VisiCorp and Software Arts over *VisiCalc*—and went on its merry way. Its way was text adventures in an era when nobody thought there was any future in text. Theoretically, graphics was the way to go.

Meanwhile, VisiCorp fleshed out the line of Visi applications prod-

ucts, started a successful book publishing enterprise, and concentrated their advanced development work on *VisiOn*.

The jury may be out for months or even years on VisiCorp, but the verdict has been reached on Infocom. And February was the month that the jury made it unanimous.

Arcade 10

This Month	Last Month	
1.	1.	Lode Runner , Doug Smith, Broderbund Software
2.	3.	Julius Erving and Larry Bird Go One-on-One , Eric Hammond, Julius Erving, and Larry Bird, Electronic Arts
3.	2.	Zaxxon , John Garcia, Datasoft
4.	6.	Pinball Construction Set , Bill Budge, Electronic Arts
5.	4.	Choplifter , Dan Gorlin, Broderbund Software
6.	5.	Miner 2049er , Mike Livesay and Bill Hogue, Micro Fun
7.	8.	Hard Hat Mack , Michael Abbot and Matthew Alexander, Electronic Arts
8.	10.	Beagle Bag , Bert Kersey, Beagle Bros
9.	9.	Spare Change , Dan and Mike Zeller, Broderbund Software
10.	—	Defender , Atarisoft

Apple III

This Month	Last Month	
1.	2.	The Catalyst , Tim Gill, Quark
2.	4.	Quick File III , Rupert Lissner, Apple Computer
	1.	Apple Writer III , Paul Lutus, Apple Computer
4.	10.	Inventory , Great Plains Software
5.	8.	General Ledger , Great Plains Software
3.		VisiCalc: Advanced Version , Software Arts/Dan Bricklin and Robert Frankston, VisiCorp
7.	9.	PFS:File , John Page and D.D. Roberts, Software Publishing Corporation
8.	10.	Accounts Payable , Great Plains Software
	—	Accounts Receivable , Great Plains Software
10.	—	General Ledger III , George Shackelford, State of the Art

IT'S ABOUT TIME.

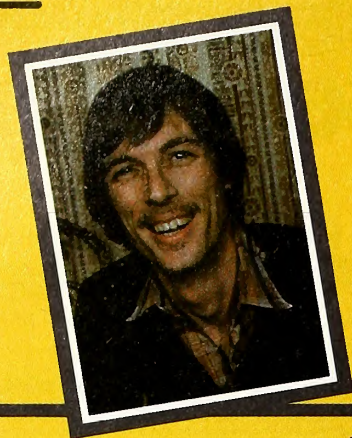


At last. A clock card that won't take a large bite out of your Apple budget.

Introducing Dat-A-Clock. Easy-to-use and fully compatible with Apple computers including Apple IIe and Apple II plus. Dat-A-Clock has date, month and year capability, an on-board lithium battery with a 3-year life span and an externally accessible EPROM. Dat-A-Clock is available in kit form at \$89.00 complete with instructions or fully assembled at \$99.00. Add \$2 for shipping. Check or money orders made payable to P&B Research Inc. are acceptable as well as Visa or Mastercard. Quantity discounts are also available. Order Dat-A-Clock today. After all, time is money.



DAT-A-CLOCK P&B RESEARCH CONSULTANTS, INC.
231 East Grand Blvd., Detroit, MI 48207 313/259-5951



southwestern data systems™

CHANGES ITS NAME TO

Roger Wagner Publishing, Inc.

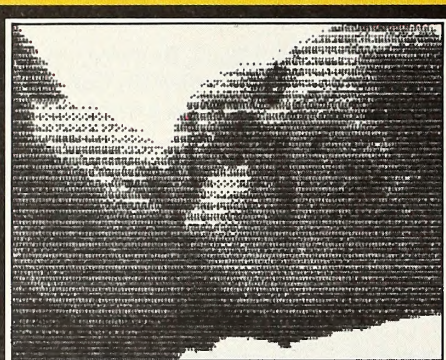
With my name on the software, you have my personal guarantee of uncompromising quality, ease of use, and reliability in both product and support.

—Roger Wagner, President

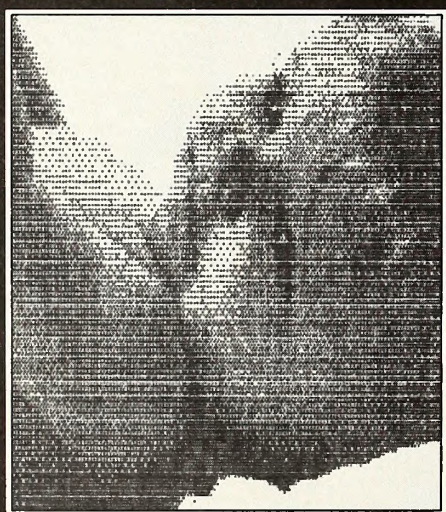
First Compare, Then Demand It By Name!

“THE PRINTOGRAPHER”

If you have a printer and a printer card, Printographer is all you need to print any picture from your Apple's screen. No need for expensive graphics printer cards or other devices, Printographer simply offers the most features, and the best value. Compare for yourself. With Printographer, it's easy to see the difference.



OURS... “THE PRINTOGRAPHER”



THEIRS... “ZOOM GRAFIX”

Zoom Grafix is a trademark of Phoenix Software, Inc.
Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

FEATURES	THEIRS	OURS
Hi-Res and Lo-Res Printing	No	Yes
Reg or Inverse Inking	Yes	Yes
Picture Positioning	Yes	Yes
Magnification	Yes	Yes
Pause Printer	Yes	Yes
Color Printing	No	Yes
Add Text to Picture	No	Yes
Install in your Program	No	Yes
Completely Visual Editing	No	Yes
Oval Editing	No	Yes
Diamond Editing	No	Yes
Auto Picture Save	No	Yes
Compressed Pic Load/Save	No	Yes
Printers Supported	33	42
Interface Cards	34	34
Copyable	No	Yes
Backups	\$10.00	Yes

PRICE: **\$49.95** **\$39.95**

Printographer supports virtually ALL printers including Apple Image Writer and Dot Matrix, C Itoh, Epson, Gemini, IDS, NEC, Okidata, Diablo, Qume, and Color printers such as Prism, Transtar, and C Itoh 8510 SP. Remember, the proof is in the picture!

Requires 48K Apple II, II+, IIe, or Apple III in Emulation Mode. Order from your local Dealer. If they don't have it, we'll ship it to them within 24 hours.

Comparisons as of 3/1/84, based on Zoom Grafix (Second Edition) and Printographer (Version 4.3). Pictures shown are actual size, single magnification, and were produced on an Epson MX80 Printer.

Roger Wagner™
PUBLISHING, INC.

While *VisiCalc* was falling out of the Top Thirty on a technicality, Infocom finally succeeded at what it had been threatening to do for more than a year: It swept the Adventure 5 category. Curiously enough, the bestselling adventure program was Infocom's *Zork I*. This is the identical package that VisiCorp once relinquished, the only change being the addition of the Roman numeral to the name to distinguish the original from its siblings II and III.

Zork II, *Zork III*, *Enchanter*, and *Deadline* followed the original *Zork* in the list. *Coveted Mirror*, which had been Infocom's most recent nemesis in preventing a sweep, narrowly missed the fifth spot.

The Lazarus Effect. The renewed success of *Zork I* is a phenomenon in and of itself. No other piece of entertainment software in the history of the Apple II has experienced such a complete resuscitation without a major overhaul. It's relatively common for applications software to get a sales boost after revision—a plethora of word processors represent the best examples—but no other game has ever died as complete a death as *Zork* and then come back, unchanged, to life.

The recent renewed vigor of *Flight Simulator II* and *Sargon III* gets its stimulus from drastically revised and upgraded versions. *Zork* is the only true Lazarus among entertainment software.

Damn Yankees. Meanwhile, VisiCorp must be pondering what unintentional slight it had made to Dame Fortune. First it paid Mitch Kapor

Word Processors 10

This Last
Month Month

- | | | |
|-----|----|--|
| 1. | 1. | Apple Writer IIe , Paul Lutus, Apple Computer |
| 2. | 3. | PFS:Write , Sam Edwards, Brad Crain, and Ed Mitchell, Software Publishing Corporation |
| 3. | 2. | Bank Street Writer , Gene Kuzmiak and the Bank Street College of Education, Broderbund Software |
| 4. | 6. | HomeWord , Ken Williams and Jeff Stephenson, Sierra On-Line |
| 5. | 7. | Word Juggler IIe , Tim Gill, Quark |
| 6. | 4. | Sensible Speller , Charles Hartley, Sensible Software |
| 7. | 8. | WordStar , MicroPro |
| 8. | 5. | Word Handler , Leonard Elekman/Silicon Valley Systems, Advanced Logic Systems |
| 9. | 9. | Format-II , G.K. Beckmann and M.A.R. Hardwick, Kensington Software |
| 10. | — | Apple Writer II Pre-Boot Disk , Kevin Armstrong and Mark Borgerson, Videx |

Home Education 10

This Last
Month Month

- | | | |
|-----|-----|--|
| 1. | 1. | MasterType , Bruce Zweig, Scarborough Systems |
| 2. | 3. | Apple Logo , Logo Computer Systems, Apple Computer |
| 3. | 2. | Typing Tutor , Dick Ainsworth, Al Baker, and Image Producers, Microsoft |
| 4. | 7. | Early Games for Young Children , John Paulson, Counterpoint Software |
| 5. | 4. | Computer SAT , Harcourt Brace Jovanovich |
| 6. | 5. | Snooper Troops I , Tom Snyder, Spinnaker Software |
| 7. | 6. | In Search of the Most Amazing Thing , Tom Snyder, Spinnaker Software |
| 8. | 8. | Facemaker , DesignWare, Spinnaker Software |
| 9. | 10. | Kindercomp , Doug Davis, Spinnaker Software |
| 10. | — | Logo , Krell Software |

New Apple Portfolio Management System!

How to Invest for Better Returns.

Turn your Apple into a powerful investing tool.

Now you can improve your stock investments and make more money... with Micro PMS.

Share virtually the same vast information, analysis and expert advice enjoyed by major corporate investors right on your Apple II+, IIe or III.

Here's how simple and comprehensive Micro PMS is...

ADVANTAGE #1: Accurate, Timely Portfolio Records.

"How am I doing?"

First, you can set up your portfolio, enter transactions and print current appraisals. Then track and analyze your stocks. Even graph trends. Stocks are updated monthly or daily (optional).

ADVANTAGE #2: 50 Ways to Evaluate Stocks.

"How good is this stock?"

You can display and graphically compare any of 50 characteristics of your portfolio stocks, including price histories, growth projections, earnings data and even risk measurement and quality ratings.

ADVANTAGE #3: Rate your stocks against your objectives.

"Should I own these stocks?"

Give Micro PMS your investment objectives—income, growth or an aggressive portfolio. Micro PMS then tells you which of your holdings actually match those goals.

ADVANTAGE #4: Discover every stock that suits you.

"Where else can I invest?"

Next, Micro PMS will find every stock from its 1500-stock database which matches your investment criteria. For example, locate every stock with high yield, low P/E, fast growth and low risk.

ADVANTAGE #5: Solid Buy and Sell Advice.

"Now, what to buy? Sell?"

You're even told specific stocks to buy and sell to most closely match your objectives. That way you can make better, more profitable choices which align with your goals.

ADVANTAGE #6: Project Decision Implications.

"What if...?"

Finally, project results of potential investment decisions BEFORE you make them. Using sample portfolios, you can evaluate the potential impact of any transaction you're considering.

SEND FOR INFORMATION TODAY

For complete details, and the very low cost, return the coupon today. Or, call 800-468-8324. In Mass. 617-722-7928.

☐ YES! Please tell me more about turning my Apple into a powerful investment tool with Micro PMS.

Mail today to: Boston Safe Deposit and Trust Company
The Boston Company Micro PMS Group Dept. S
One Boston Place, Boston, MA 02106

Name _____ Phone _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____



The Boston Company

A subsidiary of Shearson/American Express, Inc.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc. © 1983 The Boston Company



THE BEST REASON FOR HAVING A HOME COMPUTER.

Your children...to give them a headstart with computers. That's why we created the Early Games series for them. We're educators as well as computer specialists. We create games that teach children important skills.

There are five programs in the Early Games series. **Early Games for Young Children** is a set of nine entertaining activities for children 2½ to 6. They can work with numbers and letters and create colorful pictures. **Matchmaker** uses shapes, sizes, directions and

colors to help children develop reading readiness skills. Children ages 5 to 12 can learn to play melodies with Early Games **Music**. **Piece of Cake** turns math problems into, well, a piece of cake. And **Fraction Factory** takes the work out of fractions.

Early Games feature multiple activities, easy to use picture menus, and colorful graphics. The games are fun, children love to play them! That's why they learn from them.

And that's the best reason for having a home computer.

For the name of your nearest dealer call 800-328-1223



counterpoint software, inc.

4005 west sixty-fifth street • minneapolis, mn 55435
(612) 926-7888 • (800) 328-1223

more than one million dollars for the rights to *VisiTrend* and *VisiPlot*, only to watch Kapor parlay the money into *1-2-3*, a product that knocked the wind right out of *VisiCalc*'s sales in the IBM market. Now it must watch while *Zork* becomes one of the all-time bestselling pieces of software of any kind.

The fly in the *VisiCalc* ointment regarding the Apple II market is that there are currently two major versions being sold. *Softalk* tracks the two separately. Together, they would have been thirteenth on the Top Thirty. Separately, neither made the list. February also marked the first month in which *VisiCalc* failed to be among the thirty bestselling programs in the IBM market, although there the cause was more *1-2-3* than a division of sales among *VisiCalc* versions.

The two highest placed newcomers to the Top Thirty were word processing programs, and their success sends mixed signals as to what the Apple market favors. *HomeWord*—a simple, limited capacity word processor from Sierra On-Line—jumped to fourteenth, while Quark's *Word Juggler II*—perhaps containing the most features of any word processor introduced in recent months—collared fifteenth.

Easy Street. *HomeWord*'s success reflects the current trend toward simpler, less expensive word processing programs. *Bank Street Writer* pioneered that trend and *PFS:Write*, which this month passed *Bank Street Writer*, was the second program to address that niche.

Word Juggler II hearkens back to the higher priced, more capable programs such as *WordStar*, *Format-II*, *Zardax*, and *Executive Secretary*. These programs will do almost everything except lick the envelope.

February Chill. The market for entertainment software seems to have undergone the expected gradual decline following the holiday buying spree. Notable was the addition of *Defender* to the Arcade 10. That marks a breakthrough for AtariSoft's line of arcade entries. Ken Uston's *Professional Black Jack* was a strong sixth among strategy games, but

Adventure 5

This Last
Month Month

- | | | |
|----|----|----------------------------|
| 1. | 1. | Zork I , Infocom |
| 2. | 2. | Zork II , Infocom |
| 3. | 3. | Zork III , Infocom |
| 4. | - | Enchanter , Infocom |
| 5. | - | Deadline , Infocom |

Strategy 5

This Last
Month Month

- | | | |
|----|----|--|
| 1. | 1. | Flight Simulator II , Bruce Artwick, SubLogic |
| 2. | 2. | Sargon III , Dan and Kathe Spracklen, Hayden |
| 3. | 3. | Castle Wolfenstein , Silas Warner, Muse |
| 4. | 4. | Millionaire , Jim Zuber, Blue Chip Software |
| | - | Pensate , John Besnard, Penguin Software |

Fantasy 5

This Last
Month Month

- | | | |
|----|----|--|
| 1. | 1. | Wizardry , Andrew Greenberg and Robert Woodhead, Sir-tech |
| 2. | 4. | Exodus: Ultima III , Lord British, Origin Systems |
| 3. | 2. | Legacy of Lylgamyn , Andrew Greenberg and Robert Woodhead, Sir-tech |
| 4. | 3. | Knight of Diamonds , Andrew Greenberg and Robert Woodhead, Sir-tech |
| 5. | 5. | Ultima II , Lord British, Sierra On-Line |

From the company that brought you **Beneath Apple DOS...**

Understanding the Apple II

by Jim Sather

Foreword by Steve Wozniak

"Packed with vital information and fascinating insights, beautifully and clearly written, *Understanding the Apple II* is as excellent as its subject. What a bargain! It would be so at any price."

—Prof. Ben Helprin, San Jose State University, CA

"Hardware and software developers alike (and enthusiasts and students too) will gain greatly from this manual."

—Steve Wozniak, Apple Computer, Inc.



Understanding the Apple II is hardware oriented, and therefore fills a longstanding information gap in Apple literature. Emphasis is placed on achieving an operational knowledge of the Apple, based on an understanding of how the hardware works. If you are at all curious about how the Apple II works, you are sure to find *Understanding the Apple II* very valuable. It is an ideal book for a microcomputer fundamentals course based on the Apple, with its understandable bus diagrams and significant technical content. Contains over 100 figures and illustrations, including more than 20 schematics, ten appendixes, plus glossary and index, 352 pages in all.

Understanding the Apple II—

- Documents all motherboard circuits, including some discussed nowhere else
- Describes disk controller operation, including previously undocumented details of the logic state sequencer.
- Explains RAM and ROM card operation
- Reveals previously unnoticed features of Apple graphics.
- Contains 23 software and hardware Application Notes including shift key mod, disk write protect mod, and EPROM mods.
- Includes a chapter on maintenance that provides simple troubleshooting steps.

All for only \$22.95

Buy a copy of *Understanding the Apple II* at your favorite computer shop or bookstore. Or call us for information on how to order.



QUALITY SOFTWARE

21601 Marilla Street, Chatsworth, CA 91311

(818) 709-1721

Although some information in *Understanding the Apple II*, including that on disk controller operation, applies to the Apple IIe, this book primarily describes Apple II computers sold prior to 1983. A companion text, *Understanding the Apple IIe*, will become available in the summer of 1984.

Apple II and Apple IIe are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.



"MAYBE IT WILL MAKE A NICE PLANTER"

Is your home computer doing what you thought it would when you bought it?

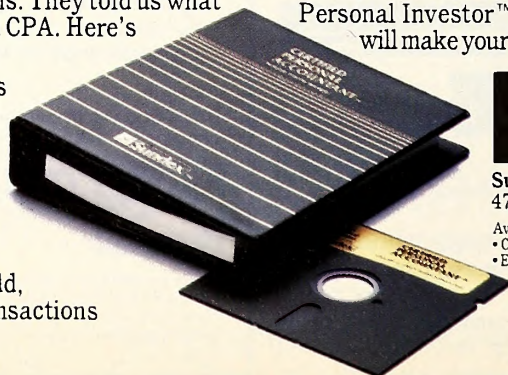
If not, you should know about the entirely *new* personal finance management program from Sundex Software. Before, you guessed about your financial situation. With Certified Personal Accountant™ (CPA), you *know* where your money is and where it's going. In less time than it now takes to pay your bills by hand, you can do it on your personal computer. So whenever you want, you can be automatically updated on your tax position, net worth, budgeted expenses and cash flow.

We talked to hundreds of people who use the current best-selling personal finance programs. They told us what they *really* wanted. And we developed CPA. Here's what makes CPA different:

- There are 120 pages of instructions built right into the program that are ready to be displayed when you need a little help.
- CPA is ready to use immediately. There is no set up as required in other programs.
- Unlike other programs, you can add, delete, change and classify all transactions from the same screen.

- Every transaction can be assigned to both budget and tax categories.
- CPA is faster because it's not written in BASIC.
- Any CPA report can be displayed on screen or printed.
- Only CPA will feed information into our tax preparation and investment packages.

Don't take our word for it. Find out for yourself. Try the CPA at your local computer store. Or, call us toll-free at 800-835-3243 for the store nearest you. And while you're there, ask about our other Sundex products, the Certified Personal Investor™ and Personal Payables™. Any one will make your computer do what it's supposed to do.



Sundex Software Corporation
4755 Walnut St., Boulder, CO 80301 303/440-3600

Available for IBM® PC and PCjr • Apple® II and IIe
• Commodore 64 • TI Pro • Franklin • Compaq • Corona
• Eagle® 1600 • Columbia • Hyperion

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Eagle is a registered trademark of Eagle Computer, Inc.

more noticeable was the overall depth of the catalog from Strategic Simulations. Twenty-four of the next twenty-seven programs were SSI titles. *Exodus: Ultima III* jumped to second in the Fantasy 5.

Out of the Shell. It was business as usual in the Home Education 10, with one exception. *Krell's Logo* jumped into tenth place. The strong

Business 10

This Last
Month Month

- | | | |
|-----|-----|---|
| 1. | 1. | PFS:File , John Page and D.D. Roberts, Software Publishing Corporation |
| 2. | 2. | Quick File IIe , Rupert Lissner, Apple Computer |
| 3. | 4. | Multiplan , Microsoft |
| 4. | 3. | PFS:Report , John Page, Software Publishing Corporation |
| 5. | 6. | PFS:Graph , Bessie Chin and Stephen Hill, Software Publishing Corporation |
| 6. | 5. | VisiCalc , Software Arts/Dan Bricklin and Robert Frankston, VisiCorp |
| 7. | — | VisiCalc: Advanced Version IIe , Software Arts/Dan Bricklin and Robert Frankston, VisiCorp |
| 8. | 10. | BPI General Accounting , John Moss and Ken Debower, Apple Computer |
| 9. | — | General Ledger , George Shackelford, State of the Art |
| 10. | — | Accounts Receivable , George Shackelford, State of the Art |

Hobby 10

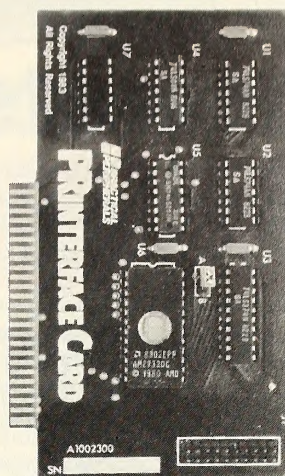
This Last
Month Month

- | | | |
|-----|----|--|
| 1. | 3. | Global Program Line Editor , Neil Konzen, Beagle Bros |
| 2. | 2. | Zoom Graphics , Dav Holle, Phoenix Software |
| 3. | 9. | Pronto DOS , Tom Weishaar, Beagle Bros |
| 4. | 6. | DiskQuik , Harry Bruce and Gene Hite, Beagle Bros |
| 5. | 4. | DOS Boss , Bert Kersey and Jack Cassidy, Beagle Bros |
| 6. | — | Silicon Salad , Bert Kersey and Mark Simonsen, Beagle Bros |
| 7. | 1. | Graphics Magician , Chris Jochumson, David Lubar, and Mark Pelczarski, Penguin Software |
| 8. | 7. | Double-Take , Mark Simonsen, Beagle Bros |
| 9. | 7. | Beagle Basic , Mark Simonsen, Beagle Bros |
| 10. | 5. | Apple Mechanic , Bert Kersey, Beagle Bros |

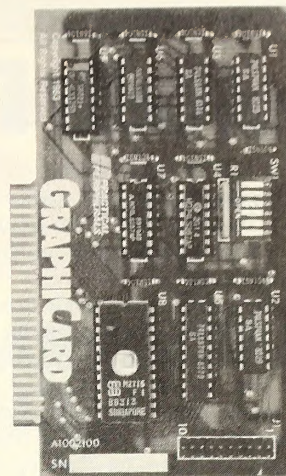
Home 10

This Last
Month Month

- | | | |
|-----|----|---|
| 1. | 1. | Home Accountant , Bob Schoenburg, Larry Grodin, and Steve Pollack, Continental Software |
| 2. | 2. | Dollars and Sense , Frank E. Mullin, Monogram |
| 3. | 3. | Music Construction Set , Will Harvey, Electronic Arts |
| 4. | 6. | ASCII Express: The Professional , Bill Blue and Mark Robbins, United Software Industries |
| 9. | | Tax Advantage , Henry Hilton and Harry Coons, Continental Software |
| 6. | 4. | Micro Cookbook , Brian E. Skiba, Virtual Combinatics |
| 7. | — | Tax Preparer , James Howard, HowardSoft |
| 8. | 5. | Smartcom I , Hayes Microcomputer Products |
| 9. | 8. | Crossword Magic , Steve and Larry Sherman, L&S Computerware |
| 10. | 7. | Data Capture 4.0 , George McClellan and David Hughes, Southeastern Software |



\$75*



\$99*

RIGHT FACE. RIGHT PRICE.

At \$75 and \$99 respectively, PRINTERFACE™ and GRAPHICARD™ are the right parallel interface products for your Apple II, II+, IIe or Apple compatible system.

But don't be fooled by those low prices. High performance features and high reliability make them the right choice for serious printing requirements.

PRINTERFACE, for example, offers 27 easy commands that let you format text, send controls to the printer. You can even dump 80-column text screen from your Apple IIe.

GRAPHICARD gives you all that, plus graphics capabilities for 37 of the most popular printers. Eight additional commands permit a variety of graphics, screen dumps, including side-by-side, top-to-bottom, double size, inverse, emphasized, rotated and mixed text and graphics. For Apple II owners, the GRAPHICARD will give 80-column screen dumps from the Videx™ 80-column board.

By the way, if you buy PRINTERFACE and decide later that graphics would be nice, there's an easy-to-install upgrade kit that'll do the trick just fine.

Both cards clearly give you more for your money. And both are warranted for five years. That's right, **five years.**

So drop into your local dealer and ask about PRINTERFACE and GRAPHICARD today. Two more practical products from Practical Peripherals.

**PRACTICAL
PERIPHERALS**

31245 La Baya Drive, Westlake Village, CA 91362
(818) 991-8200 • TWX 910-336-5431

*Suggested retail price.

**Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Softalk Presents The Bestsellers

showing is all the more remarkable in that Krell did it with a much narrower distribution band than most competing products. The program was in fewer than one-fifth of the retail outlets that regularly handle educational software, but the relatively few stores that carried the product sold it by the boatload.

On the hobby front, Beagle Bros again scored eight of the top ten, as well as fourteen of the top sixteen. Only *Zoom Graphics* and *Graphics Magician* withstood the Beagle onslaught in February. *Global Program Line Editor* was the leading entry, and Beagle's newest, *Silicon Salad*, immediately jumped into sixth place.

The Ides of April. *Home Accountant* continues to pace the Home 10 list, but tax packages for planning and preparation started to make themselves felt in February. *Tax Advantage* tied for fourth, and *Tax Preparer* was seventh. *Tax Manager* and *Personal Tax Planner* also scored well.

The Business 10 list remained headed by *PFS:File* with few changes below it. *BPI General Accounting* remains the leading Apple II accounting package, with State of the Art in hot pursuit.

Reaping Rawhide. In the Apple III market, however, it's Great

Apple-franchised retail stores representing approximately 5.13 percent of all sales of Apple and Apple-related products volunteered to participate in the poll.

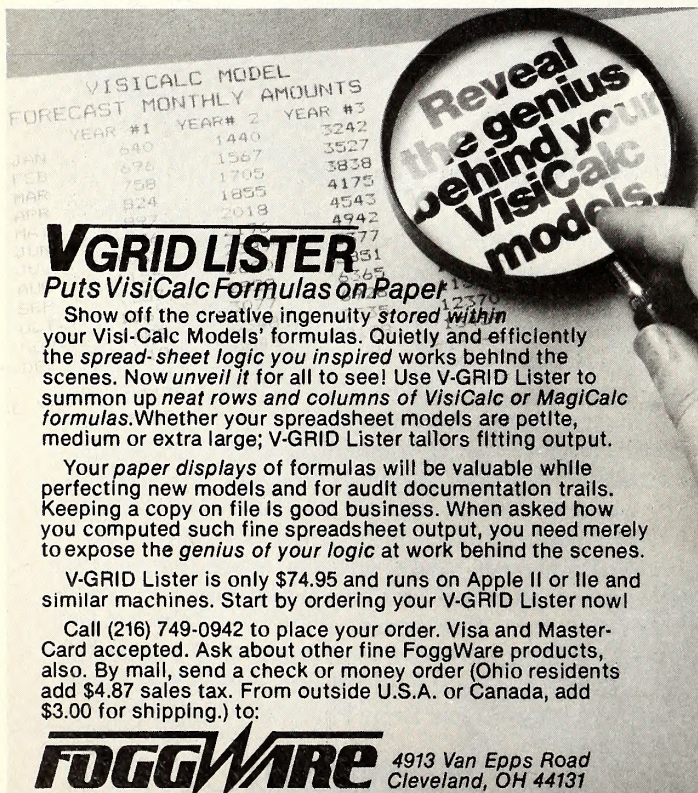
Respondents were contacted early in March to ascertain their sales for the month of February.

The only criterion for inclusion on the list was the number of units sold—such other criteria as quality of product, profitability to the computer store, and personal preferences of the individual respondents were not considered.

Respondents in March represented every geographical area of the continental United States.

Results of the responses were tabulated using a formula that resulted in the index number to the left of the program name in the Top Thirty listing. The index number is an arbitrary measure of the relative strength of the programs listed. Index numbers are correlative only to the month in which they are printed; readers cannot assume that an index rating of 50 in one month represents equivalent sales to an index rating of 50 in another month.

Probability of statistical error is plus or minus 3.01 percent, which translates roughly into the theoretical possibility of a change of 3.13 points, plus or minus, in any index number.



V-GRID LISTER
Puts VisiCalc Formulas on Paper

Show off the creative ingenuity stored within your VisiCalc Models' formulas. Quietly and efficiently the spread-sheet logic you inspired works behind the scenes. Now unveil it for all to see! Use V-GRID Lister to summon up neat rows and columns of VisiCalc or MagiCalc formulas. Whether your spreadsheet models are petite, medium or extra large; V-GRID Lister tailors fitting output.

Your paper displays of formulas will be valuable while perfecting new models and for audit documentation trails. Keeping a copy on file is good business. When asked how you computed such fine spreadsheet output, you need merely to expose the *genius of your logic* at work behind the scenes.

V-GRID Lister is only \$74.95 and runs on Apple II or IIe and similar machines. Start by ordering your V-GRID Lister now!

Call (216) 749-0942 to place your order. Visa and MasterCard accepted. Ask about other fine FoggWare products, also. By mail, send a check or money order (Ohio residents add \$4.87 sales tax. From outside U.S.A. or Canada, add \$3.00 for shipping.) to:

FOGGWARE 4913 Van Epps Road
Cleveland, OH 44131

Plains Software that's making the biggest splash in accounting software. *Catalyst* took over the lead in an Apple III market that has seemed relatively static. Change hovers on the horizon, with newcomers *Three Easy Pieces* and *Keystroke Database* making their presence felt. ART

The Top Thirty

This Month	Last Month	Index	
1.	1.	144.57	Apple Writer IIe , Paul Lutus, Apple Computer
2.	2.	96.73	Flight Simulator II , Bruce Artwick, SubLogic
3.	4.	76.89	MasterType , Bruce Zweig, Scarborough Systems
4.	5.	70.51	PFS:File , John Page and D.D. Roberts, Software Publishing Corporation
5.	6.	68.38	Lode Runner , Doug Smith, Broderbund Software
6.	13.	66.97	Apple Logo , Logo Computer Systems, Apple Computer
7.	7.	62.71	PFS:Write , Sam Edwards, Brad Crain, and Ed Mitchell, Software Publishing Corporation
8.	9.	59.17	Quick File IIe , Rupert Lissner, Apple Computer
9.	3.	57.75	Bank Street Writer , Gene Kuzmiak and the Bank Street College of Education, Broderbund Software
10.	10.	52.44	Home Accountant , Bob Schoenburg, Larry Grodin, and Steve Pollack, Continental Software
11.	18.	49.96	Multiplan , Microsoft
12.	14.	48.19	Julius Erving and Larry Bird Go One-on-One , Eric Hammond, Larry Bird, and Julius Erving, Electronic Arts
13.	16.	46.41	PFS:Report , John Page, Software Publishing Corporation
14.	—	44.64	HomeWord , Ken Williams and Jeff Stephenson, Sierra On-Line
15.	—	44.29	Word Juggler IIe , Tim Gill, Quark
16.	8.	43.93	Wizardry , Andrew Greenberg and Robert Woodhead, Sir-tech
17.	29.	43.23	Dollars and Sense , Frank E. Mullin, Monogram
18.	12.	43.23	Zaxxon , John Garcia, Datasoft
19.	11.	38.62	Typing Tutor , Dick Ainsworth, Al Baker, and Image Producers, Microsoft
20.	28.	37.56	Sensible Speller , Charles Hartley, Sensible Software
21.	25.	35.08	Exodus: Ultima III , Lord British, Origin Systems
22.	19.	33.66	Zork I , Infocom
23.	—	32.95	Global Program Line Editor , Neil Konzen, Beagle Bros
24.	—	32.24	Zoom Graphics , Dav Holle, Phoenix Software
25.	—	31.52	Music Construction Set , Will Harvey, Electronic Arts
26.	—	31.18	Pinball Construction Set , Bill Budge, Electronic Arts
27.	16.	30.82	Legacy of Llylgamyn , Andrew Greenberg and Robert Woodhead, Sir-tech
28.	15.	30.47	Choplifter , Dan Gorlin, Broderbund Software
29.	26.	29.75	Sargon III , Dan and Kathe Spracklen, Hayden
30.	—	28.34	Early Games for Young Children , John Paulson, Counterpoint Software

COMMITTED TO EXCELLENCE:

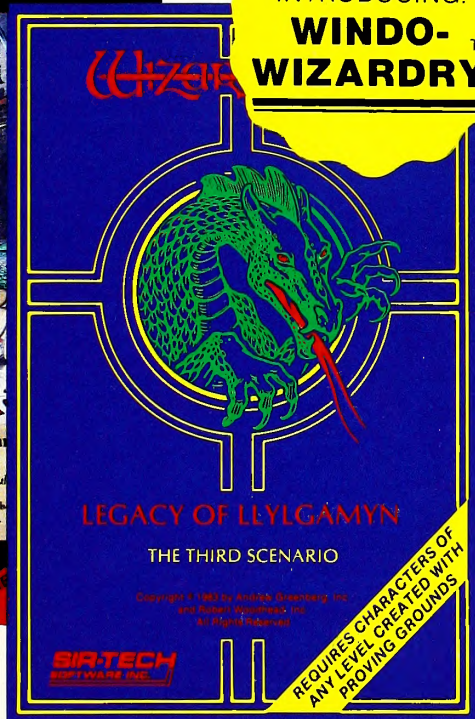
OUR COMMITMENT IS YOUR GUARANTEE OF SOFTWARE THAT CHALLENGES, ENTERTAINS, AND INTRIGUES!



*The WIZARDRY Phenomenon
Continues!*

INTRODUCING:
**WINDO-TM
WIZARDRY**

Now, better than ever, the Wizardry adventure continues with LEGACY OF LLYLGAMYN. Cast spells, work your way through a 3-D maze and enjoy the thrill of Wizardry with our newest software innovation--WINDO-WIZARDRYTM. Its Lisa-like windows help you play faster and more efficiently than ever before! All the information you'll ever need is at your fingertips' command. SOFTALK's Review Editor, Roe Adams, calls LOL "...an excellent game! It's a landmark in graphics advancement." LEGACY OF LLYLGAMYN is a new world of excitement!



"The Best Yet!"

Margot Comstock Tommervik,
Editor, SOFTALK

SIR-TECH

SOFTWARE INC.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. SIR-TECH SOFTWARE INC., 6 MAIN STREET, OGDENSBURG, NY 13669, (315) 393-6633

ALL SOFTWARE AVAILABLE FOR THE APPLE AT YOUR FAVORITE RETAILER.

Introducing
the first word processor
made especially for the home

HOMESWORDTM

The Personal Word Processor

TYPING AREA

1. A POWERFUL WORD PROCESSOR

- * helps you be the best writer you can be
- * at a fraction of the price of most others

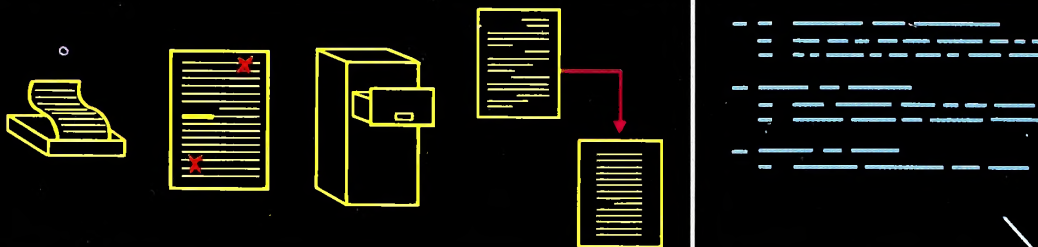
2. EASY TO LEARN

- * audio cassette guide to the basics
- * instructions written in plain English

3. EASY TO USE

- * pictures illustrate your choices

VISUAL
MENU



ENTIRE PAGE
DISPLAY

HomeWord makes writing easy. Changing what you write is even easier. Since the commands are illustrated right on the screen, you don't have to memorize any complex codes.

Yet HomeWord's simplicity is deceptive. Although easier to use, it offers you the power of more expensive word processors!

Yes, HomeWord is the best buy for your money. . . and the best money can buy! HomeWord is available for only \$69.95 on the Apple II, II+, IIe and Commodore 64. Coming soon on the Atari!

Features Include

- | | |
|--|--|
| * add, move and erase blocks of text | * automatic page numbering |
| * automatic outline indents | * print documents of unlimited length |
| * underline, boldface, upper and lower case | * universal search and replace |
| * reliable storage and retrieval of all your files | * easy view of movement through your files |

